CAII JULII CÆSARIS

OPERA OMNIA;

AD

OPTIMORUM EXEMPLARIUM FIDEM
RECENSITA,

NOTULIS SERMONE ANGLICANO EXARATIS ILLUSTRATA,
ET INDICE NOMINUM PROPRIORUM UBERRIMO
INSTRUCTA:

IN USUM SCHOLARUM.

STUDIO

JOANNIS DYMOCK, LL.D.

EDITIO DECIMA SEXTA.

EDINBURGI:
IMPENSIS BELL & BRADFUTE, ET OLIVER & BOYD:
VENEUNT ITEM APUD SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & SOC.,
DUNCAN & MALCOLM, ET WHITTAKER & SOC., LONDINI.

MDCCCXLIV.

[Price Four Shillings bound.]

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

AD LECTOREM.

De hôc genere edendi et interpretandi, quod anteà in Decerptis ex P. Ovidii Nasonis Metamorphoseon libris, nunc in C. Julii Cæsaris Commentariis de Bello Gallico et Civili, amplexi sumus, multa hìc dicere necesse haud est.

Contextum a celeberrimo Oudendorpio constitutum plurimis in locis fideliter exhibuimus. In quâ re elaborandâ, ita versati sumus, ut neque timidi neque temerarii deprehenderemur. Verba singula hìnc inde aliorum codicum fide mutavimus, et in interpunctionem, quæ res ad eruendum sensum plurimùm valet, sedulò incubuimus. De notulis in gratiam juniorum discipulorum concinnatis, multas ob causas quas enumerare opus non est, silere putavimus. Typos minimâ formâ, cùm in Notulis, tum in Indice, adhibuimus, ut sumptibus parcatur, adeòque plurium usibus inserviat noster libellus.

Quâ quidem operâ si quid utilitatis vel docentibus vel discentibus attulerimus, magno gaudio afficiemur.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARIORUM

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER I.

I. GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum linguâ Celtæ, nostrâ Galli, appellantur[1]. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se[2] differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit[3]. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ; propterea quòd a cultu atque humanitate Provinciæ longissimè absunt, minimèque ad eos mercatores sæpe[4] commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continentèr bellum gerunt. Quâ de causâ Helvetii quòque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt; quòd ferè quotidianis prœliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus eos[5] prohibent, aut ipsi[6] in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum[7] una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septemtriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus[8] oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones, et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumnâ

[1] [Ii], *qui appellantur Celtæ ipsorum linguâ, Galli nostrâ* [linguâ, incolunt] *tertiam* [partem]. [2] *Inter se,* among themselves; from each other. [3] Ordo est; *Flumen Garumna dividit Gallos ab Aquitanis, Matrŏna et Sequăna* [dividunt Gallos] *a Belgis.* [4] *Minimè sæpe,* least often; very seldom. [5] *Eos, i. e. Germanos.* [6] *Ipsi, i. e. Helvetii.* [7] *Eorum* [finium], of those *confines, or, territories;* of that country. [8] *Ab extremis finibus Galliæ,* from the remotest, *or,* most distant, confines of Gaul. Cæsar speaks in relation to *Rome,* consequently he means by the most distant, the northern boundary of Gallia, *i. e.* of Gallia Propria, the Middle District or Division of the country, which, at that time, was in the possession of the Celts or Gauls.

flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam [1], pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septemtriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, M. Messalâ et M. Pisone, consulibus [2] regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse, quum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri [3]. Id hôc faciliùs eis persuasit [4], quòd undique loci naturâ [5] Helvetii continentur; unâ ex parte, flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; alterâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ, lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minùs latè vagarentur, et minùs facilè finitimis bellum inferre possent: quâ de causâ homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum [6], et pro gloriâ belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui, in longitudinem millia passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX, patebant [7].

III. His rebus adducti [8], et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt, ea, quæ ad proficiscendum [9] pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum [10] et carrorum quàm maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quàm maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt, in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad

[1] *Ad Hispaniam*, at, *or*, next to, *Spain*. The part of the *Atlantic Ocean* here referred to, is the southern shore of Ocĕănus Cantabrĭcus, *v.* Mare Aquitanĭcum, the *Bay of Biscay*, which washes the northern coast of *Spain*. [2] See *Consules*. [3] *Potiri imperio*, to obtain the government. [4] *Persuasit id eis faciliùs hôc*, he persuaded them to that measure more easily on this account. [5] *Naturâ loci*, by the nature of the place; by their natural situation, *or*, by the situation of their country. [6] *Pro multitudine hominum*, for, *or*, in proportion to, the number of inhabitants; in proportion to their population. [7] *Qui patebant*, which extended. [8] *Adducti his rebus*, induced by these circumstances. [9] *Ad proficiscendum*, for their departure. [10] *Jumentorum*—Jumentum (a jungendo) originally signified the vehicle to which the cattle were yoked (A. Gell. 20, 1.).

eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is, ubi legationem ad civitates suscepit, in eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a S. P. R. amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate suâ occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi, Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum[1] in civitate obtinebat ac maximè plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet; eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse, illis probat, conata perficere[2], propterea quòd ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum, confirmat. Hâc oratione adducti, inter se[3] fidem et jusjurandum dant, et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ sese potiri posse sperant[4].

IV. Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enunciata, moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt: damnatum pœnam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur[5]. Die constitutâ causæ dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eòdem conduxit: per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V. Post ejus mortem nihilo minùs Helvetii id, quod

[1] *Principatum*, the highest power; the sovereignty: called *regnum* in the 2d line above. [2] [Orgetorix] *probat illis perficere conata esse perfacile factu*, *Orgetorix* assures them that the accomplishment of their designs would be very easily done; that their designs would be very easily executed. [3] *Inter se*, among themselves; to each other; mutually. [4] Ordo est; *Sperant sese posse potiri* [imperio] *totius Galliæ*. [5] Ordo est; *Oportebat pœnam sequi* [Orgetorigem] *damnatum, ut cremaretur igni*, it behoved [this] punishment to follow, *or*, overtake, *Orgetorix* being condemned, that he should be burnt with fire; the punishment consequent on Orgetorix being found guilty, was burning alive.

constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad [1] duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præter quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt; ut, domum reditionis spe sublatâ, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent: trium mensium molīta cibaria [2] sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis, utì, eodem usi consilio [3], oppidis suis vicisque exustis, unà cum iis proficiscantur; Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant, Noreiamque oppugnârant, receptos ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix quà singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facilè perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per Provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Helvetiorum inter fines, et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant [4], Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur [5]. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quòd nondum bono animo [6] in Populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem [7] dicunt, quà die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat, a. d. v. Kal. [8] Apr. [9] L. Pisone, A. Gabinio, consulibus.

VII. Cæsari quum id nunciatum esset, eos per Provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe [10] proficisci, et, quàm maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam

[1] *Ad*, about. [2] *Molita cibaria*, ground provisions, *i. e.* meal, *or*, flour. [3] *Usi eodem consilio*, following the same design; adopting the same resolution. [4] *Nuper pacati erant*, had been lately subdued, viz. by C. Pōmtīnius in the preceding year. [5] *Isque transitur vado*, and it is crossed by a ford, *i. e.* it is fordable. [6] *Bono animo*, of a good mind, *or*, of a friendly disposition; well affected. [7] See *Dies*. [8] See *Kalendæ*. [9] A. d. v. Kal. Apr. *i. e.* ante quintum *v.* quintam diem kalendas Aprilis. [10] *Urbe, i. e. Româ.*

ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genevam pervenit. Provinciæ toti quàm maximum militum numerum imperat; (erat omnino[1] in Galliâ ulteriore legio una) pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt[2], legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo[3], sine ullo maleficio iter per Provinciam facere, propterea quòd aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate[4] id sibi facere liceat. Cæsar, quòd memoriâ tenebat, L. Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, datâ facultate per Provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab injuriâ et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumturum; si quid vellent, a. d. Idus[5] Apr. reverterentur.

VIII. Interea eâ legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex Provinciâ convenerant, a lacu Lemano, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram[6], qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decem, murum, in altitudinem pedum sexdecim, fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto, præsidia disponit, castella communit, quo faciliùs, si, se invito[7], transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, se more[8] et exemplo Populi Romani posse iter ulli per Provinciam dare; et, si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit. Helvetii, eâ spe dejecti, navibus junctis, ratibusque compluribus factis[9],

[1] *Omnino*, only. [2] *Facti sunt certiores*, were made more certain; were informed. [3] *Esse sibi in animo*, that they had it in design; that it was their intention. [4] *Voluntate*, with his concurrence. [5] See *Idus*. [6] *Ad montem Juram*, towards, *or*, in the direction to, Mount Jura. [7] *Se* [existente] *invito*, he being unwilling; against his will, *or* inclination. [8] *More*, according to, *or*, consistently with, the custom. [9] *Compluribusque ratibus factis*, and having made a number of rafts. The Poets sometimes use *ratis* to signify a ship; but Prose authors restrict the term to its primitive signification.

alii, vadis Rhodani, quà minima altitudo fluminis [1] erat, nonnunquam interdiu, sæpius noctu. si perrumpere [2] possent, conati, operis munitione, et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hôc conatu destiterunt.

IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via. quà Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum suâ sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore [3] a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnorix, gratiâ et largitione apud Sequanos, plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quòd ex eâ civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et, cupiditate regni adductus, novis rebus studebat [4], et quàm plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem [5] suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos ire Helvetios patiantur; obsidesque utì inter sese dent [6], perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriâ transeant.

X. Cæsari renunciatur, Helvetiis esse in animo, per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longè a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ civitas est in Provinciâ. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum periculo Provinciæ futurum, ut homines bellicosos, Populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximèque frumentariis [7] finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, T. Labienum legatum præfecit. Ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus [8] contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit, et, quà proximum [9] iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et

[1] *Altitudo fluminis*, the depth of the river, *i. e.* of the *Rhone*. [2] *Perrumpere*, break through; force a passage. [3] *Eo deprecatore*, he being intercessor; by his mediation. [4] *Studebat novis rebus*, desired, *or*, wished for, new things; plotted a revolution in the state. [5] *Rem*, the affair; the negociation. [6] *Uti* [Helvetii et Sequani] *dent obsides inter sese*, that the *Helvetians and Sequans* give hostages to each other. [7] *Patentibus maximèque frumentariis locis*, an open and very fertile country. [8] *Magnis itineribus*, by great journeys. [9] *Proximum*, nearest, *i. e.* shortest.

Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his prœliis pulsis, ab Ocělo, quod est citerioris Provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris Provinciæ die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit: hi sunt extra Provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: Ita se omni tempore de Populo Romano meritos esse, ut, pæne in conspectu exercitûs nostri, agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Ambarri, necessarii et consanguineï[1] Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facilè ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt, et demonstrant, sibi, præter agri solum[2], nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus, Cæsar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumtis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

XII. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate[3], ita ut oculis, in utram partem[4] fluat, judicari non possit; id Helvetii, ratibus ac lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam verò partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertiâ vigiliâ cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit; reliqui fugæ sese mandârunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus

[1] *Necessarii et consanguineï*, friends and relations. [2] *Præter solum agri*, except the soil of their land; except a desolate country. [3] *Incredibili lenitate*, of surprising smoothness. [4] *In utram partem*, into which part; which way, *or*, in which direction.

appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exîsset, patrum nostrorum memoriâ, L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Quâ in re Cæsar non solùm publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quòd ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prœlio, quo Cassium, interfecerant[1].

XIII. Hóc prœlio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi[2] posset, pontem in Arari[3] faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, quum id, quod ipsi diebus xx ægerrimè confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano[4] dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi Populi Romani, et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Quòd improvisò unum pagum adortus esset, quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne, ob eam rem, aut suæ magno opere virtuti tribueret, aut ipsos despiceret. Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quàm dolo, contenderent, aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani et internecione exercitûs nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.

XIV. His Cæsar ita respondit: Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quòd eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorâssent, memoriâ teneret: atque eo graviùs ferre[5], quo minùs merito Populi Romani accidissent: qui si alicujus

[1] Ordo est; *Tigurini interfecerant L. Pisonem legatum, avum L. Pisonis soceri ejus* [i. e. C. Julii Cæsaris] *eodem prœlio quo* [Tigurini interfecerant] *Cassium.* [2] *Consequi*, come up with, or, overtake. [3] *In Arari*, over the Saone. [4] *Cassiano bello*, in Cassius's war. See Cassius. [5] *Ferre* (eas res, i. e. calamitatem).

injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere: sed eo deceptum, quòd neque commissum [1] a se intelligeret, quare timeret; neque sine causâ timendum putaret. Quòd si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet [2]; num etiam recentium injuriarum, quòd, eo invito, iter per Provinciam per vim tentâssent, quòd Æduos, quòd Ambarros, quòd Allobrogas vexâssent, memoriam deponere posse [3]? Quòd suâ victoriâ tam insolenter gloriarentur, quòdque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eòdem pertinere [4]: consuêsse enim deos immortales, quo graviùs homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res [5], et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Quum ea ita sint [6], tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, utì ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat; et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divico respondit: Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, utì obsides accipere, non dare, consueverint: ejus rei Populum Romanum esse testem [7]. Hôc responso dato, discessit.

XV. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor millium, quem ex omni Provinciâ et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, præmittit, qui videant [8], quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, cupidiùs [9] novissimum agmen [10] insecuti, alieno loco [11] cum equitatu Helvetiorum prœlium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo prœlio sublati Helvetii, quòd quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audaciùs subsistere, nonnumquam et novissimo agmine prœlio nos-

[1] *Commissum*, had been committed. [2] *Quòd si vellet*, but if, *or*, but even although, he were willing. [3] Ordo est; *Num etiam posse deponere memoriam recentium injuriarum*, &c. [4] *Pertinere eòdem*, were to the same effect; were of a similar tendency, *i. e.* had a tendency to excite a desire of revenge. [5] *Secundiores res*, more prosperous things; greater prosperity. [6] *Quum ea sint ita*, although these things are so; although this is the case. [7] *Testem ejus rei*, a proof of that custom. [8] *Qui videant*, who should see; to see [9] *Cupidiùs*, too keenly. [10] *Novissimum agmen*, the rear. [11] *Alieno loco*, in a disadvantageous, *or*, in an unfavourable, place.

tros lacessere cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prœlio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentiâ, hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque, prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, utì inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum [1], non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.

XVI. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publicè polliciti, flagitare [2]. Nam propter frigora [3], quòd Gallia sub septemtrionibus [4], ut antè dictum est, posita est, non modò frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento [5], quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minùs poterat, quòd iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui, conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco, et Lisco, qui summo magistratu præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem) graviter eos accusat, quòd, quum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario [6] tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim quum magnâ ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit; multo etiam graviùs, quòd sit destitutus, queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Cæsaris adductus quod antea tacuerat [7], proponit: Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimùm valeat [8], qui privatim plus possint, quàm ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosâ atque

[1] *Nostrum primum* [agmen], our van. [2] *Interim Cæsar quotidie flagitare* [for, *flagitabat*] *Æduos frumentum quod* [Ædui] *publicè polliciti essent*, meantime Cæsar every day with threats demanded from the Ædui the corn, which they had promised in name of their state. [3] *Frigora*, the cold, *i. e.* the coldness of the climate. [4] *Sub septemtrionibus*, under the north; towards the north. This must be understood in relation to *Italy*. [5] *Frumento*, corn. To the Roman soldiers, at this time, was served out, not meal or bread, but raw grain which they themselves prepared. [6] *Necessario*, important, *or*, critical. [7] *Tacuerat*, had concealed. [8] *Valeat plurimùm*, is very powerful; has great influence.

improbâ oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum, quàm Romanorum, imperia perferre, satius esse; neque dubitare, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, unà cum reliquâ Galliâ Æduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enunciari: hos a se coërceri non posse. Quin etiam, quòd necessariò rem coactus Cæsari enunciàrit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quàm diu potuerit, tacuisse.

XVIII. Cæsar, hàc oratione Lisci, Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quòd, pluribus præsentibus, eas res jactari nolebat [1], celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet. Quærit ex solo [2] ea, quæ in conventu dixerat; dicit liberiùs atque audaciùs. Eadem secretò ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera; Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summâ audaciâ, magnâ apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos portoria, reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redemta habere; propterea quòd, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparàsse; magnum numerum equitatûs suo sumtu semper alere et circum se habere: neque solùm domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse; atque hujus potentiæ causâ, matrem, in Biturigibus, homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo, collocàsse: ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere: sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocàsse. Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem: odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos; quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat [3] Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio Populi Romani

[1] *Nolebat eas res jactari pluribus præsentibus*, he was unwilling that these things should be discussed, so many being present; *or*, he did not wish these matters to be discussed in the presence of so many.
[2] *Solo* [Lisco]. [3] *Si quid* [adversi] *accidat*, if any thing *unfortunate* should happen; if any calamity befel.

non modò de regno, sed etiam de eâ, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quærendo[1] Cæsar, quòd prœlium equestre adversum paucis antè diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus; (nam equitatu, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat[2],) eorum fugâ reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

XIX. Quibus rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res[3] accederent: quòd per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset; quòd obsides inter eos dandos curâsset; quòd ea omnia non modò injussu suo[4] et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis[5], fecisset; quòd a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci fratris summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam, cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priùs quàm quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet, et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procillum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur; simul commonefacit, quæ, ipso præsente, in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit. Petit, atque hortatur, ut, sine ejus offensione animi, vel ipse de eo, causâ cognitâ, statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XX. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis, Cæsarem complexus, obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret[6]: scire se, illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus, quàm se, doloris capere, propterea quòd, quum ipse[7] gratiâ plurimum domi, atque in reliquâ Galliâ, illo[8] mini-

[1] *In quærendo*, on enquiry. [2] *Præerat*, was over; had the command of. [3] *Certissimæ res*, most certain, most indubitable, facts. [4] *Suo injussu*, without his order, *i. e.* without Cæsar's order. [5] *Ipsis inscientibus*, without their knowledge. [6] *Ne* [Cæsar] *statueret quid gravius*, that *Cæsar* should not determine any thing too severe; that he should not pass, *or*, pronounce, too severe a sentence. [7] *Ipse*, he himself, *i. e.* Divitiacus. [8] *Ille*, he, *i. e.* Dumnorix.

mum propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis, non solùm ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam, uteretur: sese tamen, et amore fraterno [1], et existimatione vulgi, commoveri. Quòd si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiæ apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non suâ voluntate factum; quâ ex re futurum [2], utì totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur. Hæc quum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat: tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, utì et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem [3] ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet [4]; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones [5] vitet; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes [6] ponit; ut, quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

XXI. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedisse [7], millia passuum ab ipsius castris VIII; qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertiâ vigiliâ [8] T. Labienum, legatum [9] pro prætore [10], cum duabus legionibus, et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quartâ vigiliâ eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullæ et postea in M. Crassi [11] fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

XXII. Primâ luce [12], quum summus mons [13] a T. Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius

[1] *Fraterno amore*, by brotherly love; by love, *or*, affection, for his brother. [2] *Futurum* [esse,] that it would be; that the consequence would be. [3] *Suum dolorem*, his own affront, *i. e.* the affront offered to himself. [4] *Adhibet*, produces; brings in. [5] *Omnes suspiciones*, all suspicions: all ground, *or*, cause, of suspicion. [6] *Custodes*, spies, informers. [7] *Consedisse*, had sat down; had encamped. [8] See *Vigilia*. [9] See *Legatus*. [10] See *Prætor*. [11] *In* [exercitu] *M. Crassi*. [12] *Primâ luce*, at the first day-light; at the dawn of day. [13] *Summus mons*, the top of the mountain.

mille et quingentis passibus abesset; neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset; Considius, equo admisso[1], ad eum accurrit; dicit, montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prœlium committeret, nisi ipsius copiæ prope hostium castra[2] visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prœlioque abstinebat. Multo denique die[3] per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renunciàsse. Eo die, quo consueverat, intervallo hostes sequitur, et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII. Postridie ejus diei, quòd omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitu frumentum metiri[4] oporteret, et quòd a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum XVIII aberat; rei frumentariæ prospiciendum[5] existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Æmilii, decurionis[6] equitum Gallorum, hostibus nunciatur. Helvetii, seu quòd timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quòd pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, prœlium non commisissent; sive eo, quòd re frumentariâ intercludi posse confiderent[7], commutato consilio, atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt.

XXIV. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum[8], misit. Ipse interim in colle medio[9] triplicem aciem instruxit legionum[10] quatuor ve-

[1] *Equo admisso*, at full gallop. [2] *Prope* [ad] *castra hostium*. [3] *Multo die*, much of the day being past; when much of the day was past. [4] *Metiri*, to measure out, *or*, to serve out. [5] *Prospiciendum*, to look out for, *i. e.* to procure. [6] See *Decurio*. [7] [Helvetii] *confiderent* [Romanos] *posse*, &c. [8] *Qui sustineret impetum*, which might sustain the attack; to sustain the charge. [9] *In medio colle*, on the middle of the hill. [10] See *Legio*.

teranarum, ita, utì supra se in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Galliâ citeriore[1] proximè conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocaret; ac totum montem hominibus compleri[2], et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum[3] ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt: ipsi, confertissimâ acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factâ, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV. Cæsar, primùm suo[4], deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut, æquato omnium periculo[5], spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prœlium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eâ disjectâ, gladiis destrictis, in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis[6] uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impeditâ, satis commode[7] pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio, præoptarent scutum manu emittere, et nudo[8] corpore pugnare. Tandem, vulneribus defessi et pedem referre[9], et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eò se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus circiter XV agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi, circumvenêre; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prœlium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartitò[10] intulerunt: prima, et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

[1] *Citeriore Galliâ*, Hither Gaul, *i. e.* the north of Italy. [2] *Compleri*, to be filled; to be covered. [3] *Eum*, it, *i. e.* the place in which the baggage was. [4] *Suo* [equo remoto]. [5] *Periculo omnium* [*i. e.* Imperatoris et militum] *æquato*, the danger of all being equal; all being equally exposed to danger. [6] See *Scutum*. [7] *Satis commodè*, conveniently enough; with sufficient ease, *or*, readiness. [8] *Nudo*, naked, unprotected. [9] *Referre pedem*, to carry back the foot; to fall back, to retreat. [10] *Bipartitò*, in two parties, *or*, in two divisions. The army was drawn up in three lines, of which the first and second lines, forming one division, made head against those who had been de-

XXVI. Ita ancipiti prœlio [1] diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent; alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt, alteri [2] ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prœlio, quum ab horâ [3] septimà ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum [4] hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est [5], propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli, inter carros rotasque, mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant, nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prœlio circiter hominum millia cxxx superfuerunt, eâque totâ nocte continentèr ierunt; nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt. quum, et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri, triduum morati, eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve alià re, juvarent; qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum [6]. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopià adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt: qui, quum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti, flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset; paruerunt. Eò postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum

feated and compelled to retreat, *i. e.* the Helvetians; and the third line sustained the attack of those advancing [venientes] against them, the fresh troops, *i. e.* the Boians and Tulingians. Several MSS. read *tripartitò.*

[1] *Ancipiti prœlio*, in doubtful battle, *i. e.* victory inclining to neither side. [2] *Alteri—alteri*, some—others. [3] See *Hora.* [4] *Aversum*, turned away; who had turned his back, *i. e.* retreating, or, flying. [5] *Pugnatum est ad multam noctem*, it was fought until a great part of the night was past; the battle was continued during a great part of the night. [6] Ordo est; *Se habiturum* [Lingonas] *eodem loco quo* [ille habeat] *Helvetios.*

ea conquiruntur, et conferuntur, nocte intermissâ, circiter hominum millia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne, armis traditis, supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quòd, in tantâ multitudine dediticiorum, suam fugam aut occultari [1], aut omnino ignorari [2] posse existimarent, primâ nocte [3] ex castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

XXVIII. Quod ubi Cæsar rescivit, quorum per fines ierant, his, utì conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit; reductos in hostium numero habuit: reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos, in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quòd omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, utì iis frumenti copiam facerent: ipsos, oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id eà maximè ratione fecit, quòd noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare [4]; ne propter bonitatem agrorum, Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ Allobrogibusque essent. Boios, petentibus Æduis, quòd egregià virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt [5], quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt literis Græcis confectæ [6], et ad Cæsarem relatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum millia CCLXIII, Tulingorum millia XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIV, Rauraco-

[1] *Occultari*, be concealed, viz. from Cæsar. [2] *Omnino ignorari*, be altogether unknown; remain wholly unobserved. [3] *Primâ nocte*, at the beginning of night. [4] *Vacare*, to be empty; to be uninhabited. [5] Ordo est; *Concessit Æduis petentibus ut* [Ædui] *collocarent Boios in suis finibus, quòd* [Boii] *cogniti erant egregiâ virtute; quibus* [Boiis] *illi* [Ædui] *dederunt agros.* [6] *Confectæ Græcis literis*, written in Greek characters.

rum XXIII, Boiorum XXXII: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia XCII. Summa omnium fuerunt ad millia CCCLXVIII. Eorum, qui domum redièrunt, censu habito[1], ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium C et X.

XXX. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius ferè Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt: Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani ab iis pœnas bello repetîsset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ quàm Populi Romani accidisse: propterea quòd eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, utì toti Galliæ bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magnâ copiâ deligerent, quem ex omni Galliâ opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicâssent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. Petiêrunt, utì sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Eà re permissâ, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui antè fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petiêruntque, utì sibi secretò de suâ omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Eà re impetratâ, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt; Non minùs se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quàm, utì ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent. Locutus est pro his Divitiacus, Æduus; Galliæ totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos[2]. Hi[3] quum tan-

[1] *Censu habito*, the Census having been held; having been numbered. This was simply a numbering of the army, and consequently very different from the Roman *Census*, q. v. [2] Ordo est: *Æduos tenere principatum alterius* [factionis] *harum* [duarum factionum], *Arvernos* [tenere principatum] *alterius* [factionis]. [3] *Hi*, *i. e. Ædui et Arverni.*

topere de potentatu inter se multos annos[1] contenderent, factum esse, utì ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum[2] primo circiter millia xv Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros, et cultum, et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamâssent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Galliâ ad c et xx millium numerum: cum his Æduos, eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse, magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus prœliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et suâ virtute, et Populi Romani hospitio atque amicitiâ, plurimum antè in Galliâ potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos[3] civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo minùs perpetuò sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse, auxilium postulatum, quòd solus neque jurejurando, neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejùs victoribus Sequanis, quàm Æduis victis, accidisse: propterea quòd Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliæ, occupavisset, et nunc de alterâ parte tertiâ Sequanos decedere juberet; propterea quòd, paucis mensibus antè, Harudum millia hominum xxiv ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, utì omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victûs cum illâ comparandam[4]. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prœlio vicerit, quod prœlium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbè et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque

[1] See *Annus*. [2] *Horum* [Germanorum]. [3] *Nobilissimos* [homines]. [4] *Neque hanc* [i. e. *Germanam*] *consuetudinem victûs comparandam* [esse] *cum illâ* [i. e. *Gallicâ consuetudine*].

liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum, aut ad voluntatem ejus, facta sit. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Cæsare Populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent; aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque, quæcunque accidat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate suâ atque exercitûs, vel recenti victoriâ, vel nomine Populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuriâ posse defendere.

XXXII. Hâc oratione ab Divitiaco habitâ[1], omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar, unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, miratus, ex ipsis quæsivit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eâdem tristitiâ taciti permanere. Quum ab iis sæpius quæreret[2], neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset; idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum, præ reliquorum; quòd soli ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coràm adesset, horrerent; propterea quòd reliquis tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis verò, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus[3] essent perferendi.

XXXIII. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curæ futuram[4]: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et

[1] *Habitâ*, being delivered. [2] *Sæpius quæreret*, oftener asked; often put the same question. [3] *Omnes cruciatus*, all tortures; all kinds of torture. [4] *Eam rem futuram* [esse] *curæ sibi*, that that thing would be care to him; that he would attend to that matter.

auctoritate adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hâc oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit. Et secundum ea multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; inprimis, quòd Æduos, fratres consanguineosque sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Paullatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, Populo Romano periculosum videbat: neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, quum omnem Galliam occupàssent, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in Provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim quum Sequanos a Provinciâ nostrâ Rhodanus divideret: quibus rebus quàm maturrimè occurrendum [1] putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quamobrem placuit ei [2], ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, utì aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de republicâ et summis utriusque rebus [3] cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Præterea, se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret, neque exercitum, sine magno commeatu atque emolumento, in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri, quid in suâ Galliâ, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari, aut omnino Populo Romano, negotii esset [4].

XXXV. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: Quoniam, tanto suo Populique Romani beneficio affectus, quum

[1] *Occurrendum*, must meet, must thwart, *or*, must provide against.
[2] *Placuit ei*, it pleased him; he determined. [3] *Summis rebus utriusque*, matters of the highest importance to both. [4] Ordo est; *Quid negotii esset aut Cæsari*, &c.

in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu[1] appellatus esset, hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur[2], neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet; primùm, ne quam hominum multitudinem ampliùs trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet; Sequanisque permitteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injurià lacesseret; neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret. Si id ita fecisset, sibi Populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese, quoniam, M. Messalà, M. Pisone Coss. senatus censuisset, utì, quicunque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos Populi Romani defenderet, Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.

XXXVI. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: Jus esse belli, ut qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item Populum Romanum victis, non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuêsse. Si ipse Populo Romano non præscriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur; non oportere sese a Populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentâssent, et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Æduis se obsides redditurum non esse; neque iis neque eorum sociis injurià bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent, longè iis fraternum nomen Populi Romani afuturum. Quòd sibi Cæsar denunciaret, se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine suâ pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum[3], quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIV tectum non subissent, virtute possent.

[1] See *Senatus*. [2] *Gravaretur*, he grudged; he was reluctant. [3] *Intellecturum* [esse], would understand, *or*, would learn; would be made sensible.

XXXVII. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur, et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui, questum [1], quòd Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidèm datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse: Treviri autem, pagos centum [2] Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimberium, fratres. Quibus rebus, Cæsar, vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minùs facilè resisti posset [3]. Itaque, re frumentariâ, quàm celerrimè potuit, comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam processisset [4], nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, magno opere sibi præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas: idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum [5] daret facultatem, propterea quòd flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum, pæne totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum DC, quà flumen intermittit, mons continet magnâ altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utrâque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit [6]. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit; occupatoque oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem, rei frumentariæ commeatûsque causâ. moratur; ex percunctatione nostrorum, vocibusque Gallorum, ac mercatorum,

[1] *Ædui* [veniebant] *questum.* [2] *Autem Treviri* [veniebant questum] *centum pagos*, &c. [3] *Minùs facilè posset resisti* [Ariovisto], *Ariovistus* might be less easily resisted, *or*, withstood. [4] *Processisset viam tridui*, had advanced a journey of three days, *or*, three days' march; had been on his march for three days. [5] *Ad ducendum bellum*, for protracting the war. [6] Ordo est; *Murus circumdatus hunc* [montem] *efficit arcem, et conjungit* [montem] *cum oppido.*

qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute, atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese cum iis congressos, ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum [1] ferre potuisse; tantus subitò timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primùm ortus est a tribunis [2] militum, præfectis, reliquisque, qui, ex urbe [3] amicitiæ causâ Cæsarem secuti, magnum periculum miserabantur, quòd non magnum in re militari usum habebant. Quorum alius, aliâ causâ illatâ, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse dicerent, petebant, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli, pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere, neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant [4]: abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgò totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore, paullatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites, centurionesque [5], quique equitatu præerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minùs timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commodè supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes [6] milites, neque, propter timorem, signa laturos.

XL. Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio [7], omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis [8] centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: primùm, quòd, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum, se consule [9], cupidissimè Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse.

[1] *Aciem oculorum*, the keenness, *or*, the fierceness, of their eyes. [2] See *Tribunus*. [3] *Urbe*, *i. e.* *Româ*. [4] *Hi neque poterant fingere vultum*, these could neither compose their countenance; they could neither preserve their countenance in its natural state: fear distorted their features. [5] See *Centurio*. [6] *Audientes*, hearing, *or*, listening; obedient. [7] *Consilio*, a council, *i. e.* a council of war. [8] *Adhibitis*, being called. [9] *Se* [existente] *consule*, he (*i. e.* Cæsar) being consul; in his consulship, *i. e.* in the former year, viz. 61, B. C.

Cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis[1], atque æquitate[2] conditionum perspectâ, eum neque suam, neque Populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore atque amentiâ impulsus, bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? Aut cur de suâ[3] virtute, aut de ipsius[4] diligentiâ, desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum[5] patrum nostrorum memoriâ, quum, Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsis, non minorem laudem exercitus, quàm ipse imperator, meritus videbatur. Factum etiam nuper in Italiâ, servili tumultu[6]; quos tamen aliquid usus, ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posset[7], quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos aliquamdiu inermes sine causâ timuissent, hos[8] postea armatos ac victores superâssent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solùm in suis[9], sed etiam in illorum[10] finibus, plerumque superârint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint. Si quos adversum prælium, et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quærerent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugnâ, et dispersos, subitò adortum, magis ratione et consilio, quàm virtute, vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hâc, ne ipsum quidem sperare, nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter; quum aut de officio[11] imperatoris desperare, aut ei præscribere, viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ: frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos

[1] *Postulatis*, reasonable requests. [2] *Æquitate*, the evenness, the justice. [3] *Suâ*, their own. [4] *Ipsius*, i. e. *Cæsaris*. [5] *Periculum*, trial. [6] *Servili tumultu*, i. e. *tumultu servorum*. [7] *Ex quo posset judicari*, from which it might be judged; from which an opinion might be formed. [8] *Hos (servos)*. [9] *Suis finibus*, in their own territories, *i. e.* the territories of the Helvetii. [10] *Illorum*, i. e. *Germanorum*. [11] *De officio*, of the official talents; of the ability.

brevi tempore judicaturos. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites, neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se eà re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut, malè re gestà, fortunam defuisse; aut, aliquo facinore comperto, avaritiam esse convictam. Suam innocentiam perpetuà vità, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello esse perspectam. Itaque se quod in longiorem diem collaturus esset, repræsentaturum, et proximà nocte de quartà vigilià castra moturum, ut quàm primùm intelligere posset, utrùm apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quòd si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum solà decimà legione iturum, de quà non dubitaret, sibique eam prætoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Cæsar et indulserat præcipuè, et propter virtutem confidebat maximè[1].

XLI. Hàc oratione habità, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas, et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum judicium fecisset; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones, per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum[2] centuriones, egerunt, utì Cæsari satisfacerent: se neque unquam dubitàsse, neque timuisse, neque de summà belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione[3] acceptà, et itinere exquisito[4] per Divitiacum, quòd ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut, millium ampliùs quinquaginta circuitu, locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quartà vigilià, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quatuor et viginti, abesse.

XLII. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulàsset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propiùs accessisset; seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea petenti denegàsset,

[1] *Maximè confidebat*, trusted most; placed the greatest confidence in. [2] *Primorum ordinum*, of the first rank, viz. Primipilus, Primus Princeps, and Primus Hastatus. [3] *Satisfactione*, excuse, or, apology. [4] *Exquisito*, reconnoitred.

ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, utì pertinacià desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim, quum sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret. Vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: alià ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quòd neque colloquium, interpositâ causâ, tolli volebat [1], neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum [2] esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quàm maximè confidebat [3], imponere; ut præsidium quàm amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod quum fieret, non irridiculè quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit; Plus, quàm pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis prætoriæ loco decimam legionem habiturum, nunc ad equum rescribere.

XLIII. Planicies erat magna, et in eà tumulus terrenus satìs grandis [4]. Hic locus æquo ferè spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eò, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit: item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis [5] ut colloquerentur, et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eò ventum est [6], Cæsar, initio orationis, sua senatûsque in eum beneficia commemoravit [7]; quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu, quòd amicus, quòd munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuêsse tribui docebat [8]: illum, quum neque

[1] *Neque volebat colloquium tolli causâ interpositâ*, he neither wished the interview should be prevented for the cause assigned. [2] *Commodissimum*, most expedient. [3] *Cui quàm maximè* [Cæsar] *confidebat*, in which *Cæsar* placed unbounded confidence. [4] *Satìs grandis*, sufficiently high; of considerable height. [5] *Ex equis*, on horseback. [6] Ordo est; *Ubi ventum est eò* [a Cæsare et Ariovisto]. [7] *Commemoravit*, he related; he put him in mind, *or*, he recalled to his recollection. [8] *Docebat*, informed him.

aditum, neque causam postulandi justam, haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate suâ ac senatûs, ea præmia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quàm veteres, quàmque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent; quæ senatûs consulta, quoties, quàmque honorifica, in eos facta essent; ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent, priùs etiam, quàm nostram amicitiam appetîssent. Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modò sui nihil deperdere, sed gratiâ, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse. Quod verò ad amicitiam Populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat, ne aut Æduis, aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos ampliùs Rhenum transire pateretur.

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: Transisse Rhenum sese non suâ sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magnâ spe, magnisque præmiis, domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Galliâ, ab ipsis concessas; obsides, ipsorum voluntate, datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consueverint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno prælio fusas ac superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse, de stipendio recusare, quod suâ voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio, non detrimento, esse oportere; idque se eâ spe petisse. Si per Populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dedititii subtrahantur, non minùs libenter sese recusaturum Populi Romani amicitiam, quàm appetierit. Quòd multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ causâ facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quòd, nisi rogatus, non venerit, et quòd bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se priùs in Galliam venisse, quàm Populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum Populi

Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram[1]. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quòd fratres a senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum, neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque, bello Allobrogum proximo, Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum, et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio Populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulatâ Cæsarem amicitiâ, quòd exercitum in Galliâ habeat, sui opprimendi causâ habere. Qui nisi decedat, atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum; quòd si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque Populi Romani gratum esse facturum[2]; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuncios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus[3] morte redimere posset. Quòd si decessisset, et liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset, magno se illum præmio remuneraturum, et, quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.

XLV. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam[4] dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam, neque Populi Romani consuetudinem pati, utì optimè meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare, Galliam potiùs esse Ariovisti[5], quàm Populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus Populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. Quòd si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret[6], Populi Romani justissimum esse in Galliâ imperium: si judicium senatûs observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam, bello victam, suis legibus uti voluisset[7].

[1] *Illam* (Galliam esse) *nostram*, that *Gaul*, [*i. e. Provincia*, *q. v.*] was ours. [2] *Facturum esse gratum*, would do an agreeable thing, *or*, would do a favour; would oblige. [3] *Ejus*, *i. e. Cæsaris*. [4] *In eam sententiam*, to that purpose. [5] *Esse Ariovisti*, to be the property of Ariovistus. [6] *Antiquissimum tempus oporteret spectari*, the most ancient, *or*, the most distant, period ought to be regarded. [7] *Voluisset*, had willed; had decreed.

XLVI. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nunciatum est, equites Ariovisti propiùs tumulum[1] accedere, et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit; seque ad suos recepit; suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prælium fore videbat; tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsis hostibus, dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum[2] elatum est, quâ arrogantiâ in colloquio Ariovistus usus; omni Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset: multo major alacritas, studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo pòst, Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ, neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: utì aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut, si id minùs vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est, et eo magis, quòd pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, C. Valerium Procillum, C. Valerii Caburi filium, summâ virtute et humanitate adolescentem, (cujus pater a C. Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat) et propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, quâ multâ jam Ariovistus longinquâ consuetudine utebatur, et, quòd in eo peccandi Germanis causa[3] non esset, ad eum mittere, et M. Metium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. His mandavit, ut quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsente, conclamavit: Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causâ[4]? Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas conjecit.

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus pas-

[1] *Propiùs (ad) tumulum.* [2] *Vulgus militum*, the common soldiery. [3] *Causa peccandi*, cause of sinning, ground for exception. [4] *Causâ speculandi?* for the sake of spying? on purpose to act as spies?

suum VI a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei [1], præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, utì frumento, commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus prœlio contendere, ei potestas [2] non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit: equestri prœlio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnæ, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum millia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copiâ [3] singuli singulos, suæ salutis causâ, delegerant. Cum his in prœliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant; hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant; si quò erat longiùs prodeundum, aut celeriùs recipiendum, tanta erat horum, exercitatione, celeritas, ut, jubis equorum sublevati, cursum adæquarent [4].

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab eis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici [5] instructâ, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, utì dictum est, aberat. Eò circiter hominum numero sexdecem millia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit; quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent, et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, et partem auxiliorum; quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proximo die, instituto suo [6], Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paullumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit.

[1] *Postridie ejus diei*, the day after that day; the day following, *or*, the next day. [2] *Potestas*, an opportunity [3] *Copiâ*, army. [4] *Adæquarent cursum*, equalled their speed. [5] *Triplici acie*, in three columns. [6] *Suo instituto*, according to his resolution, *or*, design.

Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque, usque ad vesperum, pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prœlio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam: Quòd apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrùm prœlium committi ex usu [1] esset, nec ne: eas ita dicere: Non esse [2] fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prœlio contendissent.

LI. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar præsidio utrisque castris, quod satìs esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios [3] in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quòd minùs multitudine militum legionariorum, pro hostium numero, valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse, triplici instructâ acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariò Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt, paribusque intervallis, Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos; omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fugâ relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ, in prœlium proficiscentes milites, passis crinibus flentes, implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

LII. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, utì eos testes [4] suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem minimè firmam [5] hostium esse animum adverterat, prœlium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes repentè celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter, ex consuetudine suâ, phalange

[1] *Ex usu*, advantageously. [2] *Non fas esse*, that it was unlawful; not permitted by the Fates; that it was impossible. [3] *Alarios*, the auxiliaries; who had this name from being placed on the wings of the army in battle. [4] *Eos* (legatum et quæstorem) *testes*. [5] *Minimè firmam*, least strong, i. e. weakest.

factâ, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa, atque in fugam conversa esset; a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset P. Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, quod expeditior[1] erat, quàm hi, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

LIII. Ita prœlium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque priùs fugere destiterunt[2], quàm ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi, transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eà profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam ab domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallià duxerat, a fratre missam. Utræque in eà fugâ perièrunt. Duæ filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. C. Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fugà trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit, quòd hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tantâ voluptate et gratulatione quidquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrùm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio[3] se esse incolumem. Item M. Mettius repertus, et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hôc prœlio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt;

[1] *Expeditior*, more disengaged; more at liberty. [2] *Neque destiterunt fugere*, nor did they cease to fly; nor did they discontinue their flight. [3] *Beneficio*, by the favour.

quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum[1] incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, unâ æstate duobus maximis bellis confectis maturiùs paullo, quàm tempus anni[2] postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos[3] profectus est.

LIBER II.

I. QUUM esset Cæsar in citeriore Galliâ in hibernis, ita utì suprà demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur[4], literisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra Populum Romanum conjurare, obsidesque inter se dare: conjurandi[5] has esse causas: primùm, quòd vererentur, ne, omni pacatâ Galliâ, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur: deinde, quòd ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur; partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Galliâ versari noluerant[6], ita Populi Romani exercitum hiemare, atque inveterascere in Galliâ molestè ferebant[7]; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quòd in Galliâ a potentioribus, atque his, qui ad conducendos homines[8] facultates habebant, vulgò regna occupabantur, qui minùs facile eam rem in imperio nostro consequi[9] poterant.

II. Iis nunciis literisque commotus Cæsar duas legio-

[1] *Proximi* [ad] *Rhenum*, next the Rhine; on the bank of the Rhine. [2] *Tempus anni*, the time, or, the season, of the year. [3] *Ad agendos conventus*, to hold the courts; to preside at the assizes. [4] *Crebri rumores afferebantur*, frequent reports were brought; it was frequently reported. [5] *Conjurandi*, of the conspiracy, or, confederacy. [6] *Noluerant*, had been unwilling; had been displeased. [7] *Molestè ferebant*, they bore it impatiently, or, reluctantly; they were greatly dissatisfied; it gave them great uneasiness. [8] *Conducendos homines*, to hire men; to hire troops. [9] *Consequi eam rem in nostro imperio*, accomplish that plan, *or*, continue that practice, under our government.

nes in citeriore Galliâ novas conscripsit, et, initâ æstate[1], in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Q. Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, quum primùm pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium[2] Senonibus, reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, utì ea, quæ apud eos gerantur, cognoscant[3]; seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter[4] omnes nunciaverunt, manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum verò dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos [XII die] proficisceretur. Re frumentariâ provisâ, castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecem ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

III. Eò quum de improviso, celeriùsque omni opinione[5] venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliæ ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos, Iccium et Antebrogium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent, se suaque omnia in fidem atque potestatem Populi Romani permittere, neque se cum reliquis Belgis consensisse[6], neque contra Populum Romanum omnino conjuràsse: paratosque esse, et obsides dare, et imperata facere, et oppidis recipere, et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse; Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolunt, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem[7], ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure, et iisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.

IV. Quum ab his quæreret, quæ civitates, quantæque[8] in armis essent, et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat[9]: plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis, Rhenumque antiquitus traductos, propter loci fertilitatem, ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse; solosque esse, qui, patrum nostrorum memoriâ, omni Galliâ vexatâ, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra

[1] *Initâ æstate*, in the beginning of summer. [2] *Dat negotium*, gives a commission. [3] *Cognoscant*, should know; should learn, or, should obtain information. [4] *Constanter*, uniformly. [5] *Celeriùs opinione omni*, sooner than all expected. [6] *Consensisse*, that they had not agreed; that they had not joined, or, entered into, the confederacy. [7] *Furorem*, the madness, the infatuation. [8] *Quantæque*, and how powerful. [9] *Sic reperiebat*, he thus found; he obtained this information.

fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Quâ ex re fieri, utì earum rerum memoriâ magnam sibi auctoritatem, magnosque spiritus in re militari, sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata, Remi dicebant; propterea quòd, propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimùm inter eos Bellovacos et virtute, et auctoritate, et hominum numero, valere: hos posse conficere armata millia centum, pollicitos ex eo numero electa millia LX, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostrâ etiam memoriâ Divitiacum, totius Galliæ potentissimum, qui quum magnæ partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniæ, imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam; ad hunc, propter justitiam, prudentiamque, totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero XII; polliceri millia armata quinquaginta: totidem Nervios, qui maximè feri inter ipsos habeantur, longissimèque absint[1]: XV millia Atrebates: Ambianos X millia: Morinos XXV millia: Menapios IX millia: Caletos X millia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos XXIX millia: Condrusos, Eburones, Cæræsos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur[2], arbitrari ad XL millia.

V. Cæsar, Remos cohortatus, liberaliterque oratione prosecutus[3], omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit: quæ omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse, Divitiacum Æduum magno opere cohortatus, docet, quanto opere reipublicæ communisque salutis intersit[4], manus hostium distineri[5], ne cum tantâ multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Ædui in

[1] *Longissimèque absint*, and are very remote; and are at the greatest distance. [2] *Qui appellantur uno nomine Germani*, who are called, by one name, Germans; who are all included under the general appellation of Germans. [3] *Liberaliterque prosecutus oratione*, and having complimented them highly in a speech. [4] *Quanto opere intersit*, of how great importance it would be. [5] *Distineri*, be kept separate; be prevented from joining.

fines Bellovacorum introduxerint, et eorum agros populari cœperint. His mandatis, eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias, in unum locum coactas, ad se venire vidit, neque jam longè abesse, ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus, et ab Remis cognovit; flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ res[1] et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat, et, post eum quæ essent, tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et, commeatus ab Remis, reliquisque civitatibus, ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset, efficiebat. In eo flumine[2] pons erat; ibi præsidium ponit, et in alterà parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum VI cohortibus relinquit. Castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo, fossâque duodeviginti pedum[3], munire jubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum, nomine Bibrax, aberat millia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægrè eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eadem, atque Belgarum, oppugnatio est. Ubi, circumjectâ multitudine hominum totis mœnibus, undique lapides in murum jaci cœpti sunt, murusque defensoribus nudatus est; testudine factâ, portas succedunt, murumque subruunt. Quod tum facilè fiebat. Nam, quum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli[4]. Quum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius, Remus, summâ nobilitate et gratiâ[5] inter suos, qui tum oppido præerat[6], unus ex his, qui legati de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit; nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

VII. Eò de mediâ nocte[7] Cæsar, iisdem ducibus usus, qui nuncii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas, et Cretas sagittarios, et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit:

[1] *Quæ res*, which position. [2] *In eo flumine*, over that river. [3] *Duodeviginti pedum* [in latitudinem], of 18 feet *in breadth*; 18 feet broad. [4] *Potestas consistendi in muro erat nulli*, the power of standing on the wall was to none; no man was able to stand on the wall. [5] *Summâ nobilitate et gratiâ*, of the highest rank and interest. [6] *Præerat*, was over; had the command of, *or*, was governor of. [7] *De mediâ nocte*, soon after midnight.

quorum adventu, et Remis, cum spe defensionis, studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eâdem de causâ spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque, paullisper apud oppidum morati, agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis contenderunt, et ab millibus passuum minùs duobus castra posuerunt; quæ castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius millibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

VIII. Cæsar primo, et propter multitudinem hostium, et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, prœlio supersedere statuit: quotidie tamen equestribus prœliis, quid hostis virtute posset, et quid nostri auderent, sollicitationibus periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam naturâ opportuno atque idoneo, quòd is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paullulum ex planicie editus, tantum adversùs in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utrâque parte lateris dejectus habebat[1], et, in fronte leniter fastigatus, paullatim ad planiciem redibat: ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum CD: et ad extremas fossas[2] castella constituit, ibique tormenta collocavit; ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quòd tantum multitudine poterant[3], ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proximè conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si quà opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias, ex castris eductas, instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna[4] inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggrederentur, parati in armis erant.

[1] *Habebat dejectus lateris ex utrâque parte*, had a descent of side on either part; had a steep descent on both sides. [2] *Ad extremas fossas*, at the extremities of the ditch, i.e. at both ends of the ditch. [3] *Poterant tantum multitudine*, could do so much by their great number, were so powerful in numbers. [4] *Non magna palus erat*, there was a morass of no great extent.

Interim prœlio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum prœlio nostris, Cæsar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui præerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minùs potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum[1] erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Cæsar, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturæ Numidas, funditores, sagittariosque, pontem transducit, atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos, nostri, in flumine aggressi, magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora reliquos audacissimè transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos, interfecerunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppido, et de flumine transeundo, spem se fefellisse, intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causâ viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit, concilio convocato, constituerunt, optimum esse, domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primùm Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potiùs in suis, quàm in alienis, finibus decertarent, et domesticis copiis rei frumentariæ uterentur[2]. Ad eam sententiam[3], cum reliquis causis, hæc quòque ratio eos deduxit, quòd, Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare, cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Eà re constitutâ, secundâ vigiliâ, magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine[4],

[1] *Ad gerendum bellum*, for carrying on the war; for the prosecution of the war. [2] *Uterentur domesticis copiis frumentariæ rei*, enjoy the abundance of provisions which they had at home. [3] *Sententiam*, resolution. [4] *Nullo certo ordine*, in no fixed order; in no regular order.

neque imperio, quum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret, et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugæ profectio videretur. Hâc re statim, Cæsar, per speculatores cognitâ, insidias veritus[1], quòd, quâ de causâ discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Primâ luce, confirmatâ re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur[2], præmisit. His Q. Pedium et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos præfecit. T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa millia passuum prosecuti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt; quum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; prioresque, quòd abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ullâ necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fugâ sibi præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

XII. Postridie ejus diei Cæsar, priùs quàm se hostes ex terrore ac fugâ reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit; et, magno itinere confecto, ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quòd vacuum[3] ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossæ, murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque ad oppugnandum usui erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fugâ Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proximâ nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant antè Galli, neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mit-

[1] *Veritus insidias*, fearing, *or*, suspecting, a stratagem. [2] *Qui moraretur novissimum agmen*, who should detain the rear; to detain the rear. [3] *Vacuum*, empty; unprotected.

tunt, et, petentibus Remis[1], ut conservarentur[2], impetrant.

XIII. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis, atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit; exercitumque in Bellovacos duxit. Qui quum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter millia passuum v abesset, omnes majores natu[3] ex oppido egressi, manus ad Cæsarem tendere, et voce significare cœperunt, sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra Populum Romanum armis contendere. Item, quum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus[4], suo more, pacem ab Romanis petiêrunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat) facit verba[5]: Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitiâ civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos ab suis principibus, qui dicerent, Æduos, a Cæsare in servitutem redactos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Æduis defecisse, et Populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui hujus consilii principes fuissent, quòd intelligerent, quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse[6]. Petere non solùm Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut suâ clementiâ ac mansuetudine in eos utatur[7]. Quod si fecerit, Æduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum: quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.

XV. Cæsar, honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causâ, sese eos in fidem recepturum, et conservaturum, dixit; sed, quòd erat civitas magnâ inter Belgas auctoritate, atque hominum multitudine præstabat, DC obsides popos-

[1] *Remis petentibus*, the Remi requesting it; at the request of the Remi. [2] *Ut conservarentur*, that their lives should be preserved. [3] *Majores natu*, greater by birth; elderly, *or*, aged, men. [4] *Passis manibus*, with outstretched hands. [5] *Facit verba*, makes words; makes a speech. [6] Ordo est; (Eos), *qui fuissent principes* (Authors) *hujus consilii, profugisse in Britanniam, quòd*, &c. [7] *Utatur*, should use; should extend.

cit. His traditis[1], omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit qui, se suaque omnia, sine morâ, dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant; quorum de naturâ[2] moribusque Cæsar, quum quæreret[3], sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini, reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium, inferri: quòd his rebus relanguescere animos, et remitti virtutem, existimarent: esse homines feros, magnæque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se Populo Romano dedidissent, patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare[4], sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem[5] pacis accepturos.

XVI. Quum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis, Sabim flumen ab castris suis non ampliùs millia passuum decem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque[6] ibi Romanorum exspectare unà cum Atrebatibus, et Veromanduis, finitimis suis; nam his utrisque persuaserant, utì eandem belli fortunam experirentur: exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias, atque esse in itinere; mulieres, quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse[7], quò propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

XVII. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Quumque ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures, Cæsarem secuti, unà iter facerent: quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitûs perspectâ, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt, atque iis demonstrârunt, inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere; neque esse quidquam negotii, quum prima legio in castra venisset, reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: qui

[1] *His* [obsidibus] *traditis*. [2] *Naturâ*, nature; natural disposition; genius. [3] *Quum quæreret*, when he inquired; on inquiry. [4] *Confirmare*, asserted, or, declared. [5] *Conditionem*, offer, proposal. [6] *Adventum*, the coming up, the arrival. [7] Ordo est; *Conjecisse mulieres* [et homines] *qui viderentur inutiles*, &c.

pulsâ[1], impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquæ contrà consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium, qui rem deferebant, quòd Nervii antiquitùs, quum equitatu nihil possent, (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis) quo faciliùs finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causâ ad eos venissent, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis, atque inflexis[2] crebris in latitudinem ramis, enatis et rubis sentibusque interjectis, effecerant, ut instar muri hæ sepes munimenta præberent; quò non modò intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus quum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii æstimaverunt.

XVIII. Loci natura erat hæc, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo æqualiter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod suprà nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic, et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimâ apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris[3]; ut non facilè introrsus perspici posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco, secundum flumen[4], paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

XIX. Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, subsequebatur omnibus copiis: sed ratio, ordoque agminis aliter se habebat, ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quòd ad hostes appropinquabat, consuetudine suâ Cæsar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitûs impedimenta collocârat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proximè conscriptæ erant, totum agmen claudebant[5], præsidioque impedimentis erant. Equites nostri, cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitatu prœlium commiserunt. Quum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent, ac rursus ex silvâ in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longiùs, quàm quem ad

[1] *Quâ* [legione] *pulsâ.* [2] *Inflexis.* See *Nexia.* [3] *Apertus* [erat] *infimâ* [parte], *silvestris ab superiore parte,* open on the bottom, woody towards the top. [4] *Secundum flumen,* along the river. [5] ***Claudebant totum agmen,*** closed the whole army; formed the rear guard.

finem porrecta ac loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent; interim legiones sex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimenso, castra munire cœperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitûs ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi prœlii convenerat, ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant, atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subitò omnibus copiis provolaverunt, impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facilè pulsis, ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt; ut pæne uno tempore et ad silvas, et in flumine, et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eâdem autem celeritate adverso colle [1] ad nostra castra, atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

XX. Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum [2], quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurri oporteret: signum tubâ dandum: ab opere revocandi milites: qui paullo longiùs, aggeris petendi causâ, processerant, arcessendi [3]: acies instruenda: milites cohortandi: signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas, et successus, et incursus hostium impediebat. His difficultatibus duæ res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quòd, superioribus prœliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minùs commodè ipsi sibi præscribere, quàm ab aliis doceri, poterant; et quòd ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar discedere, nisi munitis castris, vetuerat. Hi, propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Cæsaris imperium spectabant; sed per se [4], quæ videbantur [5], administrabant.

XXI. Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis [6], ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit;

[1] *Adverso colle*, up the hill. [2] *Proponendum*, hung out, or, displayed. [3] [Milites], *qui processerant paullo longiùs causâ petendi aggeris*, [erant] *arcessendi*, *the soldiers*, who had gone to a greater distance, on purpose to fetch materials for the rampart, *were* to be recalled. [4] *Per se*, of themselves; of their own accord. [5] *Videbantur* [illis], seemed *to them* proper; they thought best. [6] *Necessariis rebus imperatis*, having ordered the necessary things; having given the necessary orders.

et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quàm utì suæ pristinæ virtutis memoriam retinerent, neu perturbarentur animo[1], hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent; quòd non longiùs hostes aberant, quàm quò telum adjici posset, prœlii committendi signum dedit: atque, in alteram partem item cohortandi causâ profectus, pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut, non modò ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas, scutisque tegimenta detrahenda, tempus defuerit. Quam quisque in partem ab opere casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit; ne, in quærendis suis, pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

XXII. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura, dejectusque[2] collis, et necessitas[3] temporis, quàm, ut rei militaris ratio, atque ordo postulabat, quum diversis locis legiones, aliæ, aliâ in parte, hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut antè demonstravimus, interjectis, prospectus impediretur[4]; neque certa subsidia collocari, neque, quid in quâque parte opus esset, provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque, in tantâ rerum iniquitate[5], fortunæ quòque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legionis nonæ, et decimæ milites, ut in sinistrâ parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos, vulneribusque confectos[6] Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat[7]) celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt; et, transire conantes insecuti gladiis, magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt, et, in locum iniquum progressi, rursus regressos ac resistentes hostes, redintegrato prœlio, in fugam dederunt[8]. Item

[1] *Neu perturbarentur animo*, nor be agitated in their minds. [2] *Dejectus*, declivity. [3] *Necessitas*, shortness. [4] *Impediretur*, was obstructed. [5] *In tantâ iniquitate rerum*, in such an unequal situation of affairs. [6] *Confectos vulneribus*, exhausted with wounds. [7] *Ea pars obvenerat his*, that party had fallen to their lot; that party had been accidentally opposed to them. [8] *Dederunt in fugam*, gave to flight; put to flight.

aliâ in parte diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis prœliabantur. At tum totis ferè a fronte et ab sinistrâ parte nudatis castris, quum in dextro cornu legio duodecima, et non magno ab eâ intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognato[1], qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere, cœpit.

XXIV. Eodem tempore equites nostri, levisque armaturæ pedites[2], qui cum iis unà fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, quum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant[3], ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant: et calones, qui ab Decumanâ portâ, ac summo jugo collis, nostros victores flumen transîsse, conspexerant, prædandi causâ egressi, quum respexissent, et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, præcipites fugæ sese mandabant[4]. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor, fremitusque oriebatur; aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti, equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui, auxilii causâ ab civitate missi, ad Cæsarem venerant, quum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri, legiones premi, et pæne circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum contenderunt; Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos, civitati renunciaverunt.

XXV. Cæsar, ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri[5], signisque in unum locum collatis, duodecimæ legionis confertos

[1] *Duce* [existente] *Boduognato*, Boduognatus *being* their commander; headed, *or*, commanded by, under the command of, Boduognatus. [2] *Peditesque levis armaturæ*, and foot soldiers of the light armour; and the light armed infantry. See *Velites*. [3] *Occurrebant hostibus adversis*, met the enemy in front. [4] *Præcipites mandabant sese fugæ*, they headlong committed themselves to flight; they fled precipitately. [5] *Urgeri*, overpowered.

milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento; quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus ferè centurionibus aut vulneratis, aut occisis, in his primopilo, P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset; reliquos esse tardiores, et nonnullos ab novissimis desertos prœlio excedere ac tela vitare, hostes neque a fronte [1] ex inferiore loco subeuntes [2] intermittere, et ab utroque latere instare, et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset; scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, quòd ipse eò sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem [3] processit, centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo faciliùs gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illatâ militibus, ac redintegrato animo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris, etiam in extremis suis rebus, operam navare cuperent, paullum hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI. Cæsar, quum septimam legionem, quæ juxtà constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paullatim sese legiones conjungerent, et conversa signa [4] in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferrent, neque timerent, ne aversi [5] ab hoste circumvenirentur, audaciùs resistere ac fortiùs pugnare cœperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio impedimentis fuerant, prœlio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle, ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et T. Labienus, castris hostium potitus, et, ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui, quum ex equitum et calonum fugâ, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra, et legiones, et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt [6].

[1] *A fronte*, in front. [2] *Subeuntes*, advancing. [3] *Aciem*, line. [4] *Signa conversa*, the standards turned two ways; with a double front. [5] *Ne aversi*, lest turned away; lest in the rear, or, behind. [6] *Fecerunt nihil reliqui sibi ad celeritatem*, made all the haste in their power.

XXVII. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio facta est, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi, prœlium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites verò, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnæ se legionariis militibus præferrent. At hostes, etiam in extremâ spe salutis, tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, quum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent, atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, ut ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent, et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequidquam tantæ virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, adscendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum; quæ facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

XXVIII. Hoc prœlio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente, ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos unà cum pueris mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hàc pugnà nunciatà, quum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, seque ei dediderunt, et, in commemorandà civitatis calamitate, ex DC ad III senatores, ex hominum millibus LX vix ad D, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordià videretur [1], diligentissimè conservavit; suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit; et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injurià et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatuci, de quibus suprà scripsimus, quum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hàc pugnà nunciatâ, ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregiè naturâ munitum contulerunt. Quod quum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, unâ ex parte leniter acclivis aditus, in latitudinem non ampliùs CC pedum, relinquebatur; quem locum duplici

[1] *Ut* [Cæsar] *videretur* [esse] *usus misericordià in miseros*, that *Cæsar* might seem to exercise mercy towards the wretched; that he might appear to be compassionate to the unfortunate.

altissimo muro munierant: tum magni ponderis saxa, et præacutas trabes in muro collocârant. Ipsi[1] erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati; qui, quum iter in Provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis, custodiæ ex suis ac præsidio sex millia hominum reliquerunt. Hi, post eorum obitum, multos annos a finitimis exagitati, quum aliàs bellum inferrent, aliàs illatum defenderent[2], consensu eorum omnium pace factâ, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu exercitûs nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque prœliis[3] cum nostris contendebant: postea, vallo pedum XII, in circuitu XV millium, crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continebant. Ubi, vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primùm irridere ex muro, atque increpitare vocibus, quò tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio institueretur? quibusnam manibus, aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ (nam plerumque hominibus Gallis, præ magnitudine corporum suorum, brevitas nostra contemtui est,) tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent?

XXXI. Ubi verò moveri et appropinquare[4] mœnibus viderunt, novâ atque inusitatâ specie commoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de pace miserunt, qui, ad hunc modum[5], locuti: Non se existimare, Romanos sine ope divinâ bellum gerere; qui tantæ altitudinis[6] machinationes tantâ celeritate promovere possent: se, suaque omnia, eorum potestati permittere, dixerunt: unum petere, ac deprecari: si fortè, pro suâ clementiâ, ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset, Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. Sibi omnes ferè finiti-

[1] *Ipsi, i. e. Aduatuci.* [2] *Quum* [hi] *aliàs inferrent bellum* [finitimis] *aliàs defenderent* [bellum] *illatum* [sibi a finitimis], when *they*, at one time, made war *on their neighbours*, at another time, resisted *the war* made *on themselves by their neighbours;* when, at one time, they acted on the offensive, at another time, on the defensive. [3] *Parvulis prœliis,* in slight skirmishes. [4] *Moveri et appropinquare,* was moving and approaching. [5] *Ad hunc modum,* after this manner; to this purpose, *or,* to this effect. [6] *Tantæ altitudinis,* of so great a height; of so amazing a height.

mos esse inimicos, ac suæ virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent. Sibi præstare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a Populo Romano pati, quàm ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuêssent.

XXXII. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: Se magis consuetudine suâ, quàm merito eorum, civitatem conservaturum, si priùs quàm murum aries[1] attigisset, se dedidissent; sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis: se id, quod in Nerviis fecissent, facturum, finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dedititiis Populi Romani injuriam inferrent. Re nunciatâ ad suos, quæ imperarentur, facere dixerunt. Armorum magnâ multitudine de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jactâ, sic, ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adæquarent; et tamen circiter parte tertiâ, ut postea perspectum est, celatâ, atque in oppido retentâ, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub[2] vesperum Cæsar portas claudi, militesque ex oppido exire, jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi, antè inito, ut intellectum est, consilio, quòd, deditione factâ, nostros præsidia deducturos[3], aut denique indiligentiùs servaturos, crediderant, partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis; partim, scutis ex cortice factis, aut viminibus intextis, quæ subitò, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant; tertiâ vigiliâ, quâ minimè arduus ad nostras munitiones adscensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentè ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut antè Cæsar imperarat, ignibus significatione factâ, ex proximis castellis eò concursum est: pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter, ut a viris fortibus, in extremâ spe salutis, iniquo loco, contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, quum in unâ virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum millibus IV, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei, refractis portis, quum jam defenderet

[1] See *Aries*. [2] *Sub*, towards. [3] *Deducturos præsidia*, would march off the guards, *or*, sentinels.

nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est millium LIII.

XXXIV. Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione unâ miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismios, Curiosolitas, Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates, Oceanumque[1] attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque Populi Romani esse redactas.

XXXV. His rebus gestis, omni Galliâ pacatâ, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, utì ab his nationibus, quæ trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Cæsarem, quæ, se obsides daturas, imperata facturas, pollicerentur. Quas legationes Cæsar, quòd in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, initâ proximâ æstate ad se reverti jussit. Ipse, in Carnutes, Andes, Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est. Ob easque res, ex literis Cæsaris, dies XV supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus acciderat nulli.

LIBER III.

I. QUUM in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecimâ, et parte equitatûs, in Nantuates, Veragros, Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum, et lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quòd iter per Alpes, quo, magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis[2], mercatores ire consuerant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, utì in

[1] *Oceanum* [Atlanticum], the *Atlantic* Ocean, *i. e.* the northern part of the *Bay of Biscay*. [2] *Cumque magnis portoriis*, and with great imposts; and with heavy taxes. *Portorium* originally signified the duty levied from goods in the harbour [*in portu*], hence the name. The signification was afterwards extended, and, as in this instance, denoted the tax paid for liberty to carry goods through a particular country. The term was also used to denote pontage, or the tax paid at bridges.

eis locis legionem, hiemandi causâ, collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot prœliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis, et pace factâ, constituit, cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare, et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare; qui vicus, positus in valle, non magnâ adjectâ planicie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Quum hic[1] in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis concessit, alteram, vacuam ab illis relictam, cohortibus ad hiemandum attribuit. Eum locum[2] vallo fossâque munivit.

II. Quum dies hibernorum complures transîssent, frumentumque eò comportari jussisset, subitò per exploratores certior factus est, ex eâ parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maximâ multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subitò Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendæ consilium caperent. Primùm, quòd legionem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus, et compluribus singullatim, qui, commeatûs petendi causâ, missi erant, absentibus, propter paucitatem despiciebant: tum etiam, quòd propter iniquitatem loci, quum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent, et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri, existimabant. Accedebat, quòd suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant; et Romanos, non solùm itinerum causâ, sed etiam perpetuæ possessionis, culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimæ provinciæ adjungere[3], sibi persuasum habebant[4].

III. His nunciis acceptis, Galba, quum neque opus hibernorum, munitionesque plenè essent perfectæ, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satìs esset provisum[5],

[1] *Hic* [vicus]. [2] *Eum locum*, that part, *i. e.* that part of the village in which the cohorts were to pass the winter. [3] *Adjungere*, to join, to add, *or*, to annex. [4] *Habebant persuasum sibi*, they had a firm persuasion; they were fully convinced. [5] *Neque satis provisum esset de frumento reliquoque commeatu*, nor had a sufficient quantity of grain and other provisions been procured.

quòd, deditione factâ obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere cœpit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia ferè superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri, neque commeatus supportari, interclusis itineribus, possent; prope jam desperatâ salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione factâ, iisdem itineribus, quibus eò pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit[1], hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri, et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis[2] tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere; lapides, gæsaque in vallum conjicere. Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra[3] telum ex loco superiore mittere: ut quæque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eò occurrere, et auxilium ferre; sed hòc superari, quòd diuturnitate pugnæ hostes defessi prœlio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant, quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem[4] fieri nihil poterat; ac non modò defesso ex pugnâ excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi, ac sui recipiendi, facultas dabatur.

V. Quum jam amplius horis sex continentèr[5] pugnaretur, ac non solùm vires, sed etiam tela, nostris deficerent, atque hostes acriùs instarent, languidioribusque nostris, vallum scindere, et fossas complere, cœpissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, P. Sextius Baculus, primipili[6] centurio, quem Nervico prœlio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item C. Vo-

[1] *Placuit majori parti*, it pleased the greater part; it was the opinion of the majority. [2] *Collocandis atque administrandis*, for arranging and executing. [3] *Frustra*, in vain; to no purpose, *or*, without effect. [4] *Paucitatem*, their fewness; the smallness of their number. [5] *Continenter*, unceasingly; without intermission. [6] See *Primipilus*.

lusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt, atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione factâ, extremum auxilium[1] experirentur. Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores facit, paullisper intermitterent prœlium, ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent, seque ex labore reficerent ; pòst, dato signo, ex castris erumperent, atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

VI. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt ; ac, subitò omnibus portis eruptione factâ, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi, hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutatâ fortunâ, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant[2], undique circumventos, interficiunt[3], et, ex hominum millibus ampliùs triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertiâ parte interfectâ, reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo prœlio facto, quòd sæpiùs fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque alio sese in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maximè frumenti commeatûsque inopiâ permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in Provinciam reverti contendit ; ac, nullo hoste prohibente, aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobrogas, perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum omnibus de causis Cæsar pacatam Galliam existimaret[4], superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita, initâ hieme, in Illyricum profectus esset, quòd eas quòque nationes adire, et regiones cognoscere, volebat ; subitum bellum in Galliâ coortum est. Ejus belli hæc fuit causa. P. Crassus adolescens cum legione septimâ proximus mare Oceanum[5] in Andibus hiemârat. Is,

[1] *Auxilium*, effort, or, resource. [2] *Venerant in spem*, had come into the hope ; had entertained the hope. [3] *Interficiunt*, kill ; cut in pieces. [4] *Cæsar existimaret de omnibus causis*, Cæsar imagined from all reasons ; Cæsar had every reason to suppose. [5] *Proximus* [ad] *mare Oceanum :* When Cæsar uses two nouns, in some degree

quòd in his locis inopia frumenti erat, præfectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates, frumenti commeatûsque petendi causâ, dimisit: quo in numero erat T. Terrasidius, missus in Unellos; M. Trebius Gallus, in Curiosolitas; Q. Velanius cum T. Silio, in Venetos.

VIII. Hujus civitatis est longè amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ regionum earum; quòd et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuêrunt, et scientiâ atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et, in magno impetu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi[1], omnes ferè, qui eo mari uti consuêrunt[2], habent vectigales. Ab iis fuit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quòd per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia, eâdem de causâ Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et, celeriter missis legatis, per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil, nisi communi consilio, acturos, eundemque omnes fortunæ exitum esse laturos; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in eâ libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere, quàm Romanorum servitutem perferre, mallent. Omni orâ maritimâ celeriter ad suam sententiam perductâ, communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

IX. Quibus de rebus Cæsar ab Crasso certior factus, quòd ipse aberat longiùs, naves interim longas ædificari in flumine Ligeri, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex Provinciâ institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari, jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, quum primùm per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit Veneti, reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsaris ad-

synonymous, the latter uniformly shows the sense in which the former is to be understood. In this instance, *Oceănum* restricts the appellation *Mare* to *Mare Atlanticum*, q. v.

[1] *Ipsi* (Veneti) *tenent*, they themselves possess; are in their possession. [2] *Consuêrunt uti*, have been accustomed to use; used to trade in, *or*, usually traded in.

ventu, simul quòd, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant. legatos, quod nomen apud omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se, et in vincula conjectos; pro magnitudine [1] periculi bellum parare, et maximè ea, quæ ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt. hoc majore spe, quòd multùm naturâ loci confidebant [2]. Pedestria esse itinera [3] concisa æstuariis, navigationem [4] impeditam propter inscientiam locorum, paucitatemque portuum, sciebant; neque nostros exercitus, propter frumenti inopiam, diutius apud se morari posse, confidebant. Ac jam, ut omnia contra opinionem [5] acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse. Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulasque novisse; ac longè aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari [6] atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano, perspiciebant. His initis consiliis, oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant; naves in Venetiam, ubi Cæsarem primùm bellum gesturum constabat, quàm plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismios, Lexovios, Nannetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britanniâ, quæ contra eas regiones posita est [7], arcessunt.

X. Erant hæc difficultates belli gerendi, quas suprà ostendimus. Sed multa [8] Cæsarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant; injuriæ retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum conjuratio; in primis, ne, hâc parte neglectâ, reliquæ nationes idem sibi licere arbitrarentur. Itaque, quum intelligeret, omnes ferè Gallos novis rebus studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines naturâ libertati studere [9] et con-

[1] *Pro magnitudine*, in proportion to the greatness. [2] *Multùm confidebant*, they trusted, or, depended, much; they had great confidence. [3] *Pedestria itinera*, foot roads, or, approaches by land. [4] *Navigationem*, access by sea. [5] *Opinionem*, expectation. [6] *In concluso mari*, in a confined sea, or, in an inland sea, *i. e.* in the *Mediterranean*. [7] *Posita est*, is situated. [8] *Multa*, many reasons, or, many considerations. [9] *Studere libertati naturâ*, are naturally fond of liberty.

ditionem servitutis[1] odisse; priùs quàm plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi, ac latiùs distribuendum, exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treviros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat, atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatûs, in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantæ nationes conjungantur. Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus III in Unellos, Curiosolitas, Lexoviosque, mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. D. Brutum adolescentem classi, Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus, et Santonis, reliquisque pacatis regionibus, convenire jusserat, præficit; et, quum primùm possit, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eò pedestribus copiis contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmodi ferè situs[2] oppidorum, ut, posita in extremis lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, quum ex alto se æstus[3] incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum XXIV spatio, neque navibus, quòd, rursus minuente æstu, naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utrâque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac, si quando, magnitudine operis fortè superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus, atque his ferme oppidi mœnibus adæquatis, suis fortunis desperare cœperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia, seque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Hæc eo faciliùs magnam partem æstatis faciebant, quòd nostræ naves tempestatibus detinebantur; summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis æstibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

XIII. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factæ armatæque[4] erant. Carinæ aliquanto planiores[5],

[1] *Conditionem servitutis*, a state of slavery. [2] *Situs*, the situations. [3] See *Æstus*. [4] *Armatæ*, equipped, *or*, fitted out. [5] *Planiores*, flatter.

quàm nostrarum navium, quo faciliùs vada ac decessun æstûs excipere possent: proræ admodum erectæ, atqu item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumqu accommodatæ: naves totæ factæ ex robore, ad quamvi vim et contumeliam perferendam: transtra pedalibus i latitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis, digiti pollici crassitudine; anchoræ, pro funibus, ferreis catenis re-vinctæ; pelles pro velis, alutæque tenuiter confectæ sive propter lini [1] inopiam atque ejus usûs inscientiam sive eo, quod est magis verisimile, quòd tantas tempes-tates oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri, a tanta onera navium regi velis non satìs commodè, ar-bitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostræ classi ejusmod congressus erat, ut unà celeritate et pulsu remorun præstaret [2]; reliqua, pro loci naturâ, pro vi tempes-tatum, illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora: nequ enim his nostræ rostro nocere poterant (tanta in ei erat firmitudo); neque propter altitudinem facilè telun adjiciebatur; et eàdem de causâ minùs commodè sco-pulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, quum sævire ven-tus cœpisset, et se vento dedissent, et tempestaten ferrent faciliùs, et in vadis consisterent tutiùs, et, a æstu derelictæ, nihil saxa et cautes timerent: quarum re-rum omnium nostris navibus casus [3] erant extimescendi.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar, ub intellexit, frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostiun fugam captis oppidis reprimi, neque his noceri posse, sta-tuit exspectandam classem. Quæ ubi convenit, ac pri-mùm ab hostibus visa est, circiter CCXX naves eorum pa-ratissimæ atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ, pro-fectæ ex portu, nostris adversæ constiterunt; neque satì Bruto, qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum, centurioni-busque, quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat [4] quid agerent, aut quam rationem pugnæ insisterent [5]

[1] *Lini*, of linen, *or*, of canvass. [2] (Nostra classis) *præstaret*. [3] *Ca-sus*, chance, *or*, danger. [4] *Neque satis constabat Bruto*, nor was i sufficiently certain to Brutus; Brutus did not well know. [5] *Quam rationem pugnæ insisterent*, what plan of battle they should fix upon what mode of fighting to adopt.

Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant: turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satìs commodè tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis graviùs[1] acciderent. Una erat magno usui res præparata a nostris, falces præacutæ, insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili formâ muralium falcium. His quum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato, prærumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antemnæ necessariò concidebant, ut, quum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, quâ nostri milites facilè superabant, atque eo magis, quòd in conspectu Cæsaris, atque omnis exercitûs, res gerebatur; ut nullum paullo fortius factum latere posset[2]: omnes enim colles, ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antemnis, quum singulas binæ ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summâ vi transcendere in hostium naves[3] contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, quum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fugâ salutem petere contenderunt. Ac jam conversis in eam partem navibus, quò ventus ferebat[4], tanta subitò malacia, ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quæ quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maximè fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucæ ex omni numero, noctis interventu, ad terram pervenerint, quum ab horâ ferè IV usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo prælio bellum Venetorum, totiusque oræ maritimæ, confectum est. Nam, quum omnis juventus,

[1] *Graviùs*, more heavily; with greater force. [2] *Posset latere*, could be concealed; could escape notice, *or*, could pass unobserved. [3] *Transcendere in naves hostium*, to climb over into the ships of the enemy; to board the enemy's ships. [4] *Conversis navibus in eam partem quò ventus ferebat* [illas], the ships being turned to that part whither the wind carried *them*; the ships, having tacked about, stood before the wind.

omnes etiam gravioris ætatis[1], in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eò convenerant; tum, navium quod ubique fuerat, in unum locum coëgerant. quibus amissis, reliqui, neque quò se reciperent. neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque, se suaque omnia Cæsari dediderunt; in quos eo graviùs Cæsar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentiùs in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub coronâ vendidit[2].

XVII. Dum hæc in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum quæ defecerant; ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat. Atque his paucis diebus, Aulerci Eburovices. Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quòd auctores[3] belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt, seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque præterea multitudo undique ex Galliâ perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant. quos spes prædandi, studiumque bellandi, ab agriculturà et quotidiano labore, revocabat. Sabinus, idoneo omnibus rebus loco, castris sese tenebat: quum Viridovix contra eum duûm millium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret. ut jam non solùm hostibus in contemtionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus non nihil carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id eâ de causâ faciebat, quòd cum tantâ multitudine hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret[4], nisi æquo loco, aut opportunitate aliquâ datâ, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hâc confirmatâ opinione timoris, idoneum

[1] *Gravioris ætatis*, of heavier age. *i. e.* of more advanced years.
[2] *Vendidit reliquos sub coronâ*, he sold the rest under the crown, *i. e.* he sold the rest for slaves. Prisoners taken in war wore a chaplet on their heads, when exposed to public sale. At sales by auction. a spear was set up; hence *vendere sub hastâ*, to sell by auction.
[3] *Auctores*. authors, *or*, promoters. [4] *Eo absente qui tenebat summam imperii*, he being absent who held the supreme command; in the absence of the Commander-in-chief.

quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex his quos auxilii causâ secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, utì ad hostes transeat; et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui, ubi pro perfugâ[1] ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit; quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis prematur, docet; neque longiùs abesse, quin proximâ nocte Sabinus clàm ex castris exercitum educat, et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causâ proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes, occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse; ad castra iri oportere. Multæ res[2] ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio; perfugæ confirmatio; inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum; spes Venetici belli; et quòd ferè libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti, non priùs Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quàm ab his sit concessum, arma utì capiant, et ad castra contendant. Quâ re concessâ, læti, ut exploratâ victoriâ, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus, et paullatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt; ut quàm minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus, propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subitò duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientiâ ac defatigatione, virtute militum, superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati, paucos, qui ex fugâ evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic, uno tempore, et de navali pugnâ Sabinus[3], et de Sabini victoriâ Cæsar certior factus: civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. Nam, ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer

[1] *Pro perfugâ*, as a deserter. [2] *Multæ res*, many circumstances.
[3] *Sabinus* [factus est certior] *de*, &c.

ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minimè resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem ferè tempore, P. Crassus, quum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quæ pars, ut antè dictum est, et regionum latitudine, et multitudine hominum, ex tertiâ parte Galliæ est æstimanda, quum intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis antè annis L. Valerius Præconinus legatus, exercitu pulso, interfectus esset, atque unde L. Manilius Proconsul, impedimentis amissis, profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque, re frumentariâ provisâ, auxiliis, equitatuque comparato, multis præterea viris fortibus Tolosâ, Carcasone, et Narbone, quæ sunt civitates Galliæ Provinciæ finitimæ his regionibus nominatim evocatis, in Sotiatum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sotiates, magnis copiis coactis, equitatuque, quo plurimùm valebant [1], in itinere agmen nostrum adorti, primùm equestre prœlium commiserunt; deinde, equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subitò pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi, nostros disjectos adorti, prœlium renovârunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu, atque acriter; quum Sotiates, superioribus victoriis freti, in suâ virtute totius Aquitaniæ salutem positam putarent; nostri autem, quid sine imperatore, et sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentulo duce, efficere possent, perspici cuperent: tandem, confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertère. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sotiatum oppugnare cœpit; quibus fortiter resistentibus, vineas turresque egit. Illi, aliàs eruptione tentatâ, aliàs cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, cujus rei sunt longè peritissimi Aquitani [2], propterea quòd multis locis apud eos ærariæ secturæ sunt, ubi diligentiâ nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Quâ re impetratâ, arma tradere jussi, faciunt.

[1] *Quo plurimùm valebant*, in which they were very strong. [2] *Cujus rei Aquitani sunt longè peritissimi*, in which art the Aquitanians are by far the most expert.

XXII. Atque in eâ re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, aliâ ex parte oppidi Adcantuannus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi Soldurios appellant, quorum hæc est conditio, utì omnibus in vitâ commodis unà cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiæ dediderint: si quid iis per vim accidat, aut eundem casum unâ ferant, aut sibi mortem consciscant: neque adhuc hominum memoriâ repertus est quisquam, qui, eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiæ devovisset, mori recusaret; cum iis Adcantuannus eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab eâ parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent, vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum; tamen, utì eâdem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum verò barbari commoti, quòd oppidum, et naturâ loci et manu[1] munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eò ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoversus dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare cœperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quæ sunt citerioris Hispaniæ, finitimæ Aquitaniæ: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur; quorum adventu, magnâ cum auctoritate et magnâ cum hominum multitudine, bellum gerere conantur. Duces verò ii deliguntur, qui unà cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant, summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi, consuetudine Populi Romani, loca[2] capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facilè diduci, hostem et vagari, et vias obsidere, et castris satis præsidii relinquere; ob eam causam minùs commodè frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari; in dies hostium numerum augeri; non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugnâ decertaret. Hâc re ad consilium delatâ[3], ubi omnes

[1] *Naturâ loci et manu*, by the nature of the place, and by the hand; by natural situation and by art. [2] *Loca* [idonea castris]. [3] *Hac re delatâ ad consilium*, this matter, *or*, plan, being laid before a council, *viz.* of war.

idem sentire[1] intellexit, posterum diem pugnæ constituit.

XXIV. Primâ luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie institutâ, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent, exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem, et veterem belli gloriam, paucitatemque nostrorum, se tutò dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutiùs esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoriâ potiri: et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariæ Romani sese recipere cœpissent, impeditos in agmine, et sub sarcinis, inferiores animo, adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hâc re perspectâ, Crassus, quum, suâ cunctatione atque opinione[2], timidiores hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

XXV. Ibi, quum alii fossas complerent, alii, multis telis conjectis, defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multùm Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis, et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis, speciem atque opinionem pugnantium præberent; quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timidè pugnaretur, telaque, ex loco superiore missa, non frustra acciderent; equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renunciaverunt, non eâdem esse diligentiâ ab Decumanâ portâ castra munita, facilemque aditum habere.

XXVI. Crassus, equitum præfectos cohortatus, ut magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis quatuor cohortibus, quæ, præsidio castris relictæ, intritæ ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque, his prorutis,

[1] *Sentire idem*, thought the same; were of the same opinion, *viz.* with himself. [2] *Suâ cunctatione atque* [suâ] *opinione*, i. e. *opinione excitatâ de se.*

priùs in hostium castris constiterunt, quàm planè ab iis videri, aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset [1]. Tum verò, clamore ab eâ parte audito, nostri, redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriæ accidere consuevit, acriùs impugnare cœperunt. Hostes, undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere, et fugâ salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex millium quinquaginta numero, quæ ex Aquitaniâ Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quartâ parte relictâ, multâ nocte [2] se in castra recepit.

XXVII. Hàc auditâ pugnâ, maxima pars Aquitaniæ sese Crasso dedidit, obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Preciani, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Garites, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates. Paucæ ultimæ nationes, anni tempore confisæ, quòd hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem ferè tempore Cæsar, etsi prope exacta jam æstas erat, tamen, quòd, omni Galliâ pacatâ, Morini Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent, neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eò exercitum adduxit: qui longè aliâ ratione [3], ac reliqui Galli, bellum agere instituerunt. Nam, quòd intelligebant, maximas nationes, quæ prœlio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eò se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum quum Cæsar pervenisset, castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subitò ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt, eosque in silvas repulerunt; et, compluribus interfectis, longiùs impeditioribus locis secuti, paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

XXIX. Reliquis deinceps diebus Cæsar silvas cædere instituit; et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quæ erat cæsa, conversam ad hostem collocabat, et pro

[1] *Posset planè videri*, it could be distinctly seen. [2] *Multâ nocte*, when much of the night was passed; when the night was far advanced. [3] *Longè aliâ ratione*, on a quite different plan.

vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, quum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent; ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutæ, utì opus necessariò intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus [1] milites contineri non possent. Itaque, vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis ædificiisque incensis, Cæsar exercitum reduxit, et in Aulercis, Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quæ proximè bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

LIBER IV.

I. Eâ, quæ secuta est, hieme [2], qui fuit annus Cn. Pompeio, M. Crasso coss. Usipetes Germani, et item Tenchtheri, magnâ cum multitudine hominum, flumen Rhenum transiêrunt, non longè a mari, quo Rhenus influit [3]. Causa transeundi fuit, quòd, ab Suevis complures annos exagitati, bello premebantur, et agriculturâ prohibebantur. Suevorum gens est longè maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur; ex quibus quotannis singula millia armatorum, bellandi causâ, ex finibus educunt: reliqui, qui domi manserint, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus invicem anno pòst in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura, nec ratio, atque usus belli intermittitur [4]. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est; neque longiùs anno remanere uno in loco, incolendi causâ, licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multùmque sunt in venationibus; quæ res et cibi genere, et quotidianâ exercitatione, et libertate vitæ [quòd, a pueris nullo officio aut disciplinâ assue-

[1] *Sub pellibus*, under the skins, *i. e.* in tents. The tents of the Roman soldiers were covered with skins. It does not appear that they ever used canvass for that purpose. [2] *Eâ hieme quæ secuta est*, the winter which followed; the next, *or*, following winter. [3] *Quo Rhenus influit*, where the Rhine flows into it, *i. e.* near the mouth of the Rhine. [4] *Nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur*, nor are the art and practice of war discontinued, *or*, forgotten.

facti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant] et vires alit[1], et immani corporum magnitudine[2] homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis, neque vestitûs, præter pelles, habeant quidquam, quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta[3], et laventur in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut, quæ bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant; quàm quò ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam jumentis, quibus maximè Gallia delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio[4], Germani importatitiis non utuntur; sed, quæ sunt apud eos nata, prava atque deformia, hæc quotidianâ exercitatione, summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt[5]. Equestribus prœliis sæpe ex equis desiliunt, ac pedibus prœliantur; equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt, ad quos se celeriter, quum usus est, recipiunt: neque eorum moribus turpius quidquam aut inertius habetur, quàm ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent[6]. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quòd eâ re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines, atque effeminari, arbitrantur.

III. Publicè[7] maximam putant esse laudem, quàm latissimè a suis finibus vacare agros; hâc re significari[8], magnum numerum civitatum suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque unâ ex parte a Suevis circiter millia passuum DC agri vacare[9] dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum[10], et paullo, quàm sunt ejus-

[1] *Alit*, nourishes, *or*, increases. [2] *Immani magnitudine*, of extraordinary size, *or*, of prodigious stature. [3] *Aperta*, naked. [4] *Impenso pretio*, at an extravagant price. [5] Ordo est; *Efficiunt, quotidianâ exercitatione, hæc prava atque deformia* [jumenta] *quæ sunt nata apud eos ut* [hæc jumenta] *sint summi laboris*. *Ut*, &c. that these beasts are of the highest labour; that they are able to undergo the greatest labour. [6] *Audent adire ad quemvis numerum*, they dare to go to any number; they have courage to advance against any number. [7] *Publicè*, to the state; to the nation. [8] *Significari*, a proof is given. [9] *Vacare*, to be empty; to be desolate, *or*, to be uninhabited. [10] *Ut captus Germanorum est*, as the state of the Germans is; considering the condition of the Germans.

dem generis, et ceteris humaniores[1]; propterea quòd Rhenum attingunt, multùmque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos quum Suevi, multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis, finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt, ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eâdem causâ fuerunt Usipetes, et Tenchtheri, quos suprà diximus, qui complures annos Suevorum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen agris expulsi, et multis Germaniæ locis triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt: quas regiones Menapii incolebant, et, ad utramque ripam fluminis, agros, ædificia, vicosque habebant. Sed, tantæ multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex his ædificiis, quæ trans flumen habuerant, demigraverant, et, cis Rhenum dispositis præsidiis, Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi, omnia experti, quum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium, neque clàm[2] transire propter custodias Menapiorum, possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et, tridui viam progressi, rursus reverterunt, atque, omni hôc itinere, unâ nocte, equitatu confecto, inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui, de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis, navibusque eorum occupatis, priùs quàm ea pars Menapiorum, quæ citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transiêrunt, atque, omnibus eorum ædificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis[3] se eorum copiis aluerunt[4].

[1] *Paullo humaniores quàm* [homines] *ejusdem generis sunt, et* [paullo humaniores] *ceteris* [Germanis,] a little more civilized than *men* of the same nation, *or*, extraction, and a little more civilized than the other *Germans*. Critics are not agreed about the proper reading of this passage. That in the text is supported by the greatest number of MSS. Some have *atque paullo sunt ejusdem generis etiam ceteris*, &c. which may be thus rendered; and are a little more civilized than the rest who are of the same descent. Vide Oudendorpium in loc. [2] *Clàm*, privately; unobserved. [3] *Reliquam partem hiemis*, the remaining part of the winter; the rest of the winter. [4] *Aluerunt*, maintained, *or*, supported.

V. His de rebus Cæsar certior factus, et infirmitatem Gallorum veritus, quòd sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles, et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis: utì, et viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant, et, quod quisque eorum de quâque re audierit, aut cognoverit, quærant; et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rumoribus atque auditionibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt [1], quorum eos e vestigio [2] pœnitere necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant [3], et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant [4].

VI. Quâ consuetudine cognitâ, Cæsar, ne graviori bello occurreret [5], maturiùs, quàm consuerat, ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, ea, quæ fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit [6]; missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos, invitatosque eos, utì ab Rheno discederent; omniaque, quæ postulâssent, ab se fore parata. Quâ spe adducti, Germani latiùs jam vagabantur, et in fines Eburonum, et Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliæ evocatis, Cæsar ea, quæ cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis, equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentariâ comparatâ, equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere cœpit, quibus in locis esse Ger-

[1] *Ineunt consilia de summis rebus*, enter into designs, *or*, concert measures, respecting the most important affairs. [2] *E vestigio*, out of the footstep; speedily, instantly. This phrase primarily suggested the idea of one treading so close upon the heels of another, that the former had no sooner lifted his foot, than the latter covered the same ground. Hence it came to signify *forthwith, instantly*. [3] *Serviunt*, give heed to, *or*, give credit to. [4] *Respondeant ficta ad eorum voluntatem*, answer feignedly to their pleasure; give answers invented to please them. [5] *Ne occurreret graviori bello*, that he might not meet with too heavy a war, *or*, might not be engaged in a war of more than ordinary danger. [6] *Cognovit ea, quæ suspicatus erat fore, facta* [esse], he found that those things, which he supposed would take place, had been done.

manos audiebat: a quibus quum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum hæc fuit oratio: Germanos neque priores Populo Romano bellum inferre; neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant; quòd Germanorum consuetudo hæc sit, a majoribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere, neque deprecari: hæc tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo. Si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse eis utiles esse amicos: vel sibi agros attribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis possederint. Sese unis Suevis concedere[1], quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris[2] esse neminem, quem non superare possint.

VIII. Ad hæc Cæsar, quæ visum est, respondit[3]. Sed exitus[4] fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Galliâ remanerent; neque verum[5] esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare: neque ullos in Galliâ vacare agros, qui dari tantæ præsertim multitudini sine injuriâ possint. Sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se, et de Suevorum injuriis querantur, et a se auxilium petant. Hoc se ab Ubiis impetraturum.

IX. Legati hæc se ad suos relaturos dixerunt; et, re deliberatâ, post diem tertium ad Cæsarem reversuros: interea ne propiùs se castra moveret, petièrunt. Ne id quidem Cæsar ab se impetrari posse dixit: cognoverat enim, magnam partem equitatûs ab iis aliquot diebus antè, prædandi frumentandique causâ, ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam. Hos exspectari equites, atque ejus rei causâ moram interponi, arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus Lingonum, et, parte quâdam ex Rheno receptâ, quæ appellatur Vahalis, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longiùs ab eo millibus passuum LXXX in Oceanum transit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et

[1] *Concedere*, yielded; were inferior. [2] *In terris*, upon the earth. [3] Ordo est; *Cæsar respondit ad hæc, quæ visum est* [ei respondere v. dicere]. [4] *Exitus*, conclusion. [5] *Verum*, just, reasonable, *or*, proper. *Verus* has this sense chiefly when joined to the verb *esse*; as, *verum est*, it is proper.

longo spatio per fines Sarunetium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribucorum, Trevirorum, citatus fertur, et, ubi Oceano appropinquat, in plures diffluit partes[1], multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus[2] in Oceanum influit.

XI. Cæsar quum ab hoste non ampliùs passuum duodecim millibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur: qui, in itinere congressi, magno opere, ne longiùs progrederetur, orabant. Quum id non impetrâssent, petebant, utì ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, præmitteret, eosque pugnâ prohiberet; sibique utì potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi: quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent, eâ conditione, quæ a Cæsare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Hæc omnia Cæsar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut, tridui morâ interpositâ, equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur, tamen sese non longiùs millibus passuum IV aquationis causâ processurum eo die dixit: huc postero die quàm frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. Interim ad præfectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nunciarent, ne hostes prœlio lacesserent, et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent quoad ipse cum exercitu propiùs accessisset.

XII. At hostes, ubi primùm nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat v millium numerus, quum ips- non ampliùs DCCC equites haberent, quòd ii, qui frumentandi causâ ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quòd legati eorum paullo antè a Cæsare discesserant, atque is dies induciis erat ab eis petitus, impetu facto, celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus nostris, consuetudine suâ ad pedes desiluerunt; subfossisque equis, compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt, atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non priùs fugâ desisterent, quàm in

[1] *In plures partes*, into a great many parts, i. e. channels. [2] *Multis capitibus*, by many mouths.

conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo prœlio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta. In his vir fortissimus, Piso, Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus [1], cujus avus in civitate suâ regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic, quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit; ipse, equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissimè restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prœlio excesserat, procul animum advertisset, incitato equo, sese hostibus obtulit [2], atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hôc facto prœlio, Cæsar neque jam sibi legatos audiendos, neque conditiones accipiendas, arbitrabatur, ab his, qui, per dolum atque insidias petitâ pace, ultro bellum intulissent. Exspectare verò, dum hostium copiæ augerentur, equitatusque reverteretur, summæ dementiæ esse judicabat [3]; et, cognitâ Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos [4] hostes [5] uno prœlio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat: quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus, et consilio cum legatis et quæstore communicato, ne quem diem pugnæ prætermitteret, opportunissima res accidit [6], quòd postridie ejus diei mane, eàdem et perfidiâ et simulatione usi Germani, frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt; simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi [7] causâ, quòd contrà, atque esset dictum, et ipsi petîssent, prœlium pridie commisissent; simul, ut, si quid possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Cæsar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quòd recenti prœlio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici institutâ, et celeriter octo millium itinere confecto, priùs ad hostium castra pervenit, quàm,

[1] *Natus amplissimo genere*, descended of a very illustrious family. [2] *Obtulit sese*, presented himself; rushed against. [3] *Judicabat esse summæ dementiæ*, he considered it would be the height of madness. [4] *Eos* [*i. e. Gallos*]. [5] *Hostes* [*i. e. Germani*]. [6] *Opportunissima res accidit*, a very fortunate circumstance happened. [7] *Purgandi*, of clearing, *or*, of vindicating.

quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui, omnibus rebus subitò perterriti, et celeritate adventûs nostri, et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fugâ salutem petere, præstaret. Quorum timor quum fremitu et concursu significaretur [1], milites nostri, pristini diei perfidiâ incitati, in castra irruperunt. Quorum qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paullisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimentaque prœlium commiserunt; at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant, Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere cœpit; ad quos consectandos Cæsar equitatum misit.

XV. Germani, post tergum clamore audito, quum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis, signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et, quum ad confluentem Mosæ et Rheni pervenissent, reliquâ fugâ desperatâ, magno numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt; atque ibi, timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi, periêrunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium numerus capitum CDXXX millium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Cæsar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem [2] fecit. Illi, supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle, dixerunt. His Cæsar libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanico bello confecto, multis de causis Cæsar statuit, sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit justissima, quòd, quum videret, Germanos tam facilè impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quòque rebus eos timere [3], voluit, quum intelligerent, et posse et audere [4] Populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam [5], quòd illa pars equitatûs Usipetum, et Tenchtherorum, quam suprà commemoravi, prædandi

[1] *Significaretur*, was discovered; was evident. [2] *Potestatem discedendi*, power of departing; liberty to depart. [3] *Timere suis rebus*, to be afraid for their own things; to be alarmed for their own possessions. [4] *Et posse et audere*, was both able and durst; had both power and courage. [5] *Etiam accessit*, and to this was added.

frumentandique causâ, Mosam transîsse, neque prœlio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos quum Cæsar nuncios misisset, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliæque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire: si, se invito, Germanos in Galliam transire, non æquum existimaret, cur sui quidquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Cæsarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magno opere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quòd graviter ab Suevis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicæ prohiberetur, exercitum modò Rhenum transportaret, id sibi ad auxilium, spemque reliqui temporis, satìs futurum: tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitûs, Ariovisto pulso, et hoc novissimo prœlio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, utì opinione et amicitiâ Populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

XVII. Cæsar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suæ neque Populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur[1] propter latitudinem, rapiditatem, altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter non transducendum exercitum, existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit[2]. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paullum ab imo præacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat[3]. Hæc quum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat, fistucisque adegerat, non

[1] *Proponebatur*, was foreseen; was manifest. [2] *Instituit hanc rationem*, he invented this plan. [3] *Jungebat bina sesquipedalia tigna paullum præacuta ab imo dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis intervallo duorum pedum inter se*, he joined two beams [each] a foot and a half thick, or, square, sharpened a little at the lower end, [and] proportioned to the depth of the river, at the distance of two feet from each other.

sublicæ modo derecta ad perpendiculum [1], sed prona, ac fastigata, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent [2]. Iis item contraria bina, ad eundem modum juncta, intervallo pedum quadragenûm, ab inferiore parte, contra vim atque impetum [3] fluminis conversa statuebat. Hæc utraque, insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extremâ parte, distinebantur quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo, atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquæ se incitavisset, hôc arctiùs illigata tenerentur. Hæc directâ materie injectâ contexebantur, et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur: ac nihilo secius sublicæ et ad inferiorem partem fluminis obliquè agebantur, quæ, pro pariete subjectæ, et cum omni opere conjunctæ, vim fluminis exciperent: et aliæ item supra pontem mediocri spatio [4], ut, si arborum trunci, sive naves, dejiciendi operis, essent a barbaris missæ, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus decem, quibus materia cœpta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Cæsar, ad utramque partem [5] pontis firmo præsidio relicto, in fines Sigambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus, pacem atque amicitiam petentibus, liberaliter respondit, obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore, quo pons institui cœptus est, fugâ comparatâ, hortantibus iis [6], quos ex Tenchtheris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant, suaque omnia exportaverant, seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

XIX. Cæsar, paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus,

[1] ***Non derecta ad perpendiculum modo sublicæ,*** not quite perpendicular, after the manner of, *or*, like, a stake. [2] *Ut* [tigna] *procumberent secundum naturam fluminis*, that the *beams* might slope according to the current of the river: the slope or inclination of these beams was equal to the fall of the river. [3] *Vim atque impetum*, force and impetuosity. [4] *Mediocri spatio*, at an ordinary, *or*, at a proper, distance. [5] *Partem*, end. [6] *Iis hortantibus*, by the advice of those.

omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis, frumentisque succisis se in fines Ubiorum recepit; atque, iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suevis premerentur, hæc ab iis cognovit: Suevos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo, concilio habito, nuncios in omnes partes dimisisse, utì de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvas deponerent; atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse delectum medium ferè regionum earum, quas Suevi obtinerent: hìc Romanorum adventum exspectare, atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Cæsar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causâ transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumtis, satìs et ad laudem [1] et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit, pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exiguâ parte æstatis reliquâ, Cæsar, etsi in his locis, quòd omnis Gallia ad Septemtriones vergit, maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus ferè Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde [2] subministrata auxilia intelligebat: et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modò insulam adîsset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quæ omnia ferè Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam, præter oram maritimam, atque eas regiones, quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli [3] haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur [4], neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

[1] *Et ad laudem*, both for his honour. [2] *Inde*, thence, *i. e.* from *Britain*. [3] *Quem usum belli*, what experience in war. [4] *Quibus institutis* [Britanni] *uterentur*, what regulations *the Britons* use; what was their form of government.

XXI. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priùs quàm periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus C. Volusenum, cum navi longâ præmittit. Huic mandat, utì, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primùm revertatur; ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transjectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus, et, quam superiore æstate ad Veneticum bellum fecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulæ civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in eà sententiâ[1] permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his unà Commium, quem ipse, Atrebatibus superatis, regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in iis regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur[2]; seque celeriter eò venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit[3], qui navi egredi, ac se barbaris committere, non auderet, quintà die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset, renunciat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causâ moratur, ex magnâ parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd homines barbari, et nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportunè, Cæsar, accidisse arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes[4] sibi Britanniæ anteponendas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos in fidem recepit. Navibus

[1] *In eâ sententiâ*, in that mind, *or*, in that resolution. [2] *Sequantur fidem*, to embrace the alliance. [3] *Quantum facultatis potuit dari*, as far as opportunity could be given. [4] *Has occupationes tantularum rerum*, these engagements in such trifling affairs.

circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat; quidquid præterea navium longarum habebat, quæstori, legatis, præfectisque, distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ab millibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minùs in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottæ, legatis, in Menapios, atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo præsidio, quod satìs esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere [1] jussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertiâ ferè vigiliâ solvit [2], equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et naves conscendere [3], et se sequi, jussit: a quibus quum id paullo tardiùs esset administratum, ipse horâ diei circiter quartâ cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura; adeò montibus angustis [4] mare continebatur, utì ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ad egrediendum [5] nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, ad horam nonam, in anchoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quæ ex Voluseno cognovisset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit: monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maximè ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo, et sublatis anchoris, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere

[1] *Tenere portum*, to keep possession of the harbour. [2] *Solvit* [naves], he loosed *the ships*; he weighed anchor, *or*, he set sail. [3] *Conscendere naves*, to go on board the ships; to embark. [4] *Angustis*, steep. [5] *Ad egrediendum* [navibus], for going out of *the ships*; for landing, *or*, for disembarking.

in prœliis uti consuêrunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quòd naves, propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paullulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti[1], notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnæ imperiti, non omnes eâdem alacritate, ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti prœliis consueverant, nitebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior, et motus ad usum expeditior, paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari[2], et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri, jussit: quæ res[3] magno usui nostris fuit. Nam, et navium figurâ, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti, barbari constiterunt, ac paullum modò pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maximè propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: Desilite, inquit, commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego certè meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero. Hoc quum magnâ voce[4] dixisset, ex navi se projecit[5], atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt: hos item alii ex proximis navibus quum conspexissent, subsecuti, hostibus appropinquârunt.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter[6]. Nostri

[1] *Expediti*, having the free use, *or*, having the full use. [2] *Incitari remis*, to be pushed on by the oars; to be rowed [3] *Quæ res*, which expedient. [4] *Magnâ voce*, with a loud voice; aloud. [5] *Projecit se ex navi*, he threw himself out of the ship; he jumped overboard. [6] *Acriter pugnatum est*, it was keenly fought; the combat was valiantly maintained.

tamen, quòd neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi, poterant, atque alius aliâ ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes verò, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumsistebant; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longiùs prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere, atque insulam capere, non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

XXVII. Hostes prœlio superati, simul atque se ex fugâ receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt: obsides daturos, quæque imperâsset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Unà cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem suprà demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi, e navi egressum, quum ad eos oratoris modo imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant: tum, prœlio facto, remiserunt, et, in petendâ pace, ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et, propter imprudentiam, ut ignosceretur, petiverunt. Cæsar questus, quòd, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causâ intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam, paucis diebus sese daturos, dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undique convenêre, et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmatâ, post diem quartam, quàm est in Britanniam ventum [1], naves octodecim

[1] *Ventum est* [ab Romanis], it was come *by the Romans*; the Romans came.

de quibus suprà demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant [1], ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniæ, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subitò coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliæ eòdem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propiùs solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur: quæ tamen, anchoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessariò, adversâ nocte [2] in altum provectæ, continentem petiêrunt.

XXIX. Eàdem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore, et longas naves, quibus Cæsar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subduxerat, æstus complebat, et onerarias, quæ ad anchoras erant deligatæ [3], tempestas adflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi, aut auxiliandi, dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent, funibus, anchoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis, ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitûs perturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt; et, quòd omnibus constabat hiemare in Galliâ oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniæ, qui post prœlium factum ad ea, quæ jusserat Cæsar, facienda convenerant, inter se collocuti, quum equites, et naves, et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ hòc erant etiam angustiora, quòd sine impedimentis Cæsar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione factâ [4], frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere [5]; quòd,

[1] *Sustulerant*, had taken on board. [2] *Adversâ nocte*, in an unfavourable night; in a tempestuous night. [3] *Quæ deligatæ erant ad anchoras*, which had been tied to the anchors; which were riding at anchor. [4] *Rebellione factâ*, having made a rebellion; having raised a rebellion. [5] *Producere rem*, to protract the affair; to prolong the war.

iis superatis, aut reditu interclusis[1], neminem postea belli inferendi causâ in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque, rursus conjuratione factâ[2], paullatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clàm ex agris deducere cœperunt.

XXXI. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu[3] navium suarum, et ex eo[4], quòd obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus[5] subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat; et, quæ gravissimè afflictæ erant naves, earum materiâ atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur; et, quæ ad eas res[6] erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commodè posset, effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur[7], legione ex consuetudine unâ frumentatum missâ, quæ appellabatur septima, neque ullâ ad id tempus belli suspicione interpositâ, quum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Cæsari renunciaverunt, pulverem majorem, quàm consuetudo ferret[8], in eâ parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar, id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus[9] erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, duas ex reliquis in stationem succedere, reliquas armari, et confestim sese subsequi, jussit. Quum paullo longiùs a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque ægre sustinere, et confertâ legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animadvertit. Nam, quòd, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes, huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo oc-

[1] *Interclusis reditu*, prevented from returning. [2] *Conjuratione factâ*, having formed a conspiracy. [3] *Ex eventu*, from the disaster. [4] *Ex eo*, from this circumstance. [5] *Casus*, contingencies. [6] *Res*, things; purposes. [7] *Dum ea geruntur*, whilst these things are carrying on; during these transactions. [8] *Quàm consuetudo ferret*, than custom brought; than was usual. [9] *In stationibus*, on guard.

cupatos subitò adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant; simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnæ: primò per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum, et strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint [1], ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus prœliantur. Aurigæ interim paullatim ex prœlio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, in prœliis præstant [2], ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt [3], uti, in declivi ac præcipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissimè recipere, consuerint.

XXXIV. Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugnæ, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad lacessendum et ad committendum prœlium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit, et, brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Secutæ sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugnâ prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis prædicaverunt, et, quanta prædæ faciendæ, atque in perpetuum sui liberandi, facultas [4] daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magnâ multitudine peditatûs equitatûsque coactâ, ad castra venerunt.

[1] *Insinuaverint*, they have wrought themselves in. [2] *Præstant mobilitatem equitum* [et] *stabilitatem peditum*, they display, or, they unite, the swiftness of cavalry *and* the steadiness of infantry. [3] *Efficiunt tantum*, they acquire such dexterity. [4] *Quanta facultas faciendæ prædæ atque liberandi sui*, how favourable an opportunity of obtaining plunder and of regaining their independence.

XXXV. Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen, nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius, Atrebas, de quo antè dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prœlio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longè latèque afflictis incensisque[1], se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati, ab hostibus missi, ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt. His Cæsar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci jussit; quòd, propinquâ die æquinoctii[2], infirmis navibus, hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paullo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et paullo infrà delatæ sunt.

XXXVII. Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti, atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar, in Britanniam proficiscens, pacatos reliquerat, spe prædæ adducti, primò non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt; ac, si sese interfici nollent[3], arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter, ad clamorem, hominum circiter millia sex convenerunt. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque ampliùs horis quatuor fortissimè pugnaverunt; et, paucis vulneribus acceptis, complures ex iis occiderunt. Postea verò quàm equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes, abjectis armis, terga verterunt[4]; magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

[1] *Omnibus afflictis incensisque longè latèque*, having destroyed and burnt every thing far and wide. [2] *Æquinoctii*, of the Equinox, *i. e.* of the Autumnal Equinox. See *Æquinoctium*. [3] *Si nollent*, if they did not wish. [4] *Verterunt terga*, turned their backs, *i. e.* fled.

XXXVIII. Cæsar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britanniâ reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui, quum propter siccitates paludum, quò se reciperent, non haberent, quo perfugio superiore anno fuerant usi, omnes ferè in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta, legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, quòd Menapii se omnes in densissimas [1] silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò duæ omnino civitates ex Britanniâ obsides miserunt, reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex literis Cæsaris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

LIBER V.

I. LUCIO Domitio, Ap. Claudio, Consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuerat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, utì, quam plurimas possent, hieme naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas [2] curarent. Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi, subductionesque, paullo facit [3] humiliores, quàm quibus in nostro mari [4] uti consuevimus; atque id eo magis, quòd propter crebras commutationes æstuum minùs magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat; ad onera, et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam, paullo latiores, quàm quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias [5] impe-

[1] *Densissimas*, thickest; impenetrable. [2] *Reficiendas*, to be refitted. [3] *Facit*, makes; builds. [4] *Nostro mari*, our sea, *i. e.* the *Mediterranean*. [5] *Actuarias*, easily driven; light. The timbers of these vessels were not strong, and they drew little water, in order that they might sail fast. *Naves actuariæ* had, in general, only one bank of oars on each side. To convey the same idea, other adjectives were employed, some of which signified *swift*, and others were derived from the names of those nations by whom these fast sailing galleys were used. See *Liburni*.

rat fieri, quam ad rem multùm humilitas adjuvat[1]. Ea, quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispaniâ apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliæ citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quòd a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eò quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat, certumque in locum convenire jubet. Quâ re nunciatâ, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant, nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse demonstrant, omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Acceptâ oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat, eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet: nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum, demonstrat. His ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem æstiment, pœnamque constituant[2].

II. His confectis rebus, conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio, in summâ omnium rerum inopiâ, circiter DC ejus generis, cujus suprà demonstravimus, naves, et longas XXVIII invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent[3]. Collaudatis militibus, atque iis, qui negotio præfuerant, quid fieri velit, ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat, circiter millia passuum triginta a continenti. Huic rei quod satìs esse visum est militum, reliquit: ipse cum legionibus expeditis IV, et equitibus DCCC, in fines Trevirorum proficiscitur; quòd hi neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant, Germanosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Hæc civitas longè plurimùm totius Galliæ equitatu valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut suprà demonstravimus, tangit. In eâ civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus

[1] *Multùm adjuvat*, contributes greatly. [2] *Æstiment litem, constituantque pœnam*, should estimate the damages, and fix the penalty. [3] [Naves] *possent deduci* [in mare], *the ships* might be brought down *into the sea*; they might be launched.

et Cingetorix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitià Populi Romani defecturos, confirmavit; quæque in Treviris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quæ ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed, postea quàm nonnulli principes ex eâ civitate, et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti, et adventu nostri exercitûs perterriti, ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere cœperunt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent; Indutiomarus, veritus, ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit; sese idcirco ab suis discedere, atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo faciliùs civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs, propter imprudentiam, laberetur [1]. Itaque esse civitatem in suà potestate, seque, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, et suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Cæsar, etsi intelligebat, quà de causà ea dicerentur, quæque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio, propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum, hortatusque est, utì in officio permaneret: nihilo tamen secius, principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos singullatim Cingetorigi conciliavit: quod quum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quàm plurimùm valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam antè inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo graviùs hôc dolore exarsit [2].

V. His rebus constitutis, Cæsar ad portum Itium cum

[1] *Laberetur*, should fall off; should revolt. [2] *Exarsit multo graviùs hôc dolore*, was much more violently exasperated by this affront.

legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit quadraginta naves, quæ in Belgis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas, cursum tenere non potuisse[1], atque eòdem, unde erant profectæ, revertisse: reliquas paratas ad navigandum, atque omnibus rebus instructas, invenit. Eòdem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit, numero millium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus; ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Galliâ, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat, quòd, quum ipse abesset, motum[2] Galliæ verebatur.

VI. Erat unà cum ceteris Dumnorix, Æduus, de quo ab nobis antea dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis constituerat, quòd eum cupidum rerum novarum[3], cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Galles auctoritatis, cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quòd jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri: quod dictum Ædui graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causâ legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primò precibus[4] petere contendit, ut in Galliâ relinqueretur; partim, quòd insuetus navigandi mare timeret; partim, quòd religioribus[5] sese diceret impediri. Postea quàm id obstinatè sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi ademtâ, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos, hortarique, cœpit, utì in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causâ fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur; id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliæ interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret; fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent.

VII. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur. Quâ re cognitâ, Cæsar, quòd tantum civitati Æduæ

[1] *Non potuisse tenere cursum*, could not keep their course; could not proceed on their voyage. [2] *Motum*, a commotion, *or*, an insurrection. [3] *Cupidum novarum rerum*, fond of new things; fond of insurrections in the State, *or*, fond of a revolution in the State. [4] *Omnibus precibus*, by all prayers; by every kind of entreaty. [5] *Religionibus*, by religious obligations.

dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum, atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quòd longiùs ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac reipublicæ nocere posset[1]. Itaque, dies circiter XXV in eo loco commoratus, quòd Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret; nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret. Tandem, idoneam nactus tempestatem, milites, equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At, omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar, intermissâ profectione, atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatûs ad eum insequendum mittit, retrahique imperat; si vim faciat, neque pareat, interfici jubet; nihil hunc, se absente, pro sano[2] facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim, revocatus, resistere, ac se manu defendere, suorumque fidem implorare, cœpit, sæpe clamitans, liberum se, liberæque civitatis esse. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt atque hominem interficiunt: at Ædui equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente, cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur, et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Galliâ gererentur, cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet[3]; ipse cum quinque legionibus, et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et, leni Africo provectus, mediâ circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit; et, longiùs delatus æstu, ortâ luce, sub sinistrâ Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstûs commutationem

[1] *Prospiciendum* [esse Cæsari], *ne* [Dumnorix] *posset nocere quid sibi ac Reipublicæ*, that *Cæsar* ought to take care, lest *Dumnorix* should do any injury to him and the State. [2] *Pro sano*, as a man in his senses; like one in the use of reason; rationally. [3] *Caperet consilium pro tempore et pro re*, he should take measures according to time and circumstance; he should form his plans agreeably to time and circumstances, *i. e.* he had a discretionary power to act as he thought fit.

secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, quâ optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Quâ in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis, gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquârunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam [1] omnibus navibus meridiano ferè tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ, quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat, ampliùs DCCC uno erant visæ tempore, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Cæsar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiæ consedissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis, et equitibus CCC, qui præsidio navibus essent, de tertiâ vigiliâ ad hostes contendit, eo minùs veritus navibus, quòd in litore molli atque aperto [2] deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat; et præsidio navibus Q. Atrium præfecit. Ipse, noctu progressus millia passuum circiter XII, hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere, et prœlium committere, cœperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu, se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti, egregiè et naturâ et opere munitum, quem, domestici belli, ut videbatur, causâ, jam antè præparaverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant præclusi [3]. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimæ, testudine factâ, et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt, eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longiùs Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quòd loci naturam ignorabat, et quòd, magnâ parte diei consumtâ, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. Postridie ejus diei, mane, tripartitò [4] milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, per-

[1] *Accessum est* [a nobis *i. e.* a Romanis] *ad Britanniam.* [2] *In molli atque aperto litore*, on a smooth and open shore. [3] *Omnes introitus præclusi erant*, all entrances were shut up; all passes were blocked up. [4] *Tripartitò*, in three parties; in three divisions.

sequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nunciarent, superiore[1] nocte, maximâ[2] coörtâ tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas[3], atque in litore ejectas esse; quòd neque anchoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent. Itaque ex eo concursu navium[4] magnum esse incommodum[5] acceptum.

XI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere jubet; ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem ferè[6], quæ ex nunciis literisque cognoverat, coràm[7] perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter XL navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet; Labieno scribit, ut quàm plurimas posset, iis legionibus, quæ sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res[8] erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit[9], omnes naves subduci[10], et cum castris unà munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus, castrisque egregiè munitis, easdem copias, quas antè, præsidio navibus reliquit; ipse eòdem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiæ Britannorum convenerant; summa imperii bellique administrandi[11], communi consilio, permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum LXXX. Huic superiore tempore[12] cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant. Sed, nostro adventu permoti, Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

[1] *Superiore*, in the former; in the preceding. [2] *Maximâ*, a very great, *or*, a terrible. [3] *Afflictas*, dashed against each other. [4] *Ex eo concursu navium*, from that rencounter of the ships; from the ships running foul of one another. [5] *Incommodum*, injury, *or*, damage. [6] *Ferè*, almost, *or*, nearly. [7] *Coràm*, openly; with his own eyes. [8] *Res*, a work. [9] *Tamen ipse statuit esse commodissimum*, still he thought it was most expedient. [10] *Omnes naves subduci* [in aridum sc. solum]. [11] *Summa imperii administrandique belli*, the whole command and administration of the war. [12] *Superiore tempore*, at a former period.

XII. Britanniæ pars interior[1] ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insulâ ipsâ[2], memoriâ proditum dicunt. Maritima pars ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causâ, ex Belgis transierant, qui omnes ferè iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo[3], creberrimaque ædificia[4] ferè Gallicis consimilia[5]; pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære, aut annulis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed ejus exigua est copia[6]: ære utuntur importato. Materia[7] cujusque generis, ut in Galliâ, est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare, fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causâ[8]. Loca[9] sunt temperatiora, quàm in Galliâ, remissioribus frigoribus.

XIII. Insula naturâ triquetra[10], cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo ferè omnes ex Galliâ naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem; inferior, ad Meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum D[11]. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam[12], atque occidentem solem, quà ex parte

[1] *Interior*, the inland. [2] *Natos* [esse] *in ipsâ insulâ*, were born in the island, *i. e.* were produced by the island. The Britons, like many other ancient nations, were of opinion that they had been originally generated by the land on which they lived. The origin of this notion was, perhaps, the account of Adam's formation, imperfectly transmitted by tradition. [3] *Multitudo hominum est infinita*, the number of inhabitants is unbounded; the population is immense. [4] *Ædificiaque* [sunt] *creberrima*, and the buildings *are* very thick; the houses are very near to each other, *i. e.* the houses are very numerous. [5] *Ferè consimilia Gallicis* [ædificiis], nearly like those of the Gauls. [6] *Copia*, quantity. [7] *Materia*, wood. [8] *Causâ animi voluptatisque*, for the sake of amusement and pleasure. [9] *Loca*, places; climate. [10] *Triquetra*, triangular. This, taking the general form of the island, is not very far from the truth. [11] D *millia passuum*, 500 miles: Measuring in a straight line from Bŏlĕrium Promontorium, *Land's End*, to Cāntĭum Promontorium, *North Foreland*, the distance does not exceed 344 British or 356 Roman miles. If Cæsar included the irregularities of the coast, the measurement would be greatly enlarged. [12] *Ad Hispaniam*: This statement is very erroneous, as *Spain* lies to the south, not to the west, of *Britain*.

est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quàm Britannia[1]; sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Galliâ, est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos XXX sub brumâ esse noctem[2]. Nos nihil de eo percunctationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aquâ mensuris[3], breviores esse, quàm in continente[4], noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, DCC millium[5]. Tertium est contra septemtriones[6], cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maximè ad Germaniam spectat. Huic millia passuum DCCC[7] in longitudinem esse, existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus longè sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multùm a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine. Interiores

[1] *Minor dimidio quàm Britannia*, less than *Britain* by a half. The superficial extent of *Great Britain* is computed at 77,370 square miles, and that of *Ireland* at 30,370; hence the magnitude of the former is upwards of two and a half times that of the latter. [2] *Noctem esse triginta continuos dies sub brumâ*, that there is night for 30 successive days at the winter solstice, *i. e.* 22d December. That report was without any foundation whatever in truth. Had it been the case, the sun would not have set for the same length of time at the summer solstice, *i. e.* 22d June. [3] *Certis mensuris ex aquâ*, by accurate water measures. See *Clepsydra*. [4] *In continenti*, on the continent. He probably means the south of *France*, or perhaps *Italy*. Some parts of *France* and *Britain* are situated in the very same degrees of latitude, of course the nights and days of both are exactly the same. All *Britain* being greatly north of Italy, the nights in the former are much shorter in summer, and much longer in winter, than they are in the latter. The greater difference exists in the length of the day and night, the higher the latitude, until it reaches 66° 30*m*. *i. e.* the Polar Circles; where the longest day is 24 hours. Within these circles, the days lengthen by the month, and at the poles, there is only one day and one night in the year. [5] DCC *millium*, 700 miles: a calculation which exceeds the truth 90 Roman miles. The length of the western coast is 590 British, nearly equal to 610 Roman miles. [6] *Contra septemtriones*, opposite the north. This is not correct, the east is much nearer the truth. [7] DCCC *millia passuum*, 800 miles. This greatly exceeds the real measurement. The exact length is about 550 British, or 570 Roman miles.

plerique frumenta non serunt; sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes verò se Britanni vitro[1] inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnâ aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso[2], atque omni parte corporis rasâ præter caput, et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes[3], et maximè fratres cum fratribus, parentesque cum liberis; sed, si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo primùm virgo quæque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedariique, acriter prœlio cum equitatu nostro in itinere, conflixerunt; tamen, ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidiùs insecuti, nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subitò se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt: duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Cæsare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se, constitissent, novo[4] genere pugnæ perterritis nostris, per medios audacissimè perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Q. Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi, pluribus immissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnæ, quum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur[5], intellectum est, nostros, propter gravitatem armaturæ, quòd neque insequi cedentes[6] possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minùs aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quòd illi etiam consultò plerumque cederent[7], et, quum paullum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et

[1] *Vitro*, with woad. The custom of painting their bodies, prevalent among the ancient Britons, is mentioned by all the writers of antiquity who have left any description of that people, viz. Străbo, Plīnius, Claudiānus, &c. [2] *Sunt promisso capillo*, have long hair. [3] Ordo est; *Deni duodenique* [Britanni] *habent uxores communes inter se*. [4] *Novo*, new; uncommon, or, strange. [5] *Quum dimicaretur*, when the battle was fought. [6] *Cedentes*, the flying; those who fled. [7] *Cederent*, yielded, or, retreated, fell back.

pedibus dispari[1] prœlio contenderent. Equestris autem prœlii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti[2], sed rari[3], magnisque intervallis, prœliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent[4], integrique et recentes[5] defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere, et leniùs, quàm pridie, nostros equites prœlio lacessere cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar, pabulandi causâ, tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum C. Trebonio legato misisset, repentè ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, utì ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad, subsidio confisi equites, quum post se legiones viderent, præcipites hostes egerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi, facultatem dederunt. Ex hâc fugâ protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt[6].

XVIII. Cæsar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, animadvertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas; ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita, ejusdemque generis sub aquâ defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed eà celeritate, atque eo impetu, milites iêrunt, quum

[1] *Dispari*, unequal; having greatly the advantage. [2] *Conferti*, close; in a close body. [3] *Rari*, scattered here and there. [4] *Exciperent*, relieved. [5] *Integri et recentes*, the vigorous and fresh. [6] *Neque post id tempus hostes unquam contenderunt cum nobis summis copiis*, nor, after that time, did the enemy ever engage us with all their forces; nor did the enemy, after that time, ever come to a general engagement with us.

capite solo ex aquâ exstarent[1], ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent, ac se fugæ mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellaunus, ut suprà demonstravimus, omni depositâ spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis[2], millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paullulumque ex viâ excedebat[3], locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et, quum equitatus noster liberiùs, prædandi vastandique causâ, se in agros effunderet, omnibus viis notis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et, magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum, cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latiùs vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longiùs ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis, incendiisque faciendis, hostibus noceretur[4], quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex quâ Mandubratius adolescens, Cæsaris fidem secutus, ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat, cujus pater Imanuentius in eâ civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fugâ mortem vitaverat, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos: petunt, ut Mandubratium ab injuriâ Cassivellauni defendat, atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit, imperiumque obtineat[5]. His Cæsar imperat obsides XL, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentaque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis, atque ab omni militum

[1] *Quum* [milites] *exstarent ex aquâ solo capite*, though *the soldiers* were above the water with the head only; although their heads only were above the water. [2] *Amplioribus copiis dimissis*, having disbanded the greater part of his forces. [3] *Excedebat*, retired, *or*, withdrew. [4] *Noceretur hostibus*, the enemy could be injured; he could distress the enemy. [5] Ordo est; [Trinobantes] *petunt, ut* [Cæsar] *defendat Mandubratium ab injuriâ Cassivellauni, atque mittat, in civitatem,* [Mandubratium] *qui præsit* [sibi, *vel* civitati] *obtineatque imperium.*

injuriâ prohibitis[1], Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis, sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit, non longè ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossâ munièrunt, quò, incursionis hostium vitandæ causâ, convenire consuèrunt. Eò proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregiè naturâ atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque aliâ ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fugâ sunt comprehensi, atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare[2] suprà demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, utì, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvisò adoriantur, atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione factâ, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prœlio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maximè etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, quum statuisset, hiemem in continenti, propter repentinos Galliæ motus[3], agere, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque id facilè extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat; et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubratio, neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis[4], quòd et

[1] *Prohibitis*, protected. [2] *Esse ad mare*, is at the sea; is situated on the sea-coast. [3] *Motus*, disturbances; commotions; insurrections. [4] *His* [navibus] *deductis* [in mare], these *ships* being brought down *into the sea*; these being launched.

captivorum[1] magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus[2] exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, utì, ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hôc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, desideraretur[3]: at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, et prioris commeatûs expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero LX. perpaucæ locum caperent; reliquæ ferè omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquamdiu Cæsar frustra exspectâsset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quòd æquinoctium suberat, necessariò angustiùs milites collocavit, ac, summâ tranquillitate consecutâ[4], secundâ initâ quum solvisset vigiliâ, primâ luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus, concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivæ peracto; quòd eo anno frumentum in Galliâ propter siccitates angustiùs provenerat[5], coactus est aliter, ac superioribus annis, exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam C. Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Q. Ciceroni; tertiam in Essuos L. Roscio; quartam in Remis cum T. Labieno in confinio Trevirorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgio collocavit: his M. Crassum, quæstorem, et L. Munatium Plancum et C. Trebonium, legatos, præfecit. Unam legionem, quam proximè trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes V in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Cativolci erant, misit. His militibus Q. Titurium Sabinum et L. Aurunculeium Cottam, legatos, præesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillimè inopiæ frumentariæ sese mederi[6] posse existimavit. Atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna (præter eam, quam L. Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem

[1] *Captivorum*, of prisoners. [2] *Commeatibus*, embarkations. [3] *Desideraretur*, was missing, was lost. [4] *Summâ tranquillitate consecutâ*, a dead calm ensued. [5] *Frumentum provenerat angustiùs*, grain had been produced more scantily; the crop had failed, *or*, there was a scarcity of grain. [6] *Mederi*, cure, *or*, remedy.

ducendam dederat) millibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Galliâ morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus [1] Tasgetius, cujus majores in suâ civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Cæsar, pro ejus virtute, atque in se benevolentiâ, quòd in omnibus bellis singulari ejus operâ fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici, palàm multis etiam ex civitate auctoribus, eum interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Cæsarem. Ille, veritus, quòd ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, L. Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet, ibique hiemare; quorumque operâ cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quæstoribusque, quibus legiones transdiderat, certior factus est, in hiberna perventum, locumque hibernis esse munitum.

XXVI. Diebus circiter quindecim, quibus in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultûs ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Cativolco: qui, quum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottæque præstò fuissent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treviri nunciis impulsi, suos concitaverunt, subitòque oppressis lignatoribus, magnâ manu castra oppugnatum venerunt. Quum celeriter nostri arma cepissent, vallumque adscendissent, atque, unâ ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri prœlio superiores fuissent; desperatâ re [2], hostes ab oppugnatione suos reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, utì aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodirent; habere sese, quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse, sperarent.

XXVII. Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causâ C. Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Q. Titurii, et Q. Junius ex Hispaniâ quidam, qui jam antè, missu Cæsaris, ad Ambiorigem ventitare consueverat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum [3] locutus est: Sese, pro Cæ-

[1] *Natus summo loco*, descended from a very noble family; of very noble birth. [2] *Re desperatâ*, having despaired of success. [3] *Ad hunc modum*, to this effect.

saris in se beneficiis, plurimum ei confiteri debere[1], quòd ejus operâ stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis, finitimis suis, pendere consuêsset; quòdque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Cæsare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci, obsidum numero missos, apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent: neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio, aut voluntate suâ fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo[2], quàm ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quòd repentinæ Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit: id se facilè ex humilitate suâ probare posse, quòd non adeò sit imperitus rerum, ut suis copiis Populum Romanum se superare posse, confidat: sed esse Galliæ commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Cæsaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alteri legioni subsidio venire posset. Non facilè Gallos Gallis negare potuisse; præsertim quum de recuperandâ communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate[3] satisfecerit, habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Cæsaris; monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suæ ac militum saluti consulat; magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transîsse: hanc adfore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne priùs, quàm finitimi sentiant, eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter millia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paullo ampliùs ab his absit. Illud se polliceri, et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod quum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quòd hibernis levetur, et Cæsari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre. Hâc oratione habitâ, discedit Ambiorix.

XXVIII. Arpineius et Junius, quæ audierint, ad legatos deferunt. Illi, repentinâ re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant; maximèque hâc re permovebantur, quòd, civitatem ig-

[1] *Debere plurimum ei*, that he owed very much to him; that he was under very great obligations to him. [2] *Multitudo*, the people; the commons. [3] *Pro pietate*, with regard to affection.

nobilem atque humilem Eburonum suâ sponte Populo Romano bellum facere ausam, vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt; magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. L. Auruncuieius, compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones, nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Cæsaris discedendum, existimabant: quantasvis magnas etiam copias Germanorum sustineri posse, munitis hibernis, docebant: rem esse testimonio, quòd primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissimè sustinuerint: re frumentariâ non premi: interea et ex proximis hibernis, et a Cæsare, conventura subsidia: postremò, quid esse levius aut turpius, quàm, auctore hoste[1], de summis rebus capere consilium?

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius, serò facturos, clamitabat, quum majores hostium manus, adjunctis Germanis, convenissent; aut quum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum. Brevem consulendi esse occasionem. Cæsarem, arbitrari, profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos. neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tantâ cum contemtione nostrî ad castra venturos esse. Non hostem auctorem, sed rem, spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem, et superiores nostras victorias; ardere Galliam, tot contumeliis acceptis, sub Populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloriâ rei militaris exstinctâ. Postremò, quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certâ re[2] Ambiorigem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam; si nil sit durius, nullo periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiat, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem[3]. Cottæ quidem, atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet exitum? in quo si non præsens[4] periculum, at certè longinquâ obsidione fames esset pertimescenda.

[1] *Hoste* [existente] *auctore*, an enemy *being* the author; on the information of an enemy. [2] *Sine certâ re*, without accurate information; but on sure grounds. [3] *Unam salutem*, their only security. [4] *Præsens*, immediate.

XXX. Hâc in utramque partem disputatione habitâ[1], quum a Cottâ primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur; Vincite[2], inquit, si ita vultis, Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret[3]: neque is sum, inquit, qui gravissimè ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient[4], et, si gravius quid acciderit[5], abs te rationem reposcent[6]: qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti, communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant; nec rejecti et relegati longè ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant.

XXXI. Consurgitur[7] ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque[8], et orant, ne suâ dissensione et pertinaciâ rem in summum periculum deducant; facilem esse rem, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modò unum omnes sentiant, ac probent; contrà in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur[9]. Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus[10]: superat sententia Sabini. Pronunciatur[11], primâ luce ituros. Consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, quum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur[12], quare nec sine periculo maneatur, et languore militum et vigiliis[13] periculum augeatur. Primâ luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut, quibus esset persuasum, non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine, maximisque impedimentis.

[1] *Hâc disputatione habitâ in utramque partem*, this dispute being maintained on both sides. [2] *Vincite*, overcome, *or*, prevail; carry your point; be it so. [3] *Exaudiret*, might distinctly hear. [4] *Hi sapient*, these, *i. e.* the soldiers, shall know it; these shall be informed of the dispute. [5] *Si quid gravius acciderit*, if any unfortunate occurrence should happen. [6] *Reposcent rationem abs te*, will demand a reason from you, *i. e.* Cotta; will call you to account. [7] *Consurgitur* [ab illis], it is risen *by them*; they rise. [8] *Utrumque*, each, *i. e.* Cotta and Titurius. [9] *Res perducitur disputatione*, the affair is protracted by their dispute; the subject is debated. [10] *Dat manus* (victas), gives the conquered hands; yields. This phrase originated in the custom prevalent among ancient nations, when the vanquished wished to surrender, they stretched out their hands to the conqueror, in token of their submission; or on purpose to be bound. [11] *Pronunciatur*, orders are given. [12] *Excogitantur*, are planned. [13] *Vigiliis*, their want of sleep.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartitò in silvis, opportuno atque occulto loco, a millibus passuum circiter duobus, Romanorum adventum exspectabant: et, quum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utràque parte ejus vallis subitò se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere, et primos prohibere adscensu, atque iniquissimo nostris loco prœlium committere cœperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, ut qui nihil antè providisset, trepidare, concursare, cohortesque disponere; hæc tamen ipsa timidè, atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit [1], qui in ipso negotio [2] consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitàsset, hæc posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nullâ in re communi saluti deerat, et, in appellandis cohortandisque militibus, imperatoris, et, in pugnâ, militis officia præstabat. Quumque propter longitudinem agminis minùs facilè per se omnia obire, et, quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere, possent [3], jusserunt pronunciare, ut impedimenta relinquerent, atque in orbem [4] consisterent. Quod consilium [5], etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommodè accidit: nam et nostris militibus spem minuit, et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quòd non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgò milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab impedimentis petere, atque abripere, properaret; clamore ac fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris consilium non defuit [6]. Nam

[1] *Quod consuevit accidere*, which is wont to happen; which usually happens. [2] *In ipso negotio*, at the very moment of execution. [3] *Possent minùs facilè obire omnia per se*, they could less easily perform every thing themselves; every part of their duty could not be readily performed by them in person. [4] *In orbem*, in a circle. [5] *Consilium*, scheme. [6] *Consilium non defuit barbaris*, judgment was not wanting to the Barbarians; the Barbarians were not deficient in judgment.

duces eorum totâ acie pronunciare jusserunt, ne quis ab loco discederet; illorum esse prædam, atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent; proinde omnia in victoriâ posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares; nostri, tamen etsi ab duce et a fortunâ deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant; et, quoties quæque cohors procurreret, ab eâ parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Quâ re animadversâ, Ambiorix pronunciari[1] jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propiùs accedant, et, quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant; levitate armorum, et quotidianâ exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse[2]: rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

XXXV. Quo præcepto[3] ab iis diligentissimè observato, quum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat, atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissimè refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat, et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, quum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tantâ multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant; et, magnâ parte diei consumtâ, quum a primâ luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum T. Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti, et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragulâ transjicitur[4]. Q. Lucanius ejusdem ordinis, fortissimè pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit[5], interficitur. L. Cotta legatus, omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans, in adversum os fundâ vulneratur.

XXXVI. His rebus permotus Q. Titurius, quum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Cn. Pompeium ad eum mittit, rogatum,

[1] *Pronunciari*, to be proclaimed. [2] *Nihil posse noceri iis*, they could not be hurt. [3] *Præcepto*, order. [4] *Utrumque femur transjicitur tragulâ T. Balventio, forti*, &c. each thigh is pierced through with a dart to T. Balventius, a brave, &c.; a dart transfixes both the thighs of T. Balventius, &c. [5] *Subvenit*, is endeavouring to rescue.

ut sibi, militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi verò nihil nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere [1]. Ille cum Cottâ saucio communicat, si videatur, pugnâ ut excedant, et cum Ambiorige unà colloquantur: sperare, ab eo de suâ ac militum salute impetrare posse. Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat, atque in eo constitit [2].

XXXVII. Sabinus, quos in præsentiâ tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones, se sequi jubet; et, quum propiùs Ambiorigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit, suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt, longiorque consultò ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paullatim circumventus, interficitur. Tum verò suo more victoriam conclamant, atque ululatum tollunt; impetuque in nostros facto, ordines perturbant. Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maximâ parte militum. Reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi. Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magnâ multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissimè pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desperatâ salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci, ex prœlio elapsi, incertis itineribus per silvas ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt, atque eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hâc victoriâ sublatus Ambiorix, statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque se subsequi jubet. Re demonstratâ, Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit, hortaturque, ne sui in perpetuum liberandi, atque ulciscendi Romanos, pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis, occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duo, magnamque partem exercitûs interîsse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii [3],

[1] *Interponere,* pledged. [2] *Constitit in eo,* persisted in that resolution. [3] *Nihil negotii esse,* that it was an enterprise of no difficulty; that it was an easy matter.

subitò oppressam legionem, quæ cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adjutorem. Facilè hâc oratione Nerviis persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque, confestim dimissis nunciis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumosios, Geidunos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quàm maximas manus possunt, cogunt; et de improvisò ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum famâ de Titurii morte perlatâ. Huic quòque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causâ in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magnâ manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci, atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt. Nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies sustentatur, quòd omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant, atque hanc adepti victoriam, in perpetuum se fore victores, confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone literæ, magnis propositis[1] præmiis, si pertulissent; obsessis omnibus viis, missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex eâ materiâ, quam munitionis causâ comportaverant, turres admodum cxx excitantur incredibili celeritate; quæ deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die, multo majoribus copiis coactis, castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eâdem ratione, quâ pridie, resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis, facultas quietis datur. Quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur: multæ præustæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur; pinnæ[2] loricæque[3] ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, quum tenuissimâ valetudine esset[4], ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

XLI. Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiæ cum Cice-

[1] *Propositis*, having offered. [2] *Pinnæ*, battlements. [3] *Loricæque*, and parapets. [4] *Quum* [Cicero] *esset tenuissimâ valetudine*, although *Cicero* was in a very delicate state of health.

rone habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Factâ potestate[1], eadem, quæ Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant: omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germanos Rhenum transîsse, Cæsaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabini morte. Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciendæ causâ. Errare eos dicunt, si quidquam ab his præsidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hôc esse in Ciceronem Populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil, nisi hiberna, recusent, atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint; licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere, et, quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci. Cicero ad hæc unum modò respondit: Non esse consuetudinem Populi Romani, ullam accipere ab hoste armato conditionem. Si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur, legatosque ad Cæsarem mittant: sperare, pro ejus justitiâ, quæ petierint, impetraturos.

XLII. Ab hâc spe repulsi Nervii, vallo pedum undecim et fossâ pedum quindecim, hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et, quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos, ab his docebantur: sed, nulla ferramentorum copia[2], quæ sunt ad hunc usum[3] idonea, gladiis cespitem circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur. Quâ quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minùs horis tribus millium decem in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die, maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argillâ[4] glandes fundis, et fervefacta jacula in casas, quæ, more Gallico, stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæ celeriter ignem comprehenderunt, et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes, maximo clamore insecuti, quasi partâ jam atque exploratâ victoriâ, tur-

[1] *Factâ potestate*, leave being given. [2] *Nulla copia ferramentorum*, no quantity of iron tools. [3] *Ad hunc usum*, for this purpose. [4] *Ex fusili argillâ*, of cast clay.

res testudinesque agere, et scalis vallum adscendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus, atque ea præsentia animi fuit, ut, quum undique flammâ torrerentur, maximâque telorum multitudine premerentur, suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modò demigrandi causâ de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne respiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrimè fortissimèque[1] pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longè gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum[2], ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur; ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant, recessumque primis ultimi non dabant[3]. Paullum quidem intermissâ flammâ, et quodam loco turri adactâ, et contingente vallum, tertiæ cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt, suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare cœperunt, quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati, turrisque succensa est.

XLIV. Erant in eâ legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, T. Pulfio et L. Varenus. Hi perpetuas controversias inter se habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex iis Pulfio, quum acerrimè ad munitiones pugnaretur, Quid dubitas, inquit, Varene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ spectas? hic, hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit. Hæc quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones; quàque pars hostium confertissima visa est, in eam irrumpit. Ne Varenus quidem sese vallo continet, sed, omnium veritus existimationem, subsequitur. Tum, mediocri spatio relicto, Pulfio pilum in hostes mittit, atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit; quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt; neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulfioni, et verutum

[1] *Acerrimè fortissimèque*, with the greatest ardour and bravery. [2] *Eventum*, consequence. [3] *Non dabant recessum primis*, did not give a retreat to the foremost; prevented the foremost from retiring.

in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam, et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum: impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Varenus, et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulfione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ociùs gladio, comminusque rem gerit Varenus, atque, uno interfecto, reliquos paullum propellit, dum cupidiùs instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulfio, atque ambo incolumes, compluribus interfectis, summâ cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset [1], neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

XLV. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maximè quòd, magnâ parte militum confectâ vulneribus, res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores literæ nunciique ad Cæsarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto [2], qui a primâ obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat, suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut literas ad Cæsarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et, Gallus inter Gallos sine ullâ suspicione versatus, ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Cæsar, acceptis literis horâ circiter XI diei, statim nuncium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quæstorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo millia passuum XXV. Jubet mediâ nocte legionem proficisci, celeriterque ad se venire. Exiit cum nuncio Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat quà sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labieno, si reipublicæ commodo [3] facere posset,

[1] *Ut alter inimicus esset auxilio salutique alteri* [inimico], that the one rival brought assistance and security to the other *rival*; the one rival assisted and protected the other. [2] *Honesto loco*, of an honourable family. [3] *Commodo reipublicæ*, with advantage to the State.

cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat: reliquam partem exercitûs, quòd paullo aberat longiùs, non putat exspectandam: equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis cogit.

XLVII. Horâ circiter tertiâ ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die millia passuum viginti progreditur. Crassum Samarobrivæ præficit, legionemque ei attribuit, quòd ibi impedimenta exercitûs, obsides civitatum, literas publicas, frumentumque omne, quod eò tolerandæ hiemis causâ devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multùm moratus, in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus, interitu Sabini, et cæde cohortium cognitâ, quum omnes ad eum Trevirorum copiæ venissent, veritus, ne, si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset, hostium impetum sustinere non posset, præsertim quos recenti victoriâ efferri sciret, literas Cæsari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit; docet, omnes equitatûs peditatûsque copias Trevirorum, tria millia passuum longè ab suis castris, consedisse.

XLVIII. Cæsar, consilio ejus probato, etsi, opinione trium legionum dejectus [1], ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, utì ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam literis mittit, ne, interceptâ epistolâ, nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistolâ, ad amentum deligatâ, intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In literis scribit, se cum legionibus profectum celeriter adfore: hortatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus, periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; demta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in

[1] *Dejectus opinione*, disappointed in his expectation.

conventu militum recitat, maximâque omnes lætitiâ afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventûs legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli, re cognitâ per exploratores, obsidionem relinquunt [1], ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter millia sexaginta. Cicero, datâ facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem suprà demonstravimus, repetit, qui literas ad Cæsarem referat; hunc admonet, iter cautè diligenterque faciat: perscribit in literis, hostes ab se discessisse, omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus literis circiter mediâ nocte allatis, Cæsar suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat. Postero die, luce primâ, movet castra, et, circiter millia passuum quatuor progressus, trans vallem magnam et rivum, multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res, cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem sciebat, eoque omnino remittendum de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et, quàm æquissimo potest loco, castra communit. Atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum millium septem, præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum, quàm maximè potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemtionem hostibus veniat. Interim, speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis, explorat, quo commodissimo itinere vallem transire possit.

L. Eo die, parvulis equestribus prœliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quòd ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Cæsar, si fortè timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum [2] elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris prœlio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut, exploratis itineribus, minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Primâ luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit, prœliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consultò equites cedere, seque in castra recipere, jubet; simul, ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri, portasque obstrui, atque in his administrandis rebus

[1] *Relinquunt*, abandon; raise. [2] *In suum locum*, to his own ground, *i. e.* to ground favourable for himself.

quàm maximè concursari, et cum simulatione timoris agi, jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati, copias transducunt, aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris verò etiam de vallo deductis, propiùs accedunt, et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt, præconibusque circummissis pronunciari jubent, seu quis Gallus, seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem. Ac sic nostros contemserunt, ut, obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quòd ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar, omnibus portis eruptione factâ, equitatuque emisso, celeriter hostes dat in fugam, sic, utì omnino pugnandi causâ resisteret nemo; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit, atque omnes armis exuit.

LII. Longiùs prosequi veritus, quòd silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis, eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines, munitionesque hostium admiratur [1]: productâ legione [2], cognoscit non decimum quemque esse relictum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo, et quantâ cum virtute, res sint administratæ: Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singullatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottæ certiùs ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die, concione habitâ, rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur, et confirmat: quòd detrimentum culpâ [3] et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc æquiore animo ferendum docet, quòd, beneficio deorum immortalium, et virtute eorum, expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina lætatio, neque ipsis longior dolor, relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili

[1] [Cæsar] *admiratur*, *Cæsar* is surprised at. [2] *Legione productâ*, having led forth the legion; on reviewing the legion. [3] *Culpâ*, by the misconduct.

celeritate de victoriâ Cæsaris fama perfertur; ut, quum ab hibernis Ciceronis millia passuum abesset circiter sexaginta, eòque post horam nonam diei Cæsar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriæ, gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret. Hâc famâ ad Treviros perlatâ, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit, copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit. Cæsar Fabium cum legione in sua remittit hiberna, ipse, cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis hibernis, hiemare constituit; et, quòd tanti motus Galliæ exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam, illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato, omnes ferè Galliæ civitates de bello consultabant[1]; nuncios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant; et, quid reliqui consilii caperent[2], atque unde initium belli fieret, explorabant; nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia[3] habebant. Neque ullum ferè totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Cæsaris intercessit, quin aliquem de conciliis ac motu Gallorum nuncium acciperet. In his ab L. Roscio legato, quem legioni decimæ tertiæ præfecerat, certior est factus, magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quæ Armoricæ appellantur, oppugnandi sui causâ, convenisse; neque longiùs millia passuum octo ab hibernis suis afuisse; sed, nuncio allato de victoriâ Cæsaris, discessisse, adeò, ut fugæ similis discessus videretur.

LIV. At Cæsar, principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, aliàs territando, quum se scire, quæ fierent, denunciaret, aliàs cohortando, magnam partem Galliæ in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quæ est civitas in primis firma, et magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus, adventu in Galliam Cæsaris, cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, quum ille præsensisset, ac profugisset, usque

[1] *Consultabant*, were consulting; were entering upon deliberations.
[2] *Quid consilii reliqui caperent*, what plan the rest were forming; what measures the rest were concerting. [3] *Concilia*, meetings; deliberative assemblies.

ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt; et, missis ad Cæsarem satisfaciendi causâ legatis, quum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantùm apud homines barbaros valuit[1], esse repertos aliquos principes belli inferendi. tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit[2], ut, præter Æduos et Remos, quos præcipuo semper honore Cæsar habuit, alteros[3] pro vetere ac perpetuâ erga Populum Romanum fide, alteros[4] pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla ferè civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeò, haud scio, mirandumne sit, quùm compluribus aliis de causis, tum maximè, quòd, qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus præferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis[5] deperdidisse, ut a Populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissimè dolebant.

LV. Treviri verò atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magnâ parte exercitûs nostri interfectâ, multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, quum se bis expertos dicerent, Ariovisti bello, et Tenchtherorum transitu, non esse ampliùs fortunam tentandam. Hâc spe lapsus Indutiomarus, nihilo minùs copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque totâ Galliâ magnis præmiis ad se allicere cœpit. Ac tantam sibi jam iis rebus in Galliâ auctoritatem comparaverat. ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publicè privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit. ultro ad se veniri. alterâ ex parte Senones Carnutesque conscientiâ facinoris instigari, alterâ Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore. si ex finibus suis progredi cœpisset; armatum concilium indicit. hoc more Gallorum est initium belli, quo. lege communi, omnes puberes armati convenire consuêrunt; qui ex

[1] *Tantùm valuit*, so powerful was their example. [2] *Attulit*, produced. [3] *Alteros*, the former. [4] *Alteros*, the latter. [5] *Ejus opinionis*, of that fame, *or*, of that renown.

iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum, quem suprà demonstravimus, Cæsaris secutum fidem, ab eo non discessisse, hostem judicat, bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis, in concilio pronunciat, arcessitum se a Senonibus, et Carnutibus, aliisque compluribus Galliæ civitatibus, huc iter facturum per fines Remorum, eorumque agros populaturum; ac priùs quàm id faciat, Labieni castra oppugnaturum: quæ fieri velit, præcipit.

LVII. Labienus, quum et loci naturâ et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendæ dimitteret, cogitabat. Itaque, a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomari cognitâ, quam in concilio habuerat, nuncios mittit ad finitimas civitates, equitesque undique evocat: iis certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus vagabatur, aliàs, ut situm castrorum cognosceret, aliàs, colloquendi aut territandi causâ: equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labienus suos intra munitiones continebat, timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

LVIII. Quum majore in dies contemtione Indutiomarus ad castra accederet, nocte unâ, intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tantâ diligentiâ omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nullâ ratione [1] ea res enunciari, aut ad Treviros perferri, posset. Interim, ex consuetudine quotidianâ, Indutiomarus ad castra accedit, atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt, et magnâ cum contumeliâ verborum [2] nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subitò Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit atque interdicit, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam

[1] *Ratione*, means. [2] *Cum magnâ contumeliâ verborum*, with great insult of words; with most abusive language.

conjectis, (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat,) unum omnes petant Indutiomarum; neu quis quem priùs vulneret, quàm illum interfectum viderit; quòd, morâ reliquorum spatium nactum, illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, præmia; submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat[1] hominis consilium fortuna, et, quum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur, caputque ejus refertur in castra: redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consectantur atque occidunt. Hâc re cognitâ, omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum, quæ convenerant, copiæ discedunt; paulloque habuit post id factum Cæsar quietiorem Galliam.

LIBER VI.

I. MULTIS de causis, Cæsar, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, per M. Silanum, C. Antistium Reginum, T. Sextium, legatos, dilectum habere[2] instituit: simul ab Cn. Pompeio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem[3] cum imperio reipublicæ causâ remaneret, quos ex Cisalpinâ Galliâ consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci, juberet: magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus, ad opinionem Galliæ, existimans, tantas videri Italiæ facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modò id brevi tempore sarciri, sed etiam majoribus adaugeri copiis, posset. Quod quum Pompeius et reipublicæ et amicitiæ tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos dilectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus, duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas

[1] *Comprobat*, favours, *or*, seconds; crowns with success. [2] *Habere dilectum* [militum], to hold a levy; to enlist soldiers, *or*, to raise forces. [3] *Ad urbem*, near the city, *viz. Rome*, *i. e.* in the suburbs of the city. The laws did not allow a person invested with military power [*cum imperio*], either to enter or to remain in *Rome*.

cum Q. Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit[1], quid Populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent[2].

II. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus[3], ad ejus propinquos a Treviris imperium defertur. Illi, finitimos Germanos sollicitare, et pecuniam polliceri, non desistunt. Quum ab proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus, jurejurando inter se confirmant, obsidibusque de pecuniâ cavent[4]: Ambiorigem sibi societate et fœdere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar, quum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios, Aduatucos, Menapios, adjunctis Cisrhenanis omnibus Germanis, esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non venire, et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Treviris Germanos crebris legationibus sollicitari, maturiùs sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

III. Itaque, nondum hieme confectâ[5], proximis quatuor coactis legionibus, de improvisò in fines Nerviorum contendit, et, priùs, quàm illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto, atque eà prædà militibus concessâ, vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire, atque obsides sibi dare, coëgit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio, rursus in hiberna legiones reduxit. Concilio Galliæ primo vere, utì instituerat, indicto, quum reliqui, præter Senones, Carnutes, Trevirosque, venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonibus, civitatemque patrum memorià conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio afuisse[6] existimabantur. Hàc re[7] pro suggestu[8] pronunciatâ, eodem die cum legionibus

[1] *Docuit*, showed. [2] *Possent*, could do; could effect, *or*, could accomplish. [3] *Docuimus*, we have mentioned; we have stated. [4] *Cavent de pecuniâ*, take security for the money [5] *Hieme nondum confectâ*, winter being not yet ended; before the end of winter. [6] *Afuisse*, to have been away from; to have had no concern in, *or*, to have taken no part in. [7] *Re*, adjournment. [8] *Pro suggestu*, from his tribunal. The *suggestus*, *v. suggestum*, was an elevated place formed of turf, stone, or wood, according to circumstances, from which speeches were delivered, and the president of an assembly pronounced his opinion, or judgment.

in Senones proficiscitur, magnisque itineribus eo pervenit.

IV. Cognito ejus adventu, Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus, priùs quàm id effici posset, adesse Romanos, nunciatur. Necessariò sententiâ[1] desistunt, legatosque, deprecandi causâ, ad Cæsarem mittunt; adeunt per Æduos, quorum antiquitùs erat in fide civitas. Libenter Cæsar, petentibus Æduis, dat veniam, excusationemque accipit; quòd æstivum tempus instantis belli, non quæstionis[2], esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Æduis custodiendos tradit. Eòdem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientelâ: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit[3] concilium Cæsar, equitesque imperat civitatibus.

V. Hâc parte Galliæ pacatâ, totus et mente et animo in bellum Trevirorum et Ambiorigis insistit[4]. Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundiâ, aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis, motus existat[5]. His rebus constitutis, quòd pro explorato[6] habebat, Ambiorigem prœlio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat[7]. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Galliâ de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum iis esse hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat: item per Treviros venisse Germanis in amicitiam, cognoverat. Hæc priùs illi[8] detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quàm

[1] *Sententiâ*, from their design, *or*, plan. [2] *Instantis belli non quæstionis*, for prosecuting the war, not for legal investigations. [3] *Peragit*, finishes; breaks up, *or*, dissolves. [4] *Totus et mente et animo insistit*, he with his whole heart and soul applied himself; he bent all his thoughts; he gave his mind wholly to, *or*, he thought of nothing else than. [5] *Ne quis motus existat aut ex iracundiâ hujus* [Cavarini], *aut ex eo odio civitatis quod* [Cavarinus] *meruerat*, lest any commotion should arise either from his resentment, [*i. e.* his desire of revenge,] or from that hatred of the State which he had incurred. [6] *Pro explorato*, for certain. [7] *Circumspiciebat reliqua consilia ejus* [Ambiorigis] *animo*, observed his other plans with attention; watched his other measures closely. [8] *Illi*, *i. e.* *Ambiorigi*.

ipsum bello lacesseret; ne, desperatâ salute, aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenanis congredi cogeretur. Hôc inito consilio [1], totius exercitûs impedimenta ad Labienum in Treviros mittit, duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet; ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi, nullâ coactâ manu [2], loci præsidio freti, in silvas paludesque confugiunt, suaque eòdem conferunt.

VI. Cæsar, partitis copiis cum C. Fabio legato et M. Crasso quæstore, celeriterque effectis [3] pontibus, adit tripartitò, ædificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii, legatos ad eum, pacis petendæ causâ, mittunt. Ille, obsidibus acceptis, hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem, aut ejus legatos, finibus suis recepissent. His confirmatis rebus, Commium, Atrebatem, cum equitatu, custodis loco, in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treviros proficiscitur.

VII. Dum hæc a Cæsare geruntur, Treviri, magnis coactis peditatûs equitatûsque copiis, Labienum cum unâ legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemabat, adoriri parabant: jamque ab eo non longiùs bidui viâ aberant, quum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris cognoscunt. Positis castris a millibus passuum quindecim, auxilia Germanorum exspectare constituunt. Labienus, hostium cognito consilio, sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio cohortium quinque impedimentis relicto, cum xxv cohortibus magnoque equitatu, contra hostem proficiscitur; et, mille passuum intermisso spatio, castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen, ripisque præruptis. Hoc neque ipse transire in animo habebat, neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam: quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese, suas exercitûsque fortunas in dubium, non devocaturum, et, postero die primâ luce, castra moturum. Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallorum equitatûs numero

[1] *Hôc consilio inito*, this resolution being gone into; this resolution being taken. [2] *Manu*, army, *or*, forces. [3] *Effectis*, built, *or*, erected.

non nullos Gallicis rebus [1] favere natura cogebat. Labienus, noctu tribunis militum primisque ordinibus coactis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et, quo faciliùs hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quàm Populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem profectionem efficit. Hæc quòque per exploratores ante lucem, in tantâ propinquitate castrorum, ad hostes deferuntur.

VIII. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, quum Galli, cohortati inter se, ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse [2], perterritis Romanis, Germanorum auxilium exspectare; neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant: flumen transire et iniquo loco prœlium committere non dubitant. Quæ fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eâdem usus simulatione [3] itineris, placidè progrediebatur. Tum, præmissis paullum impedimentis, atque in tumulo quodam collocatis, Habetis, inquit, milites, quam petistis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: præstate [4] eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: adesse eum, et hæc coràm cernere, existimate. Simul signa ad hostem converti, aciemque dirigi, jubet, et, paucis turmis præsidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera [5] disponit. Celeriter nostri, clamore sublato, pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi præter spem [6], quos fugere credebant, infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modò ferre non potuerunt, ac, primo concursu in fugam conjecti, proximas silvas petiêrunt: quos Labienus equitatu consectatus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis pòst diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant [7], perceptâ Trevirorum fugâ, sese do-

[1] *Gallicis rebus*, the Gallic affairs; the interest of the Gauls. [2] *Longum esse*, that it would be long; that it would be folly. [3] *Usus eâdem simulatione*, practising the same deception; continuing the same feint. [4] *Præstate*, display. [5] *Ad latera*, on the wings. [6] *Præter spem*, contrary to their expectation. [7] *Veniebant auxilio*, were coming to their assistance; were on their march to reinforce them.

mum contulerunt. Cum iis propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos, ex civitate [1] excessêre. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse [2] in officio demonstravimus, principatus, atque imperium est traditum.

IX. Cæsar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treviros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit; quarum erat altera, quòd auxilia contra se Treviris miserant; altera, ne Ambiorix ad eos receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paullum supra eum locum, quo antè exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Notâ atque institutâ ratione, magno militum studio, paucis diebus, opus efficitur. Firmo in Treviris præsidio ad pontem relicto, ne quis ab iis subitò motus oriretur, reliquas copias, equitatumque transducit. Ubii, qui antè obsides dederant, atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causâ [3] ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant, neque ex suâ civitate auxilia in Treviros missa, neque ab se fidem læsam [4]; petunt atque orant, ut sibi parcat, ne, communi odio Germanorum, innocentes pro nocentibus pœnas pendant. Si amplius obsidum velit, dare pollicentur. Cognitâ, Cæsar, causâ [5], reperit, ab Suevis auxilia missa esse; Ubiorum satisfactionem accipit; aditus viasque in Suevos perquirit.

X. Interim, paucis pòst diebus, fit ab Ubiis certior, Suevos omnes unum in locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quæ sub eorum sint imperio, denunciare utì auxilia peditatûs equitatûsque mittant. His cognitis rebus, rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant, suaque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant; sperans, barbaros atque imperitos homines, inopià cibariorum afflictos, ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suevos mittant, quæque apud eos gerantur, cognoscant. Illi imperata fa-

[1] *Ex civitate*, out of the state; out of the country. [2] *Permansisse*, had remained firm, *or*, steady. [3] *Causâ purgandi sui*, on purpose to justify themselves. [4] *Fidem læsam* [esse], *was* their promise violated; was their engagement broken. [5] *Causâ cognitâ*, on inquiry.

ciunt; et, paucis diebus intermissis, referunt [1], Suevos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuncii de exercitu Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coëgissent, penitus ad extremos fines sese recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinitâ magnitudine [2], quæ appellatur Bacenis: hanc longè introrsus pertinere, et pro nativo muro objectam, Cheruscos ab Suevis, Suevosque ab Cheruscis, injuriis incursionibusque, prohibere: ad ejus initium silvæ Suevos adventum Romanorum exspectare constituisse.

XI. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum [3] esse videtur, de Galliæ Germaniæque moribus, et quo differant eæ nationes inter sese, proponere [4]. In Galliâ non solùm in omnibus civitatibus, atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed pæne etiam in singulis domibus [5], factiones sunt; earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat [6]. Idque ejus rei causâ [7] antiquitùs institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi, et circumveniri, non patitur, neque, aliter si faciant, ullam inter suos habent auctoritatem. Hæc eadem ratio est in summâ totius Galliæ: namque omnes civitates in partes divisæ sunt duas.

XII. Quum Cæsar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis principes [8] erant Ædui, alterius Sequani. Hi, quum per se minùs valerent, quòd summa auctoritas antiquitùs erat in Æduis, magnæque eorum erant clientelæ, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque

[1] *Referunt*, report. [2] *Infinitâ magnitudine*, of prodigious extent. [3] *Alienum*, improper. [4] *Proponere*, to treat; to give some account of. [5] *In singulis domibus*, in each house. [6] *Principes earum factionum sunt* [homines *qui*, *judicio eorum*, *existimantur habere summam auctoritatem*, *ad quorum arbitrium*] *judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat*, the heads of these parties are persons who, in their opinion, are considered to have the greatest interest, on whose will and decision all their most important affairs and resolutions depend. [7] *Causâ ejus rei*, for the sake of this thing; on this account, *or*, for this reason. [8] *Principes*, chief; at the head of.

ad se magnis jacturis [1] pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Prœliis verò compluribus factis secundis, atque omni nobilitate Æduorum interfectâ, tantùm potentiâ antecesserant [2], ut magnam partem clientium ab Æduis ad se transducerent, obsidesque ab iis [3] principum filios acciperent, et publicè jurare cogerent, nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam possiderent, Galliæque totius principatum obtinerent. Quâ necessitate adductus Divitiacus, auxilii petendi causâ Romam ad Senatum profectus, infectâ re [4] redierat. Adventu Cæsaris factâ commutatione [5] rerum, obsidibus Æduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Cæsarem comparatis, quòd hi, qui se ad eorum [6] amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque æquiore imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum, gratiâ, dignitate amplificatâ, Sequani principatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant, quos quòd adæquare apud Cæsarem gratiâ intelligebatur [7], ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Æduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita, et novam et repentè collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, ut longè principes haberentur Ædui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

XIII. In omni Galliâ eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero [8] atque honore, genera [9] sunt duo. Nam plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ per se nihil audet, et nulli adhibetur consilio. Plerique, quum aut ære alieno [10], aut magnitudine tributorum, aut injuriâ

[1] *Jacturis*, expenses, *or*, gifts. This is a pure use of the word *jactura*, which denotes a present loss, in expectation of future benefit. [2] Ordo est; [Sequani] *tantùm antecesserant* [Æduos] *potentiâ*. [3] *Iis*, *i. e. Æduis*. [4] *Re infectâ*, the business being unaccomplished; without success. [5] *Commutatione*, change, *viz.* in consequence of Cæsar having defeated Ariovistus, vid. Lib. I. 51. [6] *Eorum*, *i. e. Æduorum*. [7] *Quos* [Remos], *quòd intelligebatur adæquare* [Æduos] *gratiâ apud Cæsarem*, who, because it was known, equalled the *Æduans* in Cæsar's favour; who, since it was known, had an equal share of Cæsar's favour with the Æduans, *or*, stood as high in Cæsar's favour as the Æduans. [8] *Aliquo numero*, of any note; of any rank, *or*, of any dignity. [9] *Genera*, kinds; orders; classes. [10] *Alieno ære*, another's brass, *or*, another's money, *i. e.* debt.

potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus. In hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quæ dominis [1] in servos. Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum Equitum. Illi rebus divinis intersunt [2], sacrificia publica ac privata procurant [3], religiones interpretantur [4]. Ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causâ concurrit, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore. Nam ferè de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et, si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta [5], si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt; præmia pœnasque constituunt: si qui, aut privatus, aut publicus, eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur; iis omnes decedunt, aditum eorum sermonemque defugiunt [6], ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant: neque iis petentibus jus redditur, neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus Druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem [7]. Hoc mortuo, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit; at, si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druidum deligitur, nonnunquam etiam de principatu armis contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt, eorumque judiciis decretisque parent [8]. Disciplina [9] in Britanniâ reperta, atque inde in Galliam translata esse, existimatur; et nunc, qui diligentiùs [10] eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illò, discendi causâ, proficiscuntur.

XIV. Druides a bello abesse consuêrunt, neque tri-

[1] *Quæ* [jura sunt] *dominis.* [2] *Illi intersunt divinis rebus,* the former preside over sacred things. [3] *Procurant,* have the charge of. [4] *Interpretantur religiones,* explain their religion. [5] *Cædes facta* [est], murder is committed. [6] *Defugiunt aditum sermonemque eorum,* shun their company and conversation. [7] *Qui habet summam auctoritatem,* who possesses the supreme authority; whose authority is absolute. [8] *Parent,* obey; abide by, or, acquiesce in. [9] *Disciplina,* this institution. [10] *Diligentiùs,* more accurately; more perfectly.

buta unà cum reliquis pendunt; militiæ vacationem [1] omniumque rerum habent immunitatem [2]. Tantis excitati præmiis [3], et suâ sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt, et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere [4] dicuntur. Itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplinâ [5] permanent. Neque fas esse existimant, ea literis [6] mandare, quum in reliquis ferè rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Græcis utantur literis. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quòd neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri [7] velint, neque eos, qui discant, literis confisos, minùs memoriæ studere; quod ferè plerisque accidit, ut, præsidio literarum, diligentiam in perdiscendo, ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere [8], non interire animas [9], sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios; atque hôc maximè ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum naturâ, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant [10], et juventuti tradunt.

XV. Alterum genus est Equitum. Hi, quum est usus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, (quod ante Cæsaris adventum ferè quotannis accidere solebat, utì aut ipsi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propulsarent,) omnes in bello versantur; atque, eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. Natio est omnium Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus [11]; atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis, quique in prœliis periculisque versantur,

[1] *Vacationem*, exemption. [2] *Immunitatem omnium rerum*, free use of all things; all immunities. [3] *Præmiis*, rewards; advantages. [4] *Ediscere*, to learn thoroughly; to study accurately, *or*, to commit to memory. [5] *In disciplinâ*, at their education. [6] *Literis*, to writing. [7] *Disciplinam efferri*, their tenets to be published. [8] [Druides] *in primis volunt persuadere hoc, the Druids* in particular wish to inculcate this idea; it is a favourite maxim of the Druids. [9] *Animas non interire*, that souls do not die; that souls are immortal. [10] *Disputant*, reason. [11] *Dedita religionibus*, given to superstition; exceedingly superstitious.

aut pro victimis homines immolant, aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur; quòd, pro vitâ hominis, nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse aliter deorum immortalium numen placari, arbitrantur: publicèque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flammâ exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto, aut in latrocinio, aut aliquâ noxâ, sint comprehensi, gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur; sed, quum ejus generis[1] copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

XVII. Deum maximè Mercurium colunt[2]; hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam, arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem, et Martem et Jovem, et Minervam. De his eandem ferè, quam reliquæ gentes, habent opinionem; Apollinem morbos depellere; Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere; Jovem imperium cœlestium tenere; Martem bella regere. Huic, quum prœlio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Quæ superaverint, animalia capta immolant; reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet. Neque sæpe accidit, ut neglectâ quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare, aut posita tollere, auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

XVIII. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos prædicant, idque ab Druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis[3], non numero dierum, sed noctium, finiunt; dies natales, et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur.

[1] *Ejus generis, i. e. nocentium.* [2] [Galli] *maximè colunt Deum Mercurium, the Gauls* chiefly worship the god Mercury; Mercury is the principal, *or,* the favourite, god of the Gauls. [3] *Spatia omnis temporis,* all their periods of time, *or,* all their divisions of time. The Germans computed time in the same manner. Tacit. Mor. Ger. 11.

In reliquis vitæ institutis hôc ferè ab reliquis differunt, quòd suos liberos, nisi quum adoleverint, ut munus militiæ sustinere possint, palàm[1] ad se adire non patiuntur; filiumque puerili ætate, in publico, in conspectu patris adsistere, turpe ducunt.

XIX. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis, æstimatione factâ, cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniæ conjunctim ratio[2] habetur, fructusque[3] servantur. Uter eorum vitâ superârit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicut in liberos, vitæ necisque habent potestatem; et, quum paterfamiliæ illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et de morte, si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quæstionem habent[4], et, si compertum est[5], igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumtuosa; omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia: ac paullo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis, unà cremabantur.

XX. Quæ civitates commodiùs[6] suam rempublicam administrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de republicâ a finitimis rumore ac famâ acceperit, utì ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quòd sæpe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri, et ad facinus impelli, et de summis rebus consilium capere, cognitum est. Magistratus, quæ visa sunt, occultant; quæque esse ex usu judicaverint, multitudini produnt. De republicâ, nisi per concilium, loqui non conceditur.

XXI. Germani multùm ab hâc consuetudine diffe-

[1] *Palàm*, openly, *i. e.* publicly; in public. [2] *Ratio*, an account. [3] *Fructus*, interest. [4] *Habent quæstionem de uxoribus in servilem modum*, they examine by torture the wives, after the manner of slaves, *or*, like slaves. Among the Romans, citizens gave their evidence upon oath, but could not be put to the rack. Slaves only were subject to this barbarous mode of examination. [5] *Compertum est*, is found out; is proved. [6] *Commodiùs*, more conveniently, *or*, more judiciously; with greater judgment.

runt. Nam neque Druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsint; neque sacrificiis student [1]. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, et quorum apertè opibus juvantur [2], Solem, et Vulcanum, et Lunam: reliquos ne famâ quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit [3]: ab parvulis labori ac duritiæ student. Qui diutissimè impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem; hôc ali staturam, ali hôc vires, nervosque confirmari, putant. Intra annum verò vicesimum feminæ notitiam habuisse, in turpissimis habent rebus: cujus rei nulla est occultatio; quòd et promiscuè in fluminibus perluuntur, et pellibus aut parvis rhenonum tegimentis utuntur, magnâ corporis parte nudâ.

XXII. Agriculturæ non student; majorque pars victûs eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit; neque quisquam agri modum certum, aut fines habet proprios; sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui unà coierint, quantum, et quo loco visum est, agri attribuunt, atque anno pòst aliò transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas [4]; ne, assiduâ consuetudine capti, studium belli gerendi agriculturâ commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant, potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratiùs [5], ad frigora atque æstus vitandos, ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas, quâ ex re factiones dissentionesque nascuntur; ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, quum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis æquari videat.

XXIII. Civitatibus maxima laus est, quàm latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium [6] virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hôc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Quum bellum civitas aut illatum

[1] *Neque student*, nor do they pay attention to. [2] *Opibus quorum apertè juvantur*, by whose power they are manifestly benefited. [3] *Consistit*, is spent. [4] *Afferunt multas causas ejus rei*, produce, *or*, advance, many reasons for this practice. [5] *Accuratiùs*, with greater care. [6] *Proprium*, peculiar to; a proof of.

defendit, aut infert; magistratus, qui ei bello præsint, ut vitæ necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace, nullus est communis magistratus; sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt, controversiasque minuunt[1]. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea, juventutis exercendæ ac desidiæ minuendæ causâ, fieri prædicant. Atque, ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit se ducem fore, qui sequi velint, profiteantur; consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur, atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur, omniumque iis rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare, fas non putant; qui, quàque de causâ, ad eos venerint, ab injuriâ prohibent, sanctosque habent; iis omnium domus patent, victusque communicatur.

XXIV. Ac fuit anteà tempus[2], quum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent[3], propter hominum multitudinem, agrique inopiam, trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quæ fertilissima sunt, Germaniæ loca circum Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Græcis famâ notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant, Volcæ Tectosages occupaverunt, atque ibi consederunt. Quæ gens ad hoc tempus iis sedibus sese continet, summamque habet justitiæ et bellicæ laudis opinionem[4]: nunc quòque in eâdem inopiâ, egestate, patientiâ, quâ Germani, permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur. Gallis autem Provinciæ propinquitas, et transmarinarum rerum[5] notitia, multa ad copiam atque usus largitur. Paullatim adsuefacti superari, multisque victi prœliis, ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

XXV. Hujus Hercyniæ silvæ, quæ suprà demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri[6] potest, neque mensuras itinerum no-

[1] *Dicunt jus, minuuntque controversias*, administer justice, and decide differences. [2] *Ac anteà tempus fuit*, but formerly there was a time; there was a former period. [3] Ordo est; [Galli] *ultro inferrent bella* [Germanis]. [4] *Opinionem*, character. [5] *Transmarinarum rerum*, of foreign commodities. [6] *Finiri*, measured.

verunt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum, et Nemetum, et Rauracorum finibus, rectâque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum, et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus[1] diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit. Neque quisquam est hujus Germaniæ, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvæ dicat, quum dierum iter sexaginta processerit, aut, quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit. Multa in eâ genera ferarum nasci, constat, quæ reliquis in locis visa non sint: ex quibus, quæ maximè differant ab ceteris, et memoriæ prodenda videantur, hæc sunt.

XXVI. Est bos[2], cervi figurâ, cujus a mediâ fronte inter aures unum cornu exsistit excelsius magisque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo, sicut palmæ, rami quàm latè diffunduntur. Eadem est feminæ marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

XXVII. Sunt item, quæ appellantur Alces[3]. Harum est consimilis capris figura, et varietas pellium[4]; sed magnitudine paullo antecedunt, mutilæque sunt cornibus, et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causâ procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu conciderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus; ad eas se applicant, atque ita paullum modò reclinatæ quietem capiunt; quarum ex vestigiis quum est animadversum a venatoribus, quò se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco, aut ab radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantùm, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc quum se consuetudine reclinaverint, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt, atque unà ipsæ concidunt.

XXVIII. Tertium est genus eorum, qui Uri[5] appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paullo infra elephantos; specie, et colore, et figurà tauri. Magna vis eorum, et magna velocitas: neque homini, neque feræ, quam conspexerint, parcunt. Hos studiosè foveis captos inter-

[1] *Sinistrorsus*, to the left hand; from the left bank, *viz.* of the *Danube*, *i. e.* northward. [2] See *Bison*. [3] See *Alce*. [4] *Varietas pellium*, spots of their skins. [5] See *Urus*.

ficiunt. Hôc se labore durant homines adolescentes, atque hôc genere venationis exercent; et, qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed adsuescere ad homines, et mansuefieri, ne parvuli quidem excepti, possunt. Amplitudo cornuum, et figura et species, multùm a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Hæc studiosè conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt, atque in amplissimis[1] epulis pro poculis utuntur.

XXIX. Cæsar[2], postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit, Suevos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quòd, ut suprà demonstravimus, minimè omnes Germani agriculturæ student, constituit non progredi longiùs: sed, ne omnino metum reditûs sui barbaris tolleret, atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum cc, rescindit, atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quatuor constituit, præsidiumque cohortium duodecim, pontis tuendi causâ, ponit, magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco præsidioque C. Volcatium Tullum adolescentem præfecit; ipse, quum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis profectus, per Arduennam silvam, quæ est totius Galliæ maxima, atque ab ripis Rheni finibusque Trevirorum ad Nervios pertinet, millibusque ampliùs quingentis in longitudinem patet, L. Minucium Basilum cum omni equitatu præmittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit; monet, ut ignes fieri in castris prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventûs procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi dicit.

XXX. Basilus, ut imperatum est[3], facit; celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur. Multum quum in omnibus

[1] *Amplissimis*, their most splendid. [2] Cæsar, having finished his digression respecting the manners of the Gauls and Germans [chap. xi.—xxviii.], here resumes his narrative. [3] *Ut imperatum est*, as it was ordered; according to orders.

rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna[1]. Nam, sicut magno accidit casu, ut in ipsum incautum atque etiam imparatum incideret, priùsque ejus adventus ab hominibus videretur, quàm famâ ac nunciis adferretur; sic magnæ fuit fortunæ, omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed hoc eo factum est, quòd, ædificio circumdato silvâ, ut sunt ferè domicilia Gallorum, qui, vitandi æstûs causâ, plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates, comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paullisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus, illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvæ texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum, et ad vitandum, multùm fortuna valuit.

XXXI. Ambiorix copias suas judicione[2] non conduxerit, quòd prœlio dimicandum non existimârit, an tempore exclusus[3], et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, quum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est. Sed certè, clàm dimissis per agros nunciis, sibi quemque consulere jussit: quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit: qui proximi Oceanum fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas æstus efficere consuêrunt: multi, ex suis finibus egressi, se suaque omnia alienissimis crediderunt. Cativolcus, rex dimidiæ partis Eburonum, qui unà cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, ætate jam confectus, quum laborem aut belli aut fugæ ferre non posset, omnibus precibus[4] detestatus Ambiorigem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo[5], cujus magna in Galliâ Germaniâque copia est, se exanimavit.

XXXII. Segni, Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, qui sunt inter Eburones Trevirosque, legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, oratum, ne se in hostium

[1] *Fortuna potest multum*, fortune can do much; fortune has great influence. [2] *Judicio*, from choice; designedly. [3] *Exclusus tempore*, prevented by want of time. [4] *Omnibus precibus*, with every kind of execration. [5] *Taxo*, with yew; with the juice of the yew tree.—Some modern naturalists assert, that the yew contains nothing poisonous.

numero duceret, neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret: nihil se de bello cogitavisse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse. Cæsar, exploratâ re quæstione captivorum [1], si qui ad eos Eburones ex fugâ convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur, imperavit: si ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum, negavit. Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc ferè est in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius, hiemandi causâ, consederant. Hunc quum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum, quòd superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem decimam quartam reliquit, unam ex iis tribus, quas, proximè conscriptas, ex Italiâ transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Q. Tullium Ciceronem præficit, ducentosque equites attribuit.

XXXIII. Partito exercitu, T. Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceanum versus in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet. C. Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quæ Aduatucis adjacet, depopulandam mittit: ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque Arduennæ partes, ire constituit, quò cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens, post diem septimum sese reversurum, confirmat: quam ad diem ei legioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicæ commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut, rursus communicato consilio, exploratisque hostium rationibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

XXXIV. Erat, ut suprà demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non præsidium, quod se armis defenderet; sed omnes in partes dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut vallis abdita, aut locus silvestris, aut palus impedita, spem præsidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Hæc loca vicinitatibus erant nota,

[1] *Quæstione captivorum*, from an examination of the prisoners.

magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summâ exercitûs tuendâ (nullum enim poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere,) sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quæ tamen ex parte[1] res ad salutem exercitûs pertinebat. Nam et prædæ cupiditas multos longiùs evocabat, et silvæ incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici, stirpemque hominum sceleratorum interfici, vellet, dimittendæ plures manus, diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio[2], et consuetudo exercitûs Romani postulabat, locus ipse erat præsidio barbaris; neque ex occulto insidiandi, et dispersos circumveniendi, singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentiâ provideri poterat, providebatur; ut potiùs in nocendo aliquid omitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant, quàm cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur. Cæsar ad finitimas civitates nuncios dimittit; omnes ad se evocat spe prædæ ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potiùs in silvis Gallorum vita, quàm legionarius miles, periclitetur; simul ut, magnâ multitudine circumfusâ, pro tali facinore, stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

XXXV. Hæc in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem Cæsar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hìc, quantum in bello fortuna possit et quantos afferat casus[3], cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quæ parvam modò causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama, diripi Eburones, atque ultro omnes ad prædam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo millia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fugâ Tenchtheros atque Usipetes, suprà docuimus. Transeunt Rhenum navibus, ratibusque, xxx millibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat imperfectus[4],

[1] *Ex parte*, in some measure. [2] *Instituta ratio*, the established discipline. [3] *Quantos casus fortuna afferat*, what prodigious changes she effects. [4] *Imperfectus*, incomplete. See chap. xxix.

præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum: primos Eburonum fines adeunt; multos ex fugâ dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati prædâ, longiùs procedunt: non hos palus, in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvæ morantur: quibus in locis sit Cæsar, ex captivis quærunt; profectum longiùs reperiunt, omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus ex captivis: Quid vos, inquit, hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini prædam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit: præsidii tantum est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat. Oblatâ spe, Germani, quam nacti erant prædam, in occulto relinquunt; ipsi Aduatucam contendunt, usi eodem duce[1], cujus hæc indicio[2] cognoverant.

XXXVI. Cicero, qui per omnes superiores dies præceptis Cæsaris summâ diligentiâ milites in castris continuisset, ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens, de numero dierum Cæsarem fidem servaturum, quòd longiùs eum progressum audiebat, neque ulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam pæne obsessionem appellabant, siquidem ex castris egredi non liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo, novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac pæne deletis hostibus, in millibus passuum tribus offendi posset; quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes misit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus ægri relicti, ex quibus, qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter trecenti sub vexillo unà mittuntur: magna præterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quæ in castris subsederat, factâ potestate, sequitur.

XXXVII. Hôc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt, protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab Decumana portâ in castra irrumpere conantur:

[1] *Duce*, guide. [2] *Indicio*, information.

nec priùs sunt visi, objectis ab eâ parte silvis, quàm castris appropinquarent, usque eo, ut, qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores [1], recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re novâ perturbantur, ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Ægre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultûs quærit; neque quò signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius capta jam castra pronunciat; alius, deleto exercitu atque imperatore, victores barbaros venisse contendit; plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottæque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis, confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Perrumpere nituntur, seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

XXXVIII. Erat æger in præsidio relictus P. Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus prœliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic, diffisus suæ atque omnium saluti, inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes, atque in summo rem esse discrimine: capit arma a proximis, atque in portâ consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis, quæ in statione erat: paullisper unâ prœlium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium, gravibus acceptis vulneribus: ægre per manus tractus servatur. Hoc spatio interposito, reliqui sese confirmant tantùm, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant, speciemque defensorum præbeant.

XXXIX. Interim, confectâ frumentatione, milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; præcurrunt equites; quanto sit res in periculo, cognoscunt. Hìc verò nulla munitio est, quæ perterritos recipiat: modò conscripti [2], atque

[1] *Mercatores qui tenderent,* the sutlers who pitched their tents.
[2] *Modò conscripti,* newly enlisted.

usûs militaris imperiti, ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt; quid ab his præcipiatur, exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari, signa procul conspicati, oppugnatione desistunt: redîsse primò legiones credunt, quas longiùs discessisse, ex captivis cognoverant: postea, despectâ paucitate, ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

XL. Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti, se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt: eo magis timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto [1], ut celeriter perrumpant, censent, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra; et, si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse, confidunt; alii, ut in jugo consistant, atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo unà profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce C. Trebonio, equite Romano, qui eis erat præpositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt, incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos subsecuti calones, equitesque, eodem impetu, militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam, quam profuisse aliis, vim, celeritatemque, viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed, se in castra recipere conati, iniquum in locum demiserant. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causâ in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne antè partam rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissimè pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars, horum virtute submotis hostibus, præter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars, a barbaris circumventa, periit.

XLI. Germani, desperatâ expugnatione castrorum, quòd nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum eâ prædâ, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut eâ nocte, quum C. Volusenus

[1] *Cuneo facto*, a wedge being made; being drawn up in the form of a wedge.

missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret[1], adesse cum incolumi Cæsarem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor præoccupaverat, ut, pæne alienatâ mente, deletis omnibus copiis, equitatum tantùm se ex fugâ recepisse, dicerent, neque, incolumi exercitu, Germanos castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent; quem timorem Cæsaris adventus sustulit.

XLII. Reversus ille, eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quòd cohortes ex statione et præsidio essent emissæ, questus, ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debuisse, multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse, indicavit; multo etiam ampliùs, quòd pæne ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertisset. Quarum omnium rerum maximè admirandum videbatur[2], quòd Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum delati, optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerint[3].

XLIII. Cæsar, rursus ad vexandos hostes[4] profectus, magno coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici, atque omnia ædificia, quæ quisque conspexerat, incendebantur: præda ex omnibus locis agebatur: frumenta non solum a tantâ multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant; ut, si qui etiam in præsentiâ se occultàssent, tamen iis, deducto exercitu, rerum omnium inopiâ pereundum videretur. Ac sæpe in eum locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modò visum ab se Ambiorigem in fugâ captivi, nec planè etiam abisse ex conspectu, contenderent, ut, spe consequendi illatâ, atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Cæsare gratiam inituros putarent, pæne naturam studio vincerent[5], semperque paullum ad summam felicitatem[6] defuisse

[1] *Non faceret fidem*, did not gain credit; was not believed. [2] *Videbatur maximè admirandum*, it seemed the most surprising, or, astonishing. [3] *Obtulerint optatissimum beneficium Ambiorigi*, incidentally rendered the most acceptable service to Ambiorix. [4] *Ad vexandos hostes*, to annoy the enemy. [5] *Pæne vincerent naturam studio*, they almost overcame nature by exertion; they did every thing short of impossibility. [6] *Ad summam felicitatem*, to their highest good fortune; to complete their success.

videretur; atque ille latebris ac silvis aut saltibus se eriperet; et, noctu occultatus, alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum præsidio, quàm quatuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

XLIV. Tali modo vastatis regionibus, exercitum Cæsar, duarum cohortium damno, Durocortorum Remorum reducit; concilioque in eum locum Galliæ indicto, de conjuratione Senonum et Carnutum quæstionem habere instituit, et, de Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententiâ pronunciatâ, more majorum supplicium sumsit[1]. Nonnulli, judicium veriti, profugerunt: quibus quum aquâ atque igni interdixisset[2], duas legiones ad fines Trevirorum, in Lingonibus, sex reliquas in Senonum finibus Agendici in hibernis collocavit; frumentoque exercitu proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LIBER VII.

I. QUIETA Galliâ, Cæsar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii cæde; de senatûsque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiæ conjurarent, dilectum totâ provinciâ habere instituit. Eæ res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Cæsarem, neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse. Hâc impulsi occasione, qui jam antè se Populi Romani imperio subjectos dolerent, liberiùs atque audaciùs de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliæ conciliis, silvestribus ac remotis

[1] *Sumsit supplicium more majorum*, he inflicted punishment according to the practice of their ancestors; he punished according to ancient usage. According to Suetonius this punishment consisted in stripping the criminal naked, fixing his neck in a cleft stick, and beating him to death with rods (Suet. Nero 49). [2] *Interdixisset aquâ atque igni*, he prohibited from water and fire, i. e. from the use of water and fire; he banished.

locis, queruntur de Acconis morte: hunc casum ad ipsos recidere posse, demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliæ fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac præmiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant, et, sui capitis periculo, Galliam in libertatem vindicent. Ejus in primis rationem habendam dicunt, priùs quàm eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quòd neque legiones, absente imperatore, audeant ex hibernis egredi; neque imperator sine præsidio ad legiones pervenire possit: postremò, in acie præstare interfici, quàm non veterem belli gloriam, libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.

II. His rebus agitatis, profitentur Carnutes, se nullum periculum, communis salutis causâ, recusare; principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur; et, quoniam in præsentiâ obsidibus inter se cavere non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciatur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis, quo more eorum gravissimæ ceremoniæ continentur, ne, facto initio belli, ab reliquis deserantur. Tum, collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus, qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

III. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes, Cotuato et Conetoduno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Genabum dato signo concurrunt, civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causà ibi constiterant, in his C. Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, interficiunt, bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliæ civitates fama perfertur. Nam, ubi major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt, et proximis tradunt; ut tum accidit. Nam, quæ Genabi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est millium circiter CLX.

IV. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens, cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat, et, ob eam causam, quòd regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus.

convocatis suis clientibus, facilè incendit. Cognito ejus consilio, ad arma concurritur: ab Gobanitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergoviâ. Non destitit tamen, atque in agris habet dilectum egentium ac perditorum. Hàc coactà manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit; hortatur, ut communis libertatis causâ arma capiant; magnisque coactis copiis, adversarios suos, a quibus paullo antè erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoquoversùs legationes; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turones, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes, reliquosque omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adjungit: omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Quâ oblatâ potestate, omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quæque civitas domi, quodque ante tempus, efficiat, constituit. In primis equitatui studet: summæ diligentiæ summam imperii severitatem addit: magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit: nam, majore commisso delicto, igni atque omnibus tormentis necat; leviore de causà, auribus desectis, aut singulis effossis oculis, domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento, et magnitudine pœnæ perterreant alios.

V. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum summæ hominem audaciæ, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit; ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Æduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo faciliùs hostium copias sustinere possint. Ædui de consilio legatorum, quos Cæsar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatûs peditatûsque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui, quum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Æduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati, neque flumen transire ausi, domum revertuntur; legatisque nostris renunciant, se, Biturigum perfidiam veritos, revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent, unà ex parte ipsi, alterà Arverni se circumsisterent. Id eàne de causà, quam legatis pronunciàrunt,

an perfidiâ adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges, eorum discessu, statim se cum Arvernis conjungunt.

VI. His rebus in Italiam Cæsari nunciatis, quum jam ille urbanas res virtute Cn. Pompeii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est. Eò quum venisset, magnâ difficultate afficiebatur, quâ ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset. Nam, si legiones in Provinciam arcesseret, se absente, in itinere prœlio dimicaturas intelligebat: si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem, qui eo tempore pacati viderentur, suam salutem rectè committi videbat.

VII. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus, in Rutenos missus, eam civitatem Arvernis conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobriges et Gabalos, ab utrisque obsides accipit, et, magnâ coactâ manu, in Provinciam, Narbonem versus, eruptionem facere contendit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar omnibus consiliis antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eò quum venisset, timentes confirmat, præsidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus, circumque Narbonem, quæ loca erant hostibus finitima, constituit; partem copiarum ex Provinciâ, supplementumque, quod ex Italiâ adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

VIII. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quòd intrare intra præsidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios proficiscitur. Etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni, altissimâ nive iter impediebat; tamen, discussâ nive VI in altitudinem pedum, atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernorum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quòd se Cevennâ, ut muro, munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitæ patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut, quàm latissimè possint, vagentur, et quàm maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter hæc famâ ac nunciis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur; quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt, atque ob-

secrant, ut suis fortunis consulat, neu se ab hostibus diripi patiatur; præsertim quum videat, omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus, castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versus.

IX. At Cæsar, biduum in iis locis moratus, quòd hæc de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione præceperat, per causam supplementi equitatûsque cogendi, ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem iis copiis præficit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quàm latissimè pervagentur; daturum se operam, ne longiùs triduo ab castris absit. His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quàm maximis potest itineribus, Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis antè diebus eò præmiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso, per fines Æduorum in Lingones contendit, ubi II legiones hiemabant; ut, si quid etiam de suâ salute ab Æduis iniretur consilii, celeritate præcurreret. Eò quum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit, priùsque omnes in unum locum cogit, quàm de ejus adventu Arvernis nunciari posset. Hàc re cognitâ, Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit, atque, inde profectus, Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico prœlio victos Cæsar collocaverat, Æduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

X. Magnam hæc res Cæsari difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat: si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne, stipendiariis Æduorum expugnatis, cuncta Gallia deficeret, quòd nullum amicis in eo præsidium videret positum esse: sin maturiùs ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentariâ duris subvectionibus laboraret. Præstare visum est tamen, omnes difficultates perpeti, quàm, tantâ contumeliâ acceptâ, omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque, cohortatus Æduos de supportando commeatu, præmittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant, hortenturque, ut in fide maneant, atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant. Duabus Agendici legionibus, atque impedimentis totius exercitûs relictis, ad Boios proficiscitur.

XI. Altero die quum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quò expeditiore re frumentariâ uteretur, oppugnare instituit, idque biduo circumvallavit; tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma proferri, jumenta produci, DC obsides dari, jubet. Ea qui conficeret, C. Trebonium legatum relinquit. Ipse, ut quàm primùm iter conficeret Genabum Carnutum, proficiscitur, qui, tum primùm allato nuncio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, quum longiùs eam rem ductum iri existimarent, præsidium Genabi tuendi causâ, quod eò mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit; castris ante oppidum positis, diei tempore exclusus, in posterum oppugnationem differt, quæque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat; et, quòd oppidum Genabum pons fluminis Ligeris continebat, veritus, ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, II legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses, paullo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi, flumen transire cœperunt. Quâ re per exploratores nunciatâ, Cæsar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat, portis incensis, intromittit, atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti vivi caperentur, quòd pontis atque itinerum angustiæ multitudini fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, prædam militibus donat: exercitum Ligerim transducit, atque in Biturigum fines pervenit.

XII. Vercingetorix, ubi de Cæsaris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione destitit, atque obviàm Cæsari proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Biturigum, positum in viâ, Noviodunum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido quum legati ad eum venissent, oratum, ut sibi ignosceret, suæque vitæ consuleret; ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, quâ pleraque erat consecutus, arma proferri, equos produci, obsides dari, jubet. Parte jam obsidum traditâ, quum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat. Quem simulatque oppidani conspexerunt, atque in spem auxilii venerunt,

clamore sublato, arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere cœperunt. Centuriones in oppido, quum ex significatione Gallorum novi aliquid ab his iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis destrictis, portas occupaverunt, suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

XIII. Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet, prœliumque equestre committit: laborantibus jam suis Germanos equites circiter CD submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque, in fugam conjecti, multis amissis, se ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis, rursus oppidani perterriti, comprehensos eos, quorum operâ plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Cæsarem perduxerunt, seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis, Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum, atque agri fertilissimâ regione, profectus est; quòd, eo oppido recepto, civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum, confidebat.

XIV. Vercingetorix, tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni, Genabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat. Docet, longè aliâ ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea sit gestum: omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur: id esse facile, quòd equitatu ipsi abundent, et quòd anni tempore subleventur; pabulum secari non posse; necessariò dispersos hostes ex ædificiis petere; hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse. Præterea, salutis causâ, rei familiaris commoda negligenda; vicos atque ædificia incendi oportere hoc spatio, a Boiâ quoquoversus, quò pabulandi causâ adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quòd, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur: Romanos aut inopiam non laturos, aut magno cum periculo longiùs ab castris progressuros: neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant, impedimentisne exuant, quibus amissis bellum geri non possit. Præterea, oppida incendi oportere, quæ non, munitione et loci naturâ, ab omni sint periculo tuta: neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romanis proposita ad copiam com-

meatûs prædamque tollendam. Hæc si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa graviùs æstimare debere, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quæ sit necesse accidere victis.

XV. Omnium consensu hâc sententiâ probatâ, uno die ampliùs XX urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, exploratâ victoriâ, celeriter amissa recuperaturos. Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi placeret, an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituriges, ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliæ urbem, quæ et præsidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur; facilè se loci naturâ defensuros, dicunt, quòd, prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata, unum habeat et perangustum aditum. Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primò Vercingetorige, pòst concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordiâ vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

XVI. Vercingetorix minoribus Cæsarem itineribus subsequitur, et locum castris deligit, paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarico longè millia passuum XVI. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora, quæ ad Avaricum agerentur, cognoscebat, et, quid fieri vellet, imperabat. Omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque, quum longiùs necessariò procederent, adoriebatur, magnoque incommodo afficiebat; etsi, quantùm ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

XVII. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Cæsar, quæ, intermissa a flumine et a palude, aditum, ut suprà diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere cœpit: nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentariâ Boios atque Æduos adhortari non destitit: quorum alteri, quod nullo studio agebant, non multùm adjuvabant; alteri non magnis facultatibus, quòd civitas erat exigua

et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerant, consumserunt. Summâ difficultate rei frumentariæ affecto exercitu, tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentiâ Æduorum, incendiis ædificiorum, usque eo, ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint, et, pecore e longinquioribus vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent; nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita, Populi Romani majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Cæsar, quum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et, si acerbiùs inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem, diceret; universi ab eo, ne id faceret, petebant: sic se complures annos, illo imperante, meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nunquam infectâ re discederent: hoc se ignominiæ laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quàm non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidiâ Gallorum interîssent, parentarent. Hæc eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Cæsarem deferrentur.

XVIII. Quum jam muro turres appropinquâssent, ex captivis Cæsar cognovit, Vercingetorigem, consumto pabulo, castra movisse propiùs Avaricum, atque ipsum cum equitatu, expeditisque, qui inter equites prœliari consuêssent, insidiarum causâ eò profectum, quò nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis, mediâ nocte silentio profectus, ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi, celeriter per exploratores adventu Cæsaris cognito, carros impedimentaque sua in arctiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco aperto atque edito instruxerunt. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar celeriter sarcinas conferri arma expediri jussit.

XIX. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis. Hunc ex omnibus ferè partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat, non latior pedibus L. Hôc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiduciâ loci continebant, generatimque distributi in civitates, omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis certis custodiis obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, hæsitantes premerent ex loco superiore: ut, qui propinquitatem lo-

ci videret, paratos prope æquo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites, Cæsar, quòd conspectum suum hostes ferre possent, tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum prœlii exposcentes, edocet, quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam; quos quum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro suâ laude periculum recusent, summæ se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam suâ salute habeat cariorem. Sic milites consolatus, eodem die reducit in castra; reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem oppidi pertinebant, administrare instituit.

XX. Vercingetorix, quum ad suos redîsset, proditionis insimulatus, quòd castra propiùs Romanos movisset, quòd cum omni equitatu discessisset, quòd sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quòd ejus discessu Romani tantâ opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non hæc omnia fortuitò aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliæ malle Cæsaris concessu, quàm ipsorum habere beneficio. Tali modo accusatus ad hæc respondit: Quòd castra movisset, factum inopiâ pabuli, etiam ipsis hortantibus: quòd propiùs Romanos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate, qui se ipsum munitione defenderet; equitum verò operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quò sint profecti: summam imperii se consultò nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei, propter animi mollitiem, studere omnes videret, quòd diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunæ; si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quòd et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognoscere, et virtutem despicere, potuerint; qui, dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Cæsare per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoriâ posset, quæ jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere, quàm ab se salutem accipere, videantur. Hæc ut intelligatis, inquit, sincerè a me pronunciari, audite

Romanos milites. Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis antè diebus exceperat, et fame vinculisque excruciaverat. Hi, jam antè edocti, quæ interrogati pronunciarent, milites se esse legionarios, dicunt: fame et inopiâ adductos, clàm ex castris exîsse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent: simili omnem exercitum inopiâ premi, nec jam vires sufficere cuiquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecisset, triduo exercitum deducere. Hæc, inquit, a me, Vercingetorix, beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus operà, sine vestro sanguine, tantum exercitum victorem fame pæne consumtum videtis; quem, turpiter se ex hàc fugâ recipientem, ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est.

XXI. Conclamat omnis multitudo, et suo more armis concrepat, quod facere in eo consuêrunt, cujus orationem approbant; summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum, nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse. Statuunt, ut decem millia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum submittantur, nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam censent; quòd penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriæ constare, intelligebant.

XXII. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summæ genus sollertiæ, atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda, quæ ab quoque tradantur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas quum destinaverant, tormentis introrsus reducebant, et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scientiùs, quòd apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ, atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant, atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant, aut milites, occupatos in opere, adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantùm has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis, adæquabant, et apertos cuniculos præustâ

et præacutâ materiâ, et pice fervefactâ, et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur, mœnibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

XXIII. Muris autem omnibus Gallicis hæc ferè forma est. Trabes directæ perpetuæ in longitudinem, paribus intervallis, distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur: hæ revinciuntur introrsus, et multo aggere vestiuntur: ea autem, quæ diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis, alius insuper ordo adjicitur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissæ spatiis, singulæ singulis saxis interjectis, arctè contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. Hoc cùm in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus, ac saxis, quæ rectis lineis suos ordines servant: tum, ad utilitatem, et defensionem urbium, summam habet opportunitatem, quòd et ab incendio lapis, et ab ariete materia defendit, quæ, perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta, neque perrumpi, neque distrahi, potest.

XXIV. Iis tot rebus impeditâ oppugnatione, milites, quum, toto tempore, luto, frigore, et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus XXV aggerem, latum pedes CCCXXX, altum pedes LXXX, exstruxerunt. Quum is murum hostium pæne contingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubaret, militesque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur; paullo ante III vigiliam est animadversum, fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant; eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato, duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant; picem, reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant; ut, quò primùm occurreretur, aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quòd instituto Cæsaris duæ semper legiones pro castris excubabant, pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent, ag-

geremque interscinderent, omnis verò ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

XXV. Quum in omnibus locis, consumtà jam reliquà parte noctis, pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur, eo magis, quòd deustos pluteos turrium videbant, nec facilè adire apertos ad auxiliandum animum advertebant, semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent, omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur; accidit, inspectantibus nobis, quod, dignum memorià visum, prætermittendum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus, eodem illo munere fungebatur: eàdem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius, et tertio quartus; nec priùs ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quàm restincto aggere, atque omni parte submotis hostibus, finis est pugnandi factus.

XXVI. Omnia experti Galli, quòd res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id silentio noctis conati, non magnà jacturà suorum sese effecturos sperabant; propterea quòd neque longè ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus perpetua, quæ intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, quum matres familiæ repentè in publicum procurrerunt, flentesque, projectæ ad pedes suorum, omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in sententià perstare viderunt, quòd plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fugà Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

XXVII. Postero die Cæsar, promotà turri, directisque operibus, quæ facere instituerat, magno coorto imbri, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempes-

tatem arbitratus, quòd paullo incautiùs custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suos quòque languidiùs in opere versari jussit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ perciperent; his, qui primi murum adscendissent, præmia proposuit, militibusque signum dedit. Illi subitò ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt, murumque celeriter compleverunt.

XXVIII. Hostes, re novâ perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hôc animo, ut, si quâ ex parte obviàm contrà veniretur, acie instructâ depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi, viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis, ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt; parsque ibi, quum angusto portarum exitu se ipsi premerent, a militibus; pars, jam egressa portis, ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret. Sic, et Genabensi cæde et labore operis incitati, non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique ex omni eo numero, qui fuit circiter XL millium, vix DCCC, qui, primo clamore audito, se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille, multâ jam nocte, silentio ex fugâ excepit (veritus, ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordiâ vulgi seditio oriretur) ut, procul in viâ dispositis familiaribus suis, principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quæ cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

XXIX. Postero die concilio convocato, consolatus cohortatusque est, ne se admodum animo demitterent, neve perturbarentur incommodo; non virtute, neque in acie vicisse Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientiâ oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti: errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus exspectent: sibi nunquam placuisse, Avaricum defendi, cujus rei testes ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentiâ Biturigum, et nimiâ obsequentiâ reliquorum, utì hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commo-

dis sanaturum. Nam, quæ ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has suâ diligentiâ adjuncturum, atque unum consilium totius Galliæ effecturum, cujus consensu ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere: idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea æquum esse, ab iis communis salutis causâ impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo faciliùs repentinos hostium impetus sustinere possent.

XXX. Fuit hæc oratio non ingrata Gallis, maximè, quòd ipse animo non defecerat, tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat, et conspectum multitudinis fugerat; plusque animo providere et præsentire existimabatur, quòd, re integrâ, primò incendendum Avaricum, pòst deserendum censuerat. Itaque, ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversæ auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas, incommodo accepto, in dies augebatur. Simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus, primùmque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati, homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quæ imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

XXXI. Nec minùs, quàm est pollicitus, Vercingetorix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque earum principes donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdolâ, aut amicitiâ facillimè capi posset. Qui, Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul, ut deminutæ copiæ redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem, et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit; sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus in Galliâ numerus, conquiri, et ad se mitti, jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex Nitiobrigum, cujus pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero, et quos ex Aquitaniâ conduxerat, ad eum pervenit.

XXXII. Cæsar, Avarici complures dies commoratus, summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatûs nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopiâ refecit.

Jam prope hieme confectâ, quum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur, et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere, posset; legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt, oratum, ut maximè necessario tempore civitati subveniat: summo esse in periculo rem; quòd, quum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari, atque regiam potestatem annum obtinere consuêssent, duo magistratum gerant, et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitanem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissimâ familiâ natum, atque ipsum hominem summæ potentiæ, et magnæ cognationis; cujus frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit; civitatem omnem esse in armis, divisum senatum, divisum populum in suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quòd si diutius alatur controversia, fore, utì pars cum parte civitatis confligat; id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentiâ atque auctoritate.

XXXIII. Cæsar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen, non ignorans, quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuêssent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta Populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset, omnibusque rebus ornâsset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quæ minùs sibi confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei prævertendum existimavit: et, quòd, legibus Æduorum, iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Æduos proficisci statuit, senatumque omnem, et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Quum prope omnis civitas eò convenisset, docereturque, paucis clàm convocatis, alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renunciatum, quum leges duo ex unâ familiâ, vivo utroque, non solùm magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent; Cotum imperium deponere coëgit; Convictolitanem, qui per sacerdotes, more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus, esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

XXXIV. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Æduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque, omnibus omissis his rebus, huic bello servirent, eaque, quæ meruissent, præmia ab se, devictâ Galliâ, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum millia x sibi celeriter mitterent, quæ in præsidiis rei frumentariæ causâ disponeret, exercitum in duas partes divisit; IV legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit; VI ipse in Arvernos, ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elaver, duxit. Equitatûs partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Quâ re cognitâ, Vercingetorix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab alterâ Elaveris parte iter facere cœpit.

XXXV. Quum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu, ferèque e regione castris castra poneret, dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias transducerent, erat in magnis Cæsari difficultatibus res, ne majorem æstatis partem flumine impediretur; quod non ferè ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis, e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum II legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis [quartis] quibusque cohortibus, utì numerus legionum constare videretur. His, quàm longissimè possent, progredi jussis, quum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam caperet, in castra perventum, iisdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere cœpit. Celeriter effecto opere, legionibusque transductis, et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix, re cognitâ, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

XXXVI. Cæsar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit, equestrique prœlio eo die levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quæ, posita in altissimo monte, omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugnatione desperavit; de obsessione non priùs agendum constituit, quàm rem frumentariam expedisset. At Vercingetorix, castris prope oppidum in monte positis, mediocribus cir-

cum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatum copias collocaverat; atque, omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, quà despici poterat, horribilem speciem præbebat; principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, primâ luce quotidie ad se jubebat convenire, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum videretur; neque ullum ferè diem intermittebat, quin equestri prœlio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis, egregiè munitus, atque ex omni parte circumcisus; (quem si tenerent nostri, et aquæ magnâ parte, et pabulatione liberâ prohibituri hostes videbantur; sed is locus præsidio ab iis non nimis firmo tenebatur:) tamen silentio noctis Cæsar, ex castris egressus, priùs quàm subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto præsidio, potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit, fossamque duplicem duodenûm pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tutò ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeare possent.

XXXVII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitanis, Æduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Cæsare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernis pecuniâ, cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus, atque ejus fratres, amplissimâ familiâ nati adolescentes. Cum iis præmium communicat, hortaturque, ut se liberos, et imperio natos, meminerint: unam esse Æduorum civitatem, quæ certissimam Galliæ victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; quâ transductâ, locum consistendi Romanis in Galliâ non fore: esse nonnullo se Cæsaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere. Cur enim potiùs Ædui de suo jure, et de legibus, ad Cæsarem disceptatorem, quàm Romani ad Æduos, veniant? Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratùs et præmio deductis, quum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quærebatur, quòd civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, utì Litavicus decem illis millibus,

quæ Cæsari ad bellum mitterentur, præficeretur, atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Cæsarem præcurrerent. Reliqua, quà ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

XXXVIII. Litavicus, accepto exercitu, quum millia passuum circiter xxx ab Gergovià abesset, convocatis subitò militibus, lacrimans, Quò proficiscimur, inquit, milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit; principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Virdumarus, insimulati proditionis, ab Romanis, indictâ causâ, interfecti sunt. Hæc ab iis cognoscite, qui ex ipsâ cæde fugerunt; nam ego, fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis, dolore prohibeor, quæ gesta sunt, pronunciare. Producuntur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quæ dici vellet, atque eadem, quæ Litavicus pronunciaverat, multitudini exponunt: omnes equites Æduorum interfectos, quòd collocuti cum Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultâsse, atque ex medià cæde profugisse. Conclamant Ædui, et Litavicum, ut sibi consulat, obsecrant. Quasi verò, inquit ille, consilii sit res, ac non necesse sit nobis, Gergoviam contendere, et cum Arvernis nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin, nefario facinore admisso, Romani jam ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid est in nobis animi, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissimè interièrunt; atque hos latrones interficiamus. Ostendit cives Romanos, qui ejus præsidii fiducià unà erant. Continuò magnum numerum frumenti commeatûsque diripit; ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuncios totâ civitate Æduorum dimittit: eodem mendacio de cæde equitum, et principum, permovet: hortatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

XXXIX. Eporedorix, Æduus, summo loco natus adolescens, et summæ domi potentiæ, et unà Virdumarus, pari ætate et gratià, sed genere dispari, quem Cæsar, sibi ab Divitiaco traditum, ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio; et, in illà magistratuum controversià, alter pro Convictolitane, alter pro Coto, sum-

mis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedorix, cognito Litavici consilio, mediâ ferè nocte rem ad Cæsarem defert; orat, ne patiatur, civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitiâ Populi Romani deficere; quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum millia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere, neque civitas levi momento æstimare posset.

XL. Magnâ affectus sollicitudine hoc nuncio Cæsar, quòd semper Æduorum civitati præcipuè indulserat, nullâ interpositâ dubitatione, legiones expeditas IV equitatumque omnem ex castris educit; nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, quòd res posita in celeritate videbatur. C. Fabium legatum cum legionibus II castris præsidio relinquit. Fratres Litavici, quum comprehendi jussisset, paullo antè reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus, progressus millia passuum XXV, agmen Æduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu, iter eorum moratur atque impedit; interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Virdumarum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari, suosque appellare, jubet. Iis cognitis, et Litavici fraude perspectâ, Ædui manus tendere, deditionem significare, et, projectis armis, mortem deprecari, incipiunt. Litavicus cum suis clientibus, quibus, more Gallorum, nefas est etiam in extremâ fortunâ deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

XLI. Cæsar, nunciis ad civitatem Æduorum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio ferè itinere, equites, ab Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt; summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; quum crebrò integri defessis succederent, nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum, perpetuò esset eisdem in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum, atque omni genere telorum, multos vulneratos: ad hæc sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta: Fabium discessu eorum, duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras, pluteosque vallo addere,

et se, in posterum diem, similem ad casum parare. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar, summo studio militum, ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

XLII. Dum hæc ad Gergoviam geruntur, Ædui, primis nunciis ab Litavico acceptis, nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quæ maximè illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re compertâ. Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, cædes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitanis, plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut, facinore admisso, ad sanitatem pudeat reverti. M. Aristium, tribunum militum, iter ad legionem facientem, datâ fide, ex oppido Cabillono educunt. Idem facere cogunt eos, qui, negotiandi causâ, ibi constiterant. Hos continuò in itinere adorti, omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis utrinque interfectis, majorem multitudinem ad arma concitant.

XLIII. Interim, nuncio allato, omnes eorum milites in potestate Cæsaris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium; nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant; quæstionem de bonis direptis decernunt; Litavici fratrumque bona publicant; legatos ad Cæsarem, sui purgandi gratiâ, mittunt. Hæc faciunt, recuperandorum suorum causâ; sed contaminati facinore, et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quòd ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore pœnæ exterriti consilia clàm de bello inire incipiunt, civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quæ tametsi Cæsar intelligebat, tamen, quàm mitissimè potest, legatos appellat; nihil se, propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi, graviùs de civitate judicare, neque de suâ in Æduos benevolentiâ diminuere. Ipse, majorem Galliæ motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergoviâ discederet, ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret; ne profectio, nata ab timore defectionis, similis fugæ videretur.

XLIV. Hæc cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene gerendæ rei. Nam, quum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causâ venisset, animum advertit collem, qui

ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix præ multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus, quærit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Cæsar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope æquum, sed silvestre et angustum, quâ esset aditus ad alteram oppidi partem: huic loco vehementer illos timere, nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin pæne circumvallati, atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur; ad hunc muniendum locum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

XLV. Hâc re cognitâ, Cæsar mittit complures equitum turmas eò de mediâ nocte; iis imperat, ut paullo tumultuosiùs omnibus in locis pervagarentur. Primâ luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci, eque iis stramenta detrahi, mulionesque cum cassidibus, equitum specie ac simulatione, collibus circumvehi, jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latiùs ostentationis causâ vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Hæc procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergoviâ despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo mittit, et paullo progressam inferiore constituit loco, silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio, atque omnes illò ad munitionem copiæ transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Cæsar conspicatus, tectis insignibus suorum, occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit, legatisque, quos singulis legionibus præfecerat, quid fieri vellet, ostendit: in primis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi, aut spe prædæ, longiùs progrediantur: quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit: hoc unâ celeritate posse vitari; occasionis esse rem, non prœlii. His rebus expositis, signum dat, et ab dexterâ parte alio adscensu eodem tempore Æduos mittit.

XLVI. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio adscensûs, rectâ regione, si nullus anfractus intercederet, MCC passus aberat; quidquid huic circuitûs ad molliendum cli-

vum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. At medio ferè colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, præduxerant Galli, atque, inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto, superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites, dato signo, celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt, eamque transgressi, trinis castris potiuntur. Ac tanta fuit in castris capiendis celeritas, ut Teutomatus, rex Nitiobrigum, subitò in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudatâ, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus prædantium militum eriperet.

XLVII. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Cæsar receptui cani jussit, legionisque decimæ, quâcum erat concionatus, signa constitêre. At reliquarum milites legionum, non exaudito tubæ sono, quòd satìs magna vallis intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Cæsare præceptum, retinebantur. Sed, elati spe celeris victoriæ, et hostium fugâ, superiorumque temporum secundis prœliis, nihil adeò arduum sibi existimabant, quod non virtute consequi possent; neque priùs finem sequendi fecerunt, quàm muro oppidi portisque appropinquarent. Tum verò ex omnibus urbis partibus orto clamore, qui longiùs aberant, repentino tumultu perterriti, quum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt. Matres familiæ de muro vestem argentumque jactabant; et, pectoris fine prominentes, passis manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent; neu, sicut Avarici fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullæ, de muris per manus demissæ, sese militibus transdebant. L. Fabius, centurio legionis octavæ, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, excitari se Avaricensibus præmiis, neque commissurum, ut priùs quisquam murum adscenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares, atque ab iis sublevatus, murum adscendit. Eos ipse rursus singulos exceptans, in murum extulit.

XLVIII. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut suprà demonstravimus, munitionis causâ, convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nunciis in-

citati, oppidum ab Romanis teneri, præmissis equitibus, magno concursu eò contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat, suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat: quorum quum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiæ, quæ paullo antè Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari, et, more Gallico, passum capillum ostentare, liberosque in conspectum proferre, cœperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero æqua contentio; simul, et cursu et spatio pugnæ defatigati non facilè recentes atque integros sustinebant.

XLIX. Cæsar, quum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque augeri copias videret, præmetuens suis, ad T. Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris præsidio reliquerat, mittit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret, et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret; ut, si nostros loco depulsos vidisset, quo minùs libere hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse, paullum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnæ exspectabat.

L. Quum acerrimè comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subitò sunt Ædui visi, ab latere nostris aperto, quos Cæsar ab dextrâ parte alio adscensu, manûs distinendæ causâ, miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt: ac, tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne pacatis esse consuerat; tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causà milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore L. Fabius centurio, quique unà murum adscenderant, circumventi atque interfecti, de muro præcipitantur. M. Petreius, ejusdem legionis centurio, quum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus, ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, Quoniam, inquit, me unà vobiscum servare non possum, vestræ quidem certè vitæ prospiciam, quos, cupiditate gloriæ adductus, in periculum deduxi. Vos, datâ facultate, vobis consulite. Simul in medios hostes irrupit; duobusque interfectis, reliquos a portâ paullum submovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, Frustra, inquit, meæ

vitæ subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt. Proinde hinc abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite. Ita pugnans pòst paullulum concidit, ac suis saluti fuit.

LI. Nostri, quum undique premerentur, XLVI centurionibus amissis, dejecti sunt loco; sed intolerantiùs Gallos insequentes legio X tardavit, quæ pro subsidio paullo æquiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus XIII legionis cohortes exceperunt, quæ, ex castris minoribus eductæ, cum T. Sextio legato locum ceperant superiorem. Legiones, ubi primùm planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paullo minùs DCC desiderati.

LII. Postero die, Cæsar, concione advocatâ, temeritatem cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quòd sibi ipsi judicavissent, quò procedendum, aut quid agendum videretur, neque, signo recipiendi dato, constitissent, neque ab tribunis militum legatisque retineri potuissent, exposito, quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, quum, sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus, exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modò detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset; tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quòd plus se, quàm imperatorem, de victoriâ atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent: nec minùs se in milite modestiam et continentiam, quàm virtutem atque animi magnitudinem, desiderare.

LIII. Hâc habitâ concione, et ad extremum oratione confirmatis militibus, ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent; eadem de profectione cogitans, quæ antè senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit, aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Quum Vercingetorix nihilo magis in æquum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri prœlio, atque eo secundo, in castra exercitum reduxit. Quum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satìs ad Gallicam

ostentationem minuendam, militumque animos confirmandos, factum existimans, in Æduos castra movit. Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus, III die ad flumen Elaver pontem refecit, atque exercitum transduxit.

LIV. Ibi a Virdumaro atque Eporedorige Æduis appellatus, discit, cum omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Æduos profectum esse: opus esse et ipsos præcedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Æduorum perspectam habebat, atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat; tamen eos retinendos non censuit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur, aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his, breviter sua in Æduos merita exponit; quos et quàm humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summâ cum contumeliâ extortis, et quam in fortunam, quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solùm in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur. His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

LV. Noviodunum erat oppidum Æduorum, ad ripas Ligeris opportuno loco, positum. Huc Cæsar omnes obsides Galliæ, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitûs impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat: huc magnum numerum equorum, hujus belli causâ in Italiâ atque Hispaniâ coëmtum, miserat. Eò quum Eporedorix Virdumarusque venissent, et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracte ab Æduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximæ auctoritatis, Convictolitanem magistratum, magnamque partem senatûs ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitiâ conciliandâ publicè missos; non prætermittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque, interfectis Novioduni custodibus, quique eò negotiandi aut itineris causâ convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt; frumenti quod subitò potuerunt, navibus avexerunt, reliquum flumine atque incendio cor-

ruperunt: ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, præsidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere, equitatumque omnibus locis injiciendi timoris causà ostentare cœperunt; si ab re frumentarià Romanos excludere aut adductos inopià ex Provincià excludere possent. Quam ad spem multùm eos adjuvabat, quòd Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

LVI. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar maturandum sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut, priùs quàm essent majores eò coactæ copiæ, dimicaret. Nam, ut commutato consilio iter in Provinciam converteret, id nemo tunc quidem necessariò faciendum existimabat, quum infamia atque indignitas rei, et oppositus mons Cevenna, viarumque difficultas impediebat; tum maximè, quòd abjuncto Labieno, atque iis legionibus, quas unà miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque, admodum magnis diurnis atque nocturnis itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim pervenit; vadoque per equites invento, pro rei necessitate, opportuno, ut brachia modò, atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aquà esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo adspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum transduxit: frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus, repleto iis rebus exercitu, iter in Senonas facere instituit.

LVII. Dum hæc apud Cæsarem geruntur, Labienus, eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italià venerat, relicto Agendici, ut esset impedimentis præsidio, cum IV legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur; id est oppidum Parisiorum, positum in insulà fluminis Sequanæ. Cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito, magnæ ex finitimis civitatibus copiæ convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulerco, qui, prope confectus ætate, tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem evocatus. Is, quum animum advertisset, perpetuam esse paludem, quæ influeret in Sequanam, atque illum omnem locum magno opere impediret, hìc consedit, nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

LVIII. Labienus primò, vineas agere, cratibus at-

que aggere paludem explere, atque iter munire, conabatur. Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertiâ vigiliâ egressus, eodem, quo venerat, itinere Melodunum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum in insulâ Sequanæ positum, ut paullo antè Lutetiam diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter L, celeriterque conjunctis, atque eò militibus impositis, et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars ad bellum erat evocata, sine contentione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit, et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere cœpit. Hostes, re cognitâ ab iis, qui a Meloduno profugerant, Lutetiam incendunt, pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent; ipsi, profecti a palude, in ripis Sequanæ, e regione Lutetiæ, contra Labieni castra considunt.

LIX. Jam Cæsar a Gergoviâ discessisse audiebatur: jam de Æduorum defectione, et secundo Galliæ motu, rumores afferebantur, Gallique in colloquiis, interclusum itinere et Ligeri Cæsarem, inopiâ frumenti coactum, in Provinciam contendisse, confirmabant. Bellovaci autem, defectione Æduorum cognitâ, qui antè erant per se infideles, manus cogere, atque apertè bellum parare, cœperunt. Tum Labienus, tantâ rerum commutatione, longè aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat; neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret, prœlioque hostes lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendicum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque alterì ex parte Bellovaci, quæ civitas in Galliâ maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat; tum legiones a præsidio atque impedimentis interclusas maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subitò difficultatibus objectis, ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

LX. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quæ imperâsset, diligenter industrièque administrarent, naves, quas a Meloduno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romanis attribuit; et, primâ confectâ vigiliâ, IV millia passuum secundo flumine silentio progredi, ibique se exspectari, jubet. Quinque cohortes,

quas minimè firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris præsidio relinquit; v ejusdem legionis reliquas de media nocte cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirit etiam lintres; has, magno sonitu remorum incitatas, in eandem partem mittit. Ipse pòst paullo, silentio egressus, cum III legionibus, eum locum petit, quò naves appelli jusserat.

LXI. Eò quum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quòd magna subitò erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus, equitatusque, equitibus Romanis administrantibus, quos ei negotio præfecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno ferè tempore sub lucem hostibus nunciatur, in castris Romanorum præter consuetudinem tumultuari, et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eàdem parte exaudiri, et paullo infrà milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quòd existimabant, tribus locis transire legiones, atque omnes, perturbatos defectione Æduorum, fugam parare, suas quòque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam, et præsidio e regione castrorum relicto, et parvâ manu Metiosedum versus missâ, quæ tantùm progrederetur, quantùm naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

LXII. Primâ luce, et nostri omnes erant transportati, et hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus, milites cohortatus, ut suæ pristinæ virtutis, et tot secundissimorum prœliorum memoriam retinerent, atque ipsum Cæsarem, cujus ductu sæpenumero hostes superàssent, præsentem adesse existimarent, dat signum prœlii. Primo concursu, ab dextro cornu, ubi VII legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur, atque in fugam conjiciuntur: ab sinistro, quem locum XII legio tenebat, quum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrimè reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugæ quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat, atque eos cohortabatur. At, incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriæ, quum VII legionis tribunis esset nunciatum, quæ in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem

ostenderunt, signaque intulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogenus. At ii, qui præsidio contra castra Labieni erant relicti, quum prœlium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ièrunt, collemque ceperunt, neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic, cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvæ montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto, Labienus revertitur Agendicum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitûs relicta erant. Inde, cum omnibus copiis, ad Cæsarem pervenit.

LXIII. Defectione Æduorum cognitâ, bellum augetur; legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur: quantùm gratiâ, auctoritate, pecuniâ valent, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur. Nacti obsides, quos Cæsar apud eos deposuerat, horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorige Ædui, ad se veniat, rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetratâ, contendunt, ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur; et, re in controversiam deductâ, totius Galliæ concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eòdem conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur; ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treviri afuerunt: illi, quòd amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur; Treviri, quòd aberant longiùs, et ab Germanis premebantur; quæ fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello, et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Ædui ferunt, se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunæ commutationem, et Cæsaris in se indulgentiam requirunt; neque tamen, suscepto bello, suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti, summæ spei adolescentes, Eporedorix et Virdumarus, Vercingetorigi parent.

LXIV. Ille imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides. Denique ei rei constituit diem; huc omnes equites, quindecim millia numero, celeriter convenire jubet. Peditatu, quem antè habuerit, se fore contentum, dicit, neque fortunam tentaturum, aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu, frumen-

tationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere, æquo modò animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant, ædificiaque incendant; quâ rei familiaris jacturâ, perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant. His constitutis rebus, Æduis, Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi Provinciæ, x millia peditum imperat; huc addit equites DCCC. His præficit fratrem Eporedorigis, bellumque inferre Allobrogibus jubet. Alterâ ex parte, Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minùs clandestinis nunciis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedisse sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciæ pollicetur.

LXV. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant præsidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quæ, ex ipsâ coacta Provinciâ, ab L. Cæsare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii, suâ sponte cum finitimis prœlio congressi, pelluntur, et, C. Valerio Donotauro, Caburi filio, principe civitatis, compluribusque aliis interfectis, intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobroges, crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis præsidiis, magnâ cum curâ et diligentiâ suos tuentur. Cæsar, quòd hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et, interclusis omnibus itineribus, nullâ re ex Provinciâ atque Italiâ sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat; equitesque ab his arcessit, et levis armaturæ pedites, qui inter eos prœliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quòd minùs idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum, reliquisque, sed et equitibus Romanis, atque evocatis, equos sumit, Germanisque distribuit.

LXVI. Interea, dum hæc geruntur, hostium copiæ ex Arvernis, equitesque, qui toti Galliæ erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, quum Cæsar in Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo faciliùs subsidium Provinciæ ferri posset, circiter millia passuum x ab Romanis, trinis castris Vercingetorix consedit; convocatisque ad concilium præ-

fectis equitum, venisse tempus victoriæ, demonstrat; fugere in Provinciam Romanos. Galliàque excedere; id sibi ad præsentem obtinendam libertatem satìs esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici, majoribus enim coactis copiis reversuros, neque finem belli facturos. Proinde in agmine impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant, atque in eo morentur, iter confici non posse: si, id quod magis futurum confidat, relictis impedimentis, suæ saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi modò extra agmen audeat, ne ipsos quidem debere dubitare. Id quo majore faciant animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum, et terrori hostibus futurum. Conclamant equites, sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitârit.

LXVII. Probatâ re, atque omnibus ad jusjurandum adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duæ se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt, una a primo agmine iter impedire cœpit. Quâ re nunciatâ, Cæsar suum quòque equitatum, tripartitò divisum, contra hostem ire jubet. Pugnatur unà tunc omnibus in partibus. Consistit agmen: impedimenta inter legiones recipiuntur. Si quâ in parte nostri laborare aut graviùs premi videbantur, eò signa inferri Cæsar, aciemque converti, jubebat: quæ res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat, et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germani ab dextro latere, summum jugum nacti, hostes loco depellunt: fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur, compluresque interficiunt. Quâ re animadversâ, reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti, se fugæ mandant. Omnibus locis fit cædes. Tres nobilissimi Ædui capti ad Cæsarem perducuntur; Cotus, præfectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitane proximis comitiis habuerat; et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavici pedestribus copiis præfuerat; et Eporedorix, quo duce ante adventum Cæsaris Ædui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

LXVIII. Fugato omni equitatu, Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit, protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere cœpit; celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi, et se subsequi jussit. Cæsar, impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabusque legionibus præsidio relictis, secutus, quantum diei tempus est passum, circiter III millibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ, perterritisque hostibus, quòd equitatu, quâ maximè parte exercitûs confidebant, erant pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites, Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

LXIX. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum edito loco, ut, nisi obsidione, expugnari posse non videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina subluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter millia passuum III in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio, pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quæ pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiæ Gallorum compleverant, fossamque, et maceriam VI in altitudinem pedum præduxerant. Ejus munitionis, quæ ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus XI millium passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita, ibique castella XXIII facta; quibus in castellis interdiu stationes disponebantur, ne qua subitò eruptio fieret; hæc eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis præsidiis tenebantur.

LXX. Opere instituto, fit equestre prœlium in eâ planitie, quam, intermissam collibus, III millia passuum in longitudinem patere suprà demonstravimus. Summâ vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Cæsar Germanos submittit, legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subitò irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Præsidio legionum addito, nostris animus augetur; hostes, in fugam conjecti, se ipsi multitudine impediunt, atque angustioribus portis relictis coarctantur. Tum Germani acriùs usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna cædes: nonnulli, relictis equis, fossam transire, et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paullum legiones Cæsar, quas

H 2

pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minùs, qui intra munitiones erant, Galli perturbantur; veniri ad se confestim existimantes, ad arma conclamant: nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix portas jubet claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germani sese recipiunt.

LXXI. Vercingetorix, priùs quàm munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat, omnesque, qui per ætatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant. Sua in illos merita proponit; obtestaturque, ut suæ salutis rationem habeant, neu se, de communi libertate optimè meritum, hostibus in cruciatum dedant: quòd si indiligentiores fuerint, millia hominum delecta LXXX, unà secum interitura, demonstrat: ratione initâ, frumentum se exiguè dierum XXX habere, sed paullo etiam longiùs tolerare posse parcendo. His datis mandatis, quà erat nostrum opus intermissum, secundâ vigiliâ silentio equitatum dimittit; frumentum omne ad se ferri jubet; capitis pœnam iis, qui non paruerint, constituit; pecus, cujus magna erat ab Mandubiis compulsa copia, viritim distribuit; frumentum parcè et paullatim metiri instituit; copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recipit. His rationibus auxilia Galliæ exspectare et bellum administrare parat.

LXXII. Quibus rebus ex perfugis et captivis cognitis, Cæsar hæc genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum XX directis lateribus duxit; ut ejus solum tantundem pateret, quantùm summa labra distabant. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab eà fossà pedes CD reduxit: id hôc consilio, (quoniam tantum esset necessariò spatium complexus, nec facilè totum corpus coronà militum cingeretur,) ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret, aut interdiu tela in nostros operi destinatos conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio, duas fossas, XV pedes latas, eâdem altitudine, perduxit; quarum interiorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aquâ ex flumine derivatâ complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum XII pedum exstruxit, huic lo-

ricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui adscensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere circumdedit, quæ pedes LXXX inter se distarent.

LXXIII. Erat eodem tempore et materiari, et frumentari, et tantas munitiones fieri necesse, deminutis nostris copiis, quæ longiùs ab castris progrediebantur: ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare, atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summâ vi facere, conabantur. Quare ad hæc rursus opera addendum Cæsar putavit, quò minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscissis, atque horum delibratis atque præacutis cacuminibus, perpetuæ fossæ quinos pedes altæ ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi, et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines conjuncti inter se atque implicati; quo qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos Cippos appellabant. Ante hos, obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositos, scrobes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur, paullatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine, ab summo præacuti et præusti, demittebantur ita, ut non ampliùs digitis IV ex terrâ eminerent: simul, confirmandi et stabiliendi causâ, singuli ab infimo solo pedes terrâ exculcabantur: reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti, ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant. Ante hæc taleæ pedem longæ, ferreis hamis infixis, totæ in terram infodiebantur, mediocribusque intermissis spatiis, omnibus locis disserebantur, quos Stimulos nominabant.

LXXIV. His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus, quàm potuit, æquissimas pro loci naturâ, XIV millia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his, contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut, ne magnâ quidem multitudine, si ita accidat ejus discessu, munitionum præsidia circumfundi possent: neu cum periculo ex castris egredi cogantur, dierum XXX pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

LXXV. Dum hæc ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli, concilio principum indicto, non omnes, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique civitati imperandum; ne, tantâ multitudine confusâ, nec moderari, nec discernere suos, nec frumentandi rationem habere, possent. Imperant Æduis, atque eorum clientibus, Segusianis, Ambivaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, Brannoviis, millia XXXV; parem numerum Arvernis, adjunctis Eleutheris Cadurcis, Gabalis, Velaunis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuêrunt; Senonibus, Sequanis, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duodena millia; Bellovacis X; totidem Lemovicibus; octona Pictonibus, et Turonis, et Parisiis, et Helviis; Suessionibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis, Morinis, Nitiobrigibus quina millia; Aulercis Cenomanis totidem; Atrebatibus IV; Bellocassis, Lexoviis, Aulercis Eburonibus terna; Rauracis et Boiis XXX; universis civitatibus, quæ Oceanum attingunt, quæque eorum consuetudine Armoricæ appellantur, (quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Rhedones, Ambibari, Caletes, Osismii, Lemovices, Veneti, Unelli) VI. Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non contulerunt; quòd, se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos, dicerent, neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos: rogati tamen ab Commio, pro ejus hospitio, bina millia miserunt.

LXXVI. Hujus operâ Commii, ita ut anteà demonstravimus, fideli atque utili, superioribus annis erat usus in Britanniâ Cæsar: quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat; atque ipsi Morinos attribuerat. Tanta tamen universæ Galliæ consensio fuit libertatis vindicandæ, et pristinæ belli laudis recuperandæ, ut neque beneficiis neque amicitiæ memoriâ moverentur, omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent; coactis equitum IIX millibus, et peditum circiter CCXL. Hæc in Æduorum finibus recensebantur, numerusque inibatur: præfecti constituebantur: Commio Atrebati, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi, Æduis, Vergasillauno Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur. His de-

lecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres, et fiduciæ pleni, ad Alesiam proficiscuntur. Neque erat omnium quisquam, qui adspectum modò tantæ multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur, præsertim ancipiti prœlio; quum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantæ copiæ equitatûs peditatûsque cernerentur.

LXXVII. At ii, qui Alesiæ obsidebantur, præteritâ die, quâ suorum auxilia exspectaverant, consumto omni frumento, inscii, quid in Æduis gereretur, concilio coacto, de exitu fortunarum suarum consultabant. Apud quos variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars, deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebant, non prætereunda videtur oratio Critognati, propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem. Hic, summo in Arvernis ortus loco, et magnæ habitus auctoritatis, Nihil, inquit, de eorum sententiâ dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco, neque ad consilium adhibendos, censeo. Cum iis mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant; quorum in consilio, omnium vestrûm consensu, pristinæ residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista mollities, non virtus, inopiam paullisper ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, faciliùs reperiuntur, quàm qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem, nam apud me tantum dignitas potest, si nullam, præterquam vitæ nostræ, jacturam fieri viderem; sed, in consilio capiendo, omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid, hominum millibus LXXX uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si pæne in ipsis cadaveribus prœlio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui vestræ salutis causâ suum periculum neglexerint; nec stultitiâ ac temeritate vestrâ, aut imbecillitate animi, omnem Galliam prosternere, et perpetuæ servituti addicere. An, quòd ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiâque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causâ quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nunciis confirmari non potestis, omni aditu præ-

septo, iis utimini testibus, appropinquare eorum adventum; cujus rei timore exterriti, diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii est? Facere, quod nostri majores, nequaquam pari bello Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui, in oppida compulsi, ac simili inopiâ subacti, eorum corporibus, qui ætate inutiles ad bellum videbantur, vitam toleraverunt; neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causâ institui, et posteris prodi, pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulatâ Galliâ, Cimbri, magnâque illatâ calamitate, finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt, atque alias terras petiêrunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romani verò quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidiâ adducti, quos famâ nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere, atque his æternam injungere servitutem? Neque enim unquam aliâ conditione bella gesserunt. Quòd si ea, quæ in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis; respicite finitimam Galliam, quæ, in provinciam redacta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta, perpetuâ premitur servitute.

LXXVIII. Sententiis dictis, constituunt, ut, qui valetudine aut ætate inutiles sint bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia priùs experiantur, quàm ad Critognati sententiam descendant: illo tamen potiùs utendum consilio, si res cogat, atque auxilia morentur, quàm aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, quum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes, omnibus precibus orabant, ut se, in servitutem receptos, cibo juvarent. At Cæsar, dispositis in vallo custodiis, recipi prohibebat.

LXXIX. Interea Commius, et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt, et, colle exteriore occupato, non longiùs mille passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem III millia passuum patere

demonstravimus, complent; pedestresque copias, paullum ab eo loco abdìtas, in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesiâ despectus in campum. Concurritur, his auxiliis visis; fit gratulatio inter eos, atque omnium animi ad lætitiam excitantur. Itaque, productis copiis, ante oppidum considunt, et proximam fossam cratibus integunt, atque aggere explent, seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

LXXX. Cæsar, omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi, et prœlium committi, jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quæ summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus; atque omnium militum intenti animi pugnæ proventum exspectabant. Galli, inter equites, raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturæ interjecerant, qui suìs cedentibus auxilio succurrerent, et nostrorum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab his complures de improvisò vulnerati prœlio excedebant. Quum suos pugnæ superiores esse Galli confiderent, et nostros multitudine premi viderent, ex omnibus partibus, et ii, qui munitionibus continebantur, et ii, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quòd in conspectu omnium res gerebatur, neque rectè ac turpiter factum celari poterat; utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiæ ad virtutem excitabant. Quum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubiâ victoriâ pugnaretur, Germani unâ in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt, eosque propulerunt. Quibus in fugam conjectis, sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri, cedentes usque ad castra insecuti, sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesiâ processerant, mœsti, prope victoriâ desperatâ, se in oppidum receperunt.

LXXXI. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hôc spatio, magno cratium scalarum harpagonum numero effecto, mediâ nocte silentio ex castris egressi, ad campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, quâ significatione, qui in oppido obsidebantur, de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis,

sagittis, lapidibus, nostros de vallo deturbare, reliquaque, quæ ad oppugnationem pertinent, administrare. Eodem tempore, clamore exaudito, dat tubâ signum suis Vercingetorix, atque ex oppido educit. Nostri, ut superioribus diebus suus cuique locus erat definitus, ad munitiones accedunt; fundis, librilibus, sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos perterrent. Prospectu tenebris ademto, multa utrinque vulnera accipiuntur, complura tormentis tela conjiciuntur. At M. Antonius et C. Trebonius, legati, quibus eæ partes ad defendendum obvenerant, quà ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, iis auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant.

LXXXII. Dum longiùs ab munitione aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum proficiebant; posteaquam propiùs successerunt, aut se ipsi stimulis inopinantes induebant, aut in scrobes delapsi transfodiebantur, aut ex vallo ac turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nullâ munitione perruptâ, quum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quæ a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem præparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in iis rebus administrandis morati, priùs suos discessisse cognoverunt, quàm munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita, re infectâ in oppidum reverterunt.

LXXXIII. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt; locorum peritos adhibent: ab his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a Septemtrionibus collis, quem, propter magnitudinem circuitûs, opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri, necessariòque pæne iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerant. Hæc C. Antistius Reginus et C. Caninius Rebilus, legati, cum II legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium LX millia ex omni numero deligunt, earum civitatum, quæ maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid, quoque pacto, agi placeat, occultè inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, quum meridies esse videatur.

Iis copiis Vergasillaunum Arvernum, unum ex IV ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, præficiunt. Ille, ex castris primâ vigiliâ egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit, militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere jussit. Quum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quæ suprà demonstravimus, contendit; eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestres munitiones accedere, et reliquæ copiæ pro castris sese ostendere, cœperunt.

LXXXIV. Vercingetorix, ex arce Alesiæ suos conspicatus, ex oppido egreditur, a castris longurios, musculos, falces, reliquaque, quæ eruptionis causâ paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis acriter, atque omnia tentantur: quà minimè visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facilè pluribus locis occurrit. Multùm ad terrendos nostros valuit clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus exstitit, quòd suum periculum in alienâ vident virtute constare; omnia enim plerumque, quæ absunt, vehementiùs hominum mentes perturbant.

LXXXV. Cæsar, idoneum locum nactus, quid quâque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque ad animum occurrit, unum illud esse tempus, quo maximè contendi conveniat. Galli, nisi prefregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant; Romani, si rem obtinuerint, finem laborum omnium exspectant. Maximè ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quò Vergasillaunum missum demonstravimus. Exiguum loci ad declivitatem fastigium, magnum habet momentum. Alii tela conjiciunt; alii, testudine factâ, subeunt; defatigatis invicem integri succedunt. Agger, ab universis in munitionem conjectus, et adscensum dat Gallis, et ea, quæ in terram occultaverant Romani, contegit; nec jam arma nostris nec vires suppetunt.

LXXXVI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Labienum cum cohortibus VI subsidio laborantibus mittit. Imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus, eruptione pugnet; id, nisi necessariò, ne faciat. Ipse adit reli-

quos, cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum, in eo die atque horâ, docet consistere. Interiores, desperatis campestribus locis, propter magnitudinem munitionum, loca prærupta ex adscensu tentant: huc ea, quæ paraverant, conferunt; multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant; aggere et cratibus fossas explent, aditus expediunt; falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

LXXXVII. Cæsar mittit primò Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus VI, pòst cum aliis VII C. Fabium legatum; postremò ipse, quum vehementiùs pugnarent, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto prœlio, ac repulsis hostibus, eò, quò Labienum miserat, contendit; cohortes IV ex proximo castello deducit, equitum se partem sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones, et ab tergo hostes adoriri, jubet. Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossæ vim hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadraginta cohortibus, quas, ex proximis præsidiis deductas, fors obtulit, Cæsarem per nuncios facit certiorem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Cæsar, ut prœlio intersit.

LXXXVIII. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitûs cognito, quo insigni in prœliis uti consueverat, turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus hæc declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes prœlium committunt. Utrinque clamore sublato, excipit rursus ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri, emissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt. Repentè post tergum equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliæ appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna cædes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur: Vergasillaunus Arvernus vivus in fugâ comprehenditur: signa militaria LXXIV ad Cæsarem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido cædem et fugam suorum, desperatâ salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus, hàc re auditâ, ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quòd nisi crebris subsidiis, ac totius diei labore, milites essent defessi, omnes hostium copiæ deleri potuissent. De mediâ nocte missus equitatus no-

vissimum agmen consequitur; magnus numerus capitur, atque interficitur; reliqui ex fugâ in civitates discedunt.

LXXXIX. Postero die Vercingetorix, concilio convocato, id se bellum suscepisse, non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis, causâ, demonstrat; et, quoniam sit fortunæ cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte suâ Romanis satisfacere, seu vivum transdere velint. Mittuntur de his rebus ad Cæsarem legati. Jubet arma transdi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit: eò duces producuntur. Vercingetorix deditur; arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Æduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toto exercitu capita singula prædæ nomine distribuit.

XC. His rebus confectis, in Æduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eò legati ab Arvernis missi, quæ imperaret, se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit; captivorum circiter xx millia Æduis Arvernisque reddit. T. Labienum II cum legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos proficisci jubet. Huic M. Sempronium Rutilum attribuit. C. Fabium et L. Minucium Basilum cum II legionibus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. C. Antistium Reginum in Ambivaretos, T. Sextium in Bituriges, C. Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos, cum singulis legionibus mittit. Q. Tullium Ciceronem et P. Sulpicium Cabilloni et Matiscone in Æduis ad Ararim, rei frumentariæ causâ, collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His rebus literis Cæsaris cognitis, Romæ dierum xx supplicatio indicitur.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARIORUM

DE BELLO CIVILI.

LIBER I.

I. LITERIS a Caio Cæsare consulibus redditis, ægre ab iis impetratum est, summâ tribunorum plebis contentione, ut in senatu recitarentur: ut verò ex literis ad senatum referretur, impetrari non potuit[1]. Referunt consules de republicâ[2]. L. Lentulus consul senatui reique publicæ se non defuturum[3] pollicetur, si audacter ac fortiter sententias dicere[4] velint; sin Cæsarem respiciant atque ejus gratiam sequantur[5], ut superioribus fecerint temporibus, se sibi consilium capturum, neque senatûs auctoritati obtemperaturum[6]; habere se quòque ad Cæsaris gratiam atque amicitiam receptum. In eandem sententiam[7] loquitur Scipio; Pompeio esse in animo, reipublicæ non deesse, si senatus sequatur[8]; sin

[1] Ordo est; *Literis a Caio Cæsare redditis consulibus, ægre impetratum est ab iis* [consulibus] *summâ contentione tribunorum plebis, ut* [literæ C. Cæsaris] *recitarentur in senatu; verò non potuit impetrari* [ab Consulibus] *ut referretur* [that a reference should be made] *ex literis ad senatum.* [2] *Republicâ:* here most editions and MSS. have *in civitate,* which all the Commentators consider spurious. Hence it was thought proper to exclude these words from a school copy. [3] *Se non defuturum* [esse], that he would not *be* wanting; that he would discharge his duty to, *or,* that he would support the cause of. [4] *Dicere sententias,* to deliver their opinions. [5] *Sequantur,* court. [6] *Obtemperaturum* [esse], would obey; would regard. [7] *In eandem sententiam,* to the same effect. [8] *Si senatus sequatur* [eum, i. e. Pompeium], if the senate support *him.*

cunctetur, atque agat leniùs[1], nequidquam ejus auxilium, si postea velit, senatum imploraturum.

II. Hæc Scipionis oratio, quòd senatus in urbe habebatur, Pompeiusque aderat[2], ex ipsius ore Pompeii mitti videbatur. Dixerat aliquis leniorem sententiam, ut primò M. Marcellus, ingressus in eam orationem, non oportere antè de eâ re ad senatum referri, quàm dilectus totâ Italiâ habiti, et exercitus conscripti essent; quo præsidio tutò et liberè senatus, quæ vellet, decernere auderet; ut M. Calidius, qui censebat[3], ut Pompeius in suas provincias proficisceretur, ne qua esset armorum causa; timere Cæsarem[4], abreptis ab eo duabus legionibus, ne ad ejus periculum reservare et retinere eas ad urbem Pompeius videretur; ut M. Rufus, qui sententiam Calidii, paucis ferè mutatis rebus, sequebatur. Hi omnes, convicio L. Lentuli consulis correpti, exagitabantur. Lentulus sententiam Calidii pronunciaturum se omnino negavit[5]. Marcellus, perterritus conviciis, a suâ sententiâ discessit. Sic vocibus consulis, terrore præsentis exercitûs, minis amicorum Pompeii, plerique compulsi, inviti et coacti, Scipionis sententiam sequuntur[6]: utì ante certam diem Cæsar exercitum dimittat; si non faciat, eum adversus rempublicam facturum videri. Intercedit[7] M. Antonius, Q. Cassius, tribuni plebis. Refertur confestim de intercessione[8] tribunorum: dicuntur sententiæ graves[9]; ut quisque acerbissimè crudelissimèque dixit, ita quàm maximè ab inimicis Cæsaris collaudatur[10].

[1] [Senatus] *leniùs agat*, should act too mildly. [2] *Aderat*, was near, *i. e.* in the suburbs of *Rome*. Previously to this period, Pompey having been appointed Proconsul of *Spain*, the laws of the Republic did not allow him even to enter the city, much less to reside in it. [3] *Censebat*, thought; voted, *or*, was of opinion. [4] *Cæsarem timere*, Cæsar was afraid; Cæsar had cause to fear. [5] *Lentulus negavit se omnino pronunciaturum* [esse] *sententiam*, Lentulus said that he would not at all put to the vote the opinion; Lentulus positively refused to put, &c. [6] *Inviti et coacti sequuntur sententiam*, unwillingly and reluctantly adopt the opinion. [7] *Intercedit*, interpose their negative. See *Tribunus Plebis*. [8] *Confestim refertur de intercessione*, a reference is instantly made respecting the interposition. [9] *Graves*, severe, *or*, harsh. [10] *Quisque acerbissimè crudelissimèque dixit, ita quàm maximè collaudatur*, the more violently and the more cruelly each spoke, the more highly he is applauded.

III. Misso ad vesperum senatu, omnes, qui sunt ejus ordinis, a Pompeio evocantur. Laudat Pompeius, atque in posterum confirmat; segniores[1] castigat atque incitat. Multi undique ex veteribus Pompeii exercitibus, spe præmiorum atque ordinum, evocantur: multi ex duabus legionibus, quæ sunt traditæ a Cæsare, arcessuntur. Completur urbs, et ejus comitium tribunis, centurionibus, evocatis. Omnes amici consulum, necessarii Pompeii, atque eorum, qui veteres inimicitias cum Cæsare gerebant[2], in senatum coguntur, quorum vocibus et concursu terrentur infirmiores[3], dubii[4] confirmantur, plerisque verò liberè decernendi potestas eripitur. Pollicetur L. Piso, censor, sese iturum ad Cæsarem; item L. Roscius, prætor, qui de his rebus eum doceant: sex dies ad eam rem conficiendam spatii[5] postulant. Dicuntur etiam a nonnullis sententiæ, ut legati ad Cæsarem mittantur, qui voluntatem senatûs ei proponant.

IV. Omnibus his resistitur[6], omnibusque oratio consulis, Scipionis, Catonis opponitur. Catonem veteres inimicitiæ Cæsaris incitant et dolor repulsæ[7]. Lentulus æris alieni magnitudine, et spe exercitûs ac provinciarum, et regum appellandorum largitionibus movetur; seque alterum fore Sullam, inter suos gloriatur, ad quem summa imperii redeat. Scipionem eadem spes provinciæ atque exercituum impellit, quos se pro necessitudine[8] partiturum cum Pompeio arbitratur; simul judiciorum[9] metus, adulatio atque ostentatio sui et potentium, qui in republicâ judiciisque tum plurimùm pollebant[10]. Ipse Pompeius, ab inimicis Cæsaris incitatus

[1] *Segniores,* the more gentle; the more moderate. [2] *Gerebant veteres inimicitias,* bore ancient enmities; had any former hatred at. [3] *Infirmiores,* the more irresolute. [4] *Dubii,* the undetermined; the hesitating. [5] *Sex dies spatii, i. e. spatium sex dierum.* [6] *Resistitur omnibus his* [rebus], resistance is made to all these *things or,* proposals. [7] *Dolor repulsæ,* resentment from being worsted, *viz.* in his canvass for the consulship. The friends of Pompey and Cæsar exerted their interest against him, and prevented his election. [8] *Necessitudine,* his connection, his affinity, *viz.* with Pompey, who was his son-in-law. [9] *Judiciorum,* of prosecutions. [10] *Tum plurimùm pollebant in republicâ judiciisque,* had at that time very great influence in the State, and in trials, *i. e.* in judicatories, *or,* courts of justice.

et quòd neminem secum dignitate exæquari volebat, totum se ab ejus amicitiâ averterat, et cum communibus inimicis in gratiam redierat, quorum ipse maximam partem, illo affinitatis tempore, injunxerat Cæsari [1]. Simul infamiâ [2] duarum legionum permotus, quas ab itinere Asiæ Syriæque ad suam potentiam dominatumque converterat, rem ad arma deduci studebat.

V. His de causis aguntur omnia raptim atque turbatè; nec docendi Cæsaris propinquis ejus spatium datur; nec tribunis plebis sui periculi deprecandi, neque etiam extremi juris intercessione retinendi, quod L. Sulla reliquerat, facultas tribuitur; sed de suâ salute septimo die cogitare coguntur; quod illi turbulentissimi superioribus temporibus tribuni plebis octavo denique mense suarum actionum respicere ac timere consuerant. Decurritur [3] ad illud extremum atque ultimum senatûs consultum, quo, nisi pæne in ipso urbis incendio, atque in desperatione omnium salutis, latorum audaciâ nunquam antè discessum est [4]; Dent operam consules, prætores, tribuni plebis, quique consulares sunt ad urbem, ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat. Hæc senatûs consulta perscribuntur ante diem octavum Idus Januarias. Itaque quinque primis diebus, quibus haberi senatus potuit, quâ ex die consulatum iniit Lentulus, biduo excepto comitiali, et de imperio Cæsaris, et de amplissimis [5] viris, tribunis plebis, gravissimè acerbissimèque decernitur. Profugiunt statim ex urbe tribuni plebis, seseque ad Cæsarem conferunt. Is eo tempore erat Ravennæ, exspectabatque suis lenissimis postulatis responsa, si quâ hominum æquitate [6] res ad otium [7] deduci posset.

VI. Proximis diebus habetur senatus extra urbem.

[1] *Maximam partem quorum* [inimicorum] *ipse* [Pompeius] *injunxerat Cæsari illo tempore affinitatis*, the greatest part of whom he himself had created to Cæsar, during the time of their affinity. In consequence of their illegal compact, Pompey married Julia, the daughter of Cæsar, whose death put an end to their pretended friendship. [2] *Infamiâ*, by the disgrace; by the scandalous use of. [3] *Decurritur*, recourse is had. [4] *Discessum est*, resorted to. [5] *Amplissimis*, most respectable; most honourable. [6] *Quâ æquitate*, by any equity; by any just proposal. [7] *Ad otium*, to a peaceful termination.

Pompeius eadem illa, quæ per Scipionem ostenderat, agit; senatûs virtutem constantiamque collaudat; copias suas exponit; legiones habere sese paratas decem, præterea cognitum compertumque sibi, alieno esse animo [1] in Cæsarem milites, neque iis posse persuaderi, utì eum defendant, aut sequantur saltem. De reliquis rebus ad senatum refertur; totâ Italiâ dilectus habeantur; Faustus Sulla proprætor in Mauritaniam mittatur; pecunia utì ex ærario Pompeio detur. Refertur etiam de rege Jubâ, ut socius sit atque amicus; Marcellus verò passurum se [2] in præsentiâ negat. De Fausto impedit [3] Philippus, tribunus plebis. De reliquis rebus senatûs consulta perscribuntur. Provinciæ privatis decernuntur duæ consulares, reliquæ prætoriæ. Scipioni obvenit [4] Syria, L. Domitio, Gallia. Philippus et Marcellus privato consilio [5] prætereuntur, neque eorum sortes dejiciuntur. In reliquas provincias prætores mittuntur, neque exspectant, quod superioribus annis acciderat [6], ut de eorum imperio ad populum feratur, paludatique, votis nuncupatis, exeant [7], quod ante id tempus acciderat nunquam. Consules ex urbe proficiscuntur, lictoresque habent in urbe et Capitolio privati, contra omnia vetustatis exempla [8]. Totâ Italiâ dilectus habentur, arma imperantur, pecuniæ a municipiis exiguntur, e fanis tolluntur, omnia divina humanaque [9] jura permiscentur [10].

VII. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar apud milites concionatur. Omnium temporum injurias inimicorum in se commemorat, a quibus seductum ac depravatum Pompeium queritur, invidiâ atque obtrectatione laudis suæ [11], cujus [12] ipse [13] honori et dignitati semper faverit, adju-

[1] *Alieno animo*, disaffected. [2] *Se passurum* [esse hoc], that he will allow *this*, *i. e.* this last reference to pass into a law, *viz.* that Juba should be admitted an Ally of the Roman people. [3] *Impedit de Fausto*, interposes respecting Faustus, *viz.* to prevent his being sent Proprætor into Mauritania. [4] *Obvenit*, falls to the lot of. [5] *Privato consilio*, from a private consideration. [6] *Quod acciderat*, which had happened; which had been the practice. [7] *Exeant* [ex urbe, *i. e.* Româ]. [8] *Exempla*, precedents. [9] *Divina humanaque*, divine and human; civil and religious. [10] *Permiscentur*, are blended, *or*, confounded; are disregarded. [11] *Suæ*, *i. e.* Cæsaris. [12] *Cujus* [Pompeii]. [13] *Ipse* [Cæsar].

torque fuerit. Novum in republicâ introductum exemplum queritur, ut tribunicia intercessio armis notaretur atque opprimeretur, quæ superioribus annis armis esset restituta. Sullam, nudatâ omnibus rebus tribuniciâ potestate, tamen intercessionem liberam reliquisse: Pompeium, qui amissa restituisse videatur, dona etiam, quæ antè habuerat[1], ademisse. Quotiescunque sit decretum, Darent magistratus operam, ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet, quâ voce, et quo senatûs consulto Populus Romanus ad arma sit vocatus; factum in perniciosis legibus, in vi tribuniciâ, in secessione populi, templis locisque editioribus occupatis. Atque hæc superioris ætatis exempla expiata Saturnini atque Gracchorum casibus docet: quarum rerum illo tempore nihil factum, ne cogitatum quidem, nulla lex promulgata, non cum populo agi cœptum, nulla secessio facta. Hortatur, cujus imperatoris ductu novem annis rempublicam felicissimè gesserint, plurimaque prœlia secunda fecerint, omnem Galliam Germaniamque pacaverint, ut ejus existimationem dignitatemque ab inimicis defendant[2]. Conclamant legionis decimæ tertiæ quæ aderat, milites, (hanc enim initio tumultûs[3] evocaverat; reliquæ nondum convenerant.) sese paratos esse, imperatoris sui tribunorumque plebis injurias defendere.

VIII. Cognitâ militum voluntate[4], Ariminum cum eâ legione proficiscitur, ibique tribunos plebis, qui ad eum confugerant, convenit; reliquas legiones ex hibernis evocat, et subsequi jubet. Eò L. Cæsar adolescens venit, cujus pater Cæsaris erat legatus. Is, reliquo sermone confecto, cujus rei causâ venerat, habere se a Pompeio ad eum privati officii[5] mandata demonstrat: velle Pom-

[1] *Etiam dona* [a privilege] *quæ* [Tribunicia potestas] *antè habuerat.*
[2] Ordo est; [Cæsar] *hortatur* [milites], *ut* [milites] *defendant existimationem dignitatemque ejus imperatoris cujus ductu* [milites] *felicissimè gesserint*, &c. [3] *Tumultûs*, of the insurrection. *Tumultus* was never used to denote war, unless when it was in *Italy* or in Cisalpine Gaul. Whenever the former country became the theatre of contending armies, *tumultus*, not *bellum*, was the term employed by Roman authors. [4] *Voluntate militum cognitâ*, having known the good-will of his soldiers; being assured of the affection of his soldiers. [5] *Privati officii*, of private duty; of a private nature.

peium se Cæsari purgatum, ne ea, quæ reipublicæ causâ egerit, in suam contumeliam vertat[1]; semper se reipublicæ commoda privatis necessitatibus[2] habuisse potiora; Cæsarem quòque pro suâ dignitate debere et studium et iracundiam suam reipublicæ dimittere[3], neque adeò graviter irasci inimicis, ne, quum illis nocere se speret, reipublicæ noceat. Pauca ejusdem generis addit, cum excusatione Pompeii conjuncta[4]. Eadem ferè, atque eisdem rebus, prætor Roscius agit cum Cæsare, sibique Pompeium commemorâsse[5] demonstrat.

IX. Quæ res etsi nihil ad levandas injurias pertinere[6] videbantur, tamen, idoneos nactus homines, per quos ea, quæ vellet, ad eum perferrentur, petit ab utroque[7], quoniam Pompeii mandata ad se detulerint, ne graventur sua quòque ad eum postulata deferre; si parvo labore magnas controversias tollere[8], atque omnem Italiam metu liberare, possint; sibi semper reipublicæ primam fuisse dignitatem, vitâque potiorem; doluisse se, quòd Populi Romani beneficium sibi per contumeliam[9] ab inimicis extorqueretur, ereptoque semestri imperio, in urbem retraheretur, cujus absentis rationem haberi proximis comitiis populus jussisset[10]; tamen hanc jacturam honoris sui, reipublicæ causâ, æquo animo tulisse; quum literas ad senatum miserit, ut omnes ab exercitibus discederent, ne id quidem impetravisse; totâ Italiâ dilectus haberi, retineri legiones duas, quæ ab se simulatione Parthici belli sint abductæ; civitatem esse in armis. Quonam hæc omnia, nisi ad suam perniciem, pertinere? Sed tamen ad omnia se descendere paratum, atque omnia pati reipublicæ causâ. Proficiscatur Pompeius in suas

[1] Ordo est; *Ne* [Cæsar] *vertat in suam contumeliam ea quæ* [Pompeius] *egerit.* [2] *Necessitatibus,* obligations, *or,* considerations. [3] *Dimittere et studium et suam iracundiam,* to give up both his ambition and his resentment. [4] *Conjuncta,* connected. [5] *Pompeium commemorâsse* [ea] *sibi,* that Pompey had stated *them* to him; that he was commissioned by Pompey. [6] *Pertinere nihil ad levandas injurias,* had no tendency to lessen the injuries, *viz.* of Cæsar. [7] *Ab utroque, i. e. L. Cæsare et Roscio.* [8] *Tollere,* take away, *or,* terminate. [9] *Per contumeliam,* by insult; insultingly. [10] *Cujus absentis rationem populus jussisset haberi,* whose application in his absence the people had ordered to be regarded.

provincias; ipsi exercitus dimittant; discedant in Italiâ omnes ab armis; metus e civitate tollatur; libera comitia, atque omnis respublica senatui Populoque Romano permittatur. Hæc quo faciliùs certisque conditionibus fiânt, et jurejurando sanciantur, aut ipse propiùs accedat, aut se patiatur accedere: fore, utì per colloquia omnes controversiæ componantur[1].

X. Acceptis mandatis[2], Roscius cum L. Cæsare Capuam pervenit, ibique consules Pompeiumque invenit; postulata Cæsaris renunciat. Illi[3], deliberatâ re, respondent, scriptaque ad eum[4] mandata per eos remittunt, quorum hæc erat summa[5]: Cæsar in Galliam reverteretur; Arimino excederet; exercitus dimitteret: quæ si fecisset, Pompeium in Hispanias iturum. Interea, quoad fides[6] esset data, Cæsarem facturum, quæ polliceretur, non intermissuros Consules Pompeiumque dilectus.

XI. Erat iniqua conditio[7], postulare, ut Cæsar Arimino excederet, atque in provinciam reverteretur; ipsum[8] et provincias et legiones alienas[9] tenere; exercitum Cæsaris velle dimitti; dilectus habere; polliceri, se in provinciam iturum; neque ante quem diem iturus sit, definire[10]: ut si, peracto Cæsaris consulatu, Pompeius profectus non esset, nullâ tamen mendacii religione[11] obstrictus videretur. Tempus verò colloquio non dare, neque accessurum polliceri, magnam pacis desperationem afferebat. Itaque ab Arimino M. Antonium cum cohortibus quinque Arretium mittit: ipse Arimini cum duabus cohortibus subsistit, ibique dilectum habere instituit. Pisaurum, Fanum, Anconam, singulis cohortibus occupat.

XII. Interea certior factus, Iguvium, Thermum prætorem, cohortibus quinque, tenere, oppidum munire, omniumque esse Iguvinorum optimam erga se voluntatem,

[1] *Utì omnes controversiæ componantur per colloquia*, that all quarrels may be settled by a conference. [2] *Mandatis*, instructions. [3] *Illi*, i. e. *Consules et Pompeius*. [4] *Eum*, i. e. *Cæsarem*. [5] *Summa*, purport. [6] *Quoad fides*, until security. [7] *Iniqua conditio*, an unjust offer; an unfair proposal. [8] *Ipsum*, i. e. *Pompeium*. [9] *Alienas*, another's. [10] *Definire*, to fix. [11] *Obstrictus nullâ religione mendacii*, bound by no promise of falsehood; bound by no false promise, *or*, guilty of no breach of faith.

Curionem cum tribus cohortibus, quas Pisauri et Arimini habebat, mittit. Cujus adventu cognito, diffisus municipii voluntate Thermus cohortes ex urbe educit, et profugit; milites in itinere ab eo discedunt, ac domum revertuntur. Curio, omnium summâ voluntate, Iguvium recipit. Quibus rebus cognitis, confisus municipiorum voluntatibus Cæsar cohortes legionis decimæ tertiæ ex præsidiis deducit, Auximumque proficiscitur; quod oppidum Attius, cohortibus introductis, tenebat, dilectumque toto Piceno, circummissis senatoribus, habebat.

XIII. Adventu Cæsaris cognito, decuriones Auximi ad Attium Varum frequentes conveniunt: docent, sui judicii rem non esse [1]; neque se, neque reliquos municipes pati posse, C. Cæsarem, imperatorem bene de republicâ meritum, tantis rebus gestis, oppido mœnibusque prohiberi: proinde habeat rationem posteritatis [2], et periculi sui. Quorum oratione permotus Attius Varus præsidium, quod introduxerat, ex oppido educit, ac profugit. Hunc ex primo ordine pauci Cæsaris consecuti milites, consistere cogunt; commisso prœlio, deseritur a suis Varus; nonnulla pars militum domum discedit; reliqui ad Cæsarem perveniunt; atque unà cum iis deprehensus L. Pupius, primi pili centurio, adducitur, qui hunc eundem ordinem in exercitu Cn. Pompeii antea duxerat. At Cæsar milites Attianos collaudat, Pupium dimittit, Auximatibus agit gratias, seque eorum facti memorem fore pollicetur.

XIV. Quibus rebus Romam nunciatis, tantus repentè terror invasit, ut, quum Lentulus consul ad aperiendum ærarium venisset, ad pecuniam Pompeio ex senatûs consulto proferendam, protinus, aperto sanctiore ærario [3], ex

[1] *Rem non esse sui judicii*, that it was not a matter for their decision; that it was not their province to judge, *or*, that it did not belong to them to determine, *viz.* which party was in the right. [2] *Habeat rationem posteritatis*, should have regard to posterity, *i. e.* to the judgment of posterity; should consult his own reputation. [3] *Sanctiore ærario aperto*, the more sacred treasury being open. This fund was called *sanctius*, perhaps, from its being used only in cases of the most urgent necessity. It consisted of the twentieth part of the value of every slave who was manumitted. See Livy VII. 16. and XXVII. 10.

urbe profugeret; Cæsar enim adventare, jam jamque et adesse ejus equites falsò nunciabantur. Hunc Marcellus collega et plerique magistratus consecuti sunt. Cn. Pompeius, pridie ejus diei ex urbe profectus, iter ad legiones habebat, quas a Cæsare acceptas in Apuliâ hibernorum causâ disposuerat. Dilectus intra urbem intermittuntur: nihil citra Capuam tutum esse omnibus videtur. Capuæ primùm sese confirmant, et colligunt, dilectumque colonorum, qui lege Juliâ Capuam deducti erant[1], habere instituunt; gladiatoresque, quos ibi Cæsar in ludo habebat, in forum productos, Lentulus libertati confirmat, atque iis equos attribuit, et se sequi jussit; quos postea, monitus ab suis, quòd ea res omnium judicio reprehendebatur, circum familias conventûs Campani, custodiæ causâ, distribuit.

XV. Auximo Cæsar progressus omnem agrum[2] Picenum percurrit. Cunctæ earum regionum præfecturæ libentissimis animis eum recipiunt, exercitumque ejus omnibus rebus juvant. Etiam Cingulo, quod oppidum Labienus constituerat, suâque pecuniâ exædificaverat, ad eum legati veniunt, quæque imperaverit, se cupidissimè facturos pollicentur. Milites imperat; mittunt. Interea legio duodecima Cæsarem consequitur. Cum his duabus Asculum Picenum proficiscitur. Id oppidum Lentulus Spinther decem cohortibus tenebat; qui, Cæsaris adventu cognito, profugit ex oppido, cohortesque secum abducere conatus, a magnâ parte militum deseritur. Relictus in itinere cum paucis, incidit in Vibullium Rufum, missum a Pompeio in agrum Picenum, confirmandorum hominum causâ: a quo factus Vibullius certior, quæ res in Piceno gererentur, milites ab eo accipit, ipsum dimittit. Item ex finitimis regionibus, quas potest, contrahit cohortes ex dilectibus Pompeianis; in iis Camerino fugientem Ulcillem Hirrum, cum sex cohortibus, quas ibi in præsidio habuerat, excipit: quibus coactis, tredecim efficit. Cum iis ad Domitium Ahenobarbum, Corfinium, magnis itineribus, pervenit; Cæsaremque adesse cum legionibus duabus nunciat. Domitius per se circiter viginti

[1] *Deducti erant*, had been planted. [2] *Agrum*, territory.

cohortes Albâ, ex Marsis et Pelignis, et finitimis regionibus coëgerat.

XVI. Recepto Asculo, expulsoque Lentulo, Cæsar conquiri milites, qui ab eo discesserant, dilectumque institui, jubet: ipse, unum diem ibi rei frumentariæ causâ moratus, Corfinium contendit. Eò quum venisset, cohortes quinque, præmissæ a Domitio ex oppido, pontem fluminis interrumpebant, qui erat ab oppido millia passuum circiter tria. Ibi cum antecursoribus Cæsaris prœlio commisso, celeriter Domitiani, a ponte repulsi, se in oppidum receperunt. Cæsar, legionibus transductis, ad oppidum constitit, juxtaque murum castra posuit.

XVII. Re cognitâ, Domitius ad Pompeium in Apuliam peritos regionum, magno proposito præmio, cum literis mittit; qui petant atque orent, ut sibi subveniat: Cæsarem duobus exercitibus, et locorum angustiis, facilè intercludi posse, frumentoque prohiberi. Quod nisi fecerit, se, cohortesque ampliùs triginta, magnumque numerum senatorum, atque equitum Romanorum, in periculum esse venturum. Interim, suos cohortatus, tormenta in muris disponit, certasque cuique partes ad custodiam urbis attribuit; militibus in conci ne agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur, quaterna in singulos jugera. et pro ratâ parte centurionibus evocatisque[1].

XVIII. Interim Cæsari nunciatur, Sulmonenses, quod oppidum a Corfinio septem millium intervallo abest, cupere ea facere, quæ vellet; sed a Q. Lucretio senatore, et Attio, Peligno, prohiberi, qui id oppidum septem cohortium præsidio tenebant. Mittit eò M. Antonium cum legionis octavæ cohortibus quinque. Sulmonenses, simul atque nostra signa viderunt, portas aperuerunt, universique, et oppidani et milites, obviàm gratulantes Antonio exiêrunt: Lucretius et Attius de muro se dejecerunt. Attius, ad Antonium deductus, petit, ut ad Cæsarem mitteretur. Antonius cum cohortibus et Attio eodem

[1] *Evocatis*, the volunteer veterans. Soldiers, who had completed their term of military service and had been discharged, were, on rejoining the army, known by this name. Their second enrolment was voluntary, except in dangerous conjunctures when the safety of the State required their taking up arms.

die, quo profectus erat, revertitur. Cæsar eas cohortes cum exercitu suo conjunxit, Attiumque incolumem dimisit. Cæsar, tribus primis diebus castra magnis operibus munire, et ex finitimis municipiis frumentum comportare, reliquasque copias exspectare, instituit. Eò triduo legio octava ad eum venit, cohortesque ex novis Galliæ dilectibus duæ et viginti, equitesque ab rege Norico circiter trecenti; quorum adventu altera castra ad alteram oppidi partem ponit. His castris Curionem præfecit: reliquis diebus oppidum vallo castellisque circumvenire instituit. Cujus operis maximâ parte effectâ, eodem ferè tempore missi ad Pompeium[1] revertuntur.

XIX. Literis perlectis[2], Domitius dissimulans in concilio pronunciat, Pompeium celeriter subsidio venturum; hortaturque eos, ne animo deficiant[3], quæque usui ad defendendum oppidum sint, parent: ipse arcano cum paucis familiaribus suis colloquitur, consiliumque fugæ capere constituit. Quum vultus Domitii cum oratione non consentiret, atque omnia trepidantiùs timidiùsque ageret, quàm superioribus diebus consuêsset, multumque cum suis consiliandi[4] causâ, secretò, præter consuetudinem, colloqueretur, concilia conventusque hominum fugeret; res[5] diutius tegi dissimularique non potuit. Pompeius enim rescripserat, sese rem in summum periculum deducturum non esse; neque, suo consilio aut voluntate, Domitium se in oppidum Corfinium contulisse. Proinde, si qua facultas fuisset, ad se cum omnibus copiis veniret. Id ne fieri posset, obsidione atque oppidi circummunitione fiebat[6].

XX. Divulgato Domitii consilio, milites, qui erant Corfinii, primâ vesperi[7] secessionem faciunt; atque ita inter se per tribunos militum centurionesque, atque

[1] *Missi* [a Domitio] *ad Pompeium,* &c. See former chap. [2] *Literis* [Pompeii] *perlectis,* having read *Pompey's* letter; having read the despatches from Pompey. [3] *Ne deficiant animo,* not to lose courage. [4] *Consiliandi,* of contriving means of escape. [5] *Res,* the thing; the fact, *or,* the truth. [6] *Fiebat obsidione atque circummunitione oppidi, ne id posset fieri,* it happened from the blockade and the lines drawn around the town, that even that could not be done; in consequence of the blockade and lines drawn around the town, that [*i. e.* his escape] was impracticable. [7] *Primâ* [horâ] *vesperi.*

honestissimos sui generis, colloquuntur: obsideri se a Cæsare; opera, munitionesque prope esse perfectas; ducem suum Domitium, cujus spe atque fiduciâ permanserint, projectis omnibus[1], fugæ consilium capere: debere se suæ salutis rationem habere. Ab his primò Marsi dissentire incipiunt, eamque oppidi partem, quæ munitissima videretur, occupant; tantaque inter eos dissensio exsistit, ut manum conserere, atque armis dimicare conentur: pòst paullo tamen, internunciis ultro citroque missis, quæ ignorabant, de L. Domitii fugâ cognoscunt. Itaque omnes uno consilio Domitium, productum in publicum, circumsistunt, et custodiunt, legatosque ex suo numero ad Cæsarem mittunt; sese paratos esse portas aperire, quæque imperaverit, facere, et L. Domitium vivum in ejus potestatem transdere.

XXI. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar, etsi magni interesse arbitrabatur, quàm primùm oppido potiri, cohortesque ad se in castra transducere, ne qua aut largitionibus, aut animi confirmatione, aut falsis nunciis, commutatio fieret voluntatis, quòd sæpe in bello parvis momentis magni casus intercederent[2]; tamen, veritus, ne militum introitu et nocturni temporis licentiâ oppidum diriperetur, eos, qui venerant, collaudat, atque in oppidum dimittit; portas murosque adservari jubet. Ipse iis operibus, quæ facere instituerat, milites disponit, non certis spatiis intermissis, ut erat superiorum dierum consuetudo; sed perpetuis vigiliis[3], stationibusque, ut contingant inter se, atque omnem munitionem expleant: tribunos militum et præfectos circummittit, atque hortatur, non solùm ab eruptionibus caveant[4], sed etiam singulorum hominum occultos exitus adservent. Neque verò tam remisso ac languido animo quisquam omnium fuit, qui eà nocte conquieverit[5]: tanta erat summa rerum exspectatio, ut alius in aliam partem mente

[1] *Projectis omnibus*, having disregarded all; having disregarded the safety of all. [2] *Magni casus intercederent parvis momentis*, important events are produced by trivial causes. [3] *Perpetuis vigiliis*, continued watches; an unbroken line, *or*, a continued line. [4] *Caveant*, should be on their guard. [5] *Conquieverit*, rested, *or*, slept; shut his eyes.

atque animo traheretur, quid ipsis Corfiniensibus, quid Domitio, quid Lentulo, quid reliquis accideret[1], qui quosque eventus exciperent.

XXII. Quartâ circiter vigiliâ Lentulus Spinther de muro cum vigiliis custodibusque nostris colloquitur[2], velle, si sibi fiat potestas, Cæsarem convenire[3]. Factâ potestate, ex oppido mittitur, neque ab eo priùs Domitiani milites discedunt[4], quàm in conspectum Cæsaris[5] deducatur. Cum eo de salute suâ orat atque obsecrat, sibi ut parcat, veteremque amicitiam commemorat; Cæsarisque in se beneficia exponit, quæ erant maxima: quòd per eum in collegium pontificum venerat; quòd provinciam Hispaniam ex[6] præturâ habuerat; quòd in petitione consulatûs ab eo erat sublevatus. Cujus orationem Cæsar interpellat: se non maleficii causâ ex provinciâ egressum, sed utì se a contumeliis inimicorum defenderet; ut tribunos plebis, eâ re ex civitate expulsos, in suam dignitatem restitueret; ut se, et Populum Romanum, paucorum factione oppressum, in libertatem vindicaret[7]. Cujus oratione confirmatus Lentulus, utì in oppidum reverti liceat, petit; quod de suà salute impetraverit, fore etiam reliquis ad suam spem solatio: adeò esse perterritos nonnullos, ut suæ vitæ duriùs consulere cogantur. Factâ potestate, discedit.

XXIII. Cæsar, ubi illuxit[8], omnes senatores, senatorumque liberos, tribunos militum, equitesque Romanos ad se produci jubet. Erant senatorii ordinis L. Domitius, P. Lentulus Spinther, L. Vibullius Rufus, Sex. Quinctilius Varus quæstor, L. Rubrius; præterea filius Domitii, aliique complures adolescentes, et magnus numerus equitum Romanorum, et decurionum, quos ex municipiis Domitius evocaverat. Hos omnes productos a contumeliis militum conviciisque prohibet; pauca a-

[1] *Accideret*, might happen to; would be the fate of. [2] *Colloquitur*, converses; enters into a conversation. [3] *Convenire*, to meet with; to speak to, *or*, to have an interview with. [4] *Discedunt ab eo*, depart from him; quit him. [5] *In conspectum Cæsaris*, into Cæsar's presence. [6] *Ex*, after. [7] *Vindicaret in libertatem*, maintain the privileges; assert the independence. [8] *Ubi illuxit*, at day-break; at dawn of day.

pud eos loquitur, quòd sibi, a parte eorum, gratia relata non sit pro suis in eos maximis beneficiis. Dimittit omnes incolumes. Sestertium sexagies, quod advexerat Domitius, atque in publicum deposuerat, allatum ad se ab duumviris Corfiniensibus, Domitio reddit, ne continentior[1] in vitâ hominum, quàm in pecuniâ, fuisse videatur; etsi eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat, datamque a Pompeio in stipendium. Milites Domitianos sacramentum apud se dicere[2] jubet; atque eo die castra movet, justumque iter[3] conficit; septem omnino dies ad Corfinium commoratus, et per fines Marrucinorum, Frentanorum, Larinatium, in Apuliam pervenit.

XXIV. Pompeius, iis rebus cognitis, quæ erant ad Corfinium gestæ, Luceriâ proficiscitur Canusium, atque inde Brundisium. Copias undique omnes ex novis dilectibus ad se cogi jubet; servos, pastores armat, atque his equos attribuit; ex iis circiter trecentos equites conficit. L. Manlius prætor Albâ cum cohortibus sex profugit; Rutilius Lupus prætor Tarracinâ cum tribus, quæ, procul equitatum Cæsaris conspicatæ, cui præerat Bivius Curius, relicto prætore, signa ad Curium transferunt, atque ad eum transeunt. Item reliquis itineribus nonnullæ cohortes in agmen Cæsaris[4], aliæ in equites incidunt. Reducitur ad eum deprehensus ex itinere Cn. Magius Cremonâ, præfectus fabrûm Cn. Pompeii, quem Cæsar ad eum remittit cum mandatis: quoniam ad id tempus facultas colloquendi non fuerit, atque ad se Brundisium sit venturus, interesse reipublicæ et communis salutis, se cum Pompeio colloqui; neque verò idem profici longo itineris spatio, quum per alios conditiones ferantur, ac si coràm de omnibus conditionibus disceptetur.

XXV. His datis mandatis, Brundisium cum legionibus sex pervenit, veteranis tribus, reliquis, quas ex novo dilectu confecerat, atque in itinere compleverat. Domitianas enim cohortes protinus a Corfinio in Siciliam mi-

[1] *Continentior*, more moderate; more sparing. [2] *Dicere sacramentum apud se*, to take the oath of fidelity to him in his presence. [3] *Justum iter*, a proper march, *or*, an ordinary march, *i. e.* 20 Roman miles. [4] *In agmen Cæsaris*, with Cæsar's army on a march.

serat. Reperit, consules Dyrrachium profectos cum magnâ parte exercitûs, Pompeium remanere Brundisii cum cohortibus viginti; neque certum inveniri poterat, obtinendine[1] Brundisii causâ ibi remansisset, quo faciliùs omne Hadriaticum mare, extremis Italiæ partibus regionibusque Græciæ, in potestatem haberet, atque ex utrâque parte bellum administrare posset, an inopiâ navium ibi restitisset; veritusque, ne Italiam ille dimittendam non existimaret, exitus administrationesque Brundisini portûs impedire instituit: quorum operum hæc erat ratio[2]. Quà fauces erant angustissimæ portûs, moles atque aggerem ab utrâque parte litoris jaciebat, quòd his locis erat vadosum mare. Longiùs progressus, quum agger altiore aquâ contineri non posset, rates duplices, quoquoversus pedum triginta, e regione molis collocabat. Has quaternis anchoris ex quatuor angulis destinabat, ne fluctibus moverentur. His perfectis, collocatisque, alias deinceps pari magnitudine rates jungebat; has terrâ atque aggere integebat, ne aditus, atque incursus ad defendendum impediretur; a fronte, atque ab utroque latere, cratibus ac pluteis protegebat; in quartâ quâque earum turres binorum tabulatorum excitabat, quo commodiùs ab impetu navium, incendiisque, defenderet.

XXVI. Contra hæc Pompeius naves magnas onerarias, quas in portu Brundisino deprehenderat, adornabat. Ibi turres cum ternis tabulatis erigebat, easque, multis tormentis et omni genere telorum completas, ad opera Cæsaris appellebat, ut rates perrumperet, atque opera disturbaret. Sic quotidie utrinque eminus fundis, sagittis, reliquisque telis, pugnabatur. Atque hæc ita Cæsar administrabat, ut conditiones pacis dimittendas non existimaret. Ac, tametsi magno opere admirabatur, Magium, quem ad Pompeium cum mandatis miserat, ad se non remitti; atque ea res sæpe tentata etsi impetus ejus consiliaque tardabat; tamen omnibus rebus in eo perseverandum putabat. Itaque Caninium Rebilum legatum, familiarem necessariumque Scribonii Libonis, mittit ad

[1] *Obtinendi*, of keeping possession of. [2] *Ratio*, the plan.

eum colloquii causâ. Mandat, ut Libonem de conciliandâ pace hortetur; in primis, ut ipse cum Pompeio colloqueretur, postulat: magno opere sese confidere demonstrat, si ejus rei sit potestas facta, fore, ut æquis conditionibus ab armis discedatur; cujus rei[1] magnam partem laudis atque existimationis ad Libonem perventuram, si, illo auctore atque agente[2], ab armis sit discessum. Libo, a colloquio Caninii digressus, ad Pompeium proficiscitur. Paullo pòst renunciat, quòd consules absint, sine illis de compositione agi non posse. Ita sæpius rem frustra tentatam Cæsar aliquando dimittendam sibi judicat, et de bello agendum.

XXVII. Prope dimidiâ parte operis a Cæsare effectâ, diebusque in eâ re consumtis novem, naves, a consulibus Dyrrachio remissæ, quæ priorem partem exercitûs eò deportaverant, Brundisium revertuntur. Pompeius, sive operibus Cæsaris permotus, sive etiam quòd ab initio Italiâ excedere constituerat, adventu navium profectionem parare incipit; et, quo faciliùs impetum Cæsaris tardaret, ne sub ipsâ profectione milites oppidum irrumperent, portas obstruit, vicos plateasque inædificat, fossas transversas viis præducit, atque ibi sudes stipitesque præacutos defigit. Hæc levibus cratibus, terrâque inæquat; aditus autem, atque itinera duo, quæ extra murum ad portum ferebant, maximis defixis trabibus, atque iis præacutis præsepit. His paratis rebus, milites silentio naves conscendere jubet; expeditos autem ex evocatis, sagittariis, funditoribusque, raros in muro turribusque disponit. Hos certo signo revocare constituit, quum omnes milites naves conscendissent; atque iis expedito loco[3] actuaria navigia relinquit.

XXVIII. Brundisini, Pompeianorum militum injuriis[4] atque ipsius Pompeii contumeliis[5] permoti, Cæsaris rebus[6] favebant. Itaque, cognitâ Pompeii profectione, concursantibus illis, atque in eâ re occupatis, vulgò ex tectis significabant; per quos re cognitâ, Cæsar

[1] *Cujus rei*, of which treaty; of which reconciliation, *or*, of which pacification. [2] *Illo auctore atque agente*, by his mediation and agency. [3] *Expedito loco*, in a convenient place. [4] *Injuriis*, by the outrages. [5] *Contumeliis*, by the insults. [6] *Rebus*, the interest.

scalas parari, militesque armari jubet, ne quam rei gerendæ facultatem dimittat. Pompeius sub noctem naves solvit. Qui erant in muro custodiæ causâ collocati, eo signo, quod convenerat, revocantur, notisque itineribus ad naves decurrunt. Milites, positis scalis, muros adscendunt; sed, moniti a Brundisinis, ut vallum cæcum[1] fossasque caveant, subsistunt, et, longo itinere ab his circumducti, ad portum perveniunt, duasque naves cum militibus, quæ ad moles Cæsaris adhæserant[2], scaphis lintribusque deprehendunt, deprehensas excipiunt.

XXIX. Cæsar, etsi ad spem[3] conficiendi negotii maximè probabat, coactis navibus mare transire, et Pompeium sequi, priùs quàm ille sese transmarinis auxiliis confirmaret; tamen ejus rei moram, temporisque longinquitatem timebat, quòd omnibus coactis navibus, Pompeius præsentem facultatem[4] insequendi sui ademerat. Relinquebatur, ut ex longinquioribus regionibus Galliæ, Picenique, et a freto naves essent exspectandæ. Id, propter anni tempus, longum atque impeditum videbatur. Interea, veterem exercitum, duas Hispanias confirmari, quarum altera[5] erat maximis beneficiis Pompeio devincta, auxilia, equitatum parari, Galliam Italiamque tentari, se absente, nolebat.

XXX. Itaque in præsentiâ Pompeii insequendi rationem omittit[6]; in Hispaniam proficisci constituit; Duumviris municipiorum omnium imperat, ut naves conquirant, Brundisiumque deducendas curent. Mittit in Sardiniam cum legione unâ Valerium legatum, in Siciliam Curionem proprætorem cum legionibus tribus: eundem, quum Siciliam recepisset, protinus in Africam transducere exercitum jubet. Sardiniam obtinebat M. Cotta; Siciliam M. Cato; Africam sorte Tubero obtinere debebat. Caralitani, simul ad se Valerium mitti audièrunt,

[1] *Cæcum vallum*, the blind rampart. When a rampart was stuck full of sharp stakes, the points of which were covered with grass, shrubs, &c. to conceal them, it had this name. [2] *Adhæserant ad*, had stuck upon, *or*, had run aground on. [3] *Ad spem*, with the view. [4] *Præsentem facultatem*, an immediate opportunity. [5] *Altera*, i. e. *Hispania Citerior*. See Hispania. [6] [Cæsar] *omittit rationem, Cæsar* lays aside the design; Cæsar gives up the idea.

nondum profecto ex Italiâ, suâ sponte ex oppido Cottam ejiciunt. Ille perterritus, quòd omnem provinciam consentire intelligeret, ex Sardiniâ in Africam profugit. Cato in Siciliâ naves longas veteres reficiebat, novas civitatibus imperabat; hæc magno studio agebat. In Lucanis, Bruttiisque, per legatos suos civium Romanorum dilectus habebat; equitum peditumque certum numerum a civitatibus Siciliæ exigebat. Quibus rebus pæne perfectis, adventu Curionis cognito, queritur in concione, sese projectum ac proditum a Cn. Pompeio, qui, omnibus rebus imparatissimus, non necessarium bellum suscepisset, et, ab se reliquisque in senatu interrogatus, omnia sibi esse ad bellum apta ac parata confirmavisset. Hæc in concione questus, ex provinciâ fugit.

XXXI. Nacti vacuas ab imperiis, Sardiniam Valerius, Curio Siciliam, cum exercitibus eò perveniunt. Tubero, quum in Africam venisset, invenit in provinciâ cum imperio Attium Varum, qui, ad Auximum, ut suprà demonstravimus, amissis cohortibus, protinus ex fugâ in Africam pervenerat, atque eam suâ sponte vacuam [1] occupaverat, dilectuque habito, II legiones effecerat; hominum et locorum notitiâ, et usu ejus provinciæ, nactus aditus ad ea conanda, quòd paucis antè annis ex præturâ eam provinciam obtinuerat. Hic, venientem Uticam navibus, Tuberonem portu atque oppido prohibet, neque affectum valetudine filium exponere in terram patitur, sed, sublatis anchoris, excedere eo loco cogit.

XXXII. His rebus confectis, Cæsar, ut reliquum tempus a labore intermitteretur, milites in proxima municipia deducit: ipse ad urbem proficiscitur. Coacto senatu, injurias inimicorum commemorat, docet, se nullum extraordinarium honorem appetîsse, sed, exspectato legitimo tempore [2] consulatûs, eo fuisse contentum, quod omnibus civibus pateret; latum [3] ab X tribunis plebis, contradicentibus inimicis. Catone verò acerrimè repugnante, et, pristinâ consuetudine, dicendi morâ dies extrahente, ut sui ratio absentis haberetur,

[1] *Vacuam* [imperio], without a governor. [2] *Legitimo tempore*, the legal time, i. e. ten years after the expiry of his first consulship. [3] *Latum* [esse], that a law had been passed.

ipso consule Pompeio; qui si improbâsset, cur ferri passus esset? sin probâsset, cur se uti populi beneficio prohibuisset? Patientiam proponit suam, quum de exercitibus dimittendis ultro postulavisset; in quo jacturam dignitatis atque honoris ipse facturus esset. Acerbitatem inimicorum docet; qui, quod ab altero postularent, in se recusarent, atque omnia permisceri mallent, quàm imperium exercitusque dimittere. Injuriam in eripiendis legionibus prædicat; crudelitatem et insolentiam circumscribendis tribunis plebis, conditiones a se latas, et expetita colloquia et denegata, commemorat. Pro quibus rebus orat ac postulat, rempublicam suscipiant, atque unà secum administrent. Sin timore defugiant, illis se oneri non futurum, et per se rempublicam administraturum. Legatos ad Pompeium de compositione mitti oportere; neque se reformidare, quod in senatu paullo antè Pompeius dixisset, ad quos legati mitterentur, iis auctoritatem attribui, timoremque eorum, qui mitterent, significari; tenuis atque infirmi hæc animi videri [1]: se verò, ut operibus [2] anteire studuerit, sic justitiâ et æquitate velle superare.

XXXIII. Probat rem [3] senatus de mittendis legatis: sed, qui mitterentur, non reperiebantur; maximèque timoris causâ pro se quisque id munus legationis recusabat. Pompeius enim, discedens ab urbe, in senatu dixerat, eodem se habiturum loco, qui Romæ remansissent, et qui in castris Cæsaris fuissent. Sic triduum disputationibus excusationibusque extrahitur. Subjicitur [4] etiam L. Metellus tribunus plebis, ab inimicis Cæsaris, qui hanc rem distrahat, reliquasque res [5], quascumque agere instituerit, impediat. Cujus cognito consilio, Cæsar, frustra diebus aliquot consumtis, ne reliquum tempus omittat, infectis eis [6], quæ agere destinaverat, ab urbe proficiscitur, atque in ulteriorem Galliam pervenit.

XXXIV. Quò quum venisset, cognoscit, missum in

[1] *Hæc videri* [esse] *tenuis atque infirmi animi,* that these appeared *to be* the notions of a weak and feeble mind. [2] *Operibus,* by works; in action. [3] *Rem,* the proposal. [4] *Subjicitur,* is induced, *or,* is instigated. [5] *Reliquasque res,* and other things; among these was the plundering of *sanctius ærarium:* See Chap. 14. [6] *Infectis eis,* without accomplishing these things. This statement is false; Cæsar did rob the treasury: See his Life.

Hispaniam a Pompeio Vibullium Rufum, quem paucis antè diebus Corfinio captum ipse dimiserat; profectum item Domitium ad occupandum Massiliam navibus actuariis VII, quas, Igilii et in Cosano a privatis coactas, servis, libertis, coloniis suis compleverat; præmissos etiam legatos Massilienses domum, nobiles adolescentes, quos ab urbe discedens Pompeius erat adhortatus, ne nova Cæsaris officia veterum suorum beneficiorum in eos memoriam expellerent. Quibus mandatis acceptis, Massilienses portas Cæsari clauserant: Albicos, barbaros homines, qui in eorum fide antiquitùs erant, montesque supra Massiliam incolebant, ad se vocaverant; frumentum ex finitimis regionibus atque ex omnibus castellis in urbem convexerant; armorum officinas in urbe instituerant; muros, classem, portas reficiebant.

XXXV. Evocat ad se Cæsar Massiliensium XV primos; cum his agit, ne initium inferendi belli ab Massiliensibus oriatur: debere eos Italiæ totius auctoritatem sequi potiùs, quàm unius hominis voluntati obtemperare. Reliqua, quæ ad eorum sanandas mentes [1] pertinere arbitrabatur, commemorat. Cujus orationem legati domum referunt, atque ex auctoritate hæc Cæsari renunciant: intelligere se, divisum esse Populum Romanum in partes duas; neque sui judicii, neque suarum esse virium, decernere, utra pars justiorem habeat causam; principes verò esse earum partium Cn. Pompeium et C Cæsarem, patronos civitatis; quorum alter agros Volcarum Arecomicorum et Helviorum publicè iis concesserit; alter bello victas Gallias [2] attribuerit, vectigaliaque auxerit. Quare, paribus eorum beneficiis, parem se quòque voluntatem tribuere debere, et neutrum eorum contra alterum juvare, aut urbe aut portibus recipere.

XXXVI. Hæc dum inter eos aguntur, Domitius navibus Massiliam pervenit, atque, ab iis receptus, urbi præficitur [3]. Summa ei belli administrandi permittitur [4].

[1] *Ad sanandas mentes eorum*, to cure their minds; to restore their minds to reason. [2] *Gallias*, see *Gallia*. [3] *Præficitur urbi*, is set over the city; is made governor of the city. [4] *Summa administrandi belli permittitur ei*, the whole conducting of the war is intrusted to him; he is appointed Commander-in-chief.

Ejus imperio classem quoquoversus dimittunt; onerarias naves, quas ubique possunt, deprehendunt, atque in portum deducunt; parum clavis, aut materiâ, atque armamentis instructis, ad reliquas armandas reficiendasque, utuntur; frumenti quod inventum est, in publicum conferunt: reliquas merces commeatusque ad obsidionem urbis, si accidat, reservant. Quibus injuriis permotus Cæsar legiones tres Massiliam adducit; turres vineasque ad oppugnationem urbis agere, naves longas Arelate, numero duodecim, facere, instituit. Quibus effectis armatisque diebus triginta, a quâ die materia cæsa est, adductisque Massiliam, his D. Brutum præficit; C. Trebonium legatum ad oppugnationem Massiliæ relinquit.

XXXVII. Dum hæc parat atque administrat, C. Fabium legatum cum legionibus III, quas Narbone circumque ea loca, hiemandi causâ, disposuerat, in Hispaniam præmittit; celeriterque Pyrenæos saltus occupari jubet, qui eo tempore ab L. Afranio legato præsidiis tenebantur: reliquas legiones, quæ longiùs hiemabant, subsequi jubet. Fabius, ut erat imperatum, adhibitâ celeritate, præsidium ex saltu dejecit, magnisque itineribus ad exercitum Afranii contendit.

XXXVIII. Adventu L. Vibullii Rufi, quem a Pompeio missum in Hispaniam demonstratum est, Afranius et Petreius et Varro, legati Pompeii, quorum unus tribus legionibus Hispaniam citeriorem, alter a saltu Castulonensi ad Anam duabus legionibus, tertius ab Anâ Vettonum agrum Lusitaniamque, pari numero legionum, obtinebat, officia inter se partiuntur; utì Petreius ex Lusitaniâ per Vettones cum omnibus copiis ad Afranium proficiscatur; Varro cum iis, quas habebat, legionibus, omnem ulteriorem Hispaniam tueatur. His rebus constitutis, equites auxiliaque toti Lusitaniæ a Petreio; Celtiberis, Cantabris, barbarisque omnibus, qui ad Oceanum pertinent, ab Afranio, imperantur. Quibus coactis, celeriter Petreius per Vettones ad Afranium pervenit. Constituunt communi consilio bellum ad Ilerdam, propter ipsius loci opportunitatem, gerere.

XXXIX. Erant, ut suprà demonstratum est, legiones Afranii tres, Petreii duæ, præterea scutatæ citerioris pro-

vinciæ, et cetratæ[1] ulterioris Hispaniæ cohortes circiter octoginta, equitum utriusque provinciæ circiter quinque millia. Cæsar legiones in Hispaniam præmiserat, ad sex millia auxilia peditum, equitum tria millia, quæ omnibus superioribus bellis habuerat, et parem ex Galliâ numerum, quem ipse paraverat, nominatim ex omnibus civitatibus nobilissimo et fortissimo quoque evocato. Hinc optimi generis hominum ex Aquitanis, montanisque, qui Galliam provinciam attingunt. Audierat, Pompeium per Mauritaniam cum legionibus iter in Hispaniam facere, confestimque esse venturum. Simul a tribunis militum centurionibusque mutuas pecunias[2] sumsit; has exercitui distribuit. Quo facto duas res[3] consecutus est, quòd pignore animos centurionum devinxit, et largitione redemit militum voluntates.

XL. Fabius finitimarum civitatum animos literis nunciisque tentabat[4]. In Sicore flumine pontes effecerat duos, inter se distantes millia passuum quatuor. His pontibus pabulatum mittebat, quòd ea, quæ citra flumen fuerant, superioribus diebus consumserat. Hoc idem ferè, atque eâdem de causâ, Pompeiani exercitûs duces faciebant, crebròque inter se equestribus prœliis contendebant. Huc quum quotidianâ consuetudine congressæ, pabulatoribus præsidio proprio, legiones Fabianæ duæ flumen transîssent, impedimentaque, et omnis equitatus sequeretur; subitò vi ventorum et aquæ magnitudine pons est interruptus[5], et reliqua multitudo equitum interclusa. Quo cognito a Petreio et Afranio ex aggere atque cratibus, quæ flumine ferebantur[6], celeriter suo ponte Afranius, quem oppido castrisque conjunctum habebat, legiones quatuor equitatumque omnem transjecit, duabusque Fabianis occurrit legionibus. Cujus adventu nunciato, L. Plancus, qui legionibus præerat, necessariâ re coactus, locum capit superiorem, diversamque aciem in duas partes[7] constituit, ne ab

[1] *Cetratæ*, see *Cetra*. [2] *Mutuas pecunias*, borrowed money. [3] *Res*, advantages. [4] *Tentabat animos*, sounded the dispositions. [5] *Interruptus est*, was broken down. [6] *Ferebantur flumine*, were carried down by the current. [7] *Aciem diversam in duas partes*, the army turned into two parts; the army facing two ways.

equitatu circumveniri posset. Ita, congressus impari numero, magnos impetus legionum equitatûsque sustinet. Commisso ab equitibus prœlio, signa duarum legionum procul ab utrisque conspiciuntur, quas C. Fabius ulteriore ponte subsidio nostris miserat, suspicatus fore id, quod accidit, ut duces adversariorum occasione et beneficio fortunæ ad nostros opprimendos uterentur: quarum adventu prœlium dirimitur, ac suas uterque legiones reducit in castra.

XLI. Eò biduo Cæsar cum equitibus nongentis, quos sibi præsidio reliquerat, in castra pervenit. Pons, qui fuerat tempestate interruptus, pæne erat refectus ; hunc noctu perfici jussit. Ipse, cognitâ locorum naturâ, ponti castrisque præsidio sex cohortes relinquit, atque omnia impedimenta, et postero die omnibus copiis, triplici instructâ acie, ad Ilerdam proficiscitur, et sub castris Afranii constitit ; et, ibi paullisper sub armis moratus, facit æquo loco pugnandi potestatem. Potestate factâ, Afranius copias educit, et in medio colle sub castris constituit. Cæsar, ubi cognovit, per Afranium stare, quo minùs prœlio dimicaretur, ab infimis radicibus montis, intermissis circiter passibus quadringentis. castra facere constituit ; et, ne in opere faciendo milites repentino hostium incursu exterrerentur, atque opere prohiberentur, vallo muniri vetuit, quod eminere et procul videri necesse erat ; sed a fronte contra hostem pedum quindecim fossam fieri jussit. Prima et secunda acies in armis, ut ab initio constituta erat, permanebat : post hos opus in occulto a tertiâ acie fiebat. Sic omne priùs est perfectum [1], quàm intelligeretur ab Afranio, castra muniri.

XLII. Sub vesperum Cæsar intra hanc fossam legiones reducit, atque ibi sub armis proximâ nocte conquiescit. Postero die omnem exercitum intra fossam continet ; et, quòd longiùs erat agger petendus, in præsentiâ similem rationem operis instituit, singulaque latera castrorum singulis attribuit legionibus munienda, fossasque ad eandem magnitudinem perfici jubet: reliquas legiones in armis expeditas contra hostem constituit. A-

[1] *Omne* [opus] *perfectum est.*

franius Petreiusque, terrendi causâ atque operis impediendi, copias suas ad infimas montis radices producunt, et prœlio lacessunt. Neque idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, confisus præsidio legionum trium, et munitione fossæ. Illi, non diu commorati, nec longiùs ab infimo colle progressi, copias in castra reducunt. Tertio die Cæsar vallo castra communit; reliquas cohortes, quas in superioribus castris reliquerat, impedimentaque ad se transduci jubet.

XLIII. Erat inter oppidum Ilerdam, et proximum collem, ubi castra Petreius atque Afranius habebant, planities circiter passuum trecentorum; atque in hôc ferè medio spatio tumulus erat paullo editior; quem si occupâsset Cæsar, et communîsset, ab oppido, et ponte, et commeatu omni, quem in oppidum contulerant, se interclusurum adversarios, confidebat. Hoc sperans, legiones tres ex castris educit, acieque in locis idoneis instructâ, unius legionis antesignanos[1] procurrere, atque occupare eum tumulum, jubet. Quâ re cognitâ, celeriter, quæ in statione pro castris erant Afranii cohortes, breviore itinere ad eundem occupandum locum mittuntur. Contenditur prœlio, et, quòd priùs in tumulum Afraniani venerant, nostri repelluntur, atque, aliis submissis subsidiis, terga vertere, seque ad signa legionum recipere, coguntur.

XLIV. Genus erat pugnæ militum illorum, ut magno impetu primò[2] procurrerent, audacter locum[3] caperent, ordines suos non magno opere servarent[4], rari dispersique pugnarent; si premerentur, pedem referre, et loco excedere, non turpe existimarent, cum Lusitanis, reliquisque barbaris genere quodam pugnæ assuefacti: quod ferè fit, quibus quisque in locis miles inveteravit, utì multùm earum regionum consuetudine moveatur[5]. Hæc tamen ratio[6] nostros perturbavit, insuetos hujus

[1] *Antesignanos*, the soldiers who fought before the standards, *i. e.* those in the first line. See *Legio*. [2] *Magno impetu primò*, with great fury at first. [3] *Locum*, a place, *or*, a post. [4] *Non magno opere servarent suos ordines*, did not much observe their ranks, *or*, paid little attention to keeping their ranks. [5] *Multùm moveatur*, is much influenced; is chiefly regulated. [6] *Ratio*, mode, *or*, plan.

generis pugnæ; circumiri enim sese ab aperto latere, procurrentibus singulis, arbitrabantur; ipsi autem suos ordines servare, neque ab signis discedere, neque sine gravi[1] causâ eum locum, quem ceperant, dimitti, censuerant oportere. Itaque, perturbatis antesignanis, legio, quæ in eo cornu constiterat, locum non tenuit[2], atque in proximum collem sese recepit.

XLV. Cæsar, pæne omni acie perterritâ, quod præter opinionem consuetudinemque acciderat, cohortatus suos, legionem nonam subsidio ducit: hostem, insolenter atque acriter nostros insequentem, supprimit[3], rursusque terga vertere, seque ad oppidum Ilerdam recipere, et sub muro consistere, cogit. Sed nonæ legionis milites, elati studio, dum sarcire acceptum detrimentum volunt, temere insecuti fugientes, in locum iniquum progrediuntur, et sub montem[4], in quo erat oppidum positum Ilerda, succedunt. Hinc se recipere quum vellent, rursus illi, ex loco superiore, nostros premebant. Præruptus locus erat, utrâque ex parte directus; ac tantùm in latitudinem patebat, ut tres instructæ cohortes eum locum explerent, et neque subsidia a lateribus submitti, neque equites laborantibus usui esse, possent; ab oppido autem declivis locus tenui fastigio vergebat in longitudinem passuum circiter quadringentorum. Hàc nostris erat receptus; quòd eò, incitati studio, inconsultiùs processerant. Hôc pugnabatur loco, et propter angustias iniquo, et quòd sub ipsis radicibus montis constiterant, ut nullum frustra[5] telum in eos mitteretur; tamen virtute et patientiâ nitebantur, atque omnia vulnera sustinebant. Augebatur illis copia, atque ex castris cohortes per oppidum crebrò submittebantur, ut integri defessis succederent. Hoc idem Cæsar facere cogebatur, ut, submissis in eundem locum cohortibus, defessos reciperet.

XLVI. Hôc quum esset modo pugnatum continenter horis quinque, nostrique graviùs a multitudine premerentur; consumtis omnibus telis, gladiis destrictis, impetum

[1] *Gravi*, a weighty, *or*, an important. [2] *Non tenuit locum*, did not keep its ground, *i. e.* retreated. [3] *Supprimit*, checks, stops, *or*, keeps in check. [4] *Sub montem*, to the bottom of the mountain. [5] *Frustra*, in vain; without effect.

adversus montem in cohortes faciunt, paucisque dejectis, reliquos sese convertere cogunt. Submotis sub murum cohortibus, ac nonnullâ parte propter terrorem in oppidum compulsis, facilis[1] est nostris receptus datus. Equitatus autem noster ab utroque latere, etsi dejectis atque inferioribus locis constiterat, tamen summum in jugum virtute connititur, atque, inter duas acies perequitans, commodiorem ac tutiorem nostris receptum dat. Ita vario certamine pugnatum est. Nostri in primo congressu circiter septuaginta ceciderunt, in his Q. Fulginius ex primo hastato legionis decimæ quartæ, qui, propter eximiam virtutem, ex inferioribus ordinibus in eum locum pervenerat. Vulnerantur ampliùs sexcenti. Ex Afranianis interficiuntur T. Cæcilius, primi pili centurio, et, præter eum, centuriones quatuor, milites ampliùs ducenti.

XLVII. Sed hæc ejus diei præfertur opinio, ut se utrique superiores[2] discessisse existimarent; Afraniani, quòd, quum esse omnium judicio inferiores viderentur, comminus tamen diu stetissent, et nostrorum impetum sustinuissent, et initio locum tumulumque tenuissent, quæ causa pugnandi fuerat, et nostros primo congressu terga vertere coëgissent; nostri autem, quòd, iniquo loco atque impari congressi numero, quinque horis prœlium sustinuissent, quòd montem gladiis destrictis adscendissent, quòd ex loco superiore terga vertere adversarios coëgissent, atque in oppidum compulissent. Illi eum tumulum, pro quo pugnatum est, magnis operibus muniêrunt, præsidiumque ibi posuerunt.

XLVIII. Accidit etiam repentinum incommodum biduo, quo[3] hæc gesta sunt. Tanta enim tempestas cooritur, ut, nunquam illis locis majores aquas fuisse, constaret[4]; tum autem ex omnibus montibus nives proluit[5], ac summas ripas fluminis superavit, pontesque ambos, quos C. Fabius fecerat, uno die interrupit. Quæ res magnas difficultates exercitui Cæsaris attulit. Castra enim, ut suprà demonstratum est, quum essent inter flumina duo,

[1] *Facilis*, easy; safe. [2] *Superiores*, victorious. [3] *Biduo, quo*, on the second day after which. [4] *Ut constaret aquas nunquam fuisse majores* [higher] *illis locis*. [5] [Tempestas] *proluit nives*.

Sicorim et Cingam, spatio millium triginta, neutrum horum transiri poterat, necessariòque omnes his angustiis continebantur. Neque civitates, quæ ad Cæsaris amicitiam accesserant, frumentum supportare; neque ii, qui pabulatum longiùs progressi erant, interclusi fluminibus, reverti; neque maximi comitatus, qui ex Italiâ Galliâque veniebant, in castra pervenire poterant. Tempus erat anni difficillimum, quo neque frumenta in hibernis erant, neque multùm a maturitate aberant: ac civitates exinanitæ, quòd Afranius pæne omne frumentum ante Cæsaris adventum Ilerdam convexerat; reliqui si quid fuerat, Cæsar superioribus diebus consumserat; pecora, quod secundum poterat esse inopiæ subsidium, propter bellum finitimæ civitates longiùs removerant; qui erant, pabulandi aut frumentandi causâ, progressi, hos levis armaturæ Lusitani, peritique earum regionum cetrati citerioris Hispaniæ, consectabantur, quibus erat proclive transnare flumen, quòd consuetudo eorum omnium est, ut sine utribus ad exercitum non eant.

XLIX. At exercitus Afranii omnium rerum abundabat copiâ. Multum erat frumentum provisum et convectum superioribus temporibus; multum ex omni Provinciâ comportabatur; magna copia pabuli suppetebat. Harum rerum omnium facultates sine ullo periculo pons Ilerdæ præbebat, et loca trans flumen integra[1], quò omnino Cæsar adire non poterat.

L. Hæ permanserunt aquæ dies complures. Conatus est Cæsar reficere pontes: sed nec magnitudo fluminis permittebat, neque ad ripam dispositæ cohortes adversariorum perfici patiebantur; quod illis prohibere erat facile, tum ipsius fluminis naturâ, atque aquæ magnitudine, tum quòd ex totis ripis in unum atque angustum locum tela jaciebantur; atque erat difficile, eodem tempore, rapidissimo flumine, opera perficere et tela vitare.

LI. Nunciatur Afranio, magnos comitatus[2], qui iter habebant[3] ad Cæsarem, ad flumen constitisse. Venerant eò sagittarii ex Rutenis, equites ex Galliâ, cum

[1] *Integra*, untouched, *i. e.* no part of the crop had been carried off by the foragers. [2] *Comitatus*, convoys; reinforcements. [3] *Habebant iter*, were on their march.

multis carris magnisque impedimentis, ut fert Gallica consuetudo. Erant præterea cujusque generis hominum millia circiter sex cum servis, liberisque; sed nullus ordo, nullum imperium certum, quum suo quisque consilio uteretur, atque omnes sine timore iter facerent, usi superiorum temporum atque itinerum licentiâ. Erant complures honesti adolescentes[1], senatorum filii, et ordinis equestris; erant legationes civitatum; erant legati Cæsaris. Hos omnes flumina continebant. Ad hos opprimendos cum omni equitatu tribusque legionibus, Afranius de nocte proficiscitur, imprudentesque antè missis equitibus aggreditur. Celeritur tamen sese Galli equites expediunt, prœliumque committunt. Hi, dum pari certamine res geri potuit, magnum hostium numerum pauci sustinuêre; sed, ubi signa legionum appropinquare cœperunt, paucis amissis, sese in montes proximos conferunt. Hoc pugnæ tempus magnum attulit nostris ad salutem momentum; nacti enim spatium, se in loca superiora receperunt. Desiderati sunt eo die sagittarii circiter ducenti, equites pauci, calonum atque impedimentorum non magnus numerus.

LII. His tamen omnibus annona crevit[2]: quæ ferè res non solùm inopiâ præsentis, sed etiam futuri temporis timore ingravescere consuevit. Jamque ad denarios quinquaginta in singulos modios annona pervenerat, et militum vires inopia frumenti diminuerat; atque incommoda in dies augebantur; et tam paucis diebus magna erat rerum facta commutatio, ac se fortuna inclinaverat, ut nostri magnâ inopiâ necessariarum rerum conflictarentur; illi[3] omnibus abundarent rebus, superioresque haberentur. Cæsar iis civitatibus, quæ ad ejus amicitiam accesserant, quo minor erat frumenti copia, pecus imperabat; calones ad longinquiores civitates dimittebat; ipse præsentem inopiam, quibus poterat subsidiis, tutabatur.

LIII. Hæc Afranius Petreiusque et eorum amici

[1] *Honesti adolescentes*, honourable young men; young men of family. [2] *Annona crevit omnibus his*, the scarcity was increased by all these things. [3] *Illi*, they, *i. e.* Afranius and Petreius, and the troops under their command.

pleniora etiam atque uberiora Romam ad suos perscribebant[1]. Multa rumor fingebat, ut pæne bellum confectum videretur. Quibus literis nunciisque Romam perlatis, magni domum concursus ad Afranium, magnæ gratulationes fiebant: multi ex Italiâ ad Cn. Pompeium proficiscebantur; alii, ut principes talem nuncium attulisse; alii, ne eventum belli exspectâsse, aut ex omnibus novissimi venisse, viderentur[2].

LIV. Quum in his angustiis res esset, atque omnes viæ ab Afranianis militibus equitibusque obsiderentur, nec pontes perfici possent, imperat militibus Cæsar, ut naves faciant, cujus generis eum superioribus annis usus Britanniæ docuerat. Carinæ primùm ac statumina[3] ex levi materiâ fiebant; reliquum corpus navium, viminibus contextum, coriis integebatur. Has perfectas carris junctis devehit noctu millia passuum a castris duo et viginti, militesque his navibus flumen transportat, continentemque ripæ collem improvisò occupat. Hunc celeriter, priùs quàm ab adversariis sentiatur, communit. Huc legionem postea transjicit, atque ex utrâque parte pontem institutum biduo perficit. Ita comitatus, et qui frumenti causâ processerant, tutò ad se recipit, et rem frumentariam expedire[4] incipit.

LV. Eodem die equitum magnam partem flumen transjecit, qui, inopinantes pabulatores et sine ullo dissipatos timore aggressi, quàm magnum numerum jumentorum atque hominum intercipiunt; cohortibusque cetratis subsidio missis, scienter in duas partes sese distribuunt; alii, ut prædæ præsidio sint; alii, ut venientibus resistant, atque eos propellant; unamque cohortem, quæ temere ante ceteras extra aciem procurrerat, seclusam ab reliquis, circumveniunt, atque interficiunt, incolumesque[5] cum magnâ prædâ eodem ponte in castra revertuntur.

[1] *Perscribebant hæc etiam pleniora atque uberiora*, wrote accounts of these transactions considerably heightened and exaggerated. [2] *Ut principes viderentur attulisse talem nuncium*, that they first might seem to have brought such news; that they might appear to be the first who brought such welcome intelligence. [3] *Statumina*, the timbers; the ribs. [4] *Expedire*, to open a ready passage, *or*, conveyance. [5] *Incolumes*, safe, *or*, uninjured; without loss.

LVI. Dum hæc ad Ilerdam geruntur, Massilienses, usi L. Domitii consilio, naves longas expediunt, numero septendecim, quarum erant undecim tectæ. Multa huc minora navigia addunt, ut ipsâ multitudine nostra classis terreatur; magnum numerum sagittariorum, magnum Albicorum, de quibus suprà demonstratum est, imponunt, atque hos præmiis pollicitationibusque incitant. Certas sibi deposcit naves Domitius, atque has colonis pastoribusque, quos secum adduxerat, complet. Sic, omnibus rebus instructâ classe, magnâ fiduciâ ad nostras naves procedunt, quibus præerat D. Brutus. Hæ ad insulam, quæ est contra Massiliam, stationes obtinebant.

LVII. Erat multo inferior navium numero Brutus; sed, delectos ex omnibus legionibus, fortissimos viros, antesignanos, centuriones Cæsar ei classi attribuerat, qui sibi id muneris depoposcerant. Ii manus ferreas [1] atque harpagones [2] paraverant; magnoque numero pilorum, tragularum, reliquorumque telorum, se instruxerant. Ita, cognito hostium adventu, suas naves ex portu educunt, cum Massiliensibus confligunt. Pugnatum utrinque est fortissimè atque acerrimè; neque multùm Albici nostris virtute cedebant, homines asperi et montani, exercitati in armis; atque ii, modò digressi a Massiliensibus, recentem eorum pollicitationem animis continebant; pastoresque indomiti, spe libertatis excitati [3], sub oculis domini suam probare operam studebant [4].

LVIII. Ipsi Massilienses, et celeritate navium, et scientiâ gubernatorum confisi, nostros eludebant, impetusque eorum excipiebant; et, quoad licebat latiore spatio, productâ longiùs acie, circumvenire nostros, aut pluribus navibus adoriri singulas, aut remos transcurrentes detergere, si possent, contendebant; quum propiùs erat necessariò ventum, ab scientiâ gubernatorum atque artificiis ad virtutem montanorum confugiebant. Nostri, quòd minùs exercitatis [5] remigibus minùsque peritis gubernatoribus utebantur, qui repentè ex onera-

[1] *Ferreas manus*, iron hands, *i. e.* hooks. [2] *Harpagones*, grappling-irons. [3] *Excitati*, animated. [4] *Studebant probare suam operam*, were solicitous that their efforts should merit approbation. [5] *Minùs exercitatis*, less experienced.

riis navibus erant producti, neque dum etiam vocabulis armamentorum cognitis, tum etiam gravitate et tarditate navium impediebantur; factæ enim subitò ex humidâ[1] materiâ, non eundem usum celeritatis habebant. Itaque, dum locus comminus pugnandi daretur, æquo animo singulas binis navibus objiciebant; atque, injectâ manu ferreâ, et retentâ utrâque nave, diversi pugnabant, atque in hostium naves transcendebant[2]; et, magno numero Albicorum et pastorum interfecto, partem navium deprimunt; nonnullas cum hominibus capiunt; reliquas in portum compellunt. Eo die naves Massiliensium cum iis, quæ sunt captæ, intereunt novem.

LIX. Hoc primùm Cæsari ad Ilerdam nunciatur; simul, perfecto ponte, celeriter fortuna mutatur. Illi[3], perterriti virtute equitum, minùs liberè[4], minùs audacter vagabantur; aliàs, non longo ab castris progressi spatio, ut celerem receptum haberent, angustiùs[5] pabulabantur; aliàs, longiore circuitu: custodias stationesque equitum vitabant, aut, aliquo accepto detrimento, aut, procul equitatu viso, ex medio itinere, projectis sarcinis, fugiebant. Postremò et plures intermittere dies, et, præter consuetudinem omnium, noctu constituerant pabulari.

LX. Interim Oscenses, et Calagurritani, qui erant cum Oscensibus contributi, mittunt ad eum legatos, seseque imperata facturos pollicentur. Hos, Tarraconenses, et Jacetani, et Ausetani, et, paucis pòst diebus, Illurgavonenses, qui flumen Iberum attingunt, insequuntur. Petit ab his omnibus, ut se frumento juvent: pollicentur; atque, omnibus undique conquisitis jumentis, in castra deportant. Transit etiam cohors Illurgavonensis ad eum, cognito civitatis consilio, et signa ex statione transfert. Magna celeriter commutatio rerum. Perfecto ponte, magnis quinque civitatibus ad amicitiam adjunctis, expeditâ re frumentariâ, exstinctis rumoribus de auxiliis legionum,

[1] *Humidâ*, moist; with its natural sap, *i. e.* unseasoned. [2] *Transcendebant in naves hostium*, boarded the enemy's ships. [3] *Illi*, they, *i. e.* Cæsar's enemies. [4] *Minùs liberè*, omitted by Oudendorpius, contrary to the authority of the best MSS. and editions. [5] *Angustiùs*, more closely, *or*, keeping more closely together; in a closer body.

quæ cum Pompeio per Mauritaniam venire dicebantur, multæ longinquiores civitates ab Afranio desciscunt, et Cæsaris amicitiam sequuntur.

LXI. Quibus rebus perterritis animis adversariorum, Cæsar, ne semper magno circuitu per pontem equitatus esset mittendus, nactus idoneum locum, fossas pedum triginta in latitudinem complures facere instituit, quibus partem aliquam Sicoris averteret, vadumque in eo flumine efficeret. His pæne effectis, magnum in timorem Afranius Petreiusque perveniunt, ne omnino frumento pabuloque intercluderentur; quòd multùm Cæsar equitatu valebat. Itaque constituunt ipsi iis locis excedere, et in Celtiberiam bellum transferre. Huic consilio suffragabatur etiam illa res, quòd ex duobus contrariis generibus, quæ superiore bello cum L. Sertorio steterant civitates, victæ, nomen atque imperium absentis timebant; quæ in amicitiâ manserant, Pompeii magnis affectæ beneficiis, eum diligebant: Cæsaris autem in barbaris erat nomen obscurius[1]. Hinc magnos equitatus magnaque auxilia exspectabant, et suis locis bellum in hiemem ducere cogitabant. Hoc inito consilio, toto flumine Ibero naves conquirere et Octogesam adduci jubent. Id erat oppidum positum ad Iberum, milliaque passuum a castris aberat viginti. Ad eum locum fluminis, navibus junctis pontem imperant fieri, legionesque duas flumen Sicorim transducunt, castraque muniunt vallo pedum duodecim.

LXII. Quâ re[2] per exploratores cognitâ, summo labore militum Cæsar, continuato diem noctemque opere in flumine avertendo, huc jam deduxerat rem, ut equites, etsi difficulter atque ægre fiebat, possent tamen atque auderent flumen transire; pedites verò tantummodo humeris ac summo pectore exstare, et, quum altitudine aquæ, tum etiam rapiditate fluminis ad transeundum impedirentur. Sed tamen eôdem ferè tempore pons in Ibero prope effectus nunciabatur, et in Sicori vadum reperiebatur.

LXIII. Jam verò eo magis illi maturandum iter

[1] *Obscurius*, less known. [2] *Re*, intention, *or*, plan.

existimabant. Itaque, duabus auxiliaribus cohortibus Ilerdæ præsidio relictis, omnibus copiis Sicorim transeunt, et cum duabus legionibus, quas superioribus diebus transduxerant, castra conjungunt. Relinquebatur Cæsari nihil [1], nisi utì equitatu agmen adversariorum malè haberet [2], et carperet; pons enim ipsius magnum circuitum habebat [3], ut multo breviore itinere illi ad Iberum pervenire possent. Equites ab eo missi flumen transeunt, et, quum de tertiâ vigiliâ Petreius atque Afranius castra movissent, repentè sese ad novissimum agmen ostendunt; et, magnâ multitudine circumfusâ, morari atque iter impedire incipiunt.

LXIV. Primâ luce, ex superioribus locis, quæ Cæsaris castris erant conjuncta, cernebatur [4], equitatûs nostri prœlio novissimos illorum premi vehementer, ac nonnunquam sustinere extremum agmen, atque interrumpi; aliàs inferri signa, et universarum cohortium impetu nostros propelli, deinde rursus conversos insequi. Totis verò castris milites circulari [5], et dolere, hostem ex manibus dimitti, bellum non necessariò longius duci; centuriones tribunosque militum adire, atque obsecrare, ut per eos Cæsar certior fieret, ne labori suo neu periculo parceret; paratos esse sese, posse et audere eâ [6] transire flumen, quâ transductus esset equitatus. Quorum studio et vocibus excitatus Cæsar, etsi timebat tantæ magnitudinis flumini exercitum objicere, conandum tamen atque experiendum judicat. Itaque infirmiores milites ex omnibus centuriis deligi jubet, quorum aut animus aut vires videbantur sustinere non posse: hos cum legione unâ præsidio castris relinquit. Reliquas legiones expeditas educit, magnoque numero jumentorum in flumine suprà atque infrà constituto, transducit exercitum. Pauci ex his militibus, vi fluminis abrepti [7], ab

[1] *Nihil relinquebatur Cæsari*, nothing remained to Cæsar; Cæsar had no resource. [2] *Utì malè haberet*, to harass, to distress, *or*, to annoy. [3] *Pons ipsius habebat magnum circuitum*, his bridge had a great circuit; the road by his bridge was very circuitous, *viz.* from its being 22 miles down the river [Cap. 54]. [4] *Cernebatur* [a nobis], it was seen *by us*; we saw, *or*, we observed. [5] *Circulari, i. e. in orbem consistere.* [6] *Eâ* [parte]. [7] *Abrepti vi fluminis*, carried down by the strength of the current.

equitatu excipiuntur, ac sublevantur: interiit[1] tamen nemo. Transducto incolumi exercitu, copias instruit, triplicemque aciem ducere incipit. At tantum fuit in militibus studii, ut, millium sex ad iter addito circuitu, magnâque ad vadum fluminis[2] morâ interpositâ, eos, qui de tertiâ vigiliâ exîssent, ante horam diei nonam consequerentur.

LXV. Quos ubi Afranius procul visos cum Petreio conspexit, novâ re perterritus, locis superioribus[3] consistit, aciemque instruit. Cæsar in campis exercitum reficit, ne defessum[4] prœlio objiciat. Rursus conantes progredi insequitur, et moratur. Illi necessariò maturiùs, quàm constituerant, castra ponunt; suberant enim montes, atque a millibus passuum quinque itinera difficilia atque angusta excipiebant. Hos intra montes se recipiebant, ut equitatum effugerent Cæsaris, præsidiisque in angustiis collocatis, exercitum itinere prohiberent; ipsi, sine periculo ac timore, Iberum copias transducerent; quod fuit illis conandum, atque omni ratione efficiendum. Sed, totius diei pugnâ atque itineris labore defessi, rem in posterum diem distulerunt. Cæsar quòque in proximo colle castra ponit.

LXVI. Mediâ circiter nocte iis, qui, adaquandi causâ, longiùs[5] a castris processerant, ab equitibus correptis, fit ab his certior Cæsar, duces adversariorum silentio copias castris educere. Quo cognito, signum dari jubet, et vasa militari more conclamari[6]. Illi, exaudito clamore, veriti, ne noctu impediti sub onere confligere cogerentur, aut ne ab equitatu Cæsaris in angustiis tenerentur, iter supprimunt[7], copiasque in castris continent. Postero die, Petreius cum paucis equitibus occultè ad exploranda loca[8] proficiscitur; hoc idem fit ex castris Cæsaris. Mittitur L. Decidius Saxa cum pau-

[1] *Interiit*, perished; was drowned. [2] *Ad vadum fluminis*, at the crossing of the river; in fording the river. [3] *Superioribus locis*, on the higher grounds; on the heights. [4] *Defessum* [exercitum]. [5] *Longiùs causâ adaquandi*, too far in search of water. [6] *Vasa conclamari*, i. e. *conclamare* [ad] *vasa* [colligenda]. [7] *Supprimunt iter*, discontinue their journey; stop their march. [8] *Ad exploranda loca*, to reconnoitre the country.

cis, qui loci naturam perspiciat[1]. Uterque idem suis renunciat, quinque millia passuum proxima intercedere itineris campestris[2]; inde excipere loca aspera et montuosa: qui prior has angustias[3] occupaverit, ab hoc hostem prohiberi, nihil esse negotii.

LXVII. Disputatur in consilio[4] a Petreio et Afranio, et tempus profectionis quæritur. Plerique censebant, ut noctu iter facerent; posse priùs ad angustias veniri, quàm sentirentur. Alii, quòd pridie noctu conclamatum esset[5] in castris Cæsaris, argumenti sumebant loco, non posse clàm exiri, circumfundi[6] noctu equitatum Cæsaris, atque omnia loca atque itinera obsideri; nocturnaque prœlia esse vitanda, quòd perterritus miles in civili dissensione timori magis, quàm religioni, consulere[7] consuerit; at lucem multum per se pudorem omnium oculis, multum etiam tribunorum militum et centurionum præsentiam afferre; quibus rebus coërceri milites, et in officio contineri soleant. Quare omni ratione esse interdiu perrumpendum: etsi aliquo accepto detrimento, tamen, summâ exercitûs salvâ, locum, quem petant, capi posse. Hæc evicit in consilio sententia, et primâ luce postridie constituunt proficisci[8].

LXVIII. Cæsar, exploratis regionibus, albente cœlo, omnes copias castris educit; magnoque circuitu, nullo certo itinere, exercitum ducit: nam, quæ itinera ad Iberum atque Octogesam pertinebant, castris hostium oppositis tenebantur. Ipsi erant transcendendæ valles maximæ ac difficillimæ; saxa, multis locis prærupta, iter impediebant, ut arma per manus necessariò traderentur, militesque inermi sublevatique alii ab aliis magnam partem itineris conficerent. Sed hunc laborem recusabat nemo, quòd eum omnium laborum finem fore

[1] *Perspiciat*, might view; might examine, *or*, might discover. [2] *Campestris itineris*, of plain, *or*, of level, road. [3] *Has angustias*, these straits; these defiles. [4] *Disputatur in consilio*, the subject is debated in a council of war. [5] *Conclamatum esset*, it had been called out; notice had been given, *viz.* to the soldiers to prepare for a march. [6] *Circumfundi*, were strolling about. [7] *Consulere timori magis quàm religioni*, to regard their fear more than their religion, *i. e.* religious obligation, *or*, their oath. [8] *Proficisci*, to set out; to begin their march.

existimabant, si hostem Ibero intercludere et frumento prohibere potuissent [1].

LXIX. Ac primò Afraniani milites, visendi causâ, læti ex castris procurrebant, contumeliosisque vocibus prosequebantur [2]; nec non, necessarii victûs inopiâ coactos fugere, atque ad Ilerdam reverti: erat enim iter a proposito diversum, contrariamque in partem iri videbatur. Duces verò eorum suum consilium laudibus ferebant, quòd se castris tenuissent; multùmque eorum opinionem adjuvabat, quòd sine jumentis impedimentisque ad iter profectos videbant, ut, non posse diutius inopiam sustinere, confiderent. Sed, ubi paullatim retorqueri agmen ad dextram conspexerunt, jamque primos superare regionem castrorum animum adverterunt, nemo erat adeò tardus, aut fugiens laboris, quin statim castris exeundum atque occurrendum putarent. Conclamatur ad arma; atque omnes copiæ, paucis præsidio relictis cohortibus, exeunt, rectoque ad Iberum itinere contendunt.

LXX. Erat in celeritate [3] omne positum certamen, utri priùs angustias montesque occuparent: sed exercitum Cæsaris viarum difficultates tardabant; Afranii copias equitatus Cæsaris insequens morabatur. Res tamen ab Afranianis huc erat necessariò deducta, ut, si priores montes, quos petebant, attigissent, ipsi periculum vitarent, impedimenta totius exercitûs cohortesque, in castris relictas servare non possent, quibus, interclusis exercitu Cæsaris, auxilium ferri nullâ ratione poterat. Confecit prior iter Cæsar, atque, ex magnis rupibus nactus planitiem, in hâc contra hostem aciem instruit. Afranius, quum ab equitatu novissimum agmen premeretur, et ante se hostem videret, collem quemdam nactus, ibi constitit. Ex eo loco quatuor cetratorum cohortes in montem, qui erat in conspectu omnium excelsissimus, mittit. Hunc magno cursu concitatos jubet occupare, eo consilio, utì ipse eòdem omnibus copiis contenderet, et, mutato itinere, jugis Octogesam perveniret. Hunc quum obliquo

[1] *Si potuissent intercludere hostem Ibero et prohibere* [hostem] *frumento*, if they could get between the enemy and the *Ebro*, and intercept his provisions. [2] *Prosequebantur* [nostros milites]. [3] *In celeritate*, on quickness, on despatch.

itinere[1] cetrati peterent, conspicatus equitatus Cæsaris, in cohortes impetum facit: nec minimam partem temporis equitum vim cetrati sustinere potuerunt, omnesque, ab eis circumventi, in conspectu utriusque exercitûs interficiuntur.

LXXI. Erat occasio bene gerendæ rei. Neque verò id Cæsarem fugiebat[2], tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento, perterritum exercitum sustinere non posse, præsertim circumdătum undique equitatu, quum in loco æquo atque aperto confligeretur; idque ex omnibus partibus ab eo flagitabatur. Concurrebant legati, centuriones, tribunique militum, ne dubitaret prœlium committere; omnium esse militum paratissimos animos; Afranianos contrà multis rebus sui timoris signa misisse, quòd suis non subvenissent; quòd de colle non decederent; quòd vix equitum incursus sustinerent; collatisque in unum locum signis, conferti, neque ordines neque signa servarent. Quòd si iniquitatem loci[3] timeret, datum iri tamen aliquo loco pugnandi facultatem; quòd certè inde decedendum esset Afranio, nec sine aquâ permanere posset.

LXXII. Cæsar in eam spem venerat[4], se sine pugnâ et sine vulnere suorum rem conficere posse; quòd re frumentariâ adversarios interclusisset. Cur etiam secundo prœlio aliquos ex suis amitteret? cur vulnerari pateretur optimè de se meritos milites? cur denique fortunam periclitaretur? præsertim quum non minùs esset imperatoris, consilio superare, quàm gladio. Movebatur etiam misericordiâ civium, quos interficiendos videbat; quibus salvis atque incolumibus, rem obtinere malebat. Hoc consilium Cæsaris a plerisque non probabatur; milites verò palàm inter se loquebantur, quoniam talis occasio victoriæ dimitteretur, etiam quum vellet Cæsar, sese non esse pugnaturos. Ille in suâ sententiâ perseverat, et paullulum ex eo loco digreditur, ut timorem adversariis minuat. Petreius atque Afranius, oblatâ facultate, in castra sese referunt. Cæsar, præsidiis in

[1] *Obliquo itinere*, in a circuitous route. [2] *Neque id fugiebat Cæsarem*, nor did it escape Cæsar; nor was it unobserved by Cæsar. [3] *Iniquitatem loci*, the disadvantage of ground. [4] *Venerat in eam spem*, had come into that hope; had entertained a hope.

montibus dispositis, omni ad Iberum intercluso itinere, quàm proximè potest hostium castris, castra communit.

LXXIII. Postero die duces adversariorum perturbati, quòd omnem rei frumentariæ fluminisque Iberi spem dimiserant, de reliquis rebus consultabant [1]. Erat unum iter [2], Ilerdam si reverti vellent; alterum, si Tarraconem peterent. Hæc [3] consiliantibus eis, nunciatur, aquatores ab equitatu premi nostro. Quâ re cognitâ, crebras stationes disponunt equitum et cohortium alariarum, legionariasque interjiciunt cohortes, vallumque ex castris ad aquam ducere incipiunt, ut intra munitionem, et sine timore et sine stationibus, aquari possent. Id opus inter se Petreius atque Afranius partiuntur; ipsique, perficiendi operis causâ, longiùs [4] progrediuntur.

LXXIV. Quorum discessu liberam nacti milites colloquiorum facultatem [5], vulgò procedunt, et, quem quisque in castris notum aut municipem habebat, conquirit atque evocat. Primùm agunt gratias omnes omnibus, quòd sibi perterritis pridie pepercissent; eorum se beneficio vivere; deinde imperatoris fidem quærunt [6], rectène se illi sint commissuri; et, quòd non ab initio fecerint, armaque cum hominibus necessariis et consanguineis contulerint, queruntur [7]. His provocati sermonibus, fidem ab imperatore de Petreii et Afranii vitâ petunt, ne quod in se scelus concepisse, neu suos prodidisse, videantur. Quibus confirmatis rebus, se statim signa translaturos, confirmant, legatosque de pace primorum ordinum centuriones ad Cæsarem mittunt. Interim alii suos in castra invitandi causâ adducunt, alii ab suis adducuntur; adeò ut una castra jam facta ex binis viderentur: compluresque tribuni militum et centuriones ad Cæsarem veniunt, seque ei commendant. Idem hoc fit a principibus Hispaniæ, quos illi evocaverant, et

[1] *Consultabant*, consulted, *or*, deliberated; held a consultation. [2] *Unum iter erat* [illis, *i. e.* adversariis Cæsaris]. [3] *Hæc*, these things; these points, *i. e.* whether to go to Ilerda, or to Tarraco. [4] *Longiùs*, to a considerable distance. [5] *Liberam facultatem colloquiorum*, a free power of conversing; liberty of conversing freely. [6] *Quærunt*, inquire into, *or*, inquire respecting. [7] *Queruntur quòd non fecerint ab initio*, regret that they had not done so at first, *i. e.* regret that they had not joined Cæsar at first.

secum in castris habebant obsidum loco. Ii suos notos hospitesque quærebant, per quem quisque eorum aditum commendationis haberet ad Cæsarem. Afranii etiam filius adolescens de suâ ac parentis sui salute cum Cæsare per Sulpicium legatum agebat. Erant plena lætitiâ et gratulatione omnia; eorum, qui tanta pericula vitâsse, et eorum, qui sine vulnere tantas res confecisse videbantur; magnumque fructum suæ pristinæ lenitatis omnium judicio Cæsar ferebat, consiliumque ejus a cunctis probabatur.

LXXV. Quibus rebus nunciatis Afranio, ab instituto opere discedit, seque in castra recipit; sic paratus, ut videbatur, ut, quicumque accidisset casus, hunc quieto et æquo animo ferret. Petreius verò non deserit sese[1]; armat familiam[2]; cum hâc, et prætoriâ cohorte cetratorum, barbarisque equitibus paucis, beneficiariis suis[3], quos suæ custodiæ causâ habere consuerat, improvisò ad vallum advolat, colloquia militum interrumpit, nostros repellit ab castris; quos deprehendit, interficit. Reliqui coëunt inter se, et, repentino periculo exterriti, sinistras sagis involvunt[4], gladiosque destringunt, atque ita se a cetratis equitibusque defendunt, castrorum propinquitate confisi; seque in castra recipiunt, et ab iis cohortibus, quæ erant in statione ad portas, defenduntur.

LXXVI. Quibus rebus confectis, flens Petreius manipulos circuit, militesque appellat; neu se, neu Pompeium absentem, imperatorem suum, adversariis ad supplicium tradant, obsecrat. Fit celeriter concursus in prætorium[5]. Postulat, ut jurent omnes, se exercitum ducesque non deserturos, neque proditoros, neque sibi separatim a reliquis consilium capturos. Princeps in hæc verba jurat[6] ipse. Idem jusjurandum adigit Afranium[7], subsequuntur tribuni militum centurionesque;

[1] *Non deserit sese*, does not forsake himself; is not wanting to himself. [2] *Familiam*, his slaves. [3] *Suis beneficiariis*, with his privileged troops, *i. e.* soldiers exempted from the lower parts of military duties. [4] *Involvunt sinistras* [manus] *sagis*, they roll their left *arms* round with their cloaks; they roll their cloaks round their left arms. [5] *Prætorium*, see *Prætor*. [6] *Jurat in hæc verba*, swears to these words; takes this oath. [7] [Petreius] *adigit Afranium* [in] *idem jusjurandum*, *Petreius* forces Afranius to take the same oath.

centuriatim producti milites idem jurant. Edicunt[1], penes quem quisque sit Cæsaris miles, ut producatur; productos palàm in prætorio interficiunt. Sed plerosque hi, qui receperant, celant, noctuque per vallum emittunt. Sic terror oblatus a ducibus, crudelitas in supplicio, nova religio jurisjurandi[2] spem præsentis deditionis sustulit, mentesque militum convertit, et rem ad pristinam belli rationem redegit.

LXXVII. Cæsar, qui milites adversariorum in castra per tempus colloquii venerant, summâ diligentiâ conquiri et remitti jubet: sed ex numero tribunorum militum centurionumque nonnulli suâ voluntate apud eum remanserunt, quos ille postea magno in honore habuit; centuriones in ampliores ordines, equites Romanos in tribunitium restituit honorem.

LXXVIII. Premebantur Afraniani pabulatione[3], aquabantur ægre; frumenti copiam legionarii nonnullam habebant, quòd dierum duorum et viginti ab Ilerdâ frumentum jussi erant efferre; cetrati, auxiliaresque, nullam[4], quorum erant et facultates ad parandum exiguæ, et corpora insueta ad onera portanda: itaque magnus eorum quotidie numerus ad Cæsarem perfugiebat. In his erat angustiis res; sed ex propositis consiliis[5] duobus explicitius videbatur, Ilerdam reverti, quòd ibi paullulum frumenti reliquerant. Ibi se reliquum consilium explicaturos confidebant. Tarraco aberat longiùs; quo spatio plures rem posse casus recipere intelligebant. Hoc probato consilio, ex castris proficiscuntur. Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, qui novissimum agmen carperet atque impediret, ipse cum legionibus subsequitur. Nullum intercedebat tempus, quin extremi cum equitibus prœliarentur.

LXXIX. Genus erat hoc pugnæ. Expeditæ cohortes novissimum agmen claudebant; pluriesque in locis

[1] *Edicunt,* they declare publicly; they proclaim, *or,* they issue an order. [2] *Nova religio jurisjurandi,* the new obligation of an oath; the obligation of the new oath. [3] *Premebantur pabulatione,* were distressed by forage; were in distress for want of forage. [4] *Auxiliaresque* [habebant] *nullam* [copiam frumenti]. [5] *Consiliis,* designs, plans, *or,* measures.

campestribus[1] subsistebant: si mons erat adscendendus, facilè ipsa loci natura periculum repellebat, quòd ex locis superioribus, qui antecesserant, desuper suos adscendentes protegebant. Quum vallis, aut locus declivis suberat, neque ii, qui antecesserant, morantibus opem ferre poterant, equites verò ex loco superiore in aversos tela conjiciebant; tum magno erat in periculo res. Relinquebatur, ut, quum ejusmodi locis esset appropinquatum, legionum signa consistere juberent, magnoque impetu equitatum repellerent; eo submoto[2], repentè incitati cursu sese in valles universi demitterent, atque, ita transgressi, rursus in locis superioribus consisterent. Nam tantùm ab equitum suorum auxiliis aberant, quorum numerum habebant magnum, ut eos, superioribus perterritos prœliis, in medium reciperent agmen, ultroque eos tuerentur; quorum nulli ex itinere excedere licebat, quin ab equitatu Cæsaris exciperentur[3].

LXXX. Tali dum pugnatur modo, lentè atque paullatim[4] proceditur, crebròque, ut sint auxilio suis, subsistunt, ut tum accidit. Millia enim progressi quatuor, vehementiùsque peragitati ab equitatu, montem excelsum capiunt, ibique unâ fronte contra hostem castra muniunt, neque jumentis onera deponunt. Ubi Cæsaris castra posita, tabernaculaque constituta, et dimissos equites pabulandi causâ, animum adverterunt, sese subitò proripiunt, horâ circiter sextâ ejusdem diei, et spem nacti moræ, discessu nostrorum equitum, iter facere incipiunt. Quâ re[5] animadversâ, Cæsar relictis legionibus subsequitur; præsidio impedimentis paucas cohortes relinquit; horâ decimâ subsequi pabulatores, equitesque revocari, jubet. Celeriter equitatus ad quotidianum itineris officium revertitur. Pugnatur acriter ad novissimum agmen, adeò ut pæne terga convertant; compluresque milites, etiam nonnulli centuriones interficiuntur. Instabat agmen Cæsaris, atque universum imminebat.

[1] *In campestribus locis*, on level ground; on the plain. [2] *Eo* [equitatu] *submoto*. [3] *Exciperentur*, were taken; were made prisoners. [4] *Paullatim*, by little and little; at intervals. [5] *Re*, movement.

LXXXI. Tum vero, neque ad explorandum[1] idoneum locum castris, neque ad progrediendum[2] datâ facultate, consistunt necessariò, et procul ab aquâ, et naturâ in quo loco, castra ponunt. Sed iisdem de causis Cæsar, quæ suprà sunt demonstratæ, prœlio non lacessit, et eo die tabernacula statui passus non est, quo paratiores essent ad insequendum omnes, sive noctu, sive interdiu erumperent. Illi, enim, adverso vitio castrorum, totâ nocte munitiones proferunt, castraque castris convertunt. Hoc idem postero die a primâ luce faciunt, totumque in eâ re diem consumunt. Sed, quantum opere processerant, et castra protulerant, tanto aberant ab aquâ longiùs; et præsenti malo aliis malis remedia dabantur. Primâ nocte[3] aquandi causâ nemo egreditur ex castris: proximo die, præsidio in castris relicto, universas ad aquam copias educunt; pabulatum emittitur nemo. His eos supplices malis haberi Cæsar, et necessariam subire deditionem, quàm prœlio decertare, malebat. Conatur tamen eos vallo fossâque circumvenire, ut quàm maximè repentinas eorum eruptiones demoretur, quo necessariò descensuros existimabat. Illi, et inopià pabuli adducti, et, quo essent ad id expeditiores, omnia sarcinaria jumenta interfici jubent.

LXXXII. In his operibus consiliisque biduum consumitur: tertio die magna jam pars operis Cæsaris processerat. Illi, impediendæ rei causâ, horâ circiter octavâ signo dato, legiones educunt, aciemque sub castris instruunt. Cæsar ab opere legiones revocat, equitatum omnem convenire jubet, aciem instruit; contra opinionem enim militum, famamque omnium, videri prœlium defugisse, magnum detrimentum afferebat. Sed eisdem de causis, quæ sunt cognitæ, quo minùs dimicare vellet, movebatur[4]; atque hoc etiam magis, quòd spatii brevitas[5], etiam in fugam conjectis adversariis, non multùm

[1] *Ad explorandum*, to look for; to choose. [2] *Ad progrediendum*, to advance; to proceed on their march. [3] *Primâ nocte*, the first night. [4] [Cæsar] *movebatur de eisdem causis quæ cognitæ sunt*, *Cæsar* was influenced by these motives, *or*, considerations, which have been stated. [5] *Brevitas spatii*, the shortness of the distance, *viz.* between the two camps.

ad summam victoriæ [1] juvare poterat: non enim ampliùs pedum millibus duobus ab castris castra distabant. Hinc duas partes acies occupabant; tertia vacabat, ad incursum atque impetum militum relicta. Si prœlium committeretur, propinquitas castrorum celerem superatis ex fugâ receptum dabat. Hâc de causâ constituerat, signa inferentibus [2] resistere, prior prœlio non lacessere.

LXXXIII. Acies erat Afraniana duplex legionum quinque; tertium in subsidiis [3] locum alariæ cohortes [4] obtinebant. Cæsaris triplex; sed primam aciem quaternæ cohortes ex quinque legionibus tenebant; has subsidiariæ ternæ, et rursus aliæ totidem, suæ cujusque legionis, subsequebantur; sagittarii funditoresque mediâ continebantur acie; equitatus latera cingebat. Tali instructâ acie, tenere uterque propositum videbatur; Cæsar, nisi coactus, prœlium non committere; ille, ut opera Cæsaris impediret. Producitur tamen res [5], aciesque ad solis occasum continentur [6]; inde utrique in castra discedunt. Postero die munitiones institutas Cæsar parat perficere; illi, vadum fluminis Sicoris tentare, si transire possent. Quâ re animadversâ, Cæsar Germanos levis armaturæ, equitumque partem, flumen transjicit, crebrasque in ripis custodias disponit.

LXXXIV. Tandem, omnibus rebus obsessi, quartum jam diem sine pabulo retentis jumentis, aquæ, lignorum, frumenti inopiâ, colloquium petunt, et id, si fieri possit, semoto a militibus loco. Ubi id a Cæsare negatum [7], et, palàm si colloqui vellent, concessum est; datur obsidis loco Cæsari filius Afranii. Venitur in eum locum, quem Cæsar delegit. Audiente utroque exercitu, loquitur Afranius: Non esse aut ipsis aut militibus succensendum, quòd fidem erga imperatorem suum Cn. Pompeium conservare voluerint, sed satìs jam fecisse officio, satìsque supplicii tulisse, perpessos

[1] *Ad summam victoriæ*, to a complete victory, *or*, to a decisive victory. [2] *Inferentibus signa*, them advancing their standards; making a charge. [3] *In subsidiis*, as a body of reserve. [4] *Alariæ cohortes*, the auxiliary cohorts; the foreign troops. [5] *Res producitur*, the affair is put off; the engagement is deferred. [6] *Acies continentur*, the armies continue in the order of battle. [7] *Id negatum* [est], that request *was* refused.

omnium rerum inopiam: nunc verò, pæne ut feras[1], circummunitos prohiberi aquâ, prohiberi ingressu; neque corpore dolorem, neque animo ignominiam ferre posse; itaque se victos confiteri; orare atque obsecrare, si qui locus misericordiæ relinquatur, ne ad ultimum supplicium[2] progredi necesse habeant. Hæc quàm potest demississimè atque subjectissimè exponit.

LXXXV. Ad ea Cæsar respondit: nulli omnium has partes, vel querimoniæ, vel miserationis, minùs convenisse; reliquos enim omnes suum officium præstitisse; se, qui etiam bonâ conditione, et loco, et tempore æquo confligere noluerit, ut quàm integerrima essent ad pacem omnia; exercitum suum, qui, injuriâ etiam acceptâ, suisque interfectis, quos in suâ potestate habuerit, conservàrit, et texerit; illius denique exercitûs milites, qui per se[3] de conciliandâ pace egerint, quâ in re omnium suorum vitæ consulendum putârint. Sic omnium ordinum partes in misericordiâ constitisse; ipsos duces a pace abhorruisse, eos neque colloquii neque induciarum jura servâsse, et homines imperitos, et per colloquium deceptos, crudelissimè interfecisse. Accidisse igitur his, quod plerumque hominibus nimiâ pertinaciâ atque arrogantiâ accidere soleat, utì eò recurrant, et id cupidissimè petant, quod paullo antè contemserint. Neque nunc se illorum humilitate neque aliquâ temporis opportunitate postulare, quibus rebus augeantur opes suæ, sed eos exercitus, quos contra se multos jam annos aluerint, velle dimitti. Neque enim sex legiones aliâ de causâ missas in Hispaniam, septimamque ibi conscriptam, neque tot tantasque classes paratas, neque submissos duces rei militaris peritos. Nihil horum ad pacandas Hispanias, nihil ad usum provinciæ provisum, quæ, propter diuturnitatem pacis, nullum auxilium desiderârit. Omnia hæc jam pridem contra se parari, in se novi generis imperia constitui, ut idem ad portas urbanis præsidia rebus, et duas bellicosissimas provincias absens tot annos obtineat; in se jura magistratuum commutari, ne

[1] *Ut feras*, as wild beasts. [2] *Ultimum supplicium*, the last punishment, *i. e.* capital punishment. [3] *Per se*, of themselves; spontaneously.

ex præturâ et consulatu, ut semper, sed per paucos probati et electi in provincias mittantur; in se ætatis excusationem nihil valere, quòd superioribus bellis probati ad obtinendos exercitus evocentur: in se uno non servari, quod sit omnibus datum semper imperatoribus, ut, rebus feliciter gestis, aut cum honore aliquo, aut certè sine ignominiâ domum revertantur, exercitumque dimittant. Quæ tamen omnia et se tulisse patienter et esse laturum; neque nunc id agere, ut ab illis abductum exercitum teneat ipse, quod tamen sibi difficile non sit; sed ne illi habeant, quo contra se uti possint. Proinde, ut esset dictum, provinciis excederent, exercitumque dimitterent; si id sit factum, nociturum se nemini: hanc unam atque extremam pacis esse conditionem.

LXXXVI. Id verò militibus fuit pergratum et jucundum, ut ex ipsâ significatione [1] potuit cognosci; ut, qui aliquid victi incommodi exspectavissent, ultro [2] præmium missionis [3] ferrent. Nam, quum de loco et tempore ejus rei [4] controversia inferretur, et voce et manibus universi ex vallo, ubi constiterant, significare cœperunt, ut statim dimitterentur, neque omni interpositâ fide firmum esse posse, si in aliud tempus differretur. Paucis quum esset in utramque partem verbis disputatum [5], res huc deducitur, ut ii, qui habeant domicilium aut possessiones in Hispaniâ, statim, reliqui ad Varum flumen dimittantur; ne quid eis noceatur, neu quis invitus sacramentum dicere cogatur a Cæsare, cavetur [6].

LXXXVII. Cæsar ex eo tempore, dum ad flumen Varum veniatur, se frumentum daturum, pollicetur; addit etiam, ut, quid quisque eorum in bello amiserit, quæ sint penes [7] milites suos, iis, qui amiserint, restituatur; militibus, æquâ factâ æstimatione, pecuniam pro iis rebus dissolvit. Quascumque postea controversias inter se milites habuerint, suâ sponte ad Cæsarem in jus

[1] *Ex ipsâ significatione*, by their very gestures. [2] *Ultro*, voluntarily; without solicitation. [3] *Præmium missionis*, the advantage of a discharge. [4] *Ejus rei*, of that disbanding; of their being discharged, or, of their being disembodied. [5] *Quum disputatum esset*, when that article [of the stipulation] had been discussed. [6] *Cavetur*, it is provided. [7] *Penes*, in the possession of.

adiêrunt. Petreius atque Afranius, quum stipendium ab legionibus, pæne seditione factâ [1], flagitaretur, cujus illi diem nondum venisse dicerent, Cæsar ut cognosceret, postulant; eoque utrique, quod statuit [2], contenti fuerunt. Parte circiter tertiâ exercitûs eo biduo dimissâ, duas legiones suas antecedere, reliquas subsequi jussit, ut non longo inter se spatio castra facerent; eique negotio Q. Fufium Kalenum legatum præficit. Hoc ejus præscripto ex Hispaniâ ad Varum flumen est iter factum, atque ibi reliqua pars exercitûs dimissa.

LIBER II.

I. DUM hæc in Hispaniâ geruntur [3], C. Trebonius, legatus, qui ad oppugnationem Massiliæ relictus erat, duabus ex partibus aggerem, vineas, turresque ad oppidum agere instituit. Una erat proxima portui navalibusque; altera ad partem, quâ est aditus ex Galliâ [4] atque Hispaniâ ad id mare, quod adigit ad ostium Rhodani. Massilia enim ferè ex tribus oppidi partibus mari alluitur: reliqua quarta est, quæ aditum habeat a terrâ. Hujus quòque spatii pars ea, quæ ad arcem pertinet, loci naturâ et valle altissimâ munita, longam et difficilem habet oppugnationem. Ad ea perficienda opera C. Trebonius magnam jumentorum atque hominum multitudinem ex omni Provinciâ vocat; vimina materiamque comportari jubet. Quibus comparatis rebus, aggerem in altitudinem pedum octoginta exstruit.

II. Sed tanti erant antiquitùs in oppido omnium rerum ad bellum apparatus, tantaque multitudo tormentorum, ut eorum vim nullæ contextæ viminibus vineæ

[1] *Seditione pæne factâ*, almost in a state of mutiny. [2] *Eo quod* [Cæsar] *statuit*, with *Cæsar's* decision. [3] *Dum hæc geruntur*, whilst these things are carrying on; during this state of affairs. [4] *Aditus est* [hominibus venientibus] *ex Galliâ*, &c.

sustinere possent. Asseres enim pedum duodecim, cuspidibus præfixi, atque hi maximis balistis [1] missi, per quatuor ordines cratium in terrâ defigebantur. Itaque, pedalibus lignis conjunctis inter se, porticus integebantur; atque hâc agger inter manus proferebatur. Antecedebat testudo [2] pedum sexaginta, æquandi loci causâ, facta item ex fortissimis lignis, convoluta omnibus rebus, quibus ignis jactus et lapides defendi possent. Sed magnitudo operum, altitudo muri atque turrium, multitudo tormentorum omnem administrationem tardabat. Tum crebræ, per Albicos, eruptiones fiebant ex oppido, ignesque aggeri et turribus inferebantur, quæ facilè nostri repellebant milites, magnisque ultro illatis detrimentis, eos, qui eruptionem fecerant, in oppidum rejiciebant.

III. Interim L. Nasidius, ab Cn. Pompeio cum classe navium sexdecim, in quibus paucæ erant æratæ [3], L. Domitio Massiliensibusque subsidio missus, freto Siciliæ, imprudente atque inopinante Curione [4], pervehitur; appulsisque Messanam navibus, atque inde, propter repentinum terrorem, Principum ac Senatûs fugâ factâ, ex navalibus eorum navem unam deducit. Hâc adjunctâ ad reliquas naves, cursum Massiliam versus perficit, præmissâque clàm naviculâ, Domitium Massiliensesque de suo adventu certiores facit, eosque magno opere hortatur, ut rursus cum Bruti classe, additis suis auxiliis, confligant.

IV. Massilienses, post superius incommodum [5], veteres ad eundem numerum ex navalibus productas naves refecerant, summâque industriâ armaverant [6], remigum gubernatorumque magna copia suppetebat, piscatoriasque adjecerant, atque contexerant, ut essent ab ictu telorum remiges tuti; has sagittariis tormentisque compleverunt. Tali modo instructâ classe, omnium seniorum, matrum familiæ, virginum precibus et fletu excitati, ut extremo tempore civitati subvenirent, non minore animo ac fiduciâ, [7] quàm antè dimicaverant, naves

[1] *Balistis*, See *Balista*. [2] *Testudo*, See *Testudo*. [3] *Æratæ*, brazen, *i. e.* having brazen beaks, *or*, prows. [4] *Curione imprudente atque inopinante*, without the knowledge or suspicion of Curio. [5] *Incommodum*, defeat. [6] *Armaverant*, had equipped. [7] *Non minore animo ac fiduciâ*, with no less resolution and confidence.

conscendunt. Communi enim fit vitio naturæ, ut invisis, latitantibus, atque incognitis rebus magis confidamus, vehementiusque exterreamur; ut tum accidit. Adventus enim L. Nasidii summâ spe et voluntate civitatem compleverat. Nacti idoneum ventum ex portu exeunt [1], et Tauroënta, quod est castellum Massiliensium, ad Nasidium perveniunt, ibique naves expediunt, rursusque se ad confligendum animo confirmant, et consilia communicant. Dextra pars Massiliensibus attribuitur, sinistra Nasidio [2].

V. Eodem [3] Brutus contendit, aucto navium numero. Nam ad eas, quæ factæ erant Arelate per Cæsarem, captivæ Massiliensium accesserant sex. Has superioribus refecerat diebus, atque omnibus rebus instruxerat [4]. Itaque, suos cohortatus, quos integros superavissent, ut victos contemnerent, plenus spei bonæ atque animi adversus eos proficiscitur. Facile erat, ex castris C. Trebonii, atque omnibus superioribus locis, prospicere in urbem, ut omnis juventus, quæ in oppido remanserat, omnesque superioris ætatis, cum liberis atque uxoribus publicisque custodiis, aut ex muro ad cœlum manus tenderent, aut templa deorum immortalium adirent, et, ante simulacra projecti, victoriam ab diis exposcerent. Neque erat quisquam omnium, quin in ejus diei casu suarum omnium fortunarum eventum consistere existimaret. Nam et honesti ex juventute, et cujusque ætatis amplissimi, nominatim evocati atque obsecrati, naves conscenderant, ut, si quid adversi accidisset, ne ad conandum quidem sibi quidquam reliqui fore viderent [5]; si superavissent, vel domesticis opibus, vel externis auxiliis, de salute urbis confiderent [6].

VI. Commisso prœlio, Massiliensibus res nulla ad virtutem defuit; sed, memores eorum præceptorum, quæ

[1] [Massilienses] *nacti idoneum ventum exeunt*, &c. [2] *Sinistra* [pars attribuitur] *Nasidio*. [3] *Eodem* [modo]. [4] *Instruxerat*, had furnished, *or*, had provided, them. [5] *Ne quidem viderent quidquam reliqui fore sibi ad conandum*, that they would not even see any thing remaining for them to attempt; they did not see that they had any other resource, *i. e.* in their opinion they would be ruined. [6] *Confiderent*, they had confidence; they did not despair.

paullo antè ab suis acceperant, hoc animo decertabant, ut nullum aliud tempus ad conandum habituri viderentur, et, quibus in pugnâ vitæ periculum [1] accideret, non ita multo se reliquorum civium fatum antecedere existimarent [2], quibus, urbe captâ, eadem esset belli fortuna patienda. Diductisque nostris paullatim navibus, et artificio gubernatorum mobilitati [3] navium locus dabatur, et, si quando nostri, facultatem nacti, ferreis manibus injectis, navem religaverant, undique suis laborantibus succurrebant. Neque verò conjuncti Albicis comminus pugnando deficiebant, neque multùm cedebant virtute nostris. Simul ex minoribus navibus magna vis eminus missa telorum, multa nostris de improvisò imprudentibus atque impeditis vulnera inferebant; conspicatæque naves triremes duæ navem D. Bruti, quæ ex insigni [4] facilè agnosci poterat, duabus ex partibus sese in eam incitaverant: sed tantùm, re provisâ, Brutus celeritate navis enisus est, ut parvo momento antecederet. Illæ adeò graviter inter se incitatæ conflixerunt, ut vehementissimè utræque ex concursu laborarent [5]; altera verò, præfracto rostro [6], tota collabefieret. Quâ re animum adversâ, quæ proximæ ei loco ex Bruti classe naves erant, in eas impeditas impetum faciunt, celeriterque ambas deprimunt.

VII. Sed Nasidianæ naves nullo usui fuerunt, celeriterque pugnâ excesserunt: non enim has aut conspectus patriæ, aut propinquorum præcepta ad extremum vitæ periculum adire cogebant. Itaque ex eo numero navium nulla desiderata est, ex Massiliensium classe quinque sunt depressæ, quatuor captæ, una cum Nasidianis profugit; quæ omnes citeriorem Hispaniam petiverunt. At ex reliquis una, præmissa Massiliam hujus nuncii perferendi gratiâ, quum jam appropinquaret urbi, omnis sese multitudo ad cognoscendum effudit [7], ac, re

[1] *Periculum vitæ,* the risk of life. [2] *Non existimarent se ita multo antecedere fatum,* did not suppose they would thus long precede the death. [3] *Mobilitati,* swiftness; rapid movements. [4] *Ex insigni,* from the flag. [5] *Laborarent,* damaged, *or,* shattered. [6] *Præfracto rostro,* having broken her beak, *or,* prow; in sea-phrase, having stove in her bows. [7] *Effudit sese ad cognoscendum,* rushed out to hear the news.

cognitâ, tantus luctus excepit, ut urbs ab hostibus capta eodem vestigio videretur. Massilienses tamen nihilo sequiùs ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare cœperunt.

VIII. Est animadversum ab legionariis, qui dexteram partem operis administrabant, ex crebris hostium eruptionibus, magno sibi esse præsidio posse, si pro castello ac receptaculo turrim ex latere sub muro fecissent, quam primò ad repentinos incursus humilem parvamque fecerant. Huc se referebant; hinc, si qua major oppresserat vis, propugnabant; hinc ad repellendum et prosequendum hostem procurrebant. Patebat hæc quoquoversùs pedes triginta [1]; sed parietum crassitudo pedes quinque. Postea verò, ut est rerum omnium magister usus, hominum adhibitâ sollertiâ, inventum est, magno esse usui posse, si hæc esset in altitudinem turris elata. Id hâc ratione perfectum est.

IX. Ubi turris altitudo perducta est ad contabulationem [2]; eam in parietes instruxerunt [3] ita, ut capita tignorum [4] extremâ parietum structurâ [5] tegerentur; ne quid emineret [6], ubi ignis hostium adhæresceret [7]. Hanc insuper contignationem, quantùm tectum plutei ac vinearum passum est, laterculo adstruxerunt [8]; supraque eum locum duo tigna transversa injecerunt non longè ab extremis parietibus [9], quibus suspenderent eam contignationem, quæ turri tegimento esset futura [10], supraque ea tigna directò transversas trabes injecerunt, easque axibus religaverunt. Has trabes paullo longiores atque eminentiores, quàm extremi parietes [11] erant, effecerunt,

[1] *Hæc* [turris] *patebat triginta pedes quoquoversùs*, it extended thirty feet in every direction; it was thirty feet square. [2] *Ad contabulationem*, to the first joists, *or*, a story. [3] *Instruxerunt eam in parietes*, they covered it to the walls; they floored it. [4] *Capita tignorum*, the ends of the beams. [5] *Extremâ structurâ*, by the outside part. The beams did not go through the walls, for the reason given in next two notes. [6] *Ne quid emineret*, that no part might jut out. [7] *Ubi ignis hostium adhæresceret*, which the enemy's fire might catch. [8] Ordo est; *Adstruxerunt laterculo* [with little bricks] *insuper hanc contignationem*, &c. [9] *Non longè ab extremis parietibus*, not far from the outside of the walls. [10] *Quæ futura esset tegimento turri*, which was afterwards to be the roof of the tower, *i. e.* after the tower was raised to a proper height, this floor was to form its roof. [11] *Eminentiores quàm extremi parietes*, projecting beyond the outside of the walls.

ut esset, ubi[1] tegimenta præpendere possent ad defendendos ictus ac repellendos, quum inter eam contignationem parietes exstruerentur; eamque contabulationem summam[2] lateribus lutoque constraverunt, ne quid ignis hostium nocere posset; centonesque insuper injecerunt, ne aut tela tormentis missa tabulationem perfringerent, aut saxa ex catapultis lateritium discuterent. Storias autem ex funibus anchorariis tres, in longitudinem parietum turris, latas quaternos pedes, fecerunt[3], easque ex tribus partibus, quæ ad hostes vergebant, eminentibus trabibus circum turrim præpendentes religaverunt; quod unum genus tegimenti aliis locis erant experti nullo telo neque tormento transjici posse. Ubi verò ea pars turris, quæ erat perfecta, tecta atque munita est ab omni ictu hostium, pluteos ad alia opera[4] abduxerunt: turris tectum per se ipsum prehensionibus[5] ex contignatione primi suspendere ac tollere cœperunt: ubi, quantum storiarum demissio[6] patiebatur, tantum elevabant. Intra hæc tegimenta abditi atque muniti, parietes lateribus exstruebant; rursusbue aliâ prehensione ad ædificandum sibi locum expediebant[7]. Ubi tempus alterius contabulationis videbatur, tigna item, ut primò, tecta extremis lateribus[8] instruebant; exque eâ contignatione rursus summam contabulationem storiasque elevabant. Ita tutò, ac sine ullo vulnere ac periculo, sex tabulata exstruxerunt; fenestrasque[9], quibus in locis visum est, ad tormenta mittenda in struendo reliquerunt.

X. Ubi ex eâ turri, quæ circum essent, opera tueri se posse confisi sunt, musculum pedum sexaginta longum ex

[1] *Ut esset ubi*, that there might be where; that there might be supports on which. [2] *Eam summam tabulationem*, that highest floor. See last page, note 10. [3] Ordo est; *Autem fecerunt tres storias ex anchorariis funibus latas quaternos pedes in longitudinem parietum turris*, they likewise made three curtains of cables four feet broad, of the length of the walls of the turret, *i. e.* 30 feet long. [4] *Ad alia opera*, to other parts of the work. [5] *Prehensionibus*, by pulleys, *or*, by screws. [6] *Demissio*, the depth. [7] *Expediebant locum*, cleared a space, *i. e.* raised the highest floor [see above, note 2] so much, that the artists had room to work, and thus add to the height of the wall. [8] *Extremis lateribus*, by the outmost bricks, *or*, by the outside bricks. [9] *Fenestras*, loop-holes.

materiâ bipedali[1], quem a turri lateritiâ ad hostium turrim murumque perducerent, facere instituerunt; cujus musculi hæc erat forma. Duæ primùm trabes in solo, æquè longæ, distantes inter se pedes quaternos, collocantur, inque eis columellæ pedum in altitudinem quinorum defiguntur[2]. Has inter se capreolis molli fastigio conjungunt[3], ubi[4] tigna, quæ musculi tegendi causâ[5] ponant, collocentur. Eo super, tigna bipedalia injiciunt, eaque laminis clavisque religant. Ad extremum musculi tectum, trabesque extremas, quadratas regulas, quaternos patentes digitos, defigunt, quæ lateres, qui super musculo struantur, contineant. Ita fastigato[6] atque ordinatim structo, ut trabes erant in capreolis collocatæ, lateribus lutoque musculus, ut ab igni, qui ex muro jaceretur, tutus esset, contegitur. Super lateres coria inducuntur, ne canalibus aqua immissa lateres diluere posset. Coria autem, ne rursus igni ac lapidibus corrumpantur[7], centonibus conteguntur. Hoc opus omne, tectum vineis, ad ipsam turrim perficiunt, subitòque, inopinantibus hostibus, machinatione navali[8], phalangis[9] subjectis, ad turrim hostium admovent, ut ædificio jungatur.

XI. Quo malo perterriti subitò oppidani saxa, quàm maxima possunt, vectibus promovent, præcipitataque muro in musculum devolvunt. Ictum firmitas materiæ sustinet, et, quidquid incidit, fastigio musculi elabitur[10]. Id ubi vident, mutant consilium: cupas tædâ[11] ac pice

[1] *Ex bipedali materiâ*, of timber two feet square. [2] Ordo est; *Duæ trabes æquè longæ* [equally long, or, of equal length] *distantes quaternos pedes inter se primùm collocantur in solo; columellæ quinorum pedum in altitudinem defiguntur in eis* [trabibus]. [3] *Conjungunt has* [columellas] *inter se capreolis molli fastigio*, they join these small pillars to each other by braces, with a gentle inclination, or, a little inclined, viz. inwards. The narrower the roof was, the less it would be liable to injury by the stones, &c. thrown down from the walls. [4] *Ubi*, on which. [5] *Causâ tegendi musculi*, on purpose to support the roof of the mouse, or, gallery. [6] *Ita* [tecto] *fastigato*. [7] *Ne* [coria] *rursus corrumpantur*, lest they too might be destroyed. [8] *Navali*, naval, i. e. used in launching ships, or, in hauling them ashore. [9] *Phalangis*, rollers. [10] *Elabitur fastigio musculi*, glides down the sloping roof of the gallery. [11] *Tædâ*, with torch-wood.

refertas incendunt, easque de muro in musculum devolvunt. Involutæ labuntur[1], delapsæ ab lateribus[2] longuriis furcisque ab opere removentur. Interim sub musculo milites vectibus infima saxa turris hostium, quibus fundamenta continebantur, convellunt. Musculus ex turri lateritiâ a nostris, telis tormentisque, defenditur; hostes ex muro ac turribus submoventur; non datur libera muri defendendi facultas. Compluribus jam lapidibus ex eâ, quæ suberat, turri subductis, repentinâ ruinâ pars ejus turris concidit, pars reliqua consequens procumbebat[3].

XII. Tum hostes, turris repentinâ ruinâ commoti, inopinato malo turbati, deorum irâ perculsi, urbis direptione perterriti, inermes cum infulis sese portâ foras universi proripiunt; ad legatos atque exercitum supplices manus tendunt. Quâ novâ re oblatâ, omnis administratio belli consistit[4]; militesque, aversi a prœlio, ad studium audiendi et cognoscendi feruntur. Ubi hostes ad legatos exercitumque pervenerunt, universi se ad pedes projiciunt: orant, ut adventus Cæsaris exspectetur; captam suam urbem videri, opera perfecta, turrem subrutam; itaque a defensione desistere; nullam exoriri moram posse, quò minùs, quum venisset, si imperata non facerent, ad nutum e vestigio diriperentur. Docent, si omnino turris concidisset, non posse milites contineri, quin spe prædæ in urbem irrumperent, urbemque delerent. Hæc, atque ejusdem generis complura, ut ab hominibus doctis, magnâ cum misericordiâ fletuque pronunciantur.

XIII. Quibus rebus commoti legati, milites ex opere deducunt, oppugnatione desistunt, operibus custodias relinquunt. Induciarum quodam genere misericordiâ facto, adventus Cæsaris exspectatur. Nullum ex muro, nullum a nostris mittitur telum; ut re confectâ, omnes curam et diligentiam remittunt. Cæsar enim

[1] [Cupæ] *involutæ labuntur*, they having rolled [down the sides of the roof] fall [to the ground]. [2] *Ab lateribus*, from the sides, *i. e.* the two sides of the roof. [3] *Procumbebat*, was hanging over; threatened to fall. [4] *Omnis administratio belli consistit*, all the operations of war ceases, *or*, every act of hostility is suspended.

per literas Trebonio magno opere mandaverat[1], ne per vim oppidum expugnari pateretur; ne graviùs permoti milites, et defectionis odio et contemtione sui et diutino labore, omnes puberes interficerent, quod se facturos minabantur: ægreque tunc sunt retenti, quin oppidum irrumperent, graviterque eam rem tulerunt, quòd stetisse per Trebonium, quò minùs oppido potirentur, videbatur.

XIV. At hostes sine fide tempus atque occasionem fraudis ac doli quærunt; interjectisque aliquot diebus, nostris languentibus atque animo remissis, subitò, meridiano tempore, quum alius discessisset, alius ex diutino labore in ipsis operibus quieti se dedisset, arma verò omnia reposita contectaque essent; portis se foras erumpunt, secundo magnoque vento ignem operibus inferunt. Hunc sic distulit ventus, utì uno tempore agger, plutei, testudo, turris, tormenta flammam conciperent, et priùs hæc omnia consumerentur, quàm, quemadmodum accidisset, animum adverti posset. Nostri, repentinâ fortunâ permoti, arma, quæ possunt, arripiunt; alii ex castris sese incitant; fit in hostes impetus; sed muro, sagittis, tormentisque, fugientes persequi prohibentur. Illi sub murum se recipiunt, ibique musculum turrimque lateritiam libere[2] incendunt. Ita multorum mensium labor, hostium perfidiâ, et vi tempestatis, puncto temporis interiit. Tentaverunt hoc idem[3] Massilienses postero die; eandem nacti tempestatem, majori cum fiduciâ ad alteram turrem aggeremque eruptione pugnaverunt, multumque ignem intulerunt. Sed, ut superioris temporis contentionem nostri omnem remiserant, ita, proximi diei casu admoniti, omnia ad defensionem paraverant. Itaque, multis interfectis, reliquos, infectâ re[4], in oppidum repulerunt.

XV. Trebonius ea, quæ sunt amissa, multo majore studio militum administrare et reficere instituit. Nam,

[1] *Magno opere mandaverat*, had earnestly recommended. [2] *Libere*, freely; at their ease, *or*, without hinderance. [3] *Tentaverunt hoc idem*, made the same attempt. [4] *Re infectâ*, without accomplishing their purpose; having failed in their attempt.

ubi tantos suos labores et apparatus malè occidisse viderunt, induciisque per scelus violatis, suam virtutem irrisui fore perdoluerunt; quòd, unde agger omnino comportari posset, nihil erat reliquum, omnibus arboribus longè latèque in finibus Massiliensium excisis et convectis; aggerem novi generis atque inauditum ex lateritiis duobus muris, senûm pedum crassitudine, atque eorum murorum contignationem facere instituerunt, æquâ ferè latitudine, atque ille congestus ex materiâ fuerat agger. Ubi aut spatium inter muros, aut imbecillitas materiæ postulare videretur, pilæ interponuntur, transversaria tigna injiciuntur, quæ firmamento esse possint; et, quidquid est contignatum, cratibus consternitur, cratesque luto integuntur. Sub tecto miles, dexterâ ac sinistrâ muro tectus, adversus[1] plutei objectu, operi quæcumque usui sunt, sine periculo supportat. Celeriter res administratur; diuturni laboris detrimentum sollertiâ et virtute militum brevi reconcinnatur. Portæ, quibus locis videtur[2], eruptionis causâ in muro relinquuntur.

XVI. Quòd ubi hostes viderunt, ea, quæ diu longoque spatio refici non posse sperâssent, paucorum dierum operâ et labore ita refecta, ut nullus perfidiæ neque eruptioni locus esset, neque quidquam omnino relinqueretur, quo aut vi militibus, aut igni operibus, noceri posset; eodemque exemplo[3] sentiunt, totam urbem, quâ sit aditus ab terrâ, muro turribusque circumiri posse, sic, ut ipsis consistendi in suis munitionibus locus non esset, quum pæne inædificata in muris ab exercitu nostro mœnia viderentur, ac tela manu conjicerentur, suorumque tormentorum usum, quibus ipsi magna speravissent, spatio propinquitatis interire, parique conditione ex muro ac turribus bellandi datâ, virtute se nostris adæquare non posse intelligunt, ad easdem deditionis conditiones recurrunt.

XVII. M. Varro in ulteriore Hispaniâ, initio, cognitis iis rebus, quæ sunt in Italiâ gestæ, diffidens Pompeianis rebus, amicissimè de Cæsare loquebatur: præ-

[1] *Adversus*, in front. [2] *Videtur*, they seem necessary. [3] *Eodem exemplo*, in the same manner; by the same plan.

occupatum sese, legatione[1] ab Cn. Pompeio, teneri obstrictum fide; necessitudinem quidem sibi nihilo minorem cum Cæsare intercedere; neque se ignorare, quod esset officium legati, qui fiduciariam operam[2] obtineret, quæ vires suæ, quæ voluntas erga Cæsarem totius provinciæ. Hæc omnibus ferebat sermonibus[3], neque se in ullam partem movebat[4]. Postea verò, quum Cæsarem ad Massiliam detineri cognovit, copias Petreii cum exercitu Afranii esse conjunctas, magna auxilia convenisse, magna esse in spe atque exspectari, et consentire omnem citeriorem provinciam; quæque postea acciderant de angustiis ad Ilerdam rei frumentariæ, accepit; atque hæc ad eum latiùs atque inflatiùs[5] Afranius perscribebat; se quòque ad motum fortunæ movere[6] cœpit.

XVIII. Dilectum habuit totâ provinciâ; legionibus completis duabus, cohortes circiter triginta alarias addidit; frumenti magnum numerum coëgit, quod Massiliensibus, item quod Afranio Petreioque mitteret; naves longas decem Gaditanis, ut facerent, imperavit; complures præterea in Hispali faciendas curavit; pecuniam omnem omniaque ornamenta ex fano Herculis in oppidum Gades contulit. Eò sex cohortes, præsidii causâ, ex Provinciâ misit; Caiumque Gallonium, equitem Romanum, familiarem Domitii, qui eò procurandæ hereditatis causâ venerat, missus a Domitio, oppido Gadibus præfecit; arma omnia privata ac publica in domum Gallonii contulit; ipse habuit graves in Cæsarem conciones[7]. Sæpe ex tribunali prædicavit, adversa Cæsarem prœlia fecisse, magnum numerum ab eo militum ad Afranium perfugisse, hæc se certis nunciis, certis auctoribus, comperisse. Quibus rebus perterritos cives Romanos ejus provinciæ sibi ad rempublicam adminis-

[1] *Legatione*, by his commission of lieutenant-general. [2] *Fiduciariam operam*, an office of trust. [3] *Sermonibus*, speeches, *or*, conversations; companies. [4] *Neque* [M. Varro] *movebat se in ullam partem*, nor did he join himself to either party, *i. e.* he remained neutral. [5] *Latiùs atque inflatiùs*, too diffusely and vauntingly; with too much amplification and exaggeration. [6] *Movere se*, to change himself, *i. e.* to change his mind, *or*, views. [7] *Habuit graves conciones*, delivered violent harangues.

trandam HS. cxc [1], et argenti pondo viginti millia, tritici modios centum viginti millia polliceri coëgit. Quas Cæsari esse amicas civitates arbitrabatur, iis graviora onera injungebat, præsidiaque eò deducebat [2], et judicia in privatos reddebat [3], qui verba atque orationem adversus rempublicam habuissent, eorum bona in publicum [4] addicebat; provinciam omnem in sua et Pompeii verba jusjurandum adigebat. Cognitis iis rebus, quæ sunt gestæ in citeriore Hispaniâ, bellum parabat [5]. Ratio autem hæc erat belli, ut se cum duabus legionibus Gades conferret, naves frumentumque omne ibi contineret; provinciam enim omnem Cæsaris rebus favere cognoverat. In insulâ, frumento navibusque comparatis, bellum duci non difficile existimabat. Cæsar, etsi multis necessariisque rebus in Italiam revocabatur, tamen constituerat, nullam partem belli in Hispaniis relinquere; quòd magna esse Pompeii beneficia, et magnas clientelas, in citeriore provinciâ sciebat.

XIX. Itaque duabus legionibus missis [6] in ulteriorem Hispaniam cum Q. Cassio, tribuno plebis, ipse cum sexcentis equitibus magnis itineribus progreditur, edictumque præmittit, ad quam diem magistratus principesque omnium civitatum sibi esse præsto [7] Cordubæ vellet. Quo edicto totâ provinciâ pervulgato, nulla fuit civitas, quin ad id tempus partem senatûs Cordubam mitteret; nullusve civis Romanus paullo notior [8], quin ad diem conveniret. Simul ipse Cordubæ conventus per se portas Varroni clausit, custodias vigiliasque in turribus muroque disposuit. Cohortes duas, quæ Colonicæ appellabantur, quum eò casu venissent, tuendi oppidi causâ apud se retinuit. Iisdem diebus Carmonenses, quæ est

[1] HS. cxc, *i. e.* centies et nonagies sestertium. [2] *Deducebatque præsidia eò* [*i. e.* his civitatibus], and quartered the soldiers on them. [3] *Reddebat judicia in privatos*, he pronounced judgment on private persons. [4] *Addicebat in publicum bona eorum qui habuissent verba atque orationem adversus rempublicam*, he adjudged to the public [*i. e.* he confiscated] the property of those who had uttered expressions and speeches against the State. [5] *Parabat bellum*, he made preparations for war. [6] *Missis*, detached. [7] *Esse præstò sibi*, to meet him. [8] *Paullo notior*, a little more known; of any note, *or*, of any distinction.

longè firmissima totius provinciæ civitas, deductis[1] III in arcem oppidi cohortibus a Varrone præsidio, per se cohortes ejecit, portasque præclusit.

XX. Hôc verò magis properare Varro[2], ut cum legionibus quàm primùm Gades contenderet; ne itinere aut transjectu intercluderetur: tanta ac tam secunda in Cæsarem voluntas provinciæ reperiebatur. Progresso ei paullo longiùs literæ a Gadibus redduntur; simul atque sit cognitum de edicto Cæsaris, consensisse Gaditanos principes cum tribunis cohortium, quæ essent ibi in præsidio, ut Gallonium ex oppido expellerent, urbem insulamque Cæsari servarent. Hoc inito consilio, denunciavisse Gallonio, ut suâ sponte[3], dum sine periculo liceret, excederet Gadibus; si id non fecisset, sibi consilium capturos: hôc timore adductum Gallonium Gadibus excessisse. His cognitis rebus, altera ex duabus legionibus, quæ Vernacula[4] appellabatur, ex castris Varronis, adstante et inspectante ipso, signa sustulit, seseque Hispalim recepit, atque in foro et porticibus sine maleficio consedit. Quod factum adeò ejus conventûs cives Romani comprobaverunt, ut domum ad se quisque hospitio cupidissimè reciperet. Quibus rebus perterritus Varro, quum, itinere converso, sese Italicam venturum promisisset, certior ab suis factus est, præclusas esse portas. Tum verò, omni interclusus itinere, ad Cæsarem mittit, paratum se esse, legionem, cui jusserit, tradere. Ille ad eum Sex. Cæsarem mittit, atque huic transdi jubet. Transditâ legione, Varro Cordubam ad Cæsarem venit: relatis ad eum publicis cum fide[5] rationibus, quod penes eum[6] est pecuniæ, transdit, et, quod ubique habeat frumenti ac navium, ostendit.

XXI. Cæsar, concione habitâ Cordubæ, omnibus generatim[7] gratias agit: civibus Romanis, quòd oppidum in suâ potestate studuissent habere; Hispanis, quòd præsidia expulissent; Gaditanis, quòd conatus adversariorum infregissent, seseque in libertatem vindicâssent;

[1] *Deductis*, marched. [2] *Varro* [cœpit] *properare*. [3] *Suâ sponte*, voluntarily. [4] *Vernacula*, native. [5] *Cum fide*, faithfully. [6] *Penes eum*, in his possession. [7] *Generatim*, each class of men by itself: he gives thanks to each of the different descriptions of people present.

tribunis militum centurionibusque, qui eò præsidii causâ venerant, quòd eorum consilia suâ virtute confirmâssent: pecunias, quas erant in publicum Varroni cives Romani polliciti, remittit; bona restituit iis, quos liberiùs[1] locutos ac pœnam tulisse cognoverat; tributis quibusdam publicis privatisque præmiis, reliquos in posterum bonâ spe complet; biduumque Cordubæ commoratus, Gades proficiscitur; pecunias monumentaque, quæ ex fano Herculis collata erant in privatam domum, referri in templum jubet; provinciæ Q. Cassium præficit, huic quatuor legiones attribuit; ipse iis navibus, quas M. Varro, quasque Gaditani jussu Varronis fecerant, Tarraconem paucis diebus pervenit. Ibi totius ferè citerioris provinciæ legationes Cæsaris adventum exspectabant. Eâdem ratione privatim ac publicè quibusdam civitatibus habitis honoribus, Tarracone discedit, pedibusque Narbonem atque inde Massiliam pervenit. Ibi, legem de dictatore latam, seseque dictatorem dictum a M. Lepido prætore, cognoscit.

XXII. Massilienses, omnibus defessi malis[2], rei frumentariæ ad summam inopiam adducti, bis prœlio navali superati, crebris eruptionibus fusi, gravi etiam pestilentiâ conflictati ex diutinâ conclusione[3] et mutatione victûs, (panico enim vetere atque hordeo corrupto omnes alebantur, quod, ad hujusmodi casus antiquitùs paratum, in publicum contulerant) dejectâ turri, labefactâ magnâ parte muri, auxiliis provinciarum et exercituum desperatis, quos in Cæsaris potestatem venisse cognoverant, sese dedere sine fraude[4] constituunt. Sed paucis antè diebus L. Domitius, cognitâ Massiliensium voluntate, navibus tribus comparatis, ex quibus duas familiaribus suis attribuerat, unam ipse conscenderat, nactus turbidam tempestatem, est profectus. Hunc conspicatæ naves, quæ, jussu Bruti, consuetudine quotidianâ ad portum excubabant[5], sublatis[6] anchoris, sequi[7] cœperunt. Ex iis

[1] *Liberiùs*, too freely. [2] *Defessi omnibus malis*, worn out, *or*, exhausted, by every kind of calamity. [3] *Conclusione*, confinement. [4] *Sine fraude*, without deceit; in earnest, *or*, sincerely. [5] *Excubabant*, watched, cruised before, *or*, blockaded. [6] *Sublatis*, having weighed. [7] *Sequi*, to pursue; to give chace.

unum, ipsius navigium, contendit, et fugere perseveravit, auxilioque tempestatis ex conspectu abiit; duo, perterrita concursu nostrarum navium, sese in portum receperunt. Massilienses arma tormentaque ex oppido, ut est imperatum, proferunt; naves ex portu navalibusque educunt; pecuniam ex publico transdunt. Quibus rebus confectis, Cæsar, magis eos pro nomine et vetustate, quàm pro meritis in se civitatis, conservans, duas ibi legiones præsidio relinquit; ceteras in Italiam mittit; ipse ad urbem proficiscitur.

XXIII. Iisdem temporibus C. Curio, in Africam profectus ex Siciliâ, et jam ab initio copias P. Attii Vari despiciens, duas legiones ex quatuor, quas a Cæsare acceperat, et quingentos equites transportabat; biduoque et noctibus tribus navigatione consumtis, appulit ad eum locum, qui appellatur Aquilaria. Hic locus abest a Clupeis passuum duo et viginti millia, habetque non incommodam æstate stationem, et duobus eminentibus promontoriis continetur. Hujus adventum L. Cæsar filius cum decem longis navibus ad Clupeam præstolans, quas naves Uticæ, ex prædonum bello subductas, P. Attius reficiendas hujus belli causâ curaverat, veritusque navium multitudinem, ex alto refugerat appulsâque ad proximum litus trireme constratâ et in litore relictâ, pedibus Adrumetum profugerat. Id oppidum C. Considius Longus unius legionis præsidio tuebatur. Reliquæ Cæsaris naves ejus fugâ Adrumetum se receperunt. Hanc sequutus M. Rufus quæstor navibus duodecim, quas præsidio onerariis navibus Curio ex Siciliâ eduxerat, postquam in litore relictam navem conspexit, hanc remulco abstraxit; ipse ad Curionem cum classe redit.

XXIV. Curio Marcum Uticam navibus præmittit; ipse eòdem cum exercitu proficiscitur, biduique iter progressus, ad flumen Bagradam pervenit; ibi C. Caninium Rebilum legatum cum legionibus relinquit; ipse cum equitatu antecedit ad castra exploranda Corneliana, quòd is locus peridoneus castris habebatur. Id autem est jugum directum, eminens in mare, utrâque ex parte præruptum atque asperum, sed tamen paullo le-

niore fastigio ab eâ parte, quæ ad Uticam vergit. Abest directo itinere[1] ab Uticâ paullo ampliùs passuum mille. Sed hoc itinere est fons, quo mare succedit longiùs; latèque is locus restagnat[2]; quem si qui vitare voluerit, sex millium circuitu in oppidum perveniet.

XXV. Hoc explorato loco, Curio castra Vari conspicit, muro oppidoque conjuncta ad portam, quæ appellatur Bellica, admodum munita naturâ loci; unâ ex parte ipso oppido Uticâ, alterâ a theatro, quod est ante oppidum, substructionibus ejus operis maximis, aditu ad castra difficili et angusto. Simul animum advertit, multa undique portari atque agi plenissimis viis, quæ repentini tumultûs timore ex agris in urbem conferantur. Huc equitatum mittit, ut diriperet atque haberet loco prædæ. Eodemque tempore his rebus subsidio sexcenti equites Numidæ ex oppido, peditesque quadringenti mittuntur a Varo, quos, auxilii causâ, rex Juba paucis diebus antè Uticam miserat. Huic et paternum hospitium cum Pompeio, et simultas cum Curione intercedebat; quòd tribunus plebis legem promulgaverat, quâ lege regnum Jubæ publicaverat. Concurrunt equites inter se, neque verò primum impetum nostrorum Numidæ ferre potuerunt; sed, interfectis circiter centum et viginti, reliqui se in castra ad oppidum receperunt. Interim, adventu longarum navium, Curio pronunciare onerariis navibus jubet, quæ stabant ad Uticam numero circiter ducentæ, se in hostium habiturum loco, qui non ex vestigio ad castra Corneliana vela direxisset[3]. Quâ pronunciatione factâ, temporis puncto, sublatis anchoris, omnes Uticam relinquunt, et, quò imperatum est, transeunt; quæ res omnium rerum copiâ complevit exercitum.

XXVI. His rebus gestis, Curio se in castra ad Bagradam recepit, atque universi exercitûs conclamatione imperator appellatur; posteroque die Uticam exercitum ducit, et prope oppidum castra ponit. Nondum opere castrorum perfecto, equites ex statione nunciant, magna auxilia equitum peditumque ab rege missa Uticam

[1] *Directo itinere*, in a straight line. [2] *Restagnat*, is marshy. [3] *Non direxisset vela*, should not sail to; should not steer for.

venire; eodemque tempore vis magna pulveris cernebatur, et e vestigio temporis primum agmen erat in conspectu. Novitate rei Curio permotus præmittit equites, qui primum impetum sustineant, ac morentur; ipse, celeriter ab opere deductis legionibus, aciem instruit. Equites committunt prœlium; et priùs quàm planè legiones explicari et consistere possent, tota auxilia regis impedita ac perturbata, quòd nullo ordine et sine timore ter fecerant, in fugam se conjiciunt: equitatuque omni ferè incolumi, quòd se per litora celeriter in oppidum recepit, magnum peditum numerum interficiunt.

XXVII. Proximâ nocte centuriones Marsi duo ex castris Curionis cum manipularibus suis duobus et viginti ad Attium Varum perfugiunt. Hi seu verè, quam habuerant, opinionem ad eum perferunt, sive etiam auribus Vari serviunt, nam quæ volumus, et credimus libenter; et, quæ sentimus ipsi, reliquos sentire speramus, confirmant quidem certè, totius exercitûs animos alienos esse a Curione; maximè opus esse, in conspectum exercitum venire, et colloquendi dari facultatem. Quâ opinione adductus Varus, postero die mane, legiones ex castris educit: facit idem Curio; atque unâ valle non magnâ interjectâ, suas uterque copias instruit.

XXVIII. Erat in exercitu Vari Sextus Quinctilius Varus, quem fuisse Corfinii, suprà demonstratum est. Hic, dimissus [1] a Cæsare, in Africam venerat; legionesque eas transduxerat Curio, quas superioribus temporibus Corfinio receperat Cæsar; adeò ut, paucis mutatis centurionibus, iidem ordines manipulique constarent. Hanc nactus appellationis causam Quinctilius, circumire aciem Curionis, atque obsecrare milites, cœpit, ne primi sacramenti, quod apud Domitium atque apud se quæstorem dixissent, memoriam deponerent; neu contra eos arma ferrent, qui eâdem essent usi fortunâ, eademque in obsidione perpessi; neu pro iis pugnarent, a quibus contumeliâ [2] perfugæ appellarentur. His pauca ad spem largitionis addidit, quæ ab suâ liberalitate,

[1] *Dimissus*, being set at liberty. [2] *Contumeliâ*, in insult; contemptuously.

si se atque Attium secuti essent, exspectare deberent. Hâc habitâ oratione, nullam in partem ab exercitu Curionis fit significatio, atque ita suas uterque copias[1] reducit.

XXIX. Atque in castris Curionis magnus omnium incessit timor; nam is variis hominum sermonibus celeriter augetur: unusquisque enim opiniones fingebat, et ad id, quod ab alio audierat, sui aliquid timoris addebat. Hoc ubi uno auctore ad plures permanaverat, atque alius alii tradiderat, plures auctores ejus rei videbantur. [Civile bellum; genus hominum, quod liceret libere facere, et sequi, quod vellet; legiones eæ, quæ paullo antè apud adversarios fuerant; nam etiam Cæsaris beneficium mutaverat consuetudo, quâ offerrentur municipia etiam diversis partibus conjuncta. Neque enim ex Marsis Pelignisque veniebant, ut qui superiore nocte in contuberniis; commilitonesque nonnulli graviores sermones militum vulgo duriùs accipiebant; nonnulla etiam ab iis, qui diligentiores videri volebant, fingebantur.]

XXX. Quibus de causis consilio convocato, de summâ rerum deliberare incipit. Erant sententiæ, quæ conandum omnibus modis, castraque Vari oppugnanda censerent; quòd, hujusmodi consiliis militum otium maximè contrarium esse arbitrarentur. Postremò præstare dicebant, per virtutem in pugnâ belli fortunam experiri, quàm, desertos et circumventos ab suis, gravissimum supplicium pati. Porro erant, qui censerent de tertiâ vigiliâ in castra Corneliana recedendum, ut, majore spatio temporis interjecto, militum mentes sanarentur; simul, si quid gravius accidisset, magnâ multitudine navium et tutiùs et faciliùs in Siciliam receptus daretur.

XXXI. Curio, utrumque improbans consilium, quantum alteri sententiæ deesset animi, tantum alteri superesse, dicebat[2]; hos turpissimæ fugæ rationem habere, illos etiam iniquo loco dimicandum putare. Quà enim,

[1] *Suas copias* [in castra]. [2] *Dicebat tantum* [animi] *superesse alteri* [sententiæ], *quantum animi deesset alteri sententiæ*, said courage was as superabundant in the one scheme, as deficient in the other.

inquit, fiduciâ, et opere et naturâ loci munitissima[1] castra expugnari posse, confidimus? aut verò quid proficimus, si, accepto magno detrimento, ab oppugnatione castrorum discedimus? quasi non et felicitas rerum gestarum exercitûs benevolentiam imperatoribus, et res adversæ odia concilient. Castrorum autem mutatio quid habet[2], nisi turpem fugam et desperationem omnium et alienationem exercitûs? nam neque pudentes suspicari oportet, sibi parum credi; neque improbos scire, sese timeri; quòd illis licentiam timor augeat noster, his studia deminuat. Quòd si jam, inquit, hæc explorata habemus, quæ de exercitûs alienatione dicuntur; quæ quidem ego aut omnino falsa, aut certè minora opinione esse confido: quanto hæc dissimulare et occultare, quàm per nos confirmari, præstat? An non, utì corporis vulnera, ita exercitûs incommoda sunt tegenda, ne spem adversariis augeamus? At etiam, ut mediâ nocte proficiscamur, addunt; quo majorem, credo, licentiam habeant, qui peccare conentur: namque hujusmodi res aut pudore aut metu tenentur, quibus rebus nox maximè adversaria est. Quare neque tanti sum animi, ut sine spe[3] castra oppugnanda censeam, neque tanti timoris, ut ipse deficiam; atque omnia priùs experienda arbitror; magnâque ex parte jam me unà vobiscum de re judicium facturum, confido[4].

XXXII. Dimisso consilio, concionem advocat militum: commemorat, quo sit eorum usus studio ad Corfinium Cæsar; ut magnam partem Italiæ, beneficio atque auctoritate[5] eorum, suam fecerit. Vos enim, vestrumque factum, inquit, omnia deinceps municipia sunt secuta, neque sine causâ et Cæsar amicissimè de vobis[6], et illi[7] gravissimè judicaverunt. Pompeius enim, nullo prœlio pulsus, vestri facti præjudicio demotus, Italiâ

[1] *Munitissima*, most strongly fortified. [2] *Habet*, imply, *or*, infer. [3] *Sine spe*, without hope; without probability of success. [4] *Jam confido me unà vobiscum ex magnâ parte facturum* [esse] *judicium de re*, I now still have confidence, that I, together with you, will, in a great measure, form the same opinion respecting this subject. [5] *Auctoritate*, influence, *or*, example. [6] *Cæsar amicissimè* [judicavit] *de vobis*, Cæsar formed the most favourable opinion of you. [7] *Illi*, i. e. *Pompeius, et ejus amici.*

excessit: Cæsar me, quem sibi carissimum habuit, provinciamque Siciliam atque Africam, sine quibus urbem atque Italiam tueri non potest, vestræ fidei commisit. Adsunt, qui vos hortentur, ut a nobis desciscatis. Quid enim est illis optatius, quàm uno tempore et nos circumvenire, et vos nefario scelere obstringere? Aut quid irati gravius de vobis sentire possunt, quàm ut eos prodatis, qui se vobis omnia debere judicant? in eorum potestatem veniatis, qui se per vos periîsse existimant? An verò in Hispaniâ res gestas Cæsaris non audîstis? duos pulsos exercitus? duos superatos duces? duas receptas provincias? hæc acta diebus quadraginta, quibus in conspectum adversariorum venerit Cæsar? An, qui incolumes resistere non potuerunt, perditi resistant? vos autem, incertâ victoriâ Cæsarem secuti, dijudicatâ jam belli fortunâ, victum sequamini, quum vestri officii præmia percipere debeatis? Desertos enim se ac proditos a vobis dicunt, et prioris sacramenti mentionem faciunt. Vosne verò L. Domitium, an vos L. Domitius deseruit? Nonne extremam pati fortunam paratos projecit ille? non sibi clàm vobis salutem fugâ petivit? non, proditi per illum, Cæsaris beneficio estis conservati? Sacramento quidem vos tenere qui potuit; quum, projectis fascibus, et deposito imperio, privatus et captus ipse in alienam venisset potestatem? Relinquitur nova religio; ut, eo neglecto sacramento, quo nunc tenemini, respiciatis illud, quod, deditione ducis et capitis deminutione[1], sublatum est. At, credo, si Cæsarem probatis, in me offenditis, qui de meis in vos meritis prædicaturus non sum, quæ sunt adhuc et meâ voluntate et vestrâ exspectatione leviora; sed tamen sui laboris milites semper eventu belli præmia petiverunt; qui qualis sit futurus, ne vos quidem dubitatis. Diligentiam quidem nostram, aut quem ad finem adhuc res processit, fortunamque cur præteream? An pœnitet vos, quòd salvum atque incolumem exercitum, nullâ omnino nave desideratâ[2],

[1] *Deminutione capitis*, loss of citizenship. The Romans, on being taken prisoners by the enemy, lost their rights and privileges as citizens. [2] *Nullâ nave omnino desideratâ*, no ship at all missing; without the loss of a single ship.

transduxerim? quòd classem hostium primo impetu adveniens profligaverim? quòd bis per biduum equestri prœlio superaverim? quòd ex portu sinuque adversariorum CC naves onerarias adduxerim? eòque illos compulerim, ut neque pedestri itinere, neque navibus, commeatu juvari possint? Hâc vos fortunâ, atque his ducibus repudiatis, Corfiniensem ignominiam, an Italiæ fugam, an Hispaniarum deditionem, an Africi belli præjudicia sequimini? Equidem me Cæsaris militem dici volui: vos me imperatoris nomine appellavistis. Cujus si vos pœnitet, vestrum vobis beneficium remitto; mihi meum [1] restituite nomen, ne ad contumeliam [2] honorem dedisse videamini.

XXXIII. Quà oratione permoti milites crebrò etiam dicentem interpellabant, ut magno cum dolore infidelitatis suspicionem sustinere viderentur; discedentem verò ex concione universi cohortantur, magno sit animo, neu dubitet prœlium committere, et suam fidem virtutemque experiri. Quo facto commutatâ omnium voluntate et opinione, consensu suo constituit Curio, quum primùm sit data potestas, prœlio rem committere. Postero die productos, eodem loco, quo superioribus diebus constiterat, in acie collocat. Ne Varus quidem Attius dubitat copias producere, sive sollicitandi milites, sive æquo loco dimicandi detur occasio, ne facultatem prætermittat.

XXXIV. Erat vallis inter duas acies, ut suprà demonstratum est, non ita magna, at difficili et arduo adscensu. Hanc, uterque, si adversariorum copiæ transire conarentur, exspectabat, quo æquiore loco prœlium committeret. Simul ab sinistro cornu P. Attii equitatus omnis, et unà levis armaturæ interjecti complures, quum se in vallem demitterent, cernebantur. Ad eos Curio equitatum et duas Marrucinorum cohortes mittit; quorum primum impetum equites hostium non tulerunt, sed, admissis equis, ad suos refugerunt. Relicti ab his, qui unà procurrerant, levis armaturæ circumvenieban-

[1] *Meum*, my own. [2] *Ad contumeliam*, for an insult; on purpose to insult me.

tur atque interficiebantur ab nostris. Huc tota Vari conversa acies suos fugere et concidi videbat. Tum Rebilus, legatus Cæsaris, quem Curio secum ex Siciliâ duxerat, quòd magnum habere usum in re militari sciebat, Perterritum, inquit, hostem vides, Curio: quid dubitas uti temporis opportunitate? Ille, unum elocutus, ut memoriâ tenerent milites ea, quæ pridie sibi confirmâssent, sequi sese jubet, et præcurrit ante omnes; adeòque erat impedita vallis, ut in adscensu, nisi sublevati a suis, primi non facilè eniterentur. Sed præoccupatus animus Attianorum militum timore, et fugâ et cæde suorum, nihil de resistendo cogitabat, omnesque jam se ab equitatu circumveniri arbitrabantur. Itaque priùs quàm telum adjici posset, aut nostri propiùs accederent, omnis Vari acies terga vertit, seque in castra recepit.

XXXV. Quâ in fugâ Fabius, Pelignus quidam, ex infimis ordinibus de exercitu Curionis, primum agmen fugientium consecutus, magnâ voce Varum nomine appellans requirebat; utì unus esse ex ejus militibus, et monere aliquid velle ac dicere, videretur. Ubi ille, sæpius appellatus, adspexit ac restitit, et, quis esset, aut quid vellet, quæsivit; humerum apertum gladio appetit, paullumque abfuit, quin Varum interficeret[1]; quod ille periculum, sublato ad ejus conatum scuto, vitavit. Fabius, a proximis militibus circumventus, interficitur. Hâc fugientium multitudine ac turbâ portæ castrorum occupantur, atque iter impeditur; pluresque in eo loco sine vulnere, quàm in prœlio aut fugâ, intereunt, neque multum abfuit, quin etiam castris expellerentur[2]; ac nonnulli protinus eodem cursu in oppidum contenderunt. Sed, quum loci natura, et munitio castrorum aditum prohibebat, tum, quòd ad prœlium egressi Curionis milites iis rebus indigebant[3], quæ ad oppugnationem castrorum erant usui. Itaque Curio exercitum in castra reducit, suis omnibus præter Fabium incolumibus, ex

[1] *Paullumque abfuit quin* [Fabius] *interficeret Varum*, and little was wanting but he would slay Varus; he had nearly killed Varus. [2] *Neque multum abfuit quin etiam* [Attiani] *expellerentur*, the soldiers of *Attius* were on the point of being driven out of. [3] *Indigebant*, wanted; had not.

numero adversariorum circiter sexcentis interfectis, ac mille vulneratis: qui omnes, discessu Curionis, multique præterea, per simulationem vulnerum, ex castris in oppidum propter timorem sese recipiunt. Quâ re animum adversâ, Varus, et terrore exercitûs cognito, buccinatore in castris, et paucis ad speciem tabernaculis relictis, de tertiâ vigiliâ silentio exercitum in oppidum reducit.

XXXVI. Postero die Curio Uticam obsidere et vallo circummunire instituit. Erat in oppido multitudo insolens belli diuturnitate otii; Uticenses pro quibusdam Cæsaris in se beneficiis illi amicissimi; conventus is, qui ex variis generibus constaret; terror ex superioribus prœliis magnus. Itaque de deditione omnes palàm loquebantur, et cum P. Attio agebant, ne suâ pertinaciâ omnium fortunas perturbari vellet. Hæc quum agerentur, nuncii præmissi ab rege Jubâ venerunt, qui illum cum magnis copiis adesse dicerent, et de custodiâ ac defensione urbis hortarentur. Quæ res eorum perterritos animos confirmavit.

XXXVII. Nunciabantur hæc eadem Curioni; sed aliquamdiu fides fieri non poterat[1]; tantam habebat suarum rerum fiduciam; jamque Cæsaris in Hispaniâ res secundæ[2] in Africam nunciis ac literis perferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus sublatus, nihil contra se regem nisurum existimabat. Sed, ubi certis auctoribus comperit, minùs quinque et viginti millibus longè ab Uticâ ejus copias abesse, relictis munitionibus, sese in castra Corneliana recepit. Huc frumentum comportare, castra munire, materiam[3] conferre, cœpit, statimque in Siciliam misit, utì duæ legiones reliquusque equitatus ad se mitterentur. Castra erant ad bellum ducendum[4] aptissima, naturâ loci et munitione, et maris propinquitate, et aquæ et salis copiâ, cujus magna vis[5] jam ex proximis erat salinis eò congesta. Non materia multitudine arborum, non frumentum, cujus erant plenissimi agri, deficere poterat. Itaque omnium suorum consensu

[1] *Fides non poterat fieri* [his eisdem a Curione], he could not believe them. [2] *Secundæ res*, success. [3] *Materiam*, wood. [4] *Ducendum*, protract. [5] *Vis*, quantity.

Curio reliquas copias exspectare et bellum ducere parabat.

XXXVIII. His constitutis rebus, probatisque consiliis, ex perfugis quibusdam oppidanis audit, Jubam, revocatum finitimo bello, et controversiis Leptitanorum, restitisse in regno; Saburam, ejus præfectum, cum mediocribus copiis missum, Uticæ appropinquare. His auctoribus temere credens, consilium commutat, et prœlio rem committere constituit. Multum ad hanc rem probandam[1] adjuvat adolescentia, magnitudo animi, superioris temporis proventus, fiducia rei bene gerendæ. His rebus impulsus, equitatum omnem primâ nocte ad castra hostium mittit ad flumen Bagradam, quibus præerat Sabura, de quo antè erat auditum. Sed rex[2] cum omnibus copiis insequebatur, et sex millium passuum intervallo a Saburâ consederat. Equites missi nocte iter conficiunt, imprudentes atque inopinantes hostes aggrediuntur: Numidæ enim quâdam barbarâ consuetudine nullis ordinibus passim consederant. Hos, oppressos somno, et dispersos, adorti, magnum eorum numerum interficiunt: multi perterriti profugiunt. Quo facto, ad Curionem equites revertuntur, captivosque ad eum reducunt.

XXXIX. Curio cum omnibus copiis quartâ vigiliâ exierat, cohortibus quinque castris præsidio relictis. Progressus millia passuum sex, equites convenit, rem gestam cognovit; ex captivis quærit, quis castris ad Bagradam præsit: respondent, Saburam. Reliqua, studio itineris conficiendi, quærere prætermittit; proximaque respiciens signa, Videtisne, inquit, milites, captivorum orationem cum perfugis convenire? abesse regem, exiguas esse copias missas, quæ paucis equitibus pares esse non potuerunt? Proinde ad prædam, ad gloriam, properate, ut jam de præmiis vestris, et de referendâ gratiâ cogitare incipiamus. Erant per se magna, quæ gesserant equites, præsertim, quum eorum exiguus numerus cum tantâ multitudine Numidarum conferretur. Hæc tamen ab ipsis inflatiùs commemorabantur, ut de

[1] *Ad probandam hanc rem*, to the approval of this resolution.
[2] *Rex*, i. e. *Juba*.

suis homines laudibus libentèr prædicant. Multa præterea spolia præferebantur; capti homines equitesque producebantur: ut, quidquid intercederet temporis, hoc omne victoriam morari videretur. Ita spei Curionis militum studia non deerant. Equites sequi jubet sese, iterque accelerat, ut quàm maximè ex fugâ perterritos adoriri posset. At illi, itinere totius noctis confecti, subsequi non poterant, atque alii alio loco resistebant. Ne hæc quidem res Curionem ad spem morabatur.

XL. Juba, certior factus a Saburâ de nocturno prœlio, duo millia Hispanorum et Gallorum equitum, quos suæ custodiæ causâ circum se habere consuerat, et peditum eam partem, cui maximè confidebat, Saburæ submittit: ipse cum reliquis copiis elephantisque sexaginta lentiùs subsequitur, suspicatus, præmissis equitibus, ipsum affore Curionem. Sabura copias equitum peditumque instruit, atque his imperat, ut simulatione timoris paullatim cedant, ac pedem referant: sese, quum opus esset, signum prœlii daturum, et, quod rem postulare cognovisset, imperaturum. Curio, ad superiorem spem additâ præsentis temporis opinione, hostes fugere, arbitratus, copias ex locis superioribus in campum deducit.

XLI. Quibus ex locis quum longiùs esset progressus, confecto jam labore exercitu, sexdecim millium spatio constitit. Dat suis signum Sabura, aciem constituit, et, circumire ordines atque hortari, incipit; sed peditatu duntaxat procul ad speciem utitur, equites in aciem mittit. Non deest negotio Curio, suosque hortatur, ut spem omnem in virtute reponant; ne militibus quidem, ut defessis, neque equitibus, ut paucis et labore confectis, studium ad pugnandum, virtusque deerat: sed ii erant numero ducenti; reliqui in itinere substiterant. Hi, quamcumque in partem impetum fecerant, hostes loco cedere cogebant: sed, neque longiùs fugientes prosequi, nec vehementiùs equos incitare, poterant. At equitatus hostium ab utroque cornu circumire aciem nostram, et aversos proterere, incipit. Quum cohortes ex acie procucurrissent, Numidæ integri celeritate impetum nostrorum effugiebant; rursusque ad ordines suos se recipientes circumibant, et ab acie excludebant.

Sic neque in loco manere ordinesque servare, neque procurrere et casum subire, tutum videbatur. Hostium copiæ, submissis ab rege auxiliis, crebrò augebantur. Nostros vires lassitudine deficiebant: simul ii, qui vulnera acceperant, neque acie excedere, neque in locum tutum referri, poterant, quòd tota acies equitatu hostium circumdata tenebatur. Hi, de suâ salute desperantes, ut extremo vitæ tempore homines facere consuêrunt, aut suam mortem miserabantur, aut parentes suos commendabant, si quos ex eo periculo fortuna servare potuisset. Plena erant omnia timoris et luctûs.

XLII. Curio, ubi, perterritis omnibus, neque cohortationes suas neque preces audiri intelligit, unam, ut miseris in rebus, spem reliquam salutis esse arbitratus, proximos colles capere universos, atque eò signa inferri, jubet. Hos quòque præoccupat missus a Saburâ equitatus. Tum verò ad summam desperationem nostri perveniunt, et partim fugientes ab equitatu interficiuntur, partim integri procumbunt. Hortatur Curionem Cn. Domitius, præfectus equitum, cum paucis equitibus circumsistens, ut fugâ salutem petat, atque in castra contendat; et, se ab eo non discessurum, pollicetur. At Curio, nunquam, amisso exercitu, quem a Cæsare fidei commissum acceperit, se in ejus conspectum reversurum, confirmat, atque ita prœlians interficitur. Equites perpauci ex prœlio se recipiunt; sed ii, quos ad novissimum agmen, equorum reficiendorum causâ, substitisse demonstratum est, fugâ totius exercitûs procul animadversâ, sese incolumes in castra conferunt. Milites ad unum omnes interficiuntur.

XLIII. His rebus cognitis, M. Rufus quæstor, in castris relictus a Curione, cohortatur suos ne animo deficiant. Illi orant atque obsecrant, ut in Siciliam navibus reportentur. Pollicetur, magistrisque imperat navium, ut primo vespere omnes scaphas ad litus appulsas habeant. Sed tantus fuit omnium terror, ut alii, adesse copias Jubæ, dicerent; alii, cum legionibus instare Varum, jamque se pulverem venientium cernere, quarum rerum nihil omnino acciderat; alii, classem hostium celeriter advolaturam, suspicarentur. Itaque, perterri-

tis omnibus, sibi quisque consulebat. Qui in classe erant, proficisci properabant; horum fuga navium onerariarum magistros incitabat: pauci lenunculi ad officium imperiumque conveniebant; sed tanta erat, completis litoribus, contentio, qui potissimùm ex magno numero conscenderent, ut multitudine atque onere nonnulli deprimerentur, reliqui ob timorem propiùs adire tardarentur.

XLIV. Quibus rebus accidit, ut pauci milites patresque familiæ, qui, aut gratiá aut misericordiâ, valerent, aut naves adnare possent, recepti, in Siciliam incolumes pervenirent. Reliquæ copiæ, missis ad Varum noctu, legatorum numero, centurionibus, sese ei dediderunt. Quorum cohortes militum postero die ante oppidum Juba conspicatus, suam esse prædicans prædam, magnam partem eorum interfici jussit; paucos electos in regnum remisit. Quum Varus suam fidem ab eo lædi quereretur, neque resistere auderet; ipse, equo in oppidum vectus, prosequentibus compluribus senatoribus, quo in numero erat Ser. Sulpicius, et Licinius Damasippus, paucis diebus, quæ fieri vellet Uticæ, constituit atque imperavit, diebusque pòst paucis se in regnum cum omnibus copiis recepit.

LIBER III.

I. DICTATORE habente comitia Cæsare, consules creantur Julius Cæsar et P. Servilius; is enim erat annus, quo per leges ei consulem fieri liceret. His rebus confectis, quum fides totâ Italiâ esset angustior, neque creditæ pecuniæ solverentur, constituit, ut arbitri darentur; per eos fierent æstimationes possessionum, et rerum, quanti quæque illarum ante bellum fuissent, atque eæ creditoribus traderentur. Hoc, et ad timorem novarum tabularum tollendum minuendumque, qui ferè bella et civiles dissensiones sequi consuevit, et ad debi-

terum tuendam existimationem, esse aptissimum, existimavit. Item, prætoribus tribunisque plebis rogationes ad populum ferentibus, nonnullos, ambitûs Pompeiâ lege damnatos illis temporibus, quibus in urbe præsidia legionum Pompeius habuerat, (quæ judicia, aliis audientibus judicibus, aliis sententiam ferentibus, singulis diebus erant perfecta,) in integrum restituit, qui se illi initio civilis belli obtulerant, si suâ operâ in bello uti vellet; proinde æstimans, ac si usus esset, quoniam sui fecissent potestatem: statuerat enim, hos priùs judicio populi debere restitui, quàm suo beneficio videri receptos, ne aut ingratus in referendâ gratiâ, aut arrogans in præripiendo populi beneficio videretur.

II. His rebus, et feriis Latinis, comitiisque omnibus perficiendis XI dies tribuit, dictaturâque se abdicat, et ab urbe proficiscitur, Brundisiumque pervenit. Eò legiones XII et equitatum omnem venire jusserat: sed tantum navium reperit, ut angustè XV millia legionariorum militum, D equites transportare possent. Hoc unum, Cæsari ad conficiendi belli celeritatem defuit. Atque eæ ipsæ copiæ hoc infrequentiores imponuntur, quòd multi Gallicis tot bellis defecerant, longumque iter ex Hispaniâ magnum numerum deminuerat, et gravis autumnus in Apuliâ circumque Brundisium, ex saluberrimis Galliæ et Hispaniæ regionibus, omnem exercitum valetudine tentaverat.

III. Pompeius, annuum spatium ad comparandas copias nactus, quod vacuum a bello atque ab hoste otiosum fuerat, magnam ex Asiâ, Cycladibusque insulis, Corcyrâ, Athenis, Ponto, Bithyniâ, Syriâ, Ciliciâ, Phœnice, et Ægypto classem coëgerat, magnam omnibus locis ædificandam curaverat; magnam imperatam Asiæ, Syriæ, regibusque omnibus, et dynastis, et tetrarchis, et liberis Achaiæ populis, pecuniam exegerat; magnam societates earum provinciarum, quas ipse obtinebat, sibi numerare coëgerat.

IV. Legiones effecerat civium Romanorum IX; V ex Italiâ, quas transduxerat; unam ex Siciliâ veteranam, quam, factam ex duabus, Gemellam appellabat; unam ex Cretâ et Macedoniâ, ex veteranis militi-

bus, qui, dimissi a superioribus imperatoribus, in iis provinciis consederant; II ex Asiâ, quas Lentulus consul conscribendas curaverat. Præterea magnum numerum ex Thessaliâ, Bœotiâ, Achaiâ, Epiroque, supplementi nomine, in legiones distribuerat. His Antonianos milites admiscuerat. Præter has exspectabat cum Scipione ex Syriâ legiones II; sagittarios ex Cretâ, Lacedæmone, Ponto, atque Syriâ, reliquisque civitatibus, III millia numero, habebat; funditorum cohortes sexcenarias II; equitum VII millia, ex quibus DC Gallos Dejotarus adduxerat, D Ariobarzanes ex Cappadociâ: ad eundem numerum Cotys ex Thraciâ dederat, et Sadalam filium miserat. Ex Macedoniâ CC erant, quibus Rhascypolis præerat, excellenti virtute: D ex Gabinianis Alexandriâ, Gallos Germanosque, quos ibi A. Gabinius præsidii causâ apud regem Ptolemæum reliquerat, Pompeius filius cum classe adduxerat; DCCC, quos ex servis suis pastorumque suorum coëgerat; CCC Tarcondarius Castor et Donilaus ex Gallogræciâ dederant. Horum alter unâ venerat, alter filium miserat. Ducenti ex Syriâ a Comageno Antiocho, cui magna præmia Pompeius tribuit, missi erant; in his plerique hippotoxotæ. Huc Dardanos, Bessos, partim mercenarios, partim imperio aut gratiâ comparatos, item Macedonas, Thessalos, ac reliquarum gentium et civitatum, adjecerat; atque eum, quem suprà demonstravimus, numerum expleverat.

V. Frumenti vim maximam ex Thessaliâ, Asiâ, Ægypto, Cretâ, Cyrenis, reliquisque regionibus, comparaverat: hiemare Dyrrachii, Apolloniæ, omnibusque oppidis maritimis, constituerat, ut mare Cæsarem transire prohiberet; ejusque rei causâ omni orâ maritimâ classem disposuerat. Præerat Ægyptiis navibus Pompeius filius; Asiaticis D. Lælius et C. Triarius; Syriacis C. Cassius; Rhodiis C. Marcellus cum C. Coponio; Liburnicæ atque Achaicæ classi Scribonius Libo et M. Octavius. Toti tamen officio maritimo M. Bibulus præpositus cuncta administrabat; ad hunc summa imperii respiciebat.

VI. Cæsar, ut Brundisium venit, concionatus apud

milites, quoniam prope ad finem laborum ac periculorum esset perventum, æquo animo mancipia atque impedimenta in Italiâ relinquerent; ipsi expediti naves conscenderent, quo major numerus militum posset imponi; omniaque ex victoriâ et ex suâ liberalitate sperarent; conclamantibus omnibus, imperaret, quod vellet; quodcumque imperavisset, se æquo animo esse facturos; pridie Nonas Januarias naves solvit, impositis, ut suprà demonstratum est, legionibus VII. Postridie terram attigit. Cerauniorum saxa inter et alia loca periculosa quietam nactus stationem, et portus omnes timens, quos teneri ab adversariis arbitrabatur, ad eum locum, qui appellatur Palæste, omnibus navibus ad unam incolumibus, milites exposuit.

VII. Erat Orici Lucretius Vespillo, et Minucius Rufus, cum Asiaticis navibus XIIX, quibus, jussu D. Lælii, præerant; M. Bibulus cum navibus CX Corcyræ. Sed neque illi, sibi confisi, ex portu prodire sunt ausi, quum Cæsar omnino XII naves longas præsidio duxisset, in quibus erant constratæ IV; neque Bibulus, impeditis navibus, dispersisque remigibus, satìs maturè occurrit, quòd priùs ad continentem visus est Cæsar, quàm de ejus adventu fama omnino in eas regiones perferretur.

VIII. Expositis militibus, naves eâdem nocte Brundisium a Cæsare remittuntur, ut reliquæ legiones equitatusque transportari possent. Huic officio præpositus erat Fufius Kalenus legatus, qui celeritatem in transportandis legionibus adhiberet. Sed seriùs a terrâ provectæ naves, neque usæ nocturnâ aurâ, in redeundo offenderunt. Bibulus enim, Corcyræ certior factus de adventu Cæsaris, sperans, alicui se parti onustarum navium occurrere posse, inanibus occurrit; et, nactus circiter XXX, in eas indiligentiæ suæ ac doloris iracundiâ erupit, omnesque incendit; eodemque igne nautas dominosque navium interfecit, magnitudine pœnæ reliquos deterrere sperans. Hoc confecto negotio, a Salonis ad Orici portum stationes litoraque omnia longè latèque classibus occupavit; custodiisque diligentiùs dispositis, ipse gravissimâ hieme in navibus excubabat, ne-

que ullum laborem aut munus despiciens, neque subsidium exspectans, si in Cæsaris complexum venire posset.

IX. Discessu Liburnarum, ex Illyrico M. Octavius cum iis, quas habebat, navibus Salonas pervenit. Ibi concitatis Dalmatis, reliquisque barbaris, Issam a Cæsaris amicitiâ avertit; conventum Salonis quum neque pollicitationibus, neque denunciatione periculi, permovere posset, oppidum oppugnare instituit. Est autem oppidum et loci naturâ et colle munitum. Sed celeriter cives Romani, ligneis effectis turribus, iis sese muniêrunt; et, quum essent infirmi ad resistendum propter paucitatem hominum, crebris confecti vulneribus, ad extremum auxilium descenderunt, servosque omnes puberes liberaverunt, et, præsectis omnium mulierum crinibus, tormenta effecerunt. Quorum cognitâ sententiâ, Octavius quinis castris oppidum circumdedit, atque uno tempore obsidione et oppugnationibus eos premere cœpit. Illi, omnia perpeti parati, maximè a re frumentariâ laborabant. Quare, missis ad Cæsarem legatis, auxilium ab eo petebant; reliqua, ut poterant, per se incommoda sustinebant; et, longo interposito spatio, quum diuturnitas oppugnationis negligentiores Octavianos effecisset, nacti occasionem meridiani temporis, discessu eorum, pueris mulieribusque in muro dispositis, ne quid quotidianæ consuetudinis desideraretur, ipsi, manu factâ, cum iis, quos nuper manumissos liberaverant, in proxima Octavii castra irruperunt. His expugnatis, eodem impetu altera sunt adorti, inde tertia, et quarta, et deinceps reliqua; omnibusque eos castris expulerunt; et, magno numero interfecto, reliquos atque ipsum Octavium in naves confugere, coëgerunt. Hic fuit oppugnationis exitus. Jamque hiems appropinquabat, et, tantis detrimentis acceptis, Octavius, desperatâ oppugnatione oppidi, Dyrrachium sese ad Pompeium recepit.

X. Demonstravimus, L. Vibullium Rufum, Pompeii præfectum, bis in potestatem pervenisse Cæsaris, atque ab eo esse dimissum, semel ad Corfinium, iterum in Hispaniâ. Hunc pro suis beneficiis Cæsar idoneum judicaverat, quem cum mandatis ad Cn. Pompeium mitteret; eundemque apud Cn. Pompeium auctoritatem habere intelligebat. Erat autem hæc summa mandatorum, de-

bere utrumque pertinaciæ finem facere, et ab armis discedere, neque ampliùs fortunam periclitari; satìs esse magna utrinque incommoda accepta, quæ pro disciplinâ et præceptis habere possent, ut reliquos casus timerent. Illum Italiâ expulsum, amissâ Siciliâ et Sardiniâ, duabusque Hispaniis, et cohortibus in Italiâ atque Hispaniâ civium Romanorum c atque xxx; se morte Curionis, et detrimento Africani exercitûs tanto, militumque deditione ad Corcyram. Proinde sibi ac reipublicæ parcerent: quantum in bello fortuna posset, jam ipsi incommodis suis satìs essent documento. Hoc unum esse tempus de pace agendi, dum sibi uterque confideret, et pares ambo viderentur; si verò alteri paullum modò tribuisset fortuna, non esse usurum conditionibus pacis eum, qui superior videretur, neque fore æquâ parte contentum, qui se omnia habiturum confideret. Conditiones pacis, quoniam antea convenire non potuissent, Romæ ab senatu et a populo peti debere: interea et reipublicæ et ipsis placere oportere, si uterque in concione statim juravisset, se triduo proximo exercitum dimissurum; depositis armis, auxiliisque, quibus nunc confiderent, necessariò populi senatûsque judicio fore utrumque contentum. Hæc quo faciliùs Pompeio probari possent, omnes suas terrestres urbiumque copias dimissurum.

XI. Vibullius, his expositis a Cæsare, non minùs necessarium esse existimavit, de repentino adventu Cæsaris Pompeium fieri certiorem, utì ad id consilium capere posset, antequam de mandatis agi inciperet; atque ideo, continuato et nocte et die itinere, atque mutatis ad celeritatem jumentis, ad Pompeium contendit, ut adesse Cæsarem omnibus copiis nunciaret. Pompeius erat eo tempore in Candaviâ, iterque ex Macedoniâ in hiberna, Apolloniam Dyrrachiumque, habebat. Sed, re novâ perturbatus, majoribus itineribus Apolloniam petere cœpit, ne Cæsar oræ maritimæ civitates occuparet. At ille, expositis militibus, eodem die Oricum proficiscitur. Quò quum venisset, L. Torquatus, qui, jussu Pompeii, oppido præerat, præsidiumque ibi Parthinorum habebat, conatus portis clausis oppidum defendere; quum Græcos murum adscendere, atque arma capere, ju-

beret; illi autem se, contra imperium Populi Romani, pugnaturos esse negarent; oppidani autem etiam suá sponte Cæsarem recipere conarentur; desperatis omnibus auxiliis, portas aperuit, et se atque oppidum Cæsari dedidit, incolumisque ab eo conservatus est.

XII. Recepto Cæsar Orico, nullâ interpositâ morâ, Apolloniam proficiscitur. Ejus adventu audito, L. Staberius, qui ibi præerat, aquam comportare in arcem, atque eam munire, obsidesque ab Apolloniatibus exigere, cœpit. Illi verò daturos se negare; neque portas consuli præclusuros; neque sibi judicium sumturos contrà, atque omnis Italia, Populusque Romanus judicavisset. Quorum cognitâ voluntate, clàm profugit Apolloniâ Staberius. Illi ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt, oppidoque recipiunt. Hos sequuntur Bullidenses, Amantiani, et reliquæ finitimæ civitates, totaque Epiros; et, legatis ad Cæsarem missis, quæ imperaret, facturos pollicentur.

XIII. At Pompeius, cognitis iis rebus, quæ erant Orici atque Apolloniæ gestæ, Dyrrachio timens, diurnis eò nocturnisque itineribus, contendit. Simul ac Cæsar appropinquare dicebatur, tantus terror incidit ejus exercitui, quòd properans noctem diei conjunxerat, neque iter intermiserat, ut pæne omnes, in Epiro finitimisque regionibus, signa relinquerent; complures arma projicerent, ac fugæ simile iter videretur. Sed, quum prope Dyrrachium Pompeius constitisset, castraque metari jussisset, perterrito etiam tum exercitu, princeps Labienus procedit, juratque, se eum non deserturum, eundemque casum subiturum, quemcumque ei fortuna tribuisset. Hoc idem reliqui jurant legati; hos tribuni militum centurionesque sequuntur; atque idem omnis exercitus jurat. Cæsar, præoccupato itinere ad Dyrrachium, finem properandi facit, castraque ad flumen Apsum ponit in finibus Apolloniatium, ut castellis vigiliisque bene meritæ civitates tutæ essent præsidio; ibique reliquarum ex Italiâ legionum adventum exspectare, et sub pellibus hiemare constituit. Hoc idem Pompeius fecit, et, trans flumen Apsum positis castris, eò copias omnes auxiliaque conduxit.

XIV. Kalenus, legionibus equitibusque Brundisii in

naves impositis, ut erat præceptum a Cæsare, quantum navium facultatem habebat, naves solvit, paullumque progressus a portu, literas a Cæsare accipit, quibus est certior factus, portus litoraque omnia classibus adversariorum teneri. Quo cognito, se in portum recipit, navesque omnes revocat. Una ex iis, quæ perseveravit, neque imperio Kaleni obtemperavit, quòd erat sine militibus, privatoque consilio administrabatur, delata Oricum, atque a Bibulo expugnata est; qui de servis liberisque omnibus ad impuberes supplicium sumit, et ad unum interficit. Ita exiguo tempore magnoque casu totius exercitûs salus constitit.

XV. Bibulus, ut suprà demonstratum est, erat cum classe ad Oricum; et, sicuti mari portibusque Cæsarem prohibebat, ita ipse omni terrâ earum regionum prohibebatur; præsidiis enim dispositis, omnia litora a Cæsare tenebantur; neque lignandi atque aquandi, neque naves ad terram religandi, potestas fiebat. Erat res in magnâ difficultate, summisque angustiis rerum necessariarum premebantur, adeò ut cogerentur, sicuti reliquum commeatum, ita ligna atque aquam Corcyrâ navibus onerariis supportare: atque uno etiam tempore accidit, ut, difficilioribus usi tempestatibus, ex pellibus, quibus erant tectæ naves, nocturnum excipere rorem cogerentur; quas tamen difficultates patienter atque æquo animo ferebant, neque sibi nudanda litora, et relinquendos portus, existimabant. Sed quum essent, in quibus demonstravi angustiis, ac se Libo cum Bibulo conjunxisset, loquuntur ambo ex navibus cum M. Acilio et Statio Murco, legatis, quorum alter oppidi muris, alter præsidiis terrestribus præerat; velle se maximis de rebus cum Cæsare loqui, si sibi ejus facultas detur. Huc addunt pauca rei confirmandæ causâ, ut de compositione acturi viderentur. Interim postulant, ut sint induciæ, atque ab iis impetrant. Magnum enim, quod afferebant, videbatur, et Cæsarem id summè sciebant cupere, et profectum aliquid Vibullii mandatis existimabatur.

XVI. Cæsar, eo tempore cum legione unâ profectus ad recipiendas ulteriores civitates, et rem frumentariam expediendam, quâ angustè utebatur, erat ad Buthrotum,

oppositum Corcyræ. Ibi certior ab Acilio et Murco per literas factus de postulatis Libonis et Bibuli, legionem relinquit; ipse Oricum revertitur. Eò quum venisset, evocantur illi ad colloquium. Prodit Libo atque excusat Bibulum, quòd is iracundiâ summâ erat, inimicitiasque habebat etiam privatas cum Cæsare, ex ædilitate et præturâ conceptas; ob eam rem colloquium vitâsse, ne res maximæ spei maximæque utilitatis ejus iracundiâ impedirentur. Pompeii summam esse ac fuisse semper voluntatem, ut componerentur, atque ab armis discederetur: sed potestatem ejus rei se nullam habere, propterea quòd de concilii sententiâ summam belli rerumque omnium Pompeio permiserint: sed, postulatis Cæsaris cognitis, missuros ad Pompeium, atque illum reliqua per se acturum, hortantibus ipsis; interea manerent induciæ, dum ab illo rediri posset; neve alter alteri noceret. Huc addit pauca de causâ, et de copiis, auxiliisque suis.

XVII. Quibus rebus neque tum respondendum Cæsar existimavit, neque nunc, ut memoriæ prodantur, satis causæ putamus. Postulabat Cæsar, ut legatos sibi ad Pompeium sine periculo mittere liceret; idque ipsi fore reciperent, aut acceptos per se ad eum perducerent. Quod ad inducias pertineret, sic belli rationem esse divisam, ut illi classe naves auxiliaque sua impedirent, ipse ut aquâ terrâque eos prohiberet; si hoc sibi remitti vellent, remitterent ipsi de maritimis custodiis; si illud tenerent, se quòque id retenturum; nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione, ut hæc non remitterentur, neque hanc rem esse impedimenti loco. Illi neque legatos Cæsaris recipere, neque periculum præstare eorum, sed totam rem ad Pompeium rejicere; unum instare de induciis, vehementissimèque contendere. Quos ubi Cæsar intellexit præsentis periculi atque inopiæ vitandæ causâ omnem orationem instituisse, neque ullam spem aut conditionem pacis afferre; ad reliquam cogitationem belli sese recepit.

XVIII. Bibulus, multos dies terrâ prohibitus, et graviore morbo ex frigore ac labore implicitus, quum neque curari posset, neque susceptum officium deserere

vellet, vim morbi sustinere non potuit. Eo mortuo, ad neminem unum summa imperii redit; sed separatim suam quisque classem ad arbitrium suum administrabat. Vibullius, sedato tumultu, quem repentinus adventus Cæsaris concitaverat, ubi primùm, rursus adhibito Libone, et L. Lucceio, et Theophane, quibus communicare de maximis rebus Pompeius consueverat, de mandatis Cæsaris agere instituit, eum ingressum in sermonem Pompeius interpellavit, et loqui plura prohibuit. Quid mihi, inquit, aut vitâ aut civitate opus est, quam, beneficio Cæsaris, habere videbor? cujus rei opinio tolli non poterit, quum in Italiam, ex quâ profectus sum, reductus existimabor. Bello perfecto, ab iis Cæsar hæc dicta cognovit, qui sermoni interfuerunt; conatus tamen nihilo minùs est aliis rationibus per colloquia de pace agere.

XIX. Inter bina castra Pompeii atque Cæsaris, unum flumen tantùm intererat Apsus, crebraque inter se colloquia milites habebant; neque ullum interim telum, per pactiones colloquentium, transjiciebatur. Mittit P. Vatinium legatum ad ripam ipsam fluminis, qui ea, quæ maximè ad pacem pertinere viderentur, ageret; et crebrò magnâ voce pronunciaret, liceretne civibus ad cives de pace legatos mittere? quod etiam fugitivis ab saltu Pyrenæo prædonibusque licuisset; præsertim, ut id agerent, ne cives cum civibus armis decertarent? Multa suppliciter locutus, ut de suâ atque omnium salute debebat, silentioque ab utrisque militibus auditus. Responsum est ab alterâ parte, A. Varronem profiteri, se alterâ die ad colloquium venturum, atque unà etiam utrinque admodum tutò legati venire, et, quæ vellent, exponere, possent; certumque ei rei tempus constituitur. Quò quum esset postero die ventum, magna utrinque multitudo convenit; magnaque erat ejus rei exspectatio, atque omnium intenti animi ad pacem esse videbantur. Quâ ex frequentiâ T. Labienus prodit: submissâ oratione loqui de pace atque altercari cum Vatinio incipit. Quorum mediam orationem interrumpunt undique subitò tela immissa, quæ ille, obtectus armis militum, vitavit. Vulnerantur tamen complures; in his Corne-

lius Balbus, M. Plotius, L. Tiburtius, centuriones, militesque nonnulli. Tum Labienus: Desinite ergo de compositione loqui; nam nobis, nisi Cæsaris capite relato, pax esse nulla potest.

XX. Iisdem temporibus Romæ M. Cœlius Rufus prætor, causâ debitorum susceptâ, initio magistratûs tribunal suum juxta C. Trebonii prætoris urbani sellam collocavit; et, si quis appellâsset de æstimatione, et de solutionibus, quæ per arbitrum fierent, ut Cæsar præsens constituerat, fore auxilio pollicebatur. Sed fiebat æquitate decreti, et humanitate Trebonii, qui his temporibus clementer et moderatè jus dicendum existimabat, ut reperiri non possent, a quibus initium appellandi nasceretur. Nam fortasse inopiam excusare, et calamitatem aut propriam suam, aut temporum, queri, et difficultates auctionandi proponere, etiam mediocris est animi; integras verò tenere possessiones, qui se debere fateantur, cujus animi, aut cujus impudentiæ est? Itaque, hoc qui postularet, reperiebatur nemo. Atque ipsis, ad quorum commodum pertinebat, durior inventus est Cœlius; et, ab hoc profectus initio, ne frustra ingressus turpem causam videretur, legem promulgavit, ut sexies seni dies sine usuris creditæ pecuniæ solvantur.

XXI. Quum resisteret Servilius consul, reliquique magistratus, et minus opinione suâ efficeret; ad hominum excitanda studia, sublatâ priore lege, duas promulgavit; unam, quâ mercedes habitationum annuas conductoribus donavit; alteram tabularum novarum; impetuque multitudinis in C. Trebonium facto, et nonnullis vulneratis, eum de tribunali deturbavit. De quibus rebus Servilius consul ad senatum retulit, senatusque Cœlium ab republicâ removendum censuit. Hoc decreto eum consul senatu prohibuit, et concionari conantem de rostris deduxit. Ille, ignominiâ et dolore permotus, palàm se proficisci ad Cæsarem simulavit; clàm nunciis ad Milonem missis, qui, Clodio interfecto, eo nomine erat damnatus, atque, eo in Italiam evocato, quòd, magnis muneribus datis, gladiatoriæ familiæ reliquias habebat, sibi conjunxit, atque eum in Thurinum ad sollici-

tandos pastores præmisit. Ipse, quum Casilinum venisset, unoque tempore signa ejus militaria atque arma Capuæ essent comprehensa, et familia Neapoli visa, atque proditio oppidi appareret, patefactis consiliis, exclusus Capuâ, et periculum veritus, quòd conventus arma ceperat, atque eum hostis loco habendum existimabat, consilio destitit, atque eo itinere sese avertit.

XXII. Interim Milo, dimissis circum municipia literis, ea, quæ faceret, jussu atque imperio facere Pompeii, quæ mandata ad se per Bibulum delata essent; quos ex ære alieno laborare arbitrabatur, sollicitabat. Apud quos quum proficere nihil posset; quibusdam solutis ergastulis, Cosam in agro Thurino oppugnare cœpit. Eò quum a Q. Pedio prætore cum legione * * lapide ictus ex muro, periit; et Cœlius profectus, ut dictitabat, ad Cæsarem, pervenit Thurios; ubi, quum quosdam ejus municipii sollicitaret, equitibusque Cæsaris Gallis atque Hispanis, qui eò præsidii causâ missi erant, pecuniam polliceretur, ab iis est interfectus. Ita magnarum initia rerum, quæ occupatione magistratuum et temporum sollicitam Italiam habebant, celerem et facilem exitum habuerunt.

XXIII. Libo, profectus ab Orico cum classe, cui præerat, navium L, Brundisium venit, insulamque, quæ contra Brundisinum portum est, occupavit; quòd præstare arbitrabatur, unum locum, quà necessarius nostris erat egressus, quàm omnium litora ac portus custodiâ clausos tueri. Hic, repentino adventu naves onerarias quasdam nactus, incendit, et unam frumento onustam abduxit, magnumque nostris terrorem injecit, et, noctu militibus ac sagittariis in terram expositis, præsidium equitum dejecit, et adeò loci opportunitate profecit, utì ad Pompeium literas mitteret, naves reliquas, si vellet, subduci et refici juberet: suà classe auxilia sese Cæsaris prohibiturum.

XXIV. Erat eo tempore Antonius Brundisii; qui, virtuti militum confisus, scaphas navium magnarum circiter LX cratibus pluteisque contexit, eòque milites delectos imposuit, atque eas in litore pluribus locis separatim disposuit, navesque triremes II, quas Brundisii

faciendas curaverat, per causam exercendorum remigum ad fauces portûs prodire jussit. Has quum audaciùs progressas Libo vidisset, sperans intercipi posse, quadriremes v ad eas misit. Quæ quum navibus nostris appropinquâssent, nostri veterani in portum refugiebant; illi, studio incitati, incautiùs sequebantur. Jam ex omnibus partibus subitò Antonianæ scaphæ, signo dato, se in hostes incitaverunt, primoque impetu unam ex his quadriremem cum remigibus defensoribusque suis ceperunt, reliquas turpiter refugere coëgerunt. Ad hoc detrimentum accessit, ut, equitibus per oram maritimam ab Antonio dispositis, aquari prohiberentur. Quà necessitate et ignominià permotus Libo discessit a Brundisio, obsessionemque nostrorum omisit.

XXV. Multi jam menses transierant, et hiems jam præcipitaverat, neque Brundisio naves legionesque ad Cæsarem veniebant; ac nonnullæ ejus rei prætermissæ occasiones Cæsari videbantur, quòd certè sæpe flaverant venti, quibus necessariò committendum existimabat; quantoque ejus amplius processerat temporis, tanto erant alacriores ad custodias, qui classibus præerant, majoremque fiduciam prohibendi habebant, et crebris Pompeii literis castigabantur, quoniam primò venientem Cæsarem non prohibuissent, ut reliquos ejus exercitus impedirent; duriusque quotidie tempus ad transportandam lenioribus ventis exspectabant. Quibus rebus permotus Cæsar Brundisium ad suos severiùs scripsit, nacti idoneum ventum, ne occasionem navigandi dimitterent, sive ad litora Apolloniatium cursum dirigere atque eò naves ejicere possent. Hæc a custodibus classium loca maximè vacabant, quòd se longiùs portibus committere non auderent.

XXVI. Illi, adhibitâ audaciâ et virtute, administrantibus M. Antonio et Fufio Kaleno, multùm ipsis militibus hortantibus, neque ullum periculum pro salute Cæsaris recusantibus, nacti Austrum, naves solvunt, atque alterâ die Apolloniam Dyrrachiumque prætervehuntur. Qui quum essent ex continenti visi, C. Coponius, qui Dyrrachii classi Rhodiæ præerat, naves ex portu educit, et, quum jam nostris remissiore vento ap-

propinquâssent, idem Auster increbuit, nostrisque præsidio fuit. Neque verò ille ob eam causam conatu desistebat, sed labore et perseverantiâ nautarum se vim tempestatis superare posse sperabat, prætervectosque Dyrrachium magnâ vi venti nihilo secius sequebatur. Nostri, usi fortunæ beneficio, tamen impetum classis timebant, si forte ventus remisisset. Nacti portum, qui appellatur Nymphæum, ultra Lissum millia passuum III, eò naves introduxerunt, (qui portus ab Africo tegebatur, ab Austro non erat tutus) leviusque tempestatis, quàm classis, periculum æstimaverunt. Quò simul atque intus est itum, incredibili felicitate Auster, qui per biduum flaverat, in Africum se vertit.

XXVII. Hìc subitam commutationem fortunæ videre licuit. Qui modò sibi timuerant, hos tutissimus portus recipiebat; qui nostris navibus periculum intulerant, de suo timere cogebantur. Itaque, tempore commutato, tempestas et nostros texit, et naves Rhodias afflixit, ita ut ad unam omnes constratæ, numero XVI, eliderentur, et naufragio interirent; et ex magno remigum propugnatorumque numero pars, ad scopulos allisa, interficeretur, pars ab nostris distraheretur; quos omnes conservatos Cæsar domum remisit.

XXVIII. Nostræ naves II, tardiùs cursu confecto, in noctem conjectæ, quum ignorarent, quem locum reliquæ cepissent, contra Lissum in anchoris constiterunt. Has, scaphis minoribusque navigiis compluribus submissis, Otacilius Crassus, qui Lissi præerat, expugnare parabat: simul de deditione eorum agebat, et incolumitatem deditis pollicebatur. Harum altera navis ducentos viginti ex legione tironum sustulerat: altera ex veteranâ paullo minùs ducentis. Hic cognosci licuit, quantum esset hominibus præsidii in animi firmitudine. Tirones enim, multitudine navium perterriti, et salo nauseâque confecti, jurejurando accepto, nihil iis nocituros hostes, se Otacilio dediderunt; qui omnes, ad eum producti, contra religionem jurisjurandi in ejus conspectu crudelissimè interficiuntur. At veteranæ legionis milites, item conflictati et tempestatis et sentinæ vitiis, neque ex pristinâ virtute remittendum aliquid

putaverunt; sed, tractandis conditionibus, et simulatione deditionis, extracto primo noctis tempore, gubernatorem in terram navem ejicere cogunt; ipsi, idoneum locum nacti, reliquam noctis partem ibi confecerunt, et luce primâ, missis ad eos ab Otacilio equitibus, qui eam partem oræ maritimæ asservabant, circiter CD, quique eos armati ex præsidio secuti sunt, se defenderunt, et, nonnullis eorum interfectis, incolumes se ad nostros receperunt.

XXIX. Quo facto, conventus civium Romanorum, qui Lissum obtinebant, quod oppidum iis antea Cæsar attribuerat, muniendumque curaverat, Antonium recepit, omnibusque rebus juvit. Otacilius, sibi timens, oppido fugit, et ad Pompeium pervenit. Expositis omnibus copiis Antonius, quarum erat summa veteranarum III legionum, uniusque tironum, et equitum DCCC, plerasque naves in Italiam remittit, ad reliquos milites equitesque transportandos: pontones, quod est genus navium Gallicarum, Lissi relinquit, hoc consilio, ut, si forte Pompeius, vacuam existimans Italiam, eò trajecisset exercitum, quæ opinio erat edita in vulgus, aliquam Cæsar ad insequendum facultatem haberet; nunciosque ad eum celeriter mittit, quibus regionibus exercitum exposuisset, et quid militum transvexisset.

XXX. Hæc eodem ferè tempore Cæsar atque Pompeius cognoscunt. Nam prætervectas Apolloniam Dyrrachiumque naves viderant; ipsi iter secundum eas terrâ direxerant; sed, quò essent eæ delatæ, primis diebus ignorabant; cognitâque re, diversa sibi ambo consilia capiunt; Cæsar, ut quàm primùm se cum Antonio conjungeret; Pompeius, ut venientibus in itinere se opponeret, et, si imprudentes ex insidiis adoriri posset. Eodemque die uterque eorum ex castris stativis a flumine Apso exercitum educunt, Pompeius clàm, et noctu, Cæsar palàm, atque interdiu. Sed Cæsari circuitu majore iter erat longius, adverso flumine, ut vado transire posset, Pompeius, quia, expedito itinere, flumen ei transeundum non erat, magnis itineribus ad Antonium contendit, atque, eum ubi appropinquare cognovit, idoneum locum nactus, ibi copias collocavit, suosque om-

nes castris continuit, ignesque fieri prohibuit, quo occultior esset ejus adventus. Hæc ad Antonium statim per Græcos deferuntur. Ille, missis ad Cæsarem nunciis, unum diem sese castris tenuit: altero die ad eum pervenit Cæsar. Cujus adventu cognito, Pompeius, ne duobus circumcluderetur exercitibus, ex eo loco discedit, omnibusque copiis ad Asparagium Dyrrachinorum pervenit, atque ibi idoneo loco castra ponit.

XXXI. His temporibus Scipio, detrimentis quibusdam circa montem Amanum acceptis, sese imperatorem appellaverat. Quo facto, civitatibus tyrannisque magnas imperaverat pecunias; item a publicanis suæ provinciæ debitam biennii pecuniam exegerat, et ab eisdem insequentis anni mutuam præceperat, equitesque toti provinciæ imperaverat. Quibus coactis, finitimis hostibus Parthis post se relictis, qui paullo antè M. Crassum imperatorem interfecerant, et M. Bibulum in obsidione habuerant, legiones equitesque ex Syriâ deduxerat: summâque in sollicitudine ac timore Parthici belli in provinciam quum venisset, ac nonnullæ militum voces tum audirentur, sese, contra hostem si ducerentur, ituros, contra civem et consulem arma non laturos; deductis Pergamum atque in locupletissimas urbes in hiberna legionibus, maximas largitiones fecit, et, confirmandorum militum causâ, diripiendas iis civitates dedit.

XXXII. Interim acerbissimè imperatæ pecuniæ totâ provinciâ exigebantur. Multa præterea generatim ad avaritiam excogitabantur. In capita singula servorum ac liberorum tributum imponebatur; columnaria, ostiaria, frumentum, milites, remiges, arma, tormenta, vecturæ imperabantur: cujus modò rei nomen reperiri poterat, hoc satìs esse ad cogendas pecunias videbatur. Non solùm urbibus, sed pæne vicis castellisque singulis cum imperio præficiebantur. Qui horum quid acerbissimè crudelissimèque fecerat, is et vir et civis optimus habebatur. Erat plena lictorum et imperiorum provincia differta præceptis atque exactoribus, qui, præter imperatas pecunias, suo etiam privato compendio serviebant; dictitabant enim, se, domo patriâque expulsos, omnibus necessariis egere rebus, ut honestâ præscriptione rem

turpissimam tegerent. Accedebant ad hæc gravissimæ usuræ, quod in bello plerumque accidere consuevit, universis imperatis pecuniis: quibus in rebus, prolationem diei, donationem esse dicebant. Itaque æs alienum provinciæ eo biennio multiplicatum est. Neque minùs ob eam causam civibus Romanis ejus provinciæ, sed in singulos conventus, singulasque civitates, certæ pecuniæ imperabantur, mutuasque illas ex S. C. exigi dictitabant; publicanis, utì in sorte fecerant, insequentis anni vectigal promutuum.

XXXIII. Præterea Ephesi a fano Dianæ depositas antiquitus pecunias Scipio tolli jubebat, certâque ejus rei die constitutâ, quum in fanum ventum esset, adhibitis compluribus senatorii ordinis, quos advocaverat Scipio, literæ ei redduntur a Pompeio, mare transîsse cum legionibus Cæsarem; properaret ad se cum exercitu venire, omniaque posthaberet. His literis acceptis, quos advocaverat, dimittit; ipse iter in Macedoniam parare incipit, paucisque pòst diebus est profectus. Hæc res Ephesiæ pecuniæ salutem attulit.

XXXIV. Cæsar, Antonii exercitu conjuncto, deductâ Orico legione, quam, tuendæ oræ maritimæ causâ, posuerat, tentandas sibi provincias longiùsque procedendum existimabat; et, quum ad eum ex Thessaliâ Ætoliâque legati venissent, qui, præsidio misso, pollicerentur, earum gentium civitates imperata facturas, L. Cassium Longinum cum legione tironum, quæ appellabatur vigesima septima, atque equitibus cc, in Thessaliam, C. Calvisium Sabinum cum cohortibus v, paucisque equitibus, in Ætoliam misit; maximéque eos quòd erant propinquæ regiones, de re frumentariâ ut providerent, hortatus est. Cn. Domitium Calvinum cum legionibus duabus, XI et XII, et equitibus D, in Macedoniam proficisci jubet: cujus provinciæ ab eâ parte, quæ Libera appellatur, Menedemus, princeps earum regionum, missus legatus, omnium suorum excellens studium profitebatur.

XXXV. Ex his Calvisius, primo adventu summâ omnium Ætolorum receptus voluntate, præsidiis adversariorum Calydone et Naupacto rejectis, omni Ætoliâ

potitus est. Cassius in Thessaliam cum legione pervenit. Hìc quum essent factiones duæ, variâ voluntate civitatum utebatur. Hegesaretos, veteris homo potentiæ, Pompeianis rebus studebat: Preteus, summæ nobilitatis adolescens, suis ac suorum opibus Cæsarem enixè juvabat.

XXXVI. Eodemque tempore Domitius in Macedoniam venit, et, quum ad eum frequentes civitatum legationes convenire cœpissent, nunciatum est, adesse Scipionem cum legionibus, magnâ et opinione et famâ omnium: nam plerumque in novitate fama antecedit. Hic, nullo in loco Macedoniæ moratus, magno impetu tetendit ad Domitium, et, quum ab eo millia passuum xx abfuisset, subitò se ad Cassium Longinum in Thessaliam convertit. Hoc adeò celeriter fecit, ut simul adesse et venire nunciaretur. Et, quo iter expeditius faceret, M. Favonium ad flumen Haliacmonem, quod Macedoniam a Thessaliâ dividit, cum cohortibus IIX præsidio impedimentis legionum reliquit, castellumque ibi muniri jussit. Eodem tempore equitatus regis Cotys ad castra Cassii advolavit, qui circum Thessaliam esse consueverat. Tum timore perterritus Cassius, cognito Scipionis adventu, visisque equitibus, quos Scipionis esse arbitrabatur, ad montes se convertit, qui Thessaliam cingunt, atque ex his locis Ambraciam versus iter facere cœpit. At Scipionem, properantem sequi, literæ sunt consecutæ a M. Favonio, Domitium cum legionibus adesse, neque se præsidium, ubi constitutus esset, sine auxilio Scipionis tenere posse. Quibus literis acceptis, consilium Scipio iterque commutat; Cassium sequi desistit, Favonio auxilium ferre contendit. Itaque, die ac nocte continuato itinere, ad eum pervenit, tam opportuno tempore, ut simul Domitiani exercitûs pulvis cerneretur, et primi antecursores Scipionis viderentur. Ita Cassio industria Domitii, Favonio Scipionis celeritas, salutem attulit.

XXXVII. Scipio, biduum castris stativis moratus ad flumen, quod inter eum et Domitii castra fluebat, Haliacmonem, tertio die primâ luce exercitum vado transducit, et, castris positis, postero die mane copias

ante frontem castrorum instruit. Domitius tum quòque sibi dubitandum non putavit, quin, productis legionibus, prœlio decertaret. Sed, quum esset inter bina castra campus circiter millium passuum VI, Domitius castris Scipionis aciem suam subjecit; ille a vallo non discedere perseveravit. Attamen, ægre retentis Domitianis militibus, est factum, ne prœlio contenderetur; et maximè, quòd rivus difficilibus ripis, castris Scipionis subjectus, progressus nostrorum impediebat. Quorum studium alacritatemque pugnandi quum cognovisset Scipio, suspicatus fore, ut postero die aut invitus dimicare cogeretur, aut magnâ cum infamiâ castris se continere, qui magnâ exspectatione venisset, temere progressus turpem habuit exitum, et noctu, ne conclamatis quidem vasis, flumen transit, atque in eandem partem, ex quâ venerat, rediit, ibique prope flumen edito naturâ loco castra posuit. Paucis diebus interpositis, noctu insidias equitum collocavit, quo in loco superioribus ferè diebus nostri pabulari consueverant. Et, quum quotidianâ consuetudine Q. Varus, præfectus equitum Domitii, venisset, subitò illi ex insidiis consurrexerunt; sed nostri fortiter eorum impetum tulerunt, celeriterque ad suos quisque ordines rediit, atque ultro universi in hostes impetum fecerunt. Ex his circiter LXXX interfectis, reliquis in fugam conjectis, nostri, duobus amissis, in castra se receperunt.

XXXVIII. His rebus gestis, Domitius, sperans Scipionem ad pugnam elici posse, simulavit, sese, angustiis rei frumentariæ adductum, castra movere, vasisque militari more conclamatis, progressus millia passuum III, loco idoneo et occulto omnem exercitum equitatumque collocavit. Scipio, ad insequendum paratus, equitatum magnamque partem levis armaturæ ad explorandum iter Domitii et cognoscendum præmisit. Qui quum essent progressi, primæque turmæ insidias intravissent, ex fremitu equorum illatâ suspicione, ad suos se recipere cœperunt; quique hos sequebantur, celerem eorum receptum conspicati, restiterunt. Nostri, cognitis insidiis, ne frustra reliquos exspectarent, duas nacti hostium turmas exceperunt. In his fuit M. Opimius, præfectus

equitum. Reliquos omnes earum turmarum aut interfecerunt, aut captos ad Domitium perduxerunt.

XXXIX. Deductis oræ maritimæ præsidiis, Cæsar, ut suprà demonstratum est, III cohortes Orici, oppidi tuendi causâ, reliquit, iisdemque custodiam navium longarum transdidit, quas ex Italiâ transduxerat. Huic officio oppidoque præerat C. Acilius legatus. Is naves nostras interiorem in partem post oppidum reduxit, et ad terram deligavit, faucibusque portûs navem onerariam submersam objecit, et huic alteram conjunxit, super quâ turrim effectam ad ipsum introitum portûs opposuit, et militibus complevit, tuendamque ad omnes repentinos casus transdidit.

XL. Quibus cognitis rebus, Cn. Pompeius filius, qui classi Ægyptiæ præerat, ad Oricum venit, submersamque navim remulco, multisque contendens funibus, adduxit; atque alteram navem, quæ erat ad custodiam ab Acilio posita, pluribus aggressus navibus, in quibus ad libram fecerat turres, ut ex superiori pugnans loco, integrosque semper defatigatis submittens, et reliquis partibus simul ex terrâ scalis et classe mœnia oppidi tentans, utì adversariorum manus diduceret, labore et multitudine telorum nostros vicit; defectisque defensoribus, qui omnes scaphis excepti refugerant, etiam navem expugnavit; eodemque tempore ex alterâ parte molem tenuit naturalem objectam, quæ pæne insulam contra oppidum effecerat; quâ IV biremes, subjectis scutulis, impulsas vectibus, in interiorem partem transduxit. Ita ex utrâque parte naves longas aggressus, quæ erant deligatæ ad terram, atque inanes, IV ex his abduxit, reliquas incendit. Hoc confecto negotio, D. Lælium, ab Asiaticâ classe abductum, reliquit, qui commeatus Bullide atque Amantiâ importari in oppidum prohibebat; ipse, Lissum profectus, naves onerarias XXX, a M. Antonio relictas, intra portum aggressus, omnes incendit; Lissum expugnare conatus, defendentibus civibus Romanis, qui ejus conventûs erant, militibusque, quos præsidii causâ miserat Cæsar, triduum moratus, paucis in oppugnatione amissis, re infectâ inde discessit.

XLI. Cæsar, postquam Pompeium ad Asparagium

esse cognovit, eòdem cum exercitu profectus, expugnato in itinere oppido Parthinorum, in quo Pompeius præsidium habebat, III die in Macedoniam ad Pompeium pervenit, juxtaque eum castra posuit, et postridie, eductis omnibus copiis, acie instructâ, decernendi potestatem Pompeio fecit. Ubi illum suis locis se tenere animum advertit, reducto in castra exercitu, aliud sibi consilium capiendum existimavit. Itaque postero die omnibus copiis, magno circuitu, difficili angustoque itinere, Dyrrachium profectus est, sperans, Pompeium aut Dyrrachium compelli aut ab eo intercludi posse, quòd omnem commeatum totiusque belli apparatum is eò contulisset; ut accidit. Pompeius enim, primò ignorans ejus consilium, quòd diverso ab eâ regione itinere profectum videbat, angustiis rei frumentariæ compulsum discessisse, existimabat: postea per exploratores certior factus, postero die castra movit, breviore itinere se occurrere ei posse sperans. Quod fore suspicatus, Cæsar, militesque adhortatus, ut æquo animo laborem ferrent, parvâ parte noctis itinere intermisso, mane Dyrrachium venit, quum primum agmen Pompeii procul cerneretur, atque ibi castra posuit.

XLII. Pompeius, interclusus Dyrrachio, ubi propositum tenere non potuit, secundo usus consilio, edito loco, qui appellatur Petra, aditumque habet navibus mediocrem, atque eas a quibusdam protegit ventis, castra communit. Eò partem navium longarum convenire, frumentum commeatumque ab Asiâ, atque omnibus regionibus, quas tenebat, comportari imperat. Cæsar, longiùs bellum ductum iri existimans, et de Italicis commeatibus desperans, quòd tantâ diligentiâ omnia litora a Pompeianis tenebantur, classesque ipsius, quas hieme in Siciliâ, Galliâ, Italiâ, fecerat, morabantur, in Epirum rei frumentariæ causâ Q. Tullium et L. Canuleium legatos misit; quòdque hæ regiones aberant longiùs, locis certis horrea constituit, vecturasque frumenti finitimis civitatibus descripsit; item, Lisso, Parthinisque, et omnibus castellis, quod esset frumenti, conquiri jussit. Id erat perexiguum, quum ipsius agri naturâ, quòd sunt loca aspera et montuosa, ac plerumque fru-

mento utuntur importato; tum quòd Pompeius hæc providerat, et superioribus diebus prædæ loco Parthinos habuerat, frumentumque omne conquisitum, spoliatis effossisque eorum domibus, per equites comportârat.

XLIII. Quibus rebus cognitis, Cæsar consilium capit ex loci naturâ. Erant enim circum castra Pompeii permulti editi atque asperi colles; hos primùm præsidiis tenuit, castellaque ibi communiit. Inde, ut loci cujusque natura ferebat, ex castello in castellum perductâ munitione, circumvallare Pompeium instituit; hæc spectans, quòd angustâ re frumentariâ utebatur, quòdque Pompeius multitudine equitum valebat, quo minore periculo undique frumentum commeatumque exercitui supportare posset; simul, utì pabulatione Pompeium prohiberet, equitatumque ejus ad rem gerendam inutilem efficeret; tertiò, ut auctoritatem, quâ ille maximè apud exteras nationes niti videbatur, minueret, quum fama per orbem terrarum percrebuisset, illum a Cæsare obsideri, neque audere prœlio dimicare.

XLIV. Pompeius neque a mari Dyrrachioque discedere volebat, quòd omnem apparatum belli, tela, arma, tormenta, ibi collocaverat, frumentumque exercitui navibus supportabat; neque munitiones Cæsaris prohibere poterat, nisi prœlio decertare vellet, quod eo tempore statuerat non esse faciendum. Relinquebatur, ut, extremam rationem belli sequens, quàm plurimos colles occuparet, et quàm latissimas regiones præsidiis teneret, Cæsarisque copias, quàm maximè posset, distineret; id quod accidit. Castellis enim XXIV effectis, XV millia passuum circuitu amplexus, hoc spatio pabulabatur; multaque erant intra eum locum manu sata, quibus interim jumenta pasceret. Atque, ut nostri, qui perpetuas munitiones habebant, perductas ex castellis in proxima castella, ne quo loco erumperent Pompeiani, et nostros post tergum adorirentur, timebant; ita illi interiore spatio perpetuas munitiones efficiebant, ne quo loco nostri intrare atque ipsos a tergo circumvenire possent. Sed illi operibus vincebant, quòd et numero militum præstabant, et interiore spatio minorem circuitum habebant. Quæ quum erant loca Cæsari capienda, etsi prohibere

Pompeius totis copiis, et dimicare non constituerat, tamen suis locis sagittarios funditoresque mittebat, quorum magnum habebat numerum; multique ex nostris vulnerabantur, magnusque incesserat timor sagittarum, atque omnes ferè milites, aut ex coactis, aut ex centonibus, aut ex coriis, tunicas aut tegimenta fecerant, quibus tela vitarent.

XLV. In occupandis præsidiis magnâ vi uterque nitebatur, Cæsar, ut quàm angustissimè Pompeium contineret, Pompeius, ut quàm plurimos colles quàm maximo circuitu occuparet; crebraque ob eam causam prœlia fiebant. In his quum legio Cæsaris IX præsidium quoddam occupavisset, et munire cœpisset, huic loco propinquum et contrarium collem Pompeius occupavit, nostrosque opere prohibere cœpit; et, quum unà ex parte prope æquum aditum haberet, primùm sagittariis funditoribusque circumjectis, postea levis armaturæ magnà multitudine missâ, tormentisque prolatis, munitiones impediebat; neque erat facilè nostris, uno tempore propugnare et munire. Cæsar, quum suos ex omnibus partibus vulnerari videret, recipere se jussit, et loco excedere. Erat per declive receptus; illi autem hoc acriùs instabant, neque regredi nostros patiebantur, quòd timore adducti locum relinquere videbantur. Dicitur eo tempore glorians apud suos Pompeius dixisse; non recusare se, quin nullius usûs imperator existimaretur, si sine maximo detrimento legiones Cæsaris sese recepissent inde, quo temere essent progressæ.

XLVI. Cæsar, receptui suorum timens, crates ad extremum tumulum contra hostem proferri, et adversas locari, intra has mediocri latitudine fossam, tectis militibus, obduci, jussit, locumque in omnes partes quàm maximè impediri; ipse idoneis locis funditores instruxit, ut præsidio nostris se recipientibus essent. His rebus completis, legiones reduci jussit. Pompeiani hoc insolentiùs atque audaciùs nostros premere et instare cœperunt, cratesque, pro munitione objectas, propulerunt, ut fossas transcenderent. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, veritus, ne non reducti, sed rejecti viderentur, majusque detrimentum caperetur, a medio ferè

spatio suos per Antonium, qui ei legioni præerat, cohortatus, tubâ signum dari atque in hostes impetum fieri jussit. Milites legionis IX, subitò conspirati, pila conjecerunt, et, ex inferiore loco adversus clivum incitati cursu, præcipites Pompeianos egerunt, et terga vertere coëgerunt; quibus ad recipiendum crates directæ, longuriique objecti, et institutæ fossæ magno impedimento fuerunt. Nostri verò, qui satìs habebant sine detrimento discedere, compluribus interfectis, V omnino suorum amissis, quietissimè se receperunt, paulloque citra eum locum morati, aliis comprehensis collibus, munitiones perfecerunt.

XLVII. Erat nova et inusitata belli ratio, quum tot castellorum numero, tantoque spatio, et tantis munitionibus, et toto obsidionis genere, tum etiam reliquis rebus. Nam, quicumque alterum obsidere conati sunt, perculsos atque infirmos hostes adorti, aut prœlio superatos, aut aliquâ offensione permotos, continuerunt, quum ipsi numero militum equitumque præstarent: causa autem obsidionis hæc ferè esse consuevit, ut frumento hostes prohibeantur. At, contrà, integras atque incolumes copias Cæsar inferiore militum numero continebat, quum illi omnium rerum copiâ abundarent: quotidie enim magnus undique navium numerus conveniebat, quæ commeatum supportarent; neque ullus flare ventus poterat, quin aliquà ex parte secundum cursum haberent. Ipse autem, consumtis omnibus longè latèque frumentis, summis erat in angustiis; sed tamen hæc singulari patientiâ milites ferebant. Recordabantur enim, eadem, se, superiore anno in Hispaniâ perpessos, labore et patientiâ maximum bellum confecisse; meminerant, ad Alesiam magnam se inopiam perpessos, multo etiam majorem ad Avaricum, maximarum se gentium victores discessisse. Non, illis hordeum quum daretur, non legumina recusabant; pecus verò, cujus rei summa erat ex Epiro copia, magno in honore habebant.

XLVIII. Est etiam genus radicis inventum ab iis, qui fuerant cum Valerio, quod appellatur chara, quod, admixtum lacte, multùm inopiam levabat Id ad simi-

litudinem panis efficiebant. Ejus erat magna copia. Ex hoc effectos panes, quum in colloquiis Pompeiani famem nostris objectarent, vulgò in eos jaciebant, ut spem eorum minuerent.

XLIX. Jamque frumenta maturescere incipiebant, atque ipsa spes inopiam sustentabat, quòd celeriter se habituros copiam confidebant, crebræque voces militum in vigiliis colloquiisque audiebantur, priùs se cortice ex arboribus victuros, quàm Pompeium e manibus dimissuros. Libenter etiam ex perfugis cognoscebant, equos eorum vix tolerari, reliqua verò jumenta interîsse; utì autem ipsos valetudine non bonâ, quum angustiis loci, et odore tetro ex multitudine cadaverum, et quotidianis laboribus, insuetos operum, tum aquæ summâ inopiâ affectos; omnia enim flumina, atque omnes rivos, qui ad mare pertinebant, Cæsar aut averterat, aut magnis operibus obstruxerat. Atque, ut erant loca montuosa, et ad specus angustiæ vallium, has sublicis in terram demissis præsepserat, terramque aggesserat, ut aquam continerent. Itaque illi necessariò loca sequi demissa ac palustria, et puteos fodere, cogebantur, atque hunc laborem ad quotidiana opera addebant; qui tamen fontes a quibusdam præsidiis aberant longiùs, et celeriter æstibus exarescebant. At Cæsaris exercitus optimâ valetudine, summâque aquæ copiâ utebatur; tum commeatùs omni genere præter frumentum abundabat: quibus quotidie melius succedere tempus, majoremque spem maturitate frumentorum proponi videbant.

L. In novo genere belli novæ ab utrisque bellandi rationes reperiebantur. Illi, quum animum advertissent ex ignibus, nocte cohortes nostras ad munitiones excubare, silentio aggressi universas, intra multitudinem sagittas conjiciebant, et se confestim ad suos recipiebant. Quibus rebus nostri, usu docti, hæc reperiebant remedia, ut alio loco ignes facerent, [alio excubarent]. * * * * * * * * * * * Desunt aliqua.

LI. Interim certior factus P. Sulla, quem discedens castris præfecerat Cæsar, auxilio cohorti venit cum legionibus II, cujus adventu facilè sunt repulsi Pompeia-

ni. Neque verò conspectum aut impetum nostrorum tulerunt, primisque dejectis, reliqui se verterunt, et loco cesserunt. Sed insequentes nostros, ne longiùs prosequerentur, Sulla revocavit. At plerique existimant, si acriùs insequi voluisset, bellum eo die potuisse finiri. Cujus consilium reprehendendum non videtur; aliæ enim sunt legati partes, aliæ imperatoris; alter omnia agere ad præscriptum, alter libere ad summam rerum consulere debet. Sulla, a Cæsare castris relictus, liberatis suis, hôc fuit contentus, neque prœlio decertare voluit, (quæ res tamen fortasse aliquem reciperet casum), ne imperatorias sibi partes sumsisse videretur. Pompeianis magnam res ad receptum difficultatem afferebat. Nam, ex iniquo progressi loco, in summo constiterant; si per declive sese reciperent, nostros ex superiore insequentes loco verebantur; neque multum ad solis occasum supererat temporis; spe enim conficiendi negotii prope in noctem rem duxerant. Ita, necessariò atque ex tempore capto consilio, Pompeius tumulum quendam occupavit, qui tantùm aberat a nostro castello, ut telum tormentumve missum adigi non posset. Hôc consedit loco, atque eum communiit, omnesque ibi copias continuit.

LII. Eodem tempore duobus præterea locis pugnatum est; nam plura castella Pompeius pariter, distinendæ manûs causâ, tentaverat, ne ex proximis præsidiis succurri posset. Uno loco Volcatius Tullus impetum legionis sustinuit cohortibus III, atque eam loco depulit; altero Germani, munitiones nostras egressi, compluribus interfectis, sese ad suos incolumes receperunt.

LIII. Ita uno die VI prœliis factis, III ad Dyrrachium, III ad munitiones, quum horum omnium ratio haberetur, ad duo millia numero ex Pompeianis cecidisse reperiebamus, evocatos centurionesque complures. In eo fuit numero Valerius Flaccus L. filius, ejus, qui prætor Asiam obtinuerat: signaque sunt sex militaria relata. Nostri non ampliùs XX omnibus sunt prœliis desiderati. Sed in castello nemo fuit omnino militum, quin vulneraretur, quatuorque ex unâ cohorte centuriones oculos amiserunt. Et, quum laboris sui pe-

riculique testimonium afferre vellent, millia sagittarum circiter xxx in castellum conjecta Cæsari renumeraverunt, scutoque ad eum relato Scævæ centurionis, inventa sunt in eo foramina ccxxx. Quem Cæsar, ut erat de se meritus et de republicâ, donatum millibus ducentis æris, ab octavis ordinibus ad primum pilum se transducere pronunciavit; ejus enim operâ castellum magnâ ex parte conservatum esse, constabat; cohortemque postea duplici stipendio frumento veste et aliis militaribus donis amplissimè donavit.

LIV. Pompeius, noctu magnis additis munitionibus, reliquis diebus turres exstruxit, et, in altitudinem pedum xv effectis operibus, vineis eam partem castrorum obtexit; et, v intermissis diebus, alteram noctem subnubilam nactus, obstructis omnibus castrorum portis, et ad impediendum objectis, tertiâ initâ vigiliâ, silentio exercitum eduxit, et se in antiquas munitiones recepit.

LV. Ætoliâ, Acarnaniâ, Amphilochis per Cassium Longinum et Calvisium Sabinum, ut demonstravimus, receptis, tentandam sibi Achaiam, ac paullo longiùs progrediendum, existimabat Cæsar. Itaque eò Fufium Kalenum misit, et Q. Sabinum et Cassium cum cohortibus adjungit. Quorum cognito adventu, Rutilius Lupus, qui Achaiam, missus a Pompeio, obtinebat, Isthmum præmunire instituit, ut Achaiâ Fufium prohiberet. Kalenus, Delphos, Thebas, Orchomenum, voluntate ipsarum civitatum, recepit; nonnullas urbes per vim expugnavit; reliquas civitates, circummissis legationibus, amicitiâ Cæsari conciliare studebat. In his rebus ferè erat Fufius occupatus.

LVI. Omnibus deinceps diebus Cæsar exercitum in aciem æquum in locum produxit, si Pompeius prœlio decertare vellet, ut pæne castris Pompeii legiones subjiceret; tantùmque a vallo ejus prima acies aberat, utì ne in eam telum tormentumve adigi posset. Pompeius autem, ut famam et opinionem hominum teneret, sic pro castris exercitum constituebat, ut tertia acies vallum contingeret; omnis quidem instructus exercitus telis ex vallo abjectis protegi posset.

LVII. Hæc quum in Achaiâ atque apud Dyrrachi-

um gererentur, Scipionemque in Macedoniam venisse, constaret; non oblitus pristini instituti Cæsar mittit ad eum, A. Clodium, suum atque illius familiarem, quem, ab illo transditum initio et commendatum, in suorum necessariorum numero habere instituerat. Huic dat literas mandataque ad eum, quorum hæc erat summa: sese, omnia de pace expertum, nihil adhuc arbitrari factum vitio eorum, quos esse auctores ejus rei voluisset, quòd sua mandata perferre non opportuno tempore ad Pompeium vererentur. Scipionem eâ esse auctoritate, ut non solùm libere, quæ probâsset, exponere, sed etiam magnâ ex parte compellere, atque errantem regere, posset; præesse autem suo nomine exercitui, ut, præter auctoritatem, vires quòque ad coërcendum haberet; quod si fecisset, quietem Italiæ, pacem provinciarum, salutem imperii uni omnes acceptam relaturos. Hæc ad eum mandata Clodius refert. Ac, primis diebus, ut videbatur, libenter auditus, reliquis ad colloquium non admittitur, castigato Scipione a Favonio, ut postea, confecto bello, reperiebamus; infectâque re sese ad Cæsarem recepit.

LVIII. Cæsar, quo faciliùs equitatum Pompeianum ad Dyrrachium contineret, et pabulatione prohiberet, aditus duos, quos esse angustos demonstravimus, magnis operibus præmunivit, castellaque his locis posuit. Pompeius, ubi nihil profici equitatu cognovit, paucis intermissis diebus, rursum eum navibus ad se intra munitiones recipit. Erat summa inopia pabuli, adeò ut foliis ex arboribus strictis, et teneris arundinum radicibus contusis, equos alerent: frumenta enim, quæ fuerant intra munitiones sata, consumserant, et cogebantur, Corcyrâ atque Acarnaniâ, longo interjecto navigationis spatio, pabulum supportare; quòque erat ejus rei minor copia, hordeo adaugere, atque his rationibus equitatum tolerare. Sed, postquam non modo hordeum pabulumque omnibus locis, herbæque desectæ, sed etiam frondes ex arboribus deficiebant, corruptis equis macie, conandum sibi aliquid Pompeius de eruptione existimavit.

LIX. Erant apud Cæsarem ex equitum numero Allobroges duo fratres, Roscillus et Ægus, Adbucilli filii,

qui principatum in civitate multis annis obtinuerat, singulari virtute homines, quorum operâ Cæsar omnibus Gallicis bellis optimâ fortissimâque erat usus. His domi ob has causas amplissimos magistratus mandaverat, atque eos extra ordinem in senatum legendos curaverat, agrosque in Galliâ, ex hostibus captos, præmiaque rei pecuniariæ magna tribuerat, locupletesque ex egentibus fecerat. Hi, propter virtutem, non solùm apud Cæsarem in honore erant, sed etiam apud exercitum cari habebantur; sed, freti amicitiâ Cæsaris, et stultâ ac barbarâ arrogantiâ elati, despiciebant suos, stipendiumque equitum fraudabant, et prædam omnem domum avertebant. Quibus illi rebus permoti universi Cæsarem adiêrunt, palàmque de eorum injuriis sunt questi, et ad cetera addiderunt, falsum ab his equitum numerum deferri, quorum stipendium averterent.

LX. Cæsar, neque tempus illud animadversionis esse existimans, et multa virtuti eorum concedens, rem totam distulit; illos secretò castigavit, quòd quæstui equites haberent, monuitque ut ex suâ amicitiâ omnia exspectarent, et ex præteritis suis officiis reliqua sperarent. Magnam tamen hæc res illis offensionem et contemtionem ad omnes attulit; idque ita esse, quum ex aliorum objectationibus, tum etiam ex domestico judicio atque animi conscientiâ intelligebant. Quo pudore adducti, et fortasse non se liberari, sed in aliud tempus reservari, arbitrati, discedere a nobis, et novam tentare fortunam, novasque experiri amicitias, constituerunt; et, cum paucis collocuti clientibus suis, quibus tantum facinus committere audebant, primùm conati sunt præfectum equitum, C. Volusenum, interficere, ut postea, bello confecto, cognitum est; ut cum munere aliquo perfugisse ad Pompeium viderentur. Postquam id difficilius visum est, neque facultas perficiendi dabatur, quàm maximas potuerunt pecunias mutuati, proinde ac suis satisfacere et fraudata restituere vellent, multis coëmtis equis, ad Pompeium transiêrunt cum iis, quos sui consilii participes habebant.

LXI. Quos Pompeius, quòd erant honesto loco nati, et instructi liberaliter, magnoque comitatu et multis ju-

mentis venerant, virique fortes habebantur, et in honore apud Cæsarem fuerant, quòdque novum et præter consuetudinem acciderat, omnia sua præsidia circumduxit, atque ostentavit. Nam ante id tempus nemo, aut miles aut eques, a Cæsare ad Pompeium transierat; quum pæne quotidie a Pompeio ad Cæsarem perfugerent, vulgò verò universi in Epiro atque Ætoliâ conscripti milites, earumque regionum omnium, quæ a Cæsare tenebantur. Sed hi, cognitis omnibus rebus, seu quid in munitionibus perfectum non erat, seu quid a peritioribus rei militaris desiderari videbatur, temporibusque rerum, et spatiis locorum, et custodiarum viribus ac diligentiâ animadversâ, prout cujusque eorum, qui negotiis præerant, aut natura aut studium ferebat, hæc ad Pompeium omnia detulerant.

LXII. Quibus ille cognitis, eruptionisque jam antè capto consilio, ut demonstratum est, tegimenta galeis milites ex viminibus facere, atque aggerem comportare, jubet. His paratis rebus, magnum numerum levis armaturæ et sagittariorum, aggeremque omnem noctu in scaphas et naves actuarias imponit, et de mediâ nocte cohortes LX, ex maximis castris præsidiisque deductas, ad eam partem munitionum ducit, quæ pertinebant ad mare, longissimèque a maximis castris Cæsaris aberant. Eòdem naves, quas demonstravimus aggere et levis armaturæ militibus completas, quasque ad Dyrrachium naves longas habebat, mittit; et, quid a quoque fieri velit, præcipit. Ad eas munitiones Cæsar Lentulum Marcellinum quæstorem cum legione IX positum habebat. Huic, quòd valetudine minùs commodâ utebatur, Fulvium Postumum adjutorem submiserat.

LXIII. Erat eo loco fossa pedum XV, et vallus contra hostem in altitudinem pedum X; tantundemque ejus valli agger in latitudinem patebat. Ab eo, intermisso spatio pedum DC, alter conversus in contrariam partem erat vallus, humiliore paullo munitione. Hoc enim superioribus diebus timens Cæsar, ne navibus nostri circumvenirentur, duplicem eo loco fecerat vallum, ut, si ancipiti prœlio dimicaretur, posset resisti. Sed operum magnitudo, et continens omnium dierum labor,

quòd millia passuum in circuitu XVII munitiones erat complexus, perficiendi spatium non dabat. Itaque contra mare transversum vallum, qui has duas munitiones contingeret, nondum perfecerat. Quæ res nota erat Pompeio, delata per Allobrogas perfugas, magnumque nostris attulit incommodum. Nam, ut ad mare nostræ cohortes IX legionis excubaverant, accessêre subitò primâ luce Pompeiani exercitus, novusque eorum adventus exstitit; simul ex navibus circumvecti milites in exteriorem vallum tela jaciebant, fossæque aggere complebantur; et legionarii, interioris munitionis defensores, scalis admotis, tormentis cujusque generis, telisque, terrebant, magnaque multitudo sagittariorum ab utrâque parte circumfundebatur. Multùm autem ab ictu lapidum, quod unum nostris erat telum, viminea tegimenta galeis imposita defendebant. Itaque, quum omnibus rebus nostri premerentur, atque ægre resisterent, animadversum est vitium munitionis, quod suprà demonstratum est, atque inter duos vallos, quà perfectum opus non erat, per mare navibus expositi in aversos nostros impetum fecerunt, atque ex utrâque munitione dejectos terga vertere coëgerunt.

LXIV. Hoc tumultu nunciato, Marcellinus cohortes subsidio nostris laborantibus submittit, quæ, ex castris fugientes conspicatæ, neque illos suo adventu confirmare potuerunt, neque ipsæ hostium impetum tulerunt. Itaque, quodcumque addebatur subsidio, id, corruptum timore fugientium, terrorem et periculum augebat: hominum enim multitudine receptus impediebatur. In eo prœlio, quum gravi vulnere esset affectus aquilifer, et a viribus deficeretur, conspicatus equites nostros, hanc ego, inquit, et vivus multos per annos magnâ diligentiâ defendi, et nunc moriens eâdem fide Cæsari restituo. Nolite, obsecro, committere, quod antè in exercitu Cæsaris non accidit, ut rei militaris dedecus admittatur, incolumemque ad eum referte. Hôc casu aquila conservatur, omnibus primæ cohortis centurionibus interfectis, præter principem priorem.

LXV. Jamque Pompeiani, magnâ cæde nostrorum, castris Marcellini appropinquabant, non mediocri ter-

rore illato reliquis cohortibus, et M. Antonius, qui proximum locum præsidiorum tenebat, eâ re nunciatâ, cum cohortibus XII descendens ex loco superiore cernebatur. Cujus adventus Pompeianos compressit, nostrosque firmavit, ut se ex maximo timore colligerent. Neque multò pòst Cæsar, significatione per castella fumo factâ, ut erat superioris temporis consuetudo, deductis quibusdam cohortibus ex præsidiis, eòdem venit. Qui, cognito detrimento, quum animum advertisset, Pompeium, extra munitiones egressum, castra secundum mare, ut libere pabulari posset, nec minùs aditum navibus haberet, commutatâ ratione belli, quoniam propositum non tenuerat, juxta Pompeium munire jussit.

LXVI. Quâ perfectâ munitione, animadversum est ab speculatoribus Cæsaris, cohortes quasdam, quod instar legionis videretur, esse post silvam, et in vetera castra duci. Castrorum hic situs erat. Superioribus diebus, IX Cæsaris legio quum se objecisset Pompeianis copiis, atque opera, ut demonstravimus, circummuniret, castra eo loco posuit. Hæc silvam quandam contingebant, neque longiùs a mari passibus CD aberant. Pòst, mutato consilio quibusdam de causis, Cæsar paullo ultra eum locum castra transtulit; paucisque intermissis diebus, eadem hæc Pompeius occupaverat, et, quòd eo loco plures erat legiones habiturus, relicto interiore vallo, majorem adjecerat munitionem. Ita minora castra, inclusa majoribus, castelli atque arcis locum obtinebant. Item ab angulo castrorum sinistro munitionem ad flumen perduxerat, circiter passus CD, quo liberiùs ac sine ericulo milites aquarentur: sed is quòque. mutato consilio quibusdam de causis, quas commemorari necesse non est, eo loco excesserat. Ita complures dies manserant castra. Munitiones quidem integræ omnes erant.

LXVII. Eò, signo legionis illato, speculatores Cæsari renunciârunt. Hoc idem visum ex superioribus quibusdam castellis confirmaverant. Is locus aberat a novis Pompeii castris circiter passus D. Hanc legionem, sperans Cæsar, se opprimere posse, et cupiens ejus diei detrimentum sarcire. reliquit in opere cohortes II, quæ speciem munitionis præberent; ipse, diverso

itinere, quàm potuit occultissimè, reliquas cohortes, numero XXXIII, in quibus erat legio IX, multis amissis centurionibus, deminutoque militum numero, ad legionem Pompeii castraque minora duplici acie duxit. Neque eum prima opinio fefellit. Nam et pervenit, priùs quàm Pompeius sentire posset, et, tametsi erant munitiones castrorum magnæ, tamen sinistro cornu, ubi erat ipse, celeriter aggressus Pompeianos, ex vallo deturbavit. Erat objectus portis ericius. Hìc paullisper est pugnatum, quum irrumpere nostri conarentur, illi castra defenderent, fortissimè T. Pulcione, cujus operâ proditum exercitum C. Antonii demonstravimus, e loco propugnante. Sed tamen nostri virtute vicerunt, excisoque ericio, primò in majora castra, pòst etiam in castellum, quod erat inclusum majoribus castris, irruperunt; et, quòd eò pulsa legio sese receperat, nonnullos ibi repugnantes interfecerunt.

LXVIII. Sed fortuna, quæ plurimum potest, quum in reliquis rebus, tum præcipuè in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum commutationes efficit; ut tum accidit. Munitionem, quam pertinere a castris ad flumen suprà demonstravimus, dextri Cæsaris cornu cohortes, ignorantiâ loci, sunt secutæ, quum portam quærerent, castrorumque eam munitionem esse arbitrarentur. Quod quum esset animadversum, conjunctam esse flumini, protenus his munitionibus, defendente nullo, transcenderunt, omnisque noster equitatus eas cohortes est secutus.

LXIX. Interim Pompeius, hâc satìs longâ interjectâ morâ, et re nunciatâ, v legionem, ab opere deductam, subsidio suis duxit; eodemque tempore equitatus jeus nostris equitibus appropinquabat, et acies instructa a nostris, qui castra occupaverant, cernebatur; omniaque sunt subitò mutata. Pompeiana enim legio, celeris spe subsidii confirmata, ab Decumanâ portâ resistere conabatur, atque ultro in nostros impetum faciebat. Equitatus Cæsaris, quòd angusto itinere per aggeres adscendebat, receptui suo timens, initium fugæ faciebat. Dextrum cornu, quod erat a sinistro seclusum, terrore equitum animadverso, ne intra munitionem op-

primeretur, ex parte, quâ proruebat, sese recipiebat, ac plerique ex iis, ne in angustias inciderent, x pedum munitionis se in fossas præcipitabant; primisque oppressis, reliqui per horum corpora salutem sibi atque exitum pariebant. Sinistro cornu milites, quum ex vallo, Pompeium adesse, et suos fugere, cernerent, veriti, ne angustiis intercluderentur, quum extrà et intus hostem haberent, eodem, quo venerant, receptui sibi consulebant; omniaque erant tumultûs, timoris, fugæ plena; adeò, ut, quum Cæsar signa fugientium manu prehenderet, et consistere juberet, alii, dimissis equis, eundem cursum conficerent, alii ex metu etiam signa dimitterent, neque quisquam omnino consisteret.

LXX. His tantis malis hæc subsidia succurrebant, quo minùs omnis deleretur exercitus, quòd Pompeius, insidias timens, credo, quòd hæc præter spem acciderant ejus, qui paullo antè ex castris fugientes suos conspexerat, munitionibus appropinquare aliquamdiu non audebat, equitesque ejus, angustiis portisque a Cæsaris militibus occupatis, ad insequendum tardabantur. Ita parvæ res magnum in utramque partem momentum habuerunt. Munitiones enim a castris ad flumen perductæ, expugnatis jam castris Pompeii, prope jam expeditam Cæsaris victoriam interpellaverunt; eadem res, celeritate insequentium tardatâ, nostris salutem attulit.

LXXI. Duobus his unius diei prœliis Cæsar desideravit milites DCCCCLX, et notos equites Romanos Felginatem Tuticanum Gallum, senatoris filium; C. Felginatem, Placentiâ; A. Granium, Puteolis; M. Sacrativirum, Capuâ; tribunos militum et centuriones XXXII. Sed horum omnium pars magna in fossis munitionibusque et fluminis ripis oppressa, suorum terrore ac fugâ sine ullo vulnere, interiit, signaque sunt militaria XXXII amissa. Pompeius eo prœlio imperator est appellatus. Hoc nomen obtinuit, atque ita se postea salutari passus est; sed neque in literis, quas scribere est solitus, neque in fascibus insignia laureæ prætulit. At Labienus, quum ab eo impetravisset, ut sibi captivos transdi juberet, omnes productos, ostentationis, ut videbatur, causâ, quo major perfugæ fides haberetur, commi-

litones appellans, et magnâ verborum contumeliâ interrogans, solerentne veterani milites fugere, in omnium conspectu interficit.

LXXII. His rebus tantum fiduciæ ac spiritûs Pompeianis accessit, ut non de ratione belli cogitarent, sed vicisse jam sibi viderentur. Non illi paucitatem nostrorum militum, non iniquitatem loci atque angustias, præoccupatis castris, et ancipitem terrorem intra extraque munitiones, non abscissum in duas partes exercitum, quum altera alteri auxilium ferre non posset, causæ fuisse cogitabant. Non ad hæc addebant, non ex concursu acri facto, non prœlio dimicatum; sibique ipsos multitudine atque angustiis majus attulisse detrimentum, quàm ab hoste accepissent. Non denique communes belli casus recordabantur, quàm parvulæ sæpe causæ vel falsæ suspicionis, vel terroris repentini, vel objectæ religionis, magna detrimenta intulissent; quoties vel culpâ ducis, vel tribuni vitio, in exercitu esset offensum: sed proinde, ac si virtute vicissent, neque ulla commutatio rerum posset accidere, per orbem terrarum famâ ac literis victoriam ejus diei concelebrabant.

LXXIII. Cæsar, ab superioribus consiliis depulsus, omnem sibi commutandam belli rationem existimavit. Itaque uno tempore præsidiis omnibus deductis, et oppugnatione dimissâ, coactoque in unum locum exercitu, concionem apud milites habuit, hortatusque est, ne ea, quæ accidissent, graviter ferrent, neve his rebus terrerentur, multisque secundis prœliis unum adversum, et id mediocre, opponerent; habendam fortunæ gratiam, quòd Italiam sine aliquo vulnere cepissent; quòd duas Hispanias, bellicosissimorum hominum peritissimis atque exercitatissimis ducibus, pacavissent; quòd finitimas frumentariasque provincias in potestatem redegissent; denique recordari debere, quâ felicitate inter medias hostium classes, oppletis non solùm portibus, sed etiam litoribus, omnes incolumes essent transportati: si non omnia caderent secunda, fortunam esse industriâ sublevandam; quod esset acceptum detrimenti, ejus juri potiùs, quàm suæ culpæ debere tribui; locum se æquum ad dimicandum dedisse, potitum esse hostium castris, ex-

pulisse, ac superâsse pugnantes. Sed, sive ipsorum perturbatio, sive error aliquis, sive etiam fortuna partam jam præsentemque victoriam interpellavisset, dandam omnibus operam, ut acceptum incommodum virtute sarciretur: quod si esset factum, detrimentum in bonum verteret, utì ad Gergoviam accidisset, atque ii, qui antè dimicare timuissent, ultro se prœlio offerrent.

LXXIV. Hâc habitâ concione, nonnullos signiferos ignominiâ notavit, ac loco movit. Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessit ex incommodo dolor, tantumque studium infamiæ sarciendæ, ut nemo aut tribuni aut centurionis imperium desideraret, et sibi quisque etiam pœnæ loco graviores imponeret labores, simulque omnes arderent cupiditate pugnandi; quum superioris etiam ordinis nonnulli, oratione permoti, manendum eo loco, et rem prœlio committendam existimarent. Contra ea Cæsar neque satìs militibus perterritis confidebat, spatiumque interponendum ad recreandos animos putabat, relictis munitionibus et magno opere rei frumentariæ timebat.

LXXV. Itaquè, nullâ interpositâ morâ, sauciorum modò et ægrorum habitâ ratione, impedimenta omnia silentio primâ nocte ex castris Apolloniam præmisit, ac conquiescere ante iter confectum vetuit. His una legio missa præsidio est. His explicitis rebus, duas in castris legiones retinuit, reliquas de IV vigiliâ, compluribus portis eductas, eodem itinere præmisit; parvoque spatio intermisso, ut et militare institutum servaretur, et quàm serissimè ejus profectio cognosceretur, conclamari jussit; statimque egressus, et novissimum agmen consecutus, celeriter ex conspectu castrorum discessit. Neque verò Pompeius, cognito consilio ejus, moram ullam ad insequendum intulit: sed, eadem spectans, si itinere impeditos et perterritos deprehendere posset, exercitum e castris eduxit, equitatumque præmisit ad novissimum agmen demorandum; neque consequi potuit, quòd multùm expedito itinere antecesserat Cæsar. Sed, quum ventum esset ad flumen Genusum, quod ripis erat impeditis, consecutus equitatus novissimos, prœlio detinebat. Huic suos Cæsar equites opposuit, expeditosque ante-

signanos admiscuit CD, qui tantum profecerunt, ut, equestri prœlio commisso, pellerent omnes, compluresque interficerent, ipsi incolumes se ad agmen reciperent.

LXXVI. Confecto justo itinere ejus diei, quod proposuerat Cæsar, transductoque exercitu flumen Genusum, veteribus suis in castris contra Asparagium consedit, militesque omnes intra vallum castrorum continuit, equitatumque, per causam pabulandi emissum, confestim Decumanâ portâ in castra se recipere jussit. Simili ratione Pompeius, confecto ejusdem diei itinere, in suis veteribus castris ad Asparagium consedit, ejusque milites, quòd ab opere, integris munitionibus, vacabant, alii lignandi pabulandique causâ longiùs progrediebantur; alii, quòd subitò consilium profectionis ceperant, magnâ parte impedimentorum et sarcinarum relictâ, ad hæc repetenda invitati propinquitate superiorum castrorum, depositis in contubernio armis, vallum relinquebant. Quibus ad sequendum impeditis, Cæsar, quod fore providerat, meridiano ferè tempore, signo profectionis dato, exercitum educit, duplicatoque ejus diei itinere, IIX millia passuum ex eo loco procedit; quod facere Pompeius discessu militum non potuit.

LXXVII. Postero die, Cæsar, similiter præmissis primâ nocte impedimentis, de IV vigiliâ ipse egreditur; ut, si qua esset imposita dimicandi necessitas, subitum casum expedito exercitu subiret. Hoc idem reliquis fecit diebus. Quibus rebus perfectum est, ut altissimis fluminibus, atque impeditissimis itineribus, nullum acciperet incommodum. Pompeius enim, primi diei morâ illatâ, et reliquorum dierum frustra labore suscepto, quum se magnis itineribus extenderet, et prægressos consequi cuperet, IV die finem sequendi fecit, atque aliud sibi consilium capiendum existimavit.

LXXVIII. Cæsari, ad saucios deponendos, stipendium exercitui dandum, socios confirmandos, præsidium urbibus relinquendum, necesse erat adire Apolloniam: sed his rebus tantum temporis tribuit, quantum erat properanti necesse; timensque Domitio, ne adventu Pompeii præoccuparetur, ad eum omni celeritate et

studio incitatus ferebatur. Totius autem rei consilium his rationibus explicabat, ut, si Pompeius eòdem contenderet, abductum illum a mari, atque ab iis copiis, quas Dyrrachii comparaverat, frumento ac commeatu abstractum, pari conditione belli secum decertare cogeret; si in Italiam transiret, conjuncto exercitu cum Domitio per Illyricum Italiæ subsidio proficisceretur; sin Apolloniam Oricumque oppugnare, et se omni maritimâ orâ excludere conaretur, obsesso tamen Scipione, necessariò illum suis auxilium ferre cogeret. Itaque, præmissis nunciis, ad Cn. Domitium Cæsar scripsit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit; præsidioque Apolloniæ cohortibus IV, Lissi I, III Orici relictis, quique erant ex vulneribus ægri, depositis, per Epirum atque Acarnaniam iter facere cœpit. Pompeius quòque, de Cæsaris consilio conjecturâ judicans, ad Scipionem properandum sibi existimabat, si Cæsar iter illò haberet, ut subsidium Scipioni ferret; si ab orâ maritimâ Oriciâque discedere nollet, quòd legiones equitatumque ex Italiâ exspectaret, ipse ut omnibus copiis Domitium aggrederetur.

LXXIX. Iis de causis uterque eorum celeritati studebat, et suis ut esset auxilio, et, ad opprimendos adversarios, ne occasioni temporis deesset. Sed Cæsarem Apollonia a directo itinere averterat: Pompeius per Candaviam iter in Macedoniam expeditum habebat. Accessit etiam ex improvisò aliud incommodum, quòd Domitius, qui dies complures castris Scipionis castra collata habuisset, rei frumentariæ causâ ab eo discesserat, et Heracleam Senticam, quæ est subjecta Candaviæ, iter fecerat; ut ipsa fortuna illum objicere Pompeio videretur. Hæc ad id tempus Cæsar ignorabat. Simul, a Pompeio literis per omnes provincias civitatesque dimissis de prœlio ad Dyrrachium facto, latiùs inflatiùsque multo, quàm res erat gesta, fama percrebuerat, pulsum fugere Cæsarem, pæne omnibus copiis amissis. Hæc itinera infesta reddiderat; hæc civitates nonnullas ab ejus amicitiâ averterat. Quibus accidit rebus, ut pluribus dimissi itineribus, a Cæsare ad Domitium, et ab Domitio ad Cæsarem, nullâ ratione iter conficere

possent. Sed Allobroges, Roscilli atque Ægi familiares, quos perfugisse ad Pompeium demonstravimus, conspicati in itinere exploratores Domitii, seu pristinâ suâ consuetudine, quòd unà in Galliâ bella gesserant, seu gloriâ elati, cuncta, ut erant acta, exposuerunt, et Cæsaris profectionem et adventum Pompeii docuerunt. A quibus Domitius certior factus, vix IV horarum spatio antecedens, hostium beneficio periculum vitavit, et ad Æginium, quod est objectum oppositumque Thessaliæ, Cæsari venienti occurrit.

LXXX. Conjuncto exercitu, Cæsar Gomphos pervenit, quod est oppidum primum Thessaliæ venientibus ab Epiro; quæ gens paucis antè mensibus ultro ad Cæsarem legatos miserat, ut suis omnibus facultatibus uteretur, præsidiumque ab eo militum petierat. Sed eò fama jam præcurrerat, quam suprà docuimus, de prœlio Dyrrachino, quod multis auxerat partibus. Itaque Androsthenes, prætor Thessaliæ, quum se victoriæ Pompeii comitem esse mallet, quàm socium Cæsaris in rebus adversis, omnem ex agris multitudinem servorum ac liberorum in oppidum cogit, portasque præcludit, et ad Scipionem Pompeiumque nuncios mittit, ut sibi subsidio veniant; se confidere munitionibus oppidi, si celeriter succurratur; longinquam oppugnationem sustinere non posse. Scipio, discessu exercituum ab Dyrrachio cognito, Larissam legiones adduxerat: Pompeius nondum Thessaliæ appropinquabat. Cæsar, castris munitis, scalas musculosque ad repentinam oppugnationem fieri, et crates parari, jussit. Quibus rebus effectis, cohortatus milites, docuit, quantum usum haberet ad sublevandam omnium rerum inopiam, potiri oppido pleno atque opulento; simul reliquis civitatibus hujus urbis exemplo inferre terrorem; et id fieri celeriter, priùs quàm auxilia concurrerent. Itaque, usus singulari militum studio, eodem, quo venerat, die, post horam IX, oppidum altissimis mœnibus oppugnare aggressus, ante solis occasum expugnavit, et ad diripiendum militibus concessit; statimque ab oppido castra movit, et Metropolim venit, sic, ut nuncios expugnati oppidi famamque antecederet.

LXXXI. Metropolitæ, primùm eodem usi consilio, iisdem permoti rumoribus, portas clauserunt, murosque armatis compleverunt: sed postea, casu civitatis Gomphensis cognito ex captivis, quos Cæsar ad murum producendos curaverat, portas aperuerunt. Quibus diligentissimè conservatis, collatâ fortunâ Metropolitûm cum casu Gomphensium, nulla Thessaliæ fuit civitas, præter Larissæos, qui magnis exercitibus Scipionis tenebantur, quin Cæsari parerent, atque imperata facerent. Ille, segetis idoneum locum in agris nactus, quæ prope jam matura erat, ibi adventum exspectare Pompeii, eòque omnem rationem belli conferre constituit.

LXXXII. Pompeius, paucis pòst diebus, in Thessaliam pervenit, concionatusque apud cunctum exercitum suis agit gratias; Scipionis milites cohortatur, ut, partâ jam victoriâ, prædæ ac præmiorum velint esse participes; receptisque omnibus in una castra legionibus, suum cum Scipione honorem partitur, classicumque apud eum cani et alterum illi jubet prætorium tendi. Auctis copiis Pompeii, duobusque magnis exercitibus conjunctis, pristina omnium confirmatur opinio, et spes victoriæ augetur adeò, ut, quidquid intercederet temporis, id morari reditum in Italiam videretur; et, si quando quid Pompeius tardiùs aut consideratiùs faceret, unius esse negotium diei, sed illum delectari imperio, et consulares prætoriosque servorum habere numero, dicerent. Jamque inter se palàm de præmiis ac sacerdotiis contendebant, in annosque consulatum definiebant; alii domos bonaque eorum, qui in castris erant Cæsaris, petebant; magnaque inter eos in consilio fuit controversia, oporteretne L. Hirri, quòd is a Pompeio ad Parthos missus esset, proximis comitiis prætoriis absentis rationem haberi; quum ejus necessarii fidem implorarent Pompeii, præstaret, quod proficiscenti recepisset, ne per ejus auctoritatem deceptus videretur; reliqui, in labore pari ac periculo, ne unus omnes antecederet, recusarent.

LXXXIII. Jam de sacerdotio Cæsaris Domitius, Scipio, Spintherque Lentulus quotidianis contentionibus ad gravissimas verborum contumelias palàm descenderunt: quum Lentulus ætatis honorem ostentaret, Domitius

urbanam gratiam dignitatemque jactaret, Scipio affinitate Pompeii confideret. Postulavit etiam L. Afranium proditionis exercitûs Attius Rufus apud Pompeium, quod gestum in Hispaniâ diceret. Et L. Domitius in consilio dixit, placere sibi, bello confecto, ternas tabellas dari ad judicandum iis, qui ordinis essent senatorii, belloque unà cum ipsis interfuissent, sententiasque de singulis ferrent, qui Romæ remansissent, quique intra præsidia Pompeii fuissent, neque operam in re militari præstitissent: unam fore tabellam, qui liberandos omni periculo censerent; alteram, qui capitis damnarent; tertiam, qui pecuniâ multarent. Postremò omnes aut de honoribus suis, aut de præmiis pecuniæ, aut de persequendis inimicitiis agebant; nec quibus rationibus superare possent, sed quemadmodum uti victoriâ deberent, cogitabant.

LXXXIV. Re frumentariâ præparatâ, confirmatisque militibus, et satis longo spatio temporis a Dyrrachinis prœliis intermisso, quo satìs perspectum habere militum animum videretur, tentandum Cæsar existimavit, quidnam Pompeius propositi aut voluntatis ad dimicandum haberet. Itaque ex castris exercitum eduxit, aciemque instruxit, primùm suis locis, paulloque a castris Pompeii longiùs; continentibus verò diebus, ut progrederetur a castris suis, collibusque Pompeianis aciem subjiceret. Quæ res in dies confirmatiorem ejus exercitum efficiebat. Superius tamen institutum in equitibus, quod demonstravimus, servabat, ut, quoniam numero multis partibus esset inferior, adolescentes atque expeditos, ex antesignanis electos milites ad pernicitatem, armis inter equites prœliari juberet, qui quotidianâ consuetudine usum quòque ejus generis prœliorum perciperent. His erat rebus effectum, ut equites M apertioribus etiam locis VII millium Pompeianorum impetum quum adesset usus, sustinere auderent, neque magno opere eorum multitudine terrerentur. Namque etiam per eos dies prœlium secundum equestre fecit, atque Ægum Allobrogem ex duobus, quos perfugisse ad Pompeium suprà docuimus, cum quibusdam interfecit.

LXXXV. Pompeius, quia castra in colle habebat, ad infimas radices montis aciem instruebat; semper, ut videbatur, spectans, si iniquis locis Cæsar se subjiceret. Cæsar, nullâ ratione ad pugnam elici posse Pompeium existimans, hanc sibi commodissimam belli rationem judicavit, utì castra ex eo loco moveret, semperque esset in itineribus; hoc sperans, ut, movendis castris, pluribusque adeundis locis, commodiore frumentariâ re uteretur; simulque in itinere ut aliquam occasionem dimicandi nancisceretur, et insolitum ad laborem Pompeii exercitum quotidianis itineribus defatigaret. His constitutis rebus, signo jam profectionis dato, tabernaculisque detensis, animadversum est, paullo antè, extra quotidianam consuetudinem, longiùs a vallo esse aciem Pompeii progressam, ut non iniquo loco posse dimicari videretur. Tunc Cæsar apud suos, quum jam esset agmen in portis, Differendum est, inquit, iter in præsentiâ nobis, et de prœlio cogitandum, sicut semper depoposcimus; animo simus ad dimicandum parati; non facilè occasionem postea reperiemus; confestimque expeditas copias educit.

LXXXVI. Pompeius quòque, ut postea cognitum est, suorum omnium hortatu statuerat prœlio decertare. Namque etiam in consilio superioribus diebus dixerat, priùs quàm concurrerent acies, fore, utì exercitus Cæsaris pelleretur. Id quum essent plerique admirati, Scio me, inquit, pæne incredibilem rem polliceri; sed rationem consilii mei accipite, quo firmiore animo in prœlium prodeatis. Persuasi equitibus nostris, idque mihi se facturos confirmaverunt, ut, quum propiùs sit accessum, dextrum Cæsaris cornu ab latere aperto aggrederentur, ut, circumventâ ab tergo acie, priùs perturbatum exercitum pellerent, quàm a nobis telum in hostem jaceretur. Ita sine periculo legionum, et pæne sine vulnere, bellum conficiemus. Id autem difficile non est, quum tantùm equitatu valeamus. Simul denunciavit, ut essent animo parati in posterum; et, quoniam fieret dimicandi potestas, ut sæpe cogitavissent, ne usu manuque reliquorum opinionem fallerent.

LXXXVII. Hunc Labienus excepit, et, quum Cæ-

saris copias despiceret, Pompeii consilium summis laudibus efferret, Noli, inquit, existimare, Pompei, hunc esse exercitum, qui Galliam Germaniamque devicerit. Omnibus interfui prœliis; neque temere incognitam rem pronuncio. Perexigua pars illius exercitûs superest, magna pars deperiit, quod accidere tot prœliis fuit necesse; multos autumni pestilentia in Italiâ consumsit, multi domum discesserunt, multi sunt relicti in continenti. An non exaudîstis, ex iis, qui per causam valetudinis remanserunt, cohortes esse Brundisii factas? hæ copiæ, quas videtis, ex dilectibus horum annorum in citeriore Galliâ sunt refectæ, et plerique sunt ex colonis Transpadanis. Attamen, quod fuit roboris, duobus prœliis Dyrrachinis interiit. Hæc quum dixisset, juravit, se, nisi victorem, in castra non reversurum; reliquosque, ut idem facerent, hortatus est. Hoc laudans Pompeius idem juravit. Nec verò ex reliquis fuit quisquam, qui jurare dubitaret. Hæc quum facta essent in consilio, magnâ spe et lætitiâ omnium discessum est; ac jam animo victoriam præcipiebant, quòd de re tantâ, et a tam perito imperatore, nihil frustra confirmari videbatur.

LXXXVIII. Cæsar, quum Pompeii castris appropinquâsset, ad hunc modum aciem ejus instructam animum advertit. Erant in sinistro cornu legiones duæ, transditæ a Cæsare initio dissensionis ex S. C. quarum una prima, altera tertia appellabatur. In eo loco ipse erat Pompeius. Mediam aciem Scipio cum legionibus Syriacis tenebat. Ciliciensis legio conjuncta cum cohortibus Hispanis, quas transductas ab Afranio docuimus, in dextro cornu erant collocatæ. Has firmissimas se habere Pompeius existimabat. Reliquas inter aciem mediam, cornuaque interjecerat, numeroque cohortes cx expleverat. Hæc erant millia xlv, evocatorum circiter duo, quæ ex beneficiariis superiorum exercituum ad eum convenerant; quæ totâ acie disperserat. Reliquas cohortes vii castris propinquisque castellis præsidio disposuerat. Dextrum cornu ejus rivus quidam impeditis ripis muniebat; quam ob causam cunctum equitatum, sagittarios funditoresque omnes, in sinistro cornu objecerat.

LXXXIX. Cæsar, superius institutum servans, x legionem in dextro cornu, IX in sinistro collocaverat, tametsi erat Dyrrachinis prœliis vehementer attenuata. Huic sic adjunxit IIX, ut pæne unam ex duabus efficeret, atque alteram alteri præsidio esse jusserat. Cohortes in acie LXXX constitutas habebat; quæ summa erat millium XXII. Cohortes II castris præsidio reliquerat. Sinistro cornu Antonium, dextro P. Sullam, mediâ acie Cn. Domitium præposuerat; ipse contra Pompeium constitit. Simul, his rebus animadversis, quas demonstravimus, timens, ne a multitudine equitum dextrum cornu circumveniretur, celeriter ex tertiâ acie singulas cohortes detraxit, atque ex his quartam instituit, equitatuique opposuit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, monuitque, ejus diei victoriam in earum cohortium virtute constare. Simul tertiæ aciei totique exercitui imperavit, ne injusso suo concurreret; se, quum id fieri vellet, vexillo signum daturum.

XC. Exercitum quum militari more ad pugnam cohortaretur, suaque in eum perpetui temporis officia prædicaret, in primis commemoravit, testibus se militibus uti posse, quanto studio pacem petîsset; quæ per Vatinium in colloquiis, quæ per A. Clodium cum Scipione egisset; quibus modis ad Oricum cum Libone de mittendis legatis contendisset; neque se unquam abuti militum sanguine, neque rempublicam alterutro exercitu privare voluisse. Hâc habitâ oratione, exposcentibus militibus et studio pugnæ ardentibus, tubâ signum dedit.

XCI. Erat Crastinus evocatus in exercitu Cæsaris, qui superiore anno apud eum primum pilum in legione x duxerat, vir singulari virtute. Hic, signo dato, Sequimini me, inquit, manipulares mei qui fuistis, et vestro imperatori, quam constituistis, operam date; unum hoc prœlium superest, quo confecto, et ille suam dignitatem, et nos nostram libertatem recuperabimus. Simul, respiciens Cæsarem, Faciam, inquit, hodie, Imperator, ut aut vivo mihi, aut mortuo, gratias agas. Hæc quum dixisset, primus ex dextro cornu procucurrit; atque eum electi milites circiter CXX voluntarii ejusdem centuriæ sunt prosecuti.

XCII. Inter duas acies tantum erat relictum spatii, ut satìs esset ad concursum utriusque exercitûs: sed Pompeius suis prædixerat, ut Cæsaris impetum exciperent, neve se loco moverent, aciemque ejus distrahi paterentur; idque admonitu C. Triarii fecisse dicebatur, ut primus excursus visque militum infringeretur, aciesque distenderetur, atque in suis ordinibus dispositi dispersos adorirentur: leniùsque casura pila sperabat, in loco retentis militibus, quàm si ipsi immissis telis occurrissent; simul fore, ut, duplicato cursu, Cæsaris milites exanimarentur, et lassitudine conficerentur. Quod nobis quidem nullâ ratione factum a Pompeio videtur; propterea quòd est quædam animi incitatio atque alacritas naturaliter innata omnibus, quæ studio pugnæ incenditur. Hanc non reprimere, sed augere, imperatores debent; neque frustra antiquitus institutum est, ut signa undique concinerent, clamoremque universi tollerent; quibus rebus et hostes terreri et suos incitari existimaverunt.

XCIII. Sed nostri milites, dato signo, quum infestis pilis procucurrissent, atque animum advertissent, non concurri a Pompeianis, usu periti, ac superioribus pugnis exercitati, suâ sponte cursum represserunt, et ad medium ferè spatium constiterunt, ne, consumtis viribus, appropinquarent; parvoque intermisso temporis spatio, ac rursus renovato cursu, pila miserunt, celeriterque, ut erat præceptum a Cæsare, gladios strinxerunt. Neque verò Pompeiani huic rei defuerunt. Nam et tela missa exceperunt, et impetum legionum tulerunt, et ordines conservaverunt, pilisque missis ad gladios redièrunt. Eodem tempore equites ab sinistro Pompeii cornu, ut erat imperatum, universi procucurrerunt; omnisque multitudo sagittariorum se profudit: quorum impetum noster equitatus non tulit, sed paullum loco motus cessit; equitesque Pompeiani hoc acriùs instare, et se turmatim explicare, aciemque nostram a latere aperto circuire, cœperunt. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, IV aciei, quam instituerat sex cohortium numero, signum dedit. Illi celeriter procucurrerunt, infestisque signis tantâ vi in Pompeii equites impetum fecerunt, ut

eorum nemo consisteret, omnesque conversi non solùm loco excederent, sed protinus incitati fugâ montes altissimos peterent. Quibus submotis, omnes sagittarii, funditoresque, destituti, inermes, sine præsidio, interfecti sunt. Eodem impetu cohortes sinistrum cornu, pugnantibus etiam tum ac resistentibus in acie Pompeianis, circumièrunt, eosque a tergo sunt adorti.

XCIV. Eodem tempore tertiam aciem Cæsar, quæ quieta fuerat, et se ad id tempus loco tenuerat, procurrere jussit. Ita, quum recentes atque integri defessis successissent, alii autem a tergo adorirentur, sustinere Pompeiani non potuerunt, atque universi terga verterunt. Neque verò Cæsarem fefellit, quin ab iis cohortibus, quæ contra equitatum in IV acie collocatæ essent, initium victoriæ oriretur, ut ipse in cohortandis militibus pronunciaverat. Ab his enim primùm equitatus est pulsus, ab iisdem factæ cædes sagittariorum atque funditorum, ab iisdem acies Pompeiana a sinistrâ parte erat circumita, atque initium fugæ factum. Sed Pompeius, ut equitatum suum pulsum vidit, atque eam partem, cui maximè confidebat, perterritam animum advertit, aliis diffisus, acie excessit, protinusque se in castra equo contulit; et iis centurionibus, quos in statione ad prætoriam portam posuerat, clarè, ut milites exaudirent, Tuemini, inquit, castra, et defendite diligenter, si quid durius acciderit; ego reliquas portas circumeo, et castrorum præsidia confirmo. Hæc quum dixisset, se in prætorium contulit, summæ rei diffidens, et tamen eventum exspectans.

XCV. Cæsar, Pompeianis ex fugâ intra vallum compulsis, nullum spatium perterritis dare oportere existimans, milites cohortatus est, ut beneficio fortunæ uterentur, castraque oppugnarent; qui etsi magno æstu fatigati, (nam ad meridiem res erat perducta) tamen, ad omnem laborem animo parati, imperio paruerunt. Castra a cohortibus, quæ ibi præsidio erant relictæ, industriè defendebantur; multo etiam acriùs a Thracibus barbarisque auxiliis. Nam, qui acie refugerant milites, et animo perterriti et lassitudine confecti, missis plerique armis, signisque militaribus, magis de reliquà fuga,

quàm de castrorum defensione, cogitabant. Neque verò diutius, qui in vallo constiterant, multitudinem telorum sustinere potuerunt; sed, confecti vulneribus, locum reliquerunt, protinusque omnes, ducibus usi centurionibus, tribunisque militum, in altissimos montes, qui ad castra pertinebant, confugerunt.

XCVI. In castris Pompeii videre licuit trichilas stratas, magnum argenti pondus expositum, recentibus cespitibus tabernacula constrata, L. etiam Lentuli et nonnullorum tabernacula protecta ederâ, multaque præterea, quæ nimiam luxuriam et victoriæ fiduciam designarent; ut facilè æstimari posset, nihil eos de eventu ejus diei timuisse, qui non necessarias conquirerent voluptates. At hi miserrimo ac patientissimo exercitui Cæsaris luxuriem objiciebant, cui semper omnia ad necessarium usum defuissent. Pompeius jam, quum intra vallum nostri versarentur, equum nactus, detractis insignibus imperatoris, Decumanâ portâ se ex castris ejecit, protinusque equo citato Larissam contendit. Neque ibi constitit, sed eàdem celeritate, paucos suos ex fugâ nactus, nocturno itinere non intermisso, comitatu equitum XXX ad mare pervenit, navemque frumentariam conscendit; sæpe, ut dicebatur, querens, tantùm se opinionem fefellisse, ut, a quo genere hominum victoriam speràsset, ab eo initio fugæ facto, pæne proditus videretur.

XCVII. Cæsar, castris potitus, a militibus contendit, ne, in prædà occupati, reliqui negotii gerendi facultatem dimitterent. Quâ re impetratâ, montem opere circumvenire instituit. Pompeiani, quòd is mons erat sine aquâ, diffisi ei loco, relicto monte, universi juris ejus Larissam versus se recipere cœperunt. Quâ re animadversâ, Cæsar copias suas divisit, partemque legionum in castris Pompeii remanere jussit, partem in sua castra remisit; IV secum legiones duxit, commodioreque itinere Pompeianis occurrere cœpit, et, progressus millia passuum VI, aciem instruxit. Quâ re animadversâ, Pompeiani in quodam monte constiterunt. Hunc montem flumen subluebat. Cæsar, milites cohortatus, etsi totius diei continenti labore erant confecti, noxque jam

suberat, tamen munitione flumen a monte seclusit, ne noctu aquari Pompeiani possent. Quo jam perfecto opere, illi de deditione, missis legatis, agere cœperunt. Pauci ordinis senatorii, qui se cum iis conjunxerant, nocte fugâ salutem petiêrunt.

XCVIII. Cæsar primâ luce omnes eos, qui in monte consederant, ex superioribus locis in planitiem descendere, atque arma projicere, jussit. Quod ubi sine recusatione fecerunt, passisque palmis, projecti ad terram, flentes ab eo salutem petiêrunt; consolatus, consurgere jussit, et, pauca apud eos de lenitate suâ locutus, quo minore essent timore, omnes conservavit; militibusque suis commendavit, ne qui eorum violarentur, neu quid sui desiderarent. Hâc adhibitâ diligentiâ, ex castris, sibi legiones alias occurrere, et eas, quas secum duxerat, invicem requiescere, atque in castra reverti, jussit; eodemque die Larissam pervenit.

XCIX. In eo prœlio non ampliùs cc milites desideravit; sed centuriones, fortes viros, circiter xxx amisit. Interfectus est etiam fortissimè pugnans Crastinus, cujus mentionem suprà fecimus, gladio in os adversum conjecto. Neque id fuit falsum, quod ille, in pugnam proficiscens, dixerat. Sic enim Cæsar existimabat, eo prœlio excellentissimam virtutem Crastini fuisse; optimèque eum de se meritum judicabat. Ex Pompeiano exercitu circiter millia xv cecidisse videbantur: sed in deditionem venerunt ampliùs millia xxiv, namque etiam cohortes, quæ præsidio in castellis fuerant, sese Sullæ dediderunt: multi præterea in finitimas civitates refugerunt, signaque militaria ex prœlio ad Cæsarem sunt relata clxxx, et aquilæ ix. L. Domitius, ex castris in montem refugiens, quum vires eum lassitudine defecissent, ab equitibus est interfectus.

C. Eodem tempore D. Lælius cum classe ad Brundisium venit; eâdemque ratione, quâ factum a Libone antea demonstravimus, insulam objectam portui Brundisino tenuit. Similiter Vatinius, qui Brundisio præerat, tectis instructisque scaphis elicuit naves Lælianas; atque ex his longiùs productam unam quinqueremem, et minores duas, in angustiis portûs cepit; itemque per e-

quites dispositos aquâ prohibere classiarios instituit. Sed Lælius, tempore anni commodiore usus ad navigandum, onerariis navibus Corcyrâ Dyrrachioque aquam suis supportabat, neque a proposito deterrebatur, neque ante prœlium, in Thessaliâ factum, cognitum, aut ignominiâ amissarum navium, aut necessariarum rerum inopiâ, ex portu insulâque expelli potuit.

CI. Iisdem ferè temporibus Cassius cum classe Syrorum, et Phœnicum, et Cilicum, in Siciliam venit. Et, quum esset Cæsaris classis divisa in duas partes, et dimidiæ parti præesset P. Sulpicius prætor Vibone ad fretum, dimidiæ M. Pomponius ad Messanam; priùs Cassius ad Messanam navibus advolavit, quàm Pomponius de ejus adventu cognosceret; perturbatumque eum nactus, nullis custodiis, neque ordinibus certis, magno vento et secundo, completas onerarias naves tædâ, et pice, et stupâ, reliquisque rebus, quæ sunt ad incendia, in Pomponianam classem immisit, atque omnes naves incendit XXXV, e quibus erant XX constratæ: tantusque eo facto timor incessit, ut, quum esset legio præsidio Messanæ, vix oppidum defenderetur: et, nisi eo ipso tempore quidam nuncii de Cæsaris victoriâ per dispositos equites essent allati, existimabant plerique futurum fuisse, utì amitteretur. Sed, opportunissimè nunciis allatis, oppidum fuit defensum. Cassiusque ad Sulpicianam inde classem profectus est Vibonem; applicatisque nostris ad terram navibus, propter eundem timorem, pari, atque antea, ratione egerunt. Cassius secundum nactus ventum, onerarias naves circiter XL, præparatas ad incendium, immisit, et, flammâ ab utroque cornu comprehensâ, naves sunt combustæ V Quumque ignis magnitudine venti latiùs serperet, milites, qui ex veteribus legionibus erant relicti præsidio navibus, ex numero ægrorum, ignominiam non tulerunt; sed suâ sponte naves conscenderunt, et a terrâ solverunt; impetuque facto in Cassianam classem, quinqueremes II, in quarum alterâ erat Cassius, ceperunt: sed Cassius, exceptus scaphâ, refugit. Præterea duæ sunt deprehensæ triremes. Neque multò pòst de prœlio facto in Thessaliâ cognitum est, ut ipsis Pompeianis fides fieret; nam ante id tempus fingi a le-

gatis amicisque Cæsaris arbitrabantur. Quibus rebus cognitis, ex iis locis Cassius cum classe discessit.

CII. Cæsar, omnibus rebus relictis, persequendum sibi Pompeium existimavit, quascumque in partes ex fugâ se recepisset, ne rursus copias comparare alias, et bellum renovare posset; et, quantumcunque itineris equitatu efficere poterat, quotidie progrediebatur, legionemque unam minoribus itineribus subsequi jussit. Erat edictum Pompeii nomine Amphipoli propositum, utì omnes ejus provinciæ juniores, Græci, civesque Romani, jurandi causâ, convenirent: sed utrùm avertendæ suspicionis causâ Pompeius proposuisset, ut quàm diutissimè longioris fugæ consilium occultaret, an novis dilectibus, si nemo premeret, Macedoniam tenere conaretur, existimari non poterat. Ipse ad anchoram unâ nocte constitit; et, vocatis ad se Amphipoli hospitibus et pecuniâ ad necessarios sumtus corrogatâ, cognito Cæsaris adventu, ex eo loco discessit, et Mitylenas paucis diebus venit. Biduum tempestate retentus, navibusque aliis additis actuariis, in Ciliciam atque inde Cyprum pervenit. Ibi cognoscit, consensu omnium Antiochensium, civiumque Romanorum, qui illic negotiarentur, arcem captam esse excludendi sui causâ, nunciosque dimissos ad eos, qui se ex fugâ in finitimas civitates recepisse dicerentur, ne Antiochiam adirent; id si fecissent, magno eorum capitis periculo futurum. Idem hoc L. Lentulo, qui superiore anno consul fuerat, et P. Lentulo consulari, ac nonnullis aliis acciderat Rhodi; qui, quum ex fugâ Pompeium sequerentur atque in insulam venissent, oppido ac portu recepti non erant; missisque ad eos nunciis, ut ex iis locis discederent, contra voluntatem suam naves solverunt. Jamque de Cæsaris adventu fama ad civitates perferebatur.

CIII. Quibus cognitis rebus, Pompeius, deposito adeundæ Syriæ consilio, pecuniâ societatis sublatâ, et a quibusdam privatis sumtâ, et æris magno pondere ad militarem usum in naves imposito, duobusque millibus hominum armatis, partim quos ex familiis societatum delegerat, partim a negotiatoribus coëgerat, quosque ex suis quisque ad hanc rem idoneos existimabat, Pelusium

pervenit. Ibi casu rex erat Ptolemæus, puer ætate, magnis copiis, cum sorore Cleopatrâ bellum gerens, quam paucis antè mensibus per suos propinquos atque amicos regno expulerat; castraque Cleopatræ non longo spatio ab ejus castris distabant. Ad eum Pompeius misit, ut pro hospitio atque amicitiâ patris Alexandriâ reciperetur, atque illius opibus in calamitate tegeretur. Sed, qui ab eo missi erant, confecto legationis officio, liberiùs cum militibus regis colloqui cœperunt, eosque hortari, ut suum officium Pompeio præstarent, neve ejus fortunam despicerent. In hoc erant numero complures Pompeii milites; quos, ex ejus exercitu acceptos in Syriâ, Gabinius Alexandriam transduxerat, belloque confecto, apud Ptolemæum, patrem pueri, reliquerat.

CIV. His tunc cognitis rebus, amici regis, qui propter ætatem ejus in procuratione erant regni, sive timore adducti, ut postea prædicabant, ne, sollicitato exercitu regio, Pompeius Alexandriam Ægyptumque occuparet, sive despectâ ejus fortunâ, ut plerumque in calamitate ex amicis inimici existunt, iis, qui erant ab eo missi, palàm liberaliter responderunt, eumque ad regem venire jusserunt: ipsi, clàm consilio inito, Achillan, præfectum regium, singulari hominem audaciâ, et L. Septimium, tribunum militum, ad interficiendum Pompeium miserunt. Ab his liberaliter ipse appellatus, et quâdam notitiâ Septimii productus, quòd bello prædonum apud eum ordinem duxerat, naviculam parvulam conscendit cum paucis suis, et ibi ab Achillâ et Septimio interficitur. Item L. Lentulus comprehenditur ab rege, et in custodiâ necatur.

CV. Cæsar, quum in Asiam venisset, reperiebat, T. Ampium conatum esse tollere pecunias Epheso ex fano Dianæ, ejusque rei causâ senatores omnes ex provinciâ evocâsse, ut iis testibus in summâ pecuniæ uteretur; sed interpellatum adventu Cæsaris profugisse. Ita duobus temporibus Ephesiæ pecuniæ Cæsar auxilium tulit. Item constabat, Elide in templo Minervæ repetitis atque enumeratis diebus, quo die prœlium secundum fecisset Cæsar, simulacrum Victoriæ, quod ante ipsam

Minervam collocatum erat, et antè ad simulacrum Minervæ spectabat, ad valvas se templi limenque convertisse. Eodemque die Antiochiæ in Syriâ bis tantus exercitûs clamor, et signorum sonus exauditus est, ut in muris armata civitas discurreret. Hoc idem Ptolemaide accidit. Pergami in occultis ac reconditis templi, quo, præter sacerdotes, adire fas non est, quæ Græci ἄδυτα appellant, tympana sonuerunt. Item Trallibus in templo Victoriæ, ubi Cæsaris statuam consecraverant, palma per eos dies in tecto inter coagmenta lapidum ex pavimento exstitisse ostendebatur.

CVI. Cæsar, paucos dies in Asiâ moratus, quum audîsset Pompeium Cypri visum, conjectans, eum in Ægyptum iter habere, propter necessitudines regni reliquasque ejus loci opportunitates; cum legionibus, unâ, quam ex Thessaliâ se sequi jusserat, et alterâ, quam ex Achaiâ a Q. Fufio legato evocaverat, equitibusque DCCC, et navibus longis Rhodiis X, et Asiaticis paucis, Alexandriam pervenit. In his erant legionibus hominum III millia CC. Reliqui, vulneribus ex prœliis, et labore, ac magnitudine itineris confecti, consequi non potuerant. Sed Cæsar, confisus famâ rerum gestarum, infirmis auxiliis proficisci non dubitaverat, atque omnem sibi locum tutum fore existimabat. Alexandriæ de Pompeii morte cognoscit: atque ibi primùm e navi egrediens clamorem militum audit, quos rex in oppido præsidii causâ reliquerat, et concursum ad se fieri videt, quòd fasces anteferrentur. In hoc omnis multitudo majestatem regiam minui prædicabat. Hoc sedato tumultu, crebræ continuis diebus ex concursu multitudinis concitationes fiebant, compluresque milites hujus urbis omnibus partibus interficiebantur.

CVII. Quibus rebus animadversis, legiones sibi alias ex Asiâ adduci jussit, quas ex Pompeianis militibus confecerat: ipse enim necessariò Etesiis tenebatur, qui Alexandriâ navigantibus sunt adversissimi venti. Interim, controversias regum ad Populum Romanum, et ad se, quòd esset consul, pertinere existimans, atque eo magis officio suo convenire, quòd, superiore consulatu, cum patre Ptolemæo et lege et S. C. societas erat facta, os-

tendit sibi placere, regem Ptolemæum atque sororem ejus Cleopatram, exercitus, quos haberent, dimittere, et de controversiis jure apud se potiùs, quàm inter se armis, disceptare.

CVIII. Erat in procuratione regni, propter ætatem pueri, nutricius ejus, eunuchus, nomine Pothinus. Is primùm inter suos queri atque indignari cœpit, regem ad dicendam causam evocari; deinde, adjutores quosdam, conscios sui, nactus ex regis amicis, exercitum a Pelusio clàm Alexandriam evocavit, atque eundem Achillan, cujus suprà meminimus, omnibus copiis præfecit. Hunc, incitatum suis, et regis inflatum pollicitationibus, quæ fieri vellet, literis nunciisque edocuit. In testamento Ptolemæi patris heredes erant scripti ex duobus filiis major, et ex duabus ea, quæ ætate antecedebat. Hæc utì fierent, per omnes deos, perque fœdera, quæ Romæ fecisset, eodem testamento Ptolemæus Populum Romanum obtestabatur. Tabulæ testamenti, unæ per legatos ejus Romam erant allatæ, ut in ærario ponerentur, (hæ, quum propter publicas occupationes poni non potuissent, apud Pompeium sunt depositæ,) alteræ, eodem exemplo, relictæ atque obsignatæ Alexandriæ, proferebantur.

CIX. De his rebus quum ageretur apud Cæsarem, isque maximè vellet pro communi amico atque arbitro controversias regum componere; subitò exercitus regius, equitatusque omnis venire Alexandriam nunciatur. Cæsaris copiæ nequaquam erant tantæ, ut eis extra oppidum, si esset dimicandum, confideret. Relinquebatur, ut se suis locis oppido teneret, consiliumque Achillæ cognosceret. Milites tamen omnes in armis esse jussit, regemque hortatus est, ut ex suis necessariis, quos haberet maximæ auctoritatis, legatos ad Achillan mitteret, et, quid esset suæ voluntatis, ostenderet. A quo missi Dioscorides et Serapion, qui ambo legati Romæ fuerant, magnamque apud patrem Ptolemæum auctoritatem habuerant, ad Achillan pervenerunt. Quos ille, quum in conspectum ejus venissent, priùs quàm audiret, aut, cujus rei causâ missi essent, cognosceret, corripi atque interfici jussit: quorum alter accepto vul-

nere occupatus, per suos pro occiso sublatus; alter interfectus est. Quo facto, regem ut in suâ potestate haberet, Cæsar effecit, magnamque regium nomen apud suos auctoritatem habere existimans, et ut potiùs privato paucorum et latronum, quàm regio consilio, susceptum bellum videretur.

CX. Erant cum Achillâ copiæ, ut neque numero, neque genere hominum, neque usu rei militaris contemnendæ viderentur: millia enim XX in armis habebat. Hæ constabant ex Gabinianis militibus, qui jam in consuetudinem Alexandrinæ vitæ ac licentiæ venerant, et nomen disciplinamque Populi Romani dedidicerant, uxoresque duxerant, ex quibus plerique liberos habebant. Huc accedebant collecti ex prædonibus latronibusque Syriæ, Ciliciæque provinciæ, finitimarumque regionum. Multi præterea, capitis damnati, exsulesque, convenerant: fugitivisque omnibus nostris certus erat Alexandriæ receptus, certaque vitæ conditio, ut, dato nomine, militum essent numero: quorum si quis a domino prehenderetur, concursu militum eripiebatur, qui vim suorum, quòd in simili culpâ versabantur, ipsi pro suo periculo defendebant. Hi regum amicos ad mortem deposcere; hi bona locupletum diripere stipendii augendi causâ, regis domum obsidere, regno expellere alios, alios arcessere, vetere quodam Alexandrini exercitûs instituto, consueverant. Erant præterea equitum millia II. Inveteraverant hi omnes compluribus Alexandriæ bellis; Ptolemæum patrem in regnum reduxerant; Bibuli filios duos interfecerant; bella cum Ægyptiis gesserant. Hunc usum rei militaris habebant.

CXI. His copiis fidens Achillas, paucitatemque militum Cæsaris despiciens, occupabat Alexandriam, præter eam oppidi partem, quam Cæsar cum militibus tenebat, primo impetu domum ejus irrumpere conatus: sed Cæsar, dispositis per vias cohortibus, impetum ejus sustinuit. Eodemque tempore pugnatum est ad portum; ac longè maximam ea res attulit dimicationem. Simul enim, diductis copiis, pluribus viis pugnabatur, et magnâ multitudine naves longas occupare hostes conabantur; quarum erant L auxilio missæ ad Pompeium,

prœlioque in Thessaliâ facto, domum redierant. Illæ triremes omnes et quinqueremes, aptæ instructæque omnibus rebus ad navigandum. Præter has, XXII, quæ præsidii causâ Alexandriæ esse consueverant, constratæ omnes; quas si occupavissent, classe Cæsari ereptâ, portum ac mare totum in suâ potestate haberent, commeatu auxiliisque Cæsarem prohiberent. Itaque tantâ est contentione actum, quantâ agi debuit, quum ille celerem in eâ re victoriam, hi salutem suam consistere viderent. Sed rem obtinuit Cæsar; omnesque eas naves, et reliquas, quæ erant in navalibus, incendit, quòd tam latè tueri tam parvâ manu non poterat, confestimque ad Pharum navibus milites exposuit.

CXII. Pharus est, in insulâ, turris, magnâ altitudine, mirificis operibus exstructa, quæ nomen ab insulâ accepit. Hæc insula, objecta Alexandriæ, portum efficit: sed, a superioribus regionibus in longitudinem passuum DCCCC in mare jactis molibus, angusto itinere et ponte cum oppido conjungitur. In hâc sunt insulâ domicilia Ægyptiorum, et vicus oppidi magnitudine, quæque ubique naves imprudentiâ aut tempestate paullulum suo cursu decesserint, has, more prædonum, diripere consueverunt. Iis autem invitis, a quibus Pharos tenetur, non potest esse, propter angustias, navibus introitus in portum. Hoc tum veritus Cæsar, hostibus in pugnâ occupatis, militibusque expositis, Pharon apprehendit, atque ibi præsidium posuit. Quibus est rebus effectum, ut tutò frumentum auxiliaque navibus ad eum supportari possent. Dimisit enim circum omnes propinquas regiones, atque inde auxilia evocavit. Reliquis oppidi partibus sic est pugnatum, ut æquo prœlio discederetur, et neutri pellerentur, id efficiebant angustiæ loci, paucisque utrinque interfectis, Cæsar, loca maximè necessaria complexus, noctu præmunit. Hoc tractu oppidi pars erat regiæ exigua, in quam ipse habitandi causâ initio erat inductus, et theatrum, conjunctum domui, quod arcis tenebat locum, aditusque habebat ad portum, et ad reliqua navalia. Has munitiones insequentibus auxit diebus, ut pro muro objectas haberet, neu dimicare invitus cogeretur. In-

terim filia minor Ptolemæi regis, vacuam possessionem regni sperans, ad Achillan sese ex regiâ trajecit, unaque bellum administrare cœpit. Sed celeriter est inter eos de principatu controversia orta, quæ res apud milites largitiones auxit: magnis enim jacturis sibi quisque eorum animos conciliabat. Hæc dum apud hostes geruntur, Pothinus, nutricius pueri et procurator regni, in parte Cæsaris, quum ad Achillan nuncios mitteret, hortareturque ne negotio desisteret, neve animo deficeret, indicatis deprehensisque internunciis, a Cæsare est interfectus. Hæc initia belli Alexandrini fuerunt.

INDEX

HISTORICUS ET GEOGRAPHICUS

IN CÆSAREM,

AD USUM TYRONUM ACCOMMODATUS.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE FIRST EDITION.

It may not be unnecessary to state, since the different books of Cæsar's Commentaries are differently divided, that Oudendorp's edition has been followed in preference to Clarke's. When the provinces of Gallia are mentioned, the reader is requested to observe, that it is Cæsar's division which has been adopted, not that of his Successor, Augustus.

To accuracy of quantity, considerable attention has been paid; but in so many accented letters, errors may have passed undetected. It is willingly believed that they are not very numerous. When the word could not be found in any Latin Poet, the Greek quantity has been given; and, in a very few instances, the Author was under the necessity of having recourse to analogy. He requests the friends of Classical Literature will take the trouble to point out to him any errors which they discover in the following sheets, that they may be corrected in a second edition—should it ever be required.

In this edition, the errors of the former have been corrected, omissions supplied, and a number of Articles on Roman Antiquities introduced, which, it is hoped, will meet with the approbation of the candid and learned teacher.

The following Index having been first published separately, and not intended for any particular edition, will account for some of the Proper Names being written differently, that it might be of general use. A few of these are still retained, although the Index is now framed solely for the text of Oudendorp. The author was under the necessity, from want of better authority, to adopt, in several instances, quantities

from the Greek translation of Cæsar. He readily allows that their accuracy may be questioned, since the translator very often differs, not only from the quantity observed by the Latin Poets, but also by the Greek writers in prose; and does not invariably use the same letters in writing the same word.

After the whole of the text was printed, it was carefully examined by some friends of the Editor, and contains no error, which their perusal has been able to detect. He does not, however, venture to think, that this impression is immaculate; but is willing to believe, that it is the most correct school edition of Cæsar, which has been offered to the public for many years.

*** *A* and *o* in the genitive plural of the 1st and 2nd declensions are not marked, as they are uniformly *long*, nor *i* before *um*, in the same case of the 3d declension, as it is always *short*.

A few additional articles have been inserted in this edition, and the whole Index revised with care.

Glasgow,
4th June, 1818.

In this edition a few alterations have been made, which the Author hopes the learned teacher will consider improvements. The work being now Stereotyped, all subsequent editions will be uniform.

Glasgow,
1*st September*, 1824.

INDEX

HISTORICUS ET GEOGRAPHICUS

IN

CÆSAREM.

Acarnānĭa, æ, *f. Karlili*, a country of Græcĭa, *Greece*, bounded on the E. by Ætōlĭa, on the N. by Sĭnus Ambrăcĭus, the *Gulf of Arta*, part of Epīrus, *Lower Albania*, and Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*, and on the other side, by that part of the *Mediterranean* called Măre Iŏnium, the *Ionian Sea*. This country is said to have received its name from Acărnas, the son of Alcmæon and Cāllirhŏē. *Inh.* Acărnānes, um (*Sing.* Acărnas, ānis), the Acarnanians. It is most probable this appellation was derived from Acarnas; but Strabo supposes it originated from their *not cutting* their hair. Long hair being found very inconvenient, particularly in war, many of them cut it from their forehead, and were, on that account, known by the name of Cūrētæ, oftener Cūrētes, and from them the country was called Cūrētis, *f.* The modern Greeks observe the same custom, having their hair short before, and long behind. This too is the practice with the Arnauts. *Adj.* Acarnan, an, an, ānis; *et* Acārnānicus, *v.* Acārnānus, a, um. The last occurs only in some editions of Cornelius Nepos.

Acco, ōnis, *m.* a general of the Gauls, who was at the head of the confederacy formed against the Romans by the Sĕnŏnes and Cārnūtes. Cæsar, by the rapidity of his marches, prevented the execution of his plans, and ordered a general assembly of Gāllĭa, *France*, to inquire into the conduct of these nations, in which he pronounced sentence of death on Acco, who was instantly executed.

Ăchāia, æ, *f.* a district of Pĕlŏpōnnēsus, the *Morea*, bounded on the N. by Sĭnus Cŏrinthĭăcus, the *Gulf of Lepanto*, on the W. by that part of the *Mediterranean Sea* which was anciently called Măre Iŏnium, on the S. by Elis and Arcădĭa, and on the E. by Sĭcyōnĭa. From its ancient inhabitants, Iones, it was called Iōnia, and on their being dispossessed by the Achæi, *or*, Achīvi,

it received this appellation from the conquerors. It was also known by the name of Hellas, a term. like Achāĭa, frequently employed to denote *Greece* in general. Achāias, ăiădos, *et*, Achāis, ĭdos, *f.* Grecian. of *Greece*, with relation to a female or to a noun feminine. *Adj.* Achæus, Achāĭus, *et*, Achāĭcus, a, um, of Achāĭa, of *Greece*, Grecian.

Achillas, æ, *m*. a general of Ptolemy, king of Ægȳptus, *Egypt*, who, with the assistance of Sēptĭmĭus, a Tribune, murdered Pompey by order of his sovereign. He was afterwards commander of all the Egyptian forces; but a difference having arisen between him and Arsĭnŏē, Ptolemy's youngest daughter, each endeavouring to engross the supreme authority, she, by means of her governor, Gănȳmēdes, supplanted him, and soon after put him to death.

Achŏlla, æ, *v*. Acilla, æ, *f* a free town on the sea coast of Bȳzăcĭum, *Tunis*, a district of *Africa*, to the east of Afrĭca Prōprĭa. *q. v.*

Acilĭus (Caius), Caii Acilĭi, *m*. a lieutenant-general of Cæsar, to whom he gave three cohorts, to protect the town of Orĭcum and the ships which he brought from *Italy* to that port.

Adbucillus, i, *m*. a nobleman of great influence among the Allŏbrŏges, the father of Rŏscĭllus and Ægus.

Adcāntŭānnus, i, *m*. the chief man, for many years, among the Sŏtĭātes.

Adrūmētum, i, *n*. *Mahometa*, the capital of Bȳzăcĭum, a district of Afrĭca, which Sallust says, was built by the Phœnicians. It had a good harbour. *Inh.* Adrūmētāni, orum.

Adŭătŭca, æ, *f.* a fort, according to Cæsar, nearly in the middle of the country possessed by the Ebūrōnes, or, according to others, a town, now known by the name of *Tongres*. The latter appears to have been the idea of Ptolemy. A small part of the town only may have been built when Cæsar was in that country. Hence he mentioned it merely as a castle, or fort. It stood near the river Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, between *Liege*. and *Marstricht*.

Adŭătŭci, orum, *m*. a people of Gāllĭa Bělgĭca, whose country lay on the west bank of Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, between *Namur* and *Liege*.

Ædilis, is. *m*. an Edile, an inferior Roman magistrate. The duty of the Tribunes of the people increasing with the population of the city, to relieve them from the inferior parts of their office, two Ediles were chosen in the year 493 B. C. and the election naturally fell on their own order. Besides the power of judging in trivial matters, it belonged to these new magistrates to inspect all buildings, both public and private, to see that the former were in complete repair, and that the latter did not project into the streets, or, from decay, endanger the lives of the citizens. From this part of their duty the name is evidently derived. Common sewers, streets, roads, aqueducts, markets, provisions, weights and measures were subject to their jurisdiction. The Ediles had the charge of the grain, and had the power of cleaning the streets. In some instances, the authority of the Ediles coincided with that of the Censors. They fined, or banished, women of infamous

characters, restricted extravagance at funerals, set bounds to the avarice of usurers, and subjected to punishment not only for immoral actions, but even for impertinent or abusive language. It also formed part of their duty to prevent the introduction of new gods, and adding to the number of religious observances. To the care of the Ediles were committed the resolutions of the people, and the decrees of the Senate.

Whilst the authority of the Ediles continued of small extent, the office would be neither very honourable, nor eagerly solicited. In proportion as their jurisdiction extended, the Edileship would rise in the estimation of the public. Hence we find in the year 366 B. C. patricians were ambitious of that honour, and the poverty of the plebeian Ediles secured the object of their wishes. The Senate ordered a thanksgiving to the gods, and appointed the Ediles to celebrate it with numerous sacrifices, and splendid games. Their fortunes being unequal to the expense, the people agreed to the appointment of two patrician Ediles for that purpose; and Cn. Quīnctĭus Căpĭtōlīnus and P. Cōrnēlĭus Scīpĭo were the first who held that office. These had honours denied to the plebeian Ediles. Besides wearing the *prætexta*, they had the right of images, sat, when administering justice, in an ivory chair (*Sĕlla Cŭrūlis,*) and had a distinguished seat in the Senate. From their chair, they were called *Ædīles Cŭrūles*, and to mark the superiority of their rank *Mājōres*. To exhibit the solemn games, and to administer justice, seem to have been the principal parts of their duty. But some have asserted that their office, as to extent, was the same with that of the plebeian Ediles. If A. Gēllĭus be correct, none of the Ediles were preceded by *Lictōres*, or *Viatōres*, but only by public slaves. Others think, this refers to the plebeian Ediles. The election of the Curule Ediles, was not restricted to the patrician order. Plebeians were sometimes appointed.

C. Jūlĭus Cæsar added other two, called *Ædīles Cĕrĕāles*, to take care of provisions; hence the name. It is not however improbable, that this institution was a consequence of the multiplicity of business from the increased population of the city, which the other four could not overtake, and that this was merely enlarging their number by a new appellation. Except in a few particulars, it is supposed, the powers and jurisdiction of all the Ediles were the same. The age at which a man became eligible to the Edileship appears, from Cĭcĕro, to have been thirty-seven. Ædīlĭtas, ātis, *v.* Ædīlĭtia, æ. *f. et*, Ædīlātus, ūs, *m.* (not much used), the office or dignity of Edile, the Edileship. *Adj.* Ædīlĭtius, *v.* Ædīlĭtius, a, um, of, or belonging to, an Edile, or the Edileship. Ædīlĭtius, i, one who has borne the office of Edile.

Ædŭi, orum (*sing.* Ædŭus, i), *m.* the Æduans, one of the most powerful and wealthy nations of Gāllia Cĕltĭca, who lived on the W. of Arar, the *Saone*, between that river and Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, a little to the N. of the junction of the former with Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*. They, at an early period, became the allies of *Rome*;

to which, in some degree, their influence among the other nations of Găllĭa, *France*, may be attributed. See Sēquăni. *Adj.* Ædŭĭcus, *et*, Ædŭus, a, um.

Ægīnĭum, i. *n.* a town on the confines of Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*, and Măcĕdŏnĭa, generally included in the former district, although that does not appear to have been the idea of Cæsar. Ancient historians mention Ægīnĭum as a place of great strength, which a moderate garrison was supposed to render almost impregnable.

Ægus, i, *m.* a son of Adbucillus, who, with his brother Rōscīllus, in consequence of being privately reprimanded by Cæsar, for defrauding the Gallic cavalry of their pay, and making false returns, went over with a party of their friends to Pompey.

Ægȳptus, i. *f. Egypt*, a large country of Afrĭca, bounded on the E. by that part of Arăbĭa Pĕtræa, *Stony Arabia*, called the Isthmus of *Suez*, and Sĭnus Arăbĭcus, the *Red Sea*, which separate it from Arabia; on the S. by Æthĭŏpia; on the W. by Lĭbȳa, *Barca*, and the eastern part of the Desert of *Sahara;* and on the N. by the *Mediterranean.* Its length from N. to S. was about 600 miles, and its breadth from 100 to 200. *Egypt* was divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower. The first, Thēbāis, ĭdos, *f.* so called from its chief city Thēbæ, or Ægȳptus Sŭpĕrĭor, included all the country to the south of Hĕrmŏpŏlis; the second, Hēptănŏmis, extended from Thēbāis nearly to the city of Mĕmphis; and the last, Ægȳptus Infĕrĭor, stretched from Hēptănŏmis to the shore of the *Mediterranean*, comprehending the *Delta*, and was the most beautiful and valuable part of *Egypt*. The Egyptians, like the Chinese, lay claim to the highest antiquity, and pretend to have records for 20,000, and even 50,000, years. This absurd chronology involves their early history in fable. That they are one of the most ancient nations in the world, cannot be questioned, and that many of the arts and sciences originated among them, is equally certain. It is allowed, that the Greeks were indebted to the Egyptians for their first acquaintance with both. Several of the founders of colonies in *Greece* were natives of this country. For some rude notions of astronomy, the Egyptians were under obligations to the Chaldeans. The pyramids have been the wonder of every succeeding age, and could not have been erected without considerable knowledge of the mechanic powers. The famous labyrinth which stood near the lake Mœris, and contained, according to Herodotus, twelve palaces and three thousand houses, all under ground, built of marble, and communicating with each other by innumerable secret winding passages, is an additional proof of their skill both in Mechanics and Architecture. *Egypt* now forms part of the Turkish empire. *Inh.* Ægȳptĭi, orum. The Egyptians are seasoned, says a late traveller, to withstand the disorders of the country, which is by no means healthy, in consequence of the pestilential exhalations from stagnant water, after the inundation of the *Nile*, and they can bear with indifference all sorts of noxious animals. To them mud and mosquitoes, or dust and vermin, are alike indifferent. They go almost in a state of perfect nudity,

and have never experienced one comfortable feeling in the midst of their highest enjoyments, nor a single antidote to sorrow in the depth of their wretchedness. About the beginning of May, certain winds cover over the sands of the deserts with the most disgusting vermin. These local disadvantages and total neglect of cleanliness, added to extreme poverty, arising from a tyrannical and oppressive government, have sunk the unhappy natives of a country once distinguished for learning and refinement almost to the lowest degree of wretchedness and barbarity. *Adj.* Ægȳptĭus, Ægȳptĭăcus, *et*, Ægȳptĭnus, a, um. Egyptian, of, or belonging to, *Egypt*. *Adv.* Ægȳptĭăcè, after the manner of the Egyptians.

Æmĭlius (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Æmĭlĭi, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army, who commanded a part of the Gallic cavalry.

Æquinōctium, i, *n.* (from *æquus*, equal, and *nox*, night,) the Equinox, or time when the days and nights are equal, over all the globe. This happens twice a year, on 22d March, and 22d September. The former is called the Vernal, the latter, the Autumnal, Equinox. The circle which passes through the place of the Sun at these two periods of the year, has from the phenomenon above mentioned, received the name of the Equinoctial, or Equinoctial Line, and is directly over the Equator.

Æstus, ûs, *m.* the tide, a rising and falling, or flux and reflux of water, observable on the shores of the ocean. There is no doubt, that the phenomena of the tides are occasioned by the moon. Nor is this a discovery of modern times, but must be referred to a very remote period of antiquity. The space of time which elapses between two successive tides is subject to considerable variation. When the motion of the water is free, as on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, the period is never less than 12 hours and 18 minutes, nor more than 12 hours and 42 minutes. Hence, Cæsar is not quite accurate, when he states (B. G. III. 12.) that they take place twice in 24 hours. The same mistake occurs in Pliny (Lib. II. Cap. 99.) where he says, that the tides flow twice, and ebb twice, every 24 hours. In bays, creeks, and arms of the sea, the tides are very different; and often very irregular. Inland seas have no tide. The greatest swells are at new and full moon, which are distinguished by the name of Spring-tides. Our historian is again inaccurate in asserting (B. G. IV. 29.) that the highest tides are at full moon, since those at the change are of the same altitude. The height of the tides at the time the moon completes her first and third quarters, though less than that at the change and when full, is still very considerable. These are called Neap-tides. Except on these four days, the tides are nearly equal.

Ætōlia, æ, *f. Despotato*, a country of *Greece*, bounded on the S. by Sinus Cŏrinthĭăcus, the *Gulf of Lepanto*, on the W. by Acarnānĭa, *Karlili*, on the N. by *Thessaly*, and on the E. by *Thessaly*, Dōris, and Locris. *Inh.* Ætōli, orum (*sing.* Ætōlus, i,) the Ætolians. During the flourishing state of *Greece*, the Ætolians were little known; but after the destruction of Athēnæ, *Athens*, and Spārta,

Misitra, they made a formidable resistance against the Romans. Ætōlis, ĭdos, *f.* of Ætōlĭa, applied to females, or to nouns feminine. *Adj.* Ætōlus, Ætōlĭus, *et,* Ætōlĭcus, a, um.

Afrānĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Afrānĭi, *m.* one of Pompey's lieutenant-generals in Hīspānĭa Citerior. He was at last obliged, after a long and brave resistance, to surrender to Cæsar, who granted him his life. But he afterwards engaged in the civil wars, and was killed in a mutiny of the soldiers in Africa. *Adj.* Afrānĭānus, a, um.

Afrĭca, æ, *f. Africa,* called by the Greeks Lĭbўa, æ, *f.* was commonly reckoned the third division of the ancient world. But the ancient geographers were not agreed on this point. By some, the world was divided into four parts; *Europe, Asia, Africa,* and *Egypt;* and by others into two, *Europe* and *Asia,* including *Africa* in *Europe.* In general, *Africa,* which seems originally to have been the name of but a small part of the country, was reckoned a third part. Respecting its eastern boundary, we also find a diversity of opinion. According to some, *Egypt,* formed part of *Asia;* but it was more naturally, and therefore, more commonly, considered as belonging to *Africa.* On the E. *Africa* is bounded by Măre Rubrum, *v.* Sĭnus Arăbĭcus, the *Red Sea* and *Isthmus of Suez,* which separate it from Asia; on the N. by the *Mediterranean,* called by the Romans *Nŏstrum Măre,* by the Greeks, *Măre Intĕrnum,* an appellation which also occurs in Latin authors, and by the Jews, the Great Sea, which divides it from *Europe;* on the W. by Ocĕănus Atlāntĭcus, *sæpius* Măre, *v.* Æquor Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean,* and on the S. by the *Indian Ocean.* This immense peninsula is situated between 34° 30′ S. and 36° 30′ N. latitude. Its greatest length, which is from north to south, is 4,656 miles, and its greatest breadth about 3,500. Except *Egypt* and the countries along the South coast of the *Mediterranean,* comprehending what are now called the *Barbary States,* this prodigious tract of land was almost unknown to the ancients. Even in modern times, the interior of *Africa* is unexplored. The population is reckoned at 30,000,000. *Inh.* Afri, rorum (*sing.* Afer, ri), the Africans. *Adj.* Afer, Afrĭcus, *et,* Afrĭcānus, a, um.

Afrĭca Prōprĭa, a district of Africa, washed by the *Mediterranean* on the N.; but respecting its eastern and western boundaries, ancient geographers are not agreed. Under this name Pom. Mela includes the whole country between Promontorĭum Metagōnĭum and Aræ Philēnorum; while Pliny restricts the term to a small part of that extensive tract lying between Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers,* and Bȳzācĭum. In this limited sense the appellation is used in this Index.

Agēndicum, i, *n. Sens,* the chief city of the Sĕnŏnes, a brave and powerful people of Gāllĭa, *France,* who inhabited the left bank of Sēquăna, the *Seine.* It stood below the confluence of the *Yanne* and Icauna, *v.* Itunna, the *Yonne,* a southern branch of the *Seine.*

Alba Lōnga, Albæ Longæ, *f.* a city of Lătĭum, built by Ascănĭus, a son of Ænēas (1152 B. C.). It is said to have received this name from its being erected on the ground where Ænēas agreeably to the prediction of Hĕlĕnus, and also of the god Tĭbĕrīnus, found a *white* sow with 30 young, and Lōnga, from its extending along the ridge of the hill Albānus, which, probably, derived its name from the same circumstance. The descendants of Æneas reigned there, according to some historians, upwards of 14 generations. Alba Lōnga may be considered as the mother of *Rome*, to which its inhabitants, after the famous combat of the Hŏrātii, and Cŭrĭātii, were carried (665 B. C.) by Tūllus Hŏstīlĭus, who reduced the city to ashes. It must not be confounded with Alba, a city of the Æqui, which, in latter times, was used as a state prison for captive kings and nobles, who had been led in triumph through the streets of *Rome*, at the car of a successful general; and is singularly well fitted for such a purpose, being strongly fortified both by nature and art. Of Alba Longa no vestige now remains, says St. Eustace; and Cadell maintains that *Albano* stands on the site of that ancient city, and retains considerable fragments of ancient buildings. *Inh.* Albāni, orum (*Sing.* Albānus, i), the Albans. *Adj.* Albānus, a, um.

Albĭci, orum, *m.* a barbarous nation (*barbaros homines*, B. C. I. 34.) of Prōvincĭa, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, in ancient times had been under the protection of the Māssĭlĭēnses, the inhabitants of Māssĭlĭa, *Marseilles*. They possessed the mountains (hence called *Montāni*,) to the north of that city. The history of the Albĭci is unknown. Cæsar describes them as little inferior to the Romans in bravery (B. C. I. 57.).

Alce, es, *v.* Alces, is, *f.* an elk. According to Cæsar this animal was peculiar to the forest Ardŭēnna, *q. v.* and not unlike a fallow deer, except in having legs without joints. Pliny's account of the elk (Lib. viii.) is very different. According to that naturalist, it can only be distinguished from a horse by the length of the ears, and height of the neck.

Alēsĭa, æ, *f. Alise*, (Alēsĭa, Strabo,) a town of the Māndŭbĭi, near the source of Sēquăna, the *Seine*, situated on the summit of Mount *Auxois*, which was of considerable height, and washed on two sides by that river. Cæsar invested it, and obliged the inhabitants, and the confederate army of their countrymen, who made a brave resistance, to submit. The number of the surrendered must have been great, since Cæsar presented to each soldier in his army one of the prisoners in name of booty. Tacitus states that the Gauls besieged Cæsar in Alēsĭa (Ann. 11. 23.). It was a place of some note, under the emperors; but laid in ruins in the ninth century.

Alĕxāndrīa, æ, *f. Alexandria*, a city of Lower *Egypt*, which had the *Mediterranean* on the N. E. and the Lake about twelve miles west of the branch of the *Nile*, called Ostĭum Cănōpĭcum, now dry, on the S. E. founded 331 B. C. by Alexander the Great, from whom it had its name. The breadth of the city did not exceed one-third

of a league, but its length extended to one and a half. The principal street, 2000 feet broad, and adorned with some of the most costly edifices and structures of marble which perhaps the world ever saw, was crossed in the middle of the city by another of the same breadth. Many of these ornaments afterwards beautified *Rome* and *Constantinople*. Alexander's object in building this city, was to reap the profit of the whole trade between *Asia* and *Europe*, which, from its situation, after the ruin of Tyre, he sagaciously foresaw it could not fail to engross. In consequence of a communication with the *Nile* by a canal, and a junction of that river with the *Red Sea* by another, it soon became the centre of commerce. Nor was it less celebrated as a seat of learning, and for its extensive Library, which, at one period, consisted of 700,000 volumes. It was long the capital of *Egypt*. Though repeatedly destroyed, it was again rebuilt, until its resources were cut off by the Portuguese discovering, in 1499, a passage to the *East Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*. About this time, it fell under the dominion of the Turks, who destroyed the city, and used the Library for fuel to the baths, which, though 4000 in number, it is said to have supplied for six months. Pompey's pillar is now the only very remarkable relic of antiquity at *Alexandria*. According to the measurement of the French engineers its height, including pedestal, shaft, and capital, is 80 feet and 6 inches. It is not marble but granite. The distance between the centre of the old and modern town is 2 miles. The latter stands on the alluvions which join the island Pharos to the continent. The walls of the modern town are in some places 40 feet high, are flanked by 100 towers and inclose a circuit of nearly 5 miles, now for the most part a desert space covered with heaps of rubbish and fragments of ancient buildings. Scorpions and other vermin of the most loathsome kind abound in all the sandy deserts in the neighbourhood of *Alexandria*. Here, as in other parts of *Egypt*, the air is very bad, and the inhabitants not distinguished for cleanliness. This town is supplied with fresh water from the *Nile* by means of a canal not navigable, which is in length 11 leagues. From the country around being desert and producing nothing, the inhabitants obtain their provisions from the *Delta*, the coast of Syria, and the islands in the *Archipelago*.

Allŏbroges, um, acc. as (sing. Allŏbrox, ŏgis, acc. a, & em), *m.* the Allobrogians, a people of Gallia, *France*, whose country lay between Isara, the *Isere*, and Rhodanus, the *Rhone*. They bravely, and for a long time, resisted the power of the Roman legions, but were at last defeated by C. Pomtinius. They had been previously subdued, and Livy says they had again taken up arms. Cicero extols them for their fidelity to his countrymen, of which they gave a remarkable proof in the conspiracy of Catilina (see Sallust, B. C.). Horace censures them for their love of novelty, which seems characteristic of the inhabitants of that country, both in ancient and modern times. The chief town of the Allobroges was Vienna, *Vienne*, on the left bank of the

Rhone, 13 miles below Lūgdūnum, *Lyons*. *Adj.* Allŏbrŏgĭcus, a, um.

Alpes, ium, *f.* (*sing.* Alpes, is, *acc.* Alpem, *v.* Alpen), a vast chain of mountains, the highest not only in Eurōpa, *Europe*, but in the world, the altitude of which has been ascertained by correct measurement, lie in the form of a crescent and separate Itălia, *Italy*, from Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, Hēlvētĭa, *Swisserland*, and Găllĭa, *France*. They extend from Sĭnus Flanatĭcus, the *Gulf of Carnero*, near the top of Măre Hădrĭātĭcum, *v.* Adrĭātĭcum, quod et Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice*, and the sources of Cŏlăpis, the *Kulpe*, to Văda Săbātia, *Savona*, on Sĭnus Lĭgūstĭcus, the *Gulf of Genoa*; a distance, according to Livy, of only 250 miles. But Pliny says, measuring along their base on the Italian side, from Vārus, the *Var*, to Arsĭa, the *Arsa*, which separated Istrĭa from Lĭbūrnĭa, the length is 745,000 paces, about 700 miles. This certainly exceeds the truth. Following their circular direction, the range of the *Alps* may be considered as extending to nearly 600 miles. They have been distinguished in ancient as well as in modern times by different names, of which, beginning at the western extremity, the principal were Alpes Mărĭtĭmæ, *Mount Viso*, evidently derived from bordering on the *Mediterranean Sea*; Alpes Cōttĭæ, *v.* Cōttĭānæ, *Mount Genevre*, from being the dominion of Cŏtys, *v.* Cŏttius, whom Augustus admitted into his alliance, and whose territories he enlarged; Alpes Graiæ, *Mount Cenis*, and *Little St. Bernard*, from Hercŭles being generally believed to have passed this way from Hĭspānia, *Spain*, into Itălia, *Italy*; Alpes Pœninæ (this is the original and proper name and spelling; not *Penninæ*, a corruption of a later period), *Great St. Bernard*, from the general belief both of the natives of the place and Italians, that Hănnĭbal's route was across this height; Summum Pœnīnum, *Mount Jou*; Alpes Rhætĭcæ, *Tyrol*, from the Rhæti who inhabited them, extended from Helvētia, *Swisserland*, eastward to Tridĕntum, *Trent*, consequently they often included the greater part of the range denominated Alpes Tridentīni, from Tridentum, *Trent*, a considerable town on Athĕsis, the *Adige*, which gives name to a bishoprick in *Tyrol*; Alpes Nōrĭcæ, from Nōrĭcum, part of *Austria*; Alpes Carnĭcæ, *Carniola*, from their inhabitants the Cărni; Alpes Jūlĭæ, either from Jūlium, *v.* Jūlium Carnĭcum, *Zuglio*, a town in the chain of mountains which received its name from Jūlius Cæsar, who conquered Pannonia, or from Julius Cæsar's passing this track on his march to Pannŏnia; Alpes Pannŏnĭcæ, from being situated in Pannonia, now part of *Austria*, *Hungary*, &c. Other parts of the *Alps* occur in ancient history, under names derived from their possessors, or from the countries of which they formed a part; as, Alpes Centrŏnĭcæ, from the Centrŏnes, a nation who lived on the west side of Alpes Graiæ, and whose capital Fŏrum Claudĭi Centrŏnum, *Centron*, was at the foot of that range; Alpes Dălmătĭcæ from their belonging to Dălmătia, now part of *Hungary*, and of *Turkey in Europe*. In the enumeration of these divisions of the *Alps*, their boundaries

have not been mentioned, from the difficulty or impossibility of tracing them with geographical precision. The modern names do by no means correspond to the ancient, and are inserted with the view of forming some sort of connexion in the mind of the young scholar, between the appellations of former and present times.

Augustus first subjected the wild and barbarous inhabitants of the whole region of the *Alps* to the government of *Rome*. From this degradation he exempted Cōttĭus, with whom he formed an alliance; but Nero annexed the territories of that prince to the Roman empire.

The prodigious height and ruggedness of the *Alps* have not rendered them every where impassable. They have been crossed in different places. 1. Alpes Mărĭtĭmæ. 2. Alpes Graiæ. 3. Alpes Cōttĭæ, *v.* Cōttĭānæ. 4. Alpes Pœnīnæ. 5. Alpes Rhætĭæ. 6. Alpes Trĭdēntīnæ. 7. Alpes Cārnĭcæ. 8. Alpes Jūlĭæ. Besides the communications which have been opened over these parts of the *Alps*, and some of these are crossed by more than one road, there are others which do not merit description, from being seldom frequented. Even of the passes above enumerated, some are very difficult and dangerous, and of course not often resorted to.

The route of Hānnĭbal over the *Alps* has been subject of dispute, both in ancient and modern times. It may be inferred from Livy, for he does not declare which in his opinion, was really the track, that he thought Hannibal crossed Mount *Genevre*, and Străbo maintains that idea. Some think he passed over Mount *Viso*, others over Mount *Cenis*, others suppose him to have gone by *Little St. Bernard*, and not a few have attempted to prove that his way was over *Great St. Bernard*. Livy, by his description, satisfactorily establishes the different inroads of the Gauls into *Italy* to have been by this last mentioned pass. Appian informs us, that Pompey, marching into *Spain* against Sērtōrĭus, traced back the steps of the Carthaginian general, and expressly mentions that he went about the springs of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, and of Pădus, the *Po*. Now of necessity he must have gone over *Great St. Bernard*. By it too Cæsar must have travelled when he went from Ocĕlum, *Exiles*, by the nearest way over the *Alps* into Gāllĭa, *France*, against the Helvetians. There is little doubt that this was the pass which he wished to be opened, when he sent Sērvĭus Gālba against the Nāntŭātes, Vĕrāgri, and Sĕdūni; because it was the road frequented by the merchants, of course the common road, and because the mountaineers imposed heavy taxes on them. The ancient name amounts almost to a proof of this being the road passed by Hānnĭbal. The derivation of Pœnīnæ from Pœni, is stated by Pliny and Mārcellīnus, and what is still of greater importance, by Livy, who labours to prove that *Great St. Bernard* was not in the route of that noble Carthaginian. It is, however, but just to add, that strong arguments have been advanced in support of his marching by other passes, particularly by that of *Little St. Bernard*, which was the opinion of the celebrated antiquarian, General Melvill. Let the advanced scholar, after consulting Livy,

Străbo, Pŏlybĭus, Marcellīnus, Appian, and other authors, who have treated of this subject, judge for himself. *Adj.* Alpīnus, a, um. of the *Alps*, *et*, Alpĭcus, a, um, living on the *Alps*.

Amantĭa, æ, *f.* a city of Græcĭa, on Măre Adrĭatĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, to the S. of Bullis. *Inh.* Amāntes, um, Amāntĭani, *et*, Amāntini, orum.

Amānus, i, *m.* a mountain between Cĭlĭcĭa and Sўrĭa. It is a branch of mount Taurus, and overhangs the eastern frontier of Cĭlĭcĭa.

Ambārri, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, related to the Ædŭi, supposed to have lived on Arar, the *Saone*, a little to the N. of its junction with Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*.

Ambĭănum, *v.* Ambĭānum, i, *n.* anciently Samărŏbrīva, now *Amiens*, a town of the Belgæ. *Inh.* Ambĭăni, *v.* Ambĭāni, orum, entered into a conspiracy against Cæsar (B. G. II. 4.), and appear to have held a considerable rank among the Belgic tribes.

Ambibāri, orum, *m.* a nation of the Celts *inter Armŏrĭcas civitātes*, who seem to have bordered with the Rhēdŏnes and Cadētes or Calētes. Their history and exact situation are unknown.

Ambĭlĭāti, orum, *m.* a nation of Gāllĭa Cēltica whose geographical position is not precisely ascertained. They are mentioned (B. G. III. 9.) along with the Osismĭi, Lēxŏvĭi, Nānnētes, &c. and therefore their country must have been included in the province of *Bretagne* or *Normandy*. Some editions have Ambĭāni.

Ambĭŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* king of one half of the Ebūrōnes, as Cativōlcus was of the other, had an inveterate hatred at the Romans. After many narrow escapes, he at last evaded the pursuit of Cæsar's men who followed him closely, when only four of his attendants remained (B. G. VI. 43.). See Cativōlcus.

Ambivarĕti, orum, *m.* a people of Prōvincĭa, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, who lived on the west bank of the *Rhone*. Very few particulars of their history have been transmitted to modern times.

Ambivarĭti, orum, *m.* a nation of Gāllĭa, *France*, between Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, and Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, who were subject to the Ædŭi.

Ambrăcĭa, æ, *f.* a town of Epīrus, *Lower Albania*, on Arĕthon, the *Arta*. *Inh.* Ambrăcĭōtæ, arum, *et*, Ambrăcĭēnses, ium. *Adj.* Ambrăcĭus, a, um. Ambrăcĭus Sĭnus, the *Gulf of Arta*, into which Arĕthon, the *Arta*, falls, had this name from the town Ambrăcĭa.

Amphĭlŏchi, orum, *m.* a people of Acarnānĭa, whose chief city was, according to Pliny, called Argos. Amphĭlŏchĭum stood on the south of Sinus Ambrăcĭus, the *Gulf of Arta*, near the top of the gulf. Their territory, Amphĭlŏchĭa, æ, *f.* appears to have been of considerable extent. The city was built, after the Trojan war, by Amphĭlŏchus, the son of Amphĭărāus and Erĭphўlē, from whom these several appellations are derived. *Adj.* Amphĭlŏchĭus, a, um.

Amphĭpŏlis, is, *acc.* im, *f.* a town of Măcĕdŏnĭa, on the river Strўmon, the *Strumona*, by which it is nearly surrounded; hence its

name. It was built by Cimon, son of Miltiades. Cor. Nep. Cim. 2.

Ampĭus (Tĭtus), Tĭti Ampĭi, *m.* an officer in the interest of Pompey, who had formed the design of seizing the treasures in the temple of Diāna at Ephĕsus, and had summoned the Senators of that province to witness the amount. Cæsar's arrival in the neighbourhood of that city, after the battle of Phārsālĭa, the plain of *Pharsa*, prevented the execution of that plan, and compelled him to consult his safety by flight.

Anārtes, ium, *et*, Anārti, *v.* Anārtĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Dācĭa, who inhabited the eastern bank of the river Tĭbĭscus, the *Teissk*, or, the *Teyss*, one of the northern branches of the *Danube*. Their country now forms part of *Hungary*.

Anas, æ, *m.* the *Guadiana*, a considerable river of *Spain*, which has its source in some lakes or marshes, in that part of Hispānĭa Citerior, now *New Castile*, flows westward, passing through the province of *Estremadura*, and entering Lūsĭtānĭa, *Portugal*, traverses part of the kingdom of *Algarva*, in which changing its direction, and running south, falls, after a course of 300 miles, into Mārĕ Gādĭtānum, *v.* Bætĭcum, the *Gulf of Cadiz*.

Ancălītes, ium, *m.* a people of *South Britain*, who were neighbours to the Trĭnŏbāntes. Some have thought the Atrĕbātes of Ptolemy and Antonine's Itinerary the same with the Ancălītes of Cæsar (See Horsley's Britannia Romana, page 17, and Gale's Anton. Itiner. p. 105, 106.).

Ancon, ōnis, *v.* Ancōna, æ, *f.* ***Ancona***, a sea-port town on Mărĕ Hadrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, belonging to the Pĭcēni, whose country was between that of the Umbri and the Săbīni. It has this name from its harbour, or the site of the town, resembling an ***Elbow*** or ***Crescent***.

Andes, ium, (*Sing.* Andis, is), *m.* a nation of the Cĕltæ, in Gāllĭa, *France*. Their territory lay on the north bank, and near the mouth, of the river Lĭgĕris, the ***Loire***.

Andrŏsthĕnes, is, *m.* a Prætor of *Thessaly*, who embraced the interest of Pompey, but was defeated by Julius Cæsar.

Annus, i, *m.* a year. Rōmŭlus divided the year into ten months, the first of which he called *Martius* in honour of his supposed father Mars, the god of war; the 2d, *Aprilis*, either from the Greek name of Venus, or from the verb *Aperire*, because plants and flowers then begin *to open*; the 3d, *Maius*, after one of the daughters of Atlas, who was the mother of Mercury, or from respect to the aged, *Majores*; the 4th, *Jūnius* from Jūno the queen of the gods, or from *Juniores*, the young; the 5th, *Quintīlis*; the 6th, *Sextilis*; the 7th, *September*; the 8th, *October*; the 9th, *November*; and the 10th, *December*; from the place which these six held in the year. Quintīlis was afterwards called *Julius*, to flatter the vanity of the first Roman Emperor, and Sextīlis, *Augustus*, in honour of his successor. The Roman names have been adopted in this country with little variation. It is difficult to discover the principle on which Rōmŭlus proceeded with regard

to the length of his months, as each exceeded a lunation, and varied in the number of days, which they contained. March had 31, April 30, May 31, June 30, July 31, August 30, September 30, October 31, November 30, and December 30; which amount to 304. The solar year exceeds that of Rōmŭlus by 61 days. To reconcile it, in some measure, to the course of the sun, he added to the end of the year, intercalary days, probably about 50; but their exact number is not known.

Nŭma Pōmpilius, the successor of Romŭlus, amongst other improvements, undertook the reformation of the Kalendar. From each of the months, which had 30 days, he took one, and of these and the intercalary days he composed two new months, one of 27 days, and the other of 29 days, to which he gave the names of *Jānŭārius* and *Fcbrŭārius*, the former from Jānus, the god of the year; and the latter from the obsolete verb *fēbrŭāre*, to perform purifications and sacrifices in honour of the dead. He made January the first month of the year, March the second, April the third, &c. and February the last. At a later period, that king added one day to January, of course his year then contained 355 days, which exceeds the lunar year fifteen hours. To correct this error, he ordered that 24 days should be struck out of every 24th year. This injunction proceeded on the idea that his year was one day too long, which was not the truth. Had that really been the fact, it would have been more accurate to have shortened the year one day; but great as his mind was, it is no improbable conjecture, that he adopted the number 355, from some superstitious notion, which he did not choose to communicate. That he knew nearly the exact difference between the solar and lunar year, cannot be doubted, since he ordered 90 days, to be intercalated in 8 years. Now the solar surpasses the lunar year $11\frac{1}{4}$, which in 8 years amounts to ninety days. These he ordered to be thrown into the even years, *i. e.* 2d, 4th, 6th, and 8th, in months of 22 and 23 days alternately. These days exceeding the truth upwards of one day every year, he ordered that in each third period of 8 years only 66 days should be inserted. This correction brought him within five hours of the truth in 24 years which is a wonderful degree of accuracy, considering the remote, and barbarous age in which he lived. The insertion of the intercalary days depended on the priests, who, through ignorance or unjustifiable partiality, either to favour their friends or injure their enemies, omitted them or not, as best suited their private purposes.

The year of Nŭma continued without alteration until the 452 year B. C. when the arrangement of the months underwent a slight change by order of the Dĕcĕmviri. These haughty tyrants continued January the first month of the year, according to Nŭma's appointment, but made February the second month, March the third, &c. an arrangement which has been adopted by all the nations of modern *Europe*.

The confusion introduced into the Kalendar, by the downright stupidity or wilful perversity of the priests, continued until re-

formed by Jūlĭus Cæsar, in the 46th year B. C. To bring the months to their proper places in the year, as had been fixed by Nŭma, he caused the year above mentioned to consist of 445 days, which was called the year of confusion. His object was to regulate the year not by the changes of the moon, but by the course of the sun. To exhaust the 10 days which Nŭma's year was too short, he added two days to January, two to August, two to September, one to April, one to June, one to December, and one to November. Had the solar year consisted of 365 days exactly, nothing further was necessary. But as it contains *365d. 5h. 48m.* 45½ seconds, he decreed that the 24th February, or 6th of the Kalends of March should be reckoned twice every 4th year. Hence it was called *bis sextilis*; with us leap year, because in that year the Dominical letter with which the year begins, is changed after the 29th of February.

The Kalendar, as established by Jūlĭus Cæsar, does not deviate from the truth above one day in 130 years. Against this error he had not made any provision, conceiving most probably that the year consisted of 365 days and six hours. This mistake rendered a further reformation necessary, for which we stand indebted to Pope Gregory XIII. He published his Kalendar in the year 1582, and all the Catholic countries instantly adopted it. Ten days were sunk, after the 4th October. The 5th was called the 15th. But 1600th being leap year by this new reformation, after the commencement of the 17th Century, the difference became 11 days. An Act of Parliament passed in *Britain*, 1752, that the year should, instead of 25th March, begin with the first day of January, that the Gregorian Kalendar should be adopted, and that the 3d of September should be called 14th. Hence a new and old style. No European nation now calculates by the old style, except *Russia*. Every 400th year is to be leap year, and the intervening three not. Hence 1600th was bissextile, 1700th, and 1800th were not, which renders the difference now 12 days. The 1900th will not be leap year; but 2000th, 2400th, 2800th, &c. will. In this respect only does the Gregorian differ from the Julian Kalendar.

The Hebrew and Grecian year, like that of Nŭma, was lunar. Other nations of antiquity formed theirs in the same manner. This naturally resulted from the great facility with which 12 lunations could be calculated, in comparison of determining precisely the time that elapses from the sun's departure from any fixed star in the Ecliptic, until he return to it again.

Antebrŏgĭus, i, *m.* a man of great influence amongst the Rĕmi, who was sent ambassador to Cæsar in the second year of the Gallic war.

Antĭŏchīa, æ, *f. Antakia*, the capital of Sȳrĭa, and one of the most celebrated cities of antiquity. According to some, it was built by Antĭŏchus and his son, Sĕleucus, from whom the name is derived, and, according to others, by the latter, who gave it that name in honour of his father. It stood upon Orōntes, the *El-aasi*,

about 20 miles from the place where that river falls into the *Mediterranean*. At *Antakia* the *Es-aasi* is 40 paces broad. This city was nearly laid in ruins by a dreadful earthquake, which continued several days, about the year 125, in the reign of the emperor Trajan, who witnessed the dreadful effects of that awful phenomenon. After being often destroyed and rebuilt, Antĭŏchīa was taken (1262, by Bibaris, sultan of *Egypt*, who levelled it with the ground; and since that period, a few miserable huts, built with mud and straw, have added to the gloom of its ruins, and serve to point out the place where that large and splendid city once stood. The disciples of our blessed Lord and Saviour were first called Christians at Antĭŏchīa (Acts of the Apost. xi. 26.). Germanĭcus died here in the year 19 (Tacit. Ann. 2, 83.). *Inh.* Antĭŏchēnses, ium. *Adj.* Antĭŏchēnus, *v.* Antĭŏchīnus, a, um.

In ancient authors we find several cities of this name; but not occurring in Cæsar, they do not require to be described in this place.

Antĭŏchus, surnamed Cŏmāgēnus, i, *m.* from his being king of Cŏmāgēna, æ, *v.* Cŏmāgēnē, es, *f.* a district of Sўrĭa, on the *Euphrātes*, (3 syl.), who was under great obligations to Pompey, and sent him, during the civil war, 200 men, most of whom were archers who fought on horseback.

Antistĭus (Caius A. Rēgīnus), Caii Antīstĭi Rēgīni, one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals in Gāllĭa, *France*. Cæsar in consequence of his expecting greater commotions in that country, gave orders, in the sixth year of the war, to Mārcus Sīlānus, C. Antīstĭus Rēgīnus, and T. Sēxtĭus, to levy troops. We find him, at other times, appointing this officer to honourable commissions.

Antīstĭus, see Tūrpĭo.

Antōnĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Antōnĭi, *m.* the son of M. Antōnĭus, surnamed Crētĭcus, was a man of great talents, inordinate ambition, and consummate profligacy. To the advantages of a handsome person, and pleasant countenance, he added elegance of manners and a captivating address. His intrepidity and strength were beyond those of ordinary men, and his knowledge of military tactics was highly extolled. Soon after the death of his father, Jūlĭa his mother, who was of the family of the Cæsars, married Cŏrnēlĭus Lēntŭlus, who was condemned to suffer death, in consequence of his being engaged in the conspiracy of Catilīna. To the execution of this sentence, which fell to the lot of Cĭcĕro as consul, has been attributed the implacable hatred which Antony conceived against the orator. His early dissipation and extravagance were, most probably, a consequence of his being educated under the roof of that traitor. Eloquence was his favourite study, and his accomplishments as an orator commanded general applause. He first displayed his military talents in Sўrĭa, under the consul Găbīnĭus, by whom he was appointed master of the horse. The undaunted courage and martial abilities of Antony procured him the esteem and friendship of Cæsar, in whose army he held the commission of a lieutenant-general in the war in Gāllĭa, *France*.

To the interest of that consummate general, he was indebted for the highest offices in the state, which he amply repaid by his fidelity and valuable services. In the memorable battle of Phārsālĭa, the plain of *Pharsa*, he commanded the left wing, and his activity, courage, and knowledge of military evolutions contributed greatly to the success of his general. To Antony, Cæsar then gave the government of Itălĭa, with the title of Master of the horse. He himself went immediately in pursuit of Pompey, resolved to complete his victory by the destruction of that great man, being convinced that during his life he would neither enjoy peace nor security. Confiding in the gratitude of the king of *Egypt*, whose father he had restored to the throne, Pompey fled to that country, where he was murdered by order of the Egyptian monarch. The death of Pompey rendered the authority of Cæsar absolute. He modelled the constitution, and governed the empire as he thought fit. His usurpation and despotism soon gave birth to a conspiracy against his life, which was carried into execution on the Ides of March, 43 B. C. After the assassination of his patron, Antony artfully endeavoured to obtain the sovereignty of *Rome*; but his intention being perceived, success was denied. The plans which he formed, and the measures which he pursued, to gratify his ambition, discovered uncommon vigour of mind and depravity of heart. An obvious reason forbids entering into a detailed account either of his enormous cruelty, or his excessive dissipation. The greater part of the nobles joined the republicans, and Octāvĭus, the grand-nephew of Cæsar, attached himself to the consuls Hirtius and Pānsa, who marched by order of the senate against Antony, then besieging Décĭmus Brūtus in Mūtĭna, *Modĭna*. Upon his defeat, he fled with the remainder of his forces to Lĕpĭdus, who had, at that time, the command in Gāllĭa, *France*. With these two, Octāvĭus entered into an agreement respecting the settling of the state, which was, in fact, a partition of the empire amongst them. The proscription was again revived with all its horrors. It contained 300 senators, and 2000 knights. Of these, part fled to Brūtus and Cāssĭus, (*q. v.*) and the rest were butchered wherever they were found. This compact received the name of the SECOND TRIUMVIRATE. Their first act was to raise forces and march against the republican party, at the head of which were the two patriots above mentioned. Near Phĭlĭppi, a town on the frontiers of Măcĕdŏnĭa and Thrăcĭa, *Romenia*, the hostile armies came to an engagement, in which Brūtus defeated Octāvĭus, and Antony, Cāssĭus. Despairing of ultimate success, Cāssĭus ended his own life, and Brūtus, in the second battle, being completely vanquished, preferred a Roman death to submission. Antony went to *Egypt*, and spent his time in the most extravagant dissipation with Clĕŏpātra, the queen of that country. But Augūstus having forced his wife Fūlvĭa and his son to fly from *Rome*, he was at last roused from his inactivity, and concerted measures to resent the insult. With this view he crossed to Brundusium, *Brundisi*, and hostilities would have soon commenced, had not their friends interfered. Meantime

Fūlvia died, and peace was concluded between them, by Antony marrying Octāvia, the sister of Augūstus. His attachment to Cleopātra still continued, and he appears to have lived almost wholly with her in *Egypt*. The divorce of his wife put an end to the dissembled friendship which had for some time existed between these powerful noblemen. Both began to make preparations for war, and both exerted themselves with a zeal and activity proportioned to the greatness of the empire for which they contended. They met in Māre Iōnium, off Actĭum, a small town in Acārnānĭa, *Karleli*, a district of Græcia, *Greece*, of which no vestige now remains. Cleŏpātra, contrary to the earnest remonstrances of Antony, was present at the engagement and her timidity contributed to his defeat. He fled with her to *Egypt*, to which Augūstus followed him. Finding himself deserted by all his friends, and at the mercy of a cruel rival, he stabbed himself. *Adj.* Antōnĭānus, a, um.

Apōllo, ĭnis, *m.* the son of Jūpiter and Lātōna, the god of music, medicine, augury, painting, poetry, and all the fine arts. He was born at the same birth with his sister Diāna, near the foot of Cȳnthus, a mountain in Dēlos, an island in Māre Ægēum, the *Archipelago*. Hence he was called Cȳnthĭus and Dēlius; and Diāna, Cȳnthĭa and Dēlĭa. Among beasts, the wolf; among insects, the grass-hopper; among birds, the cock, the crow, the swan, and the hawk; and among trees, the palm, the olive, and the laurel, were sacred to Apōllo. He was represented as a tall beardless young man, of handsome shape, holding in his hand a bow, hence called *Deus Arcitenens*, or a lyre, and his head surrounded with rays of light. *Adj.* Apōllĭnāris, is, e, *et*, Apōllĭnéus, a, um.

Apōllōnĭa, æ, *f.* *Pollina*, a maritime town in Græcĭa, *Greece*, on Æas, r. Aous, the *Viosa*, (Holland), where it falls into the *Gulf of Venice*, built by the Corcyræi and Cŏrinthii. Pliny says it was about 7 miles from the sea, but we have the authority of Cæsar for calling it a sea-port (B. C. Lib. III. 5.). From this town Lūcūllus carried to *Rome*, and placed in the capitol, a famous statue of Apōllo, 45 feet high, which, according to Pliny, cost 500 talents. *Inh.* Apōllōnĭātes, ium, *v.* Apōllōnĭāta, arum. *Adj.* Apōllōnĭēnsis, is, e, *v.* Apōllōnĭātĭcus, a, um.

Apsus, i, *m.* the *Crevasta*, a small river of Græcĭa, *Greece*, which running westward, falls into Māre Hadrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, to the N. of Apōllōnĭa. Cæsar and Pompey encamped on the opposite banks of this river, where, according to Lucan, they first came in sight of each other. To the Apsus, Lucan joins the adjective *mollior*, which indicates that it was a gently-flowing stream.

Apūlĭa, æ, *f.* *Puglia*, a district of Itălĭa, *Italy*, bounded on the N. by the river *Fortore*, on the W. by Cāmpānĭa and Lūcānĭa, on the S. by Călābrĭa, and on the E. by Māre Hadrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. *Inh.* Apūli, orum (*sing.* Apūlus, i). *Adj.* Apūlĭcus, *et*, Apūlus, a, um.

Aquĭla, æ, *m.* an Eagle; also the standard of a Roman legion. From

the 2d consulship of Mărĭus, and under the Emperors, the standards were most commonly of silver, seldom of gold, in the form of an Eagle, from which the name is derived. The preference was given to the former metal, according to Pliny, because it is seen at a greater distance than the latter. But though the figure of the Roman Ensigns was always that of an Eagle, they were not always precisely alike. Sometimes they resembled an Eagle in a standing posture; at others, with outstretched wings, which was the most common form; and not unfrequently with a turret on their backs. In British and most European armies, the standards are cloth, silk, &c. which from being variegated are called *colours*, or *a stand of colours*. The Roman standard, at first, was a bundle of hay fixed to a pole, *Mănĭpŭlus*, a term afterwards used to denote the third part of a cohort, then of wood, sometimes of silver, and more rarely of gold, in different forms. Marĭus, during his 2d consulship, introduced into the Roman army the Eagle, which continued to be the Ensign till the destruction of the empire. The merit of originality does not belong to the Romans, for we have the authority of Xenophon to maintain, that it was first used as a military standard by the Persians. Aquĭlĭfer, ĕri, *m.* a standard-bearer, whose office seems, in some degree, to correspond to that of Ensign with us. His place was in the first line. To allow the standard to fall into the hands of the enemy was reckoned highly disgraceful to the whole legion, which is still the case in modern times, but particularly to the person who carried it. In one instance recorded by Livy, the standard-bearer was, for this crime, put to death. But the Centurions suffered the same punishment at that time, and the army was decimated for cowardice and treachery. It does not appear from Roman history, that recourse was had to such severity, unless in instances of wilful dereliction of duty, proceeding either from unmanly timidity or treacherous intention.

Aquĭlārĭa, æ, *f.* a considerable place in Africa, about 22 miles from Clŭpĕa, mentioned by Cæsar (B. C. II, 23.). It had a harbour, protected by two promontories, which was convenient for shipping in the summer months. Here C. Curĭo from Sicĭlĭa, *Sicily*, landed two legions, and 500 horses.

Aquĭlēĭa, r. Aquĭleia (4 syl.), æ, *f.* a sea-port of the Vĕnĕti on Măre Hadrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. Strabo says it was built by the Romans, to repel the inroads of the barbarians, when their territory on that coast did not extend farther north. The name has been thought to be derived from an eagle (*aquĭla*) flying over the site at the time the foundation was laid; but more probably from the Roman standard, in consequence of two legions having been long stationed in that place. From its splendour and magnificence, it was sometimes called *Roma Secunda*. Attĭla, king of the Huns, after a long and obstinate siege, plundered it, A. D. 452, and so completely was the city destroyed, that the next generation could scarcely discover its ruins. Since that time, a few fishermen's huts point out the place near which it stood. Aquĭ-

lēĭa, according to Pliny, was at the distance of 1500 paces from the coast. *Adj.* Aquĭlēĭus, a, um.

Aquītānĭa, æ. *f.* one of the three principal divisions of Gāllĭa, *France*, bounded on the E. by Prōvincĭa, *Languedoc, Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, on the N. by the river Gārūmna, the *Garonne*, which separates it from Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, on the W. by Ocĕănus Cāntabrĭcus, the *Bay of Biscay*, and on the S. by Pyrēnæi Montes, the *Pyrenees*, or *Pyrenæan Mountains*, which divide *France* from Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*. As Aquītānĭa was much less than either of the other two divisions, Augūstus extended its northern boundary to Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. *Inh.* Aquītāni, orum (*sing.* Aquītānus, i), the Aquitanians. *Adj.* Aquītānĭcus, *et*, Aquitānus, a, um. Măre Aquītānĭcum, the *Bay of Biscay*.

Ărar, ăris, *acc.* im, *v.* in, *ab.* e, *v.* i, *m.* the *Saone*, a very slow smooth running river of Gāllĭa, *France*, which takes its rise near Vŏgĕsus, *Mount Vauge*, runs southward, and after receiving several streams, falls into the river Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, at Lūgdūnum, *Lyon*, or *Lyons*. The poet Claudian writes Ărăris in the nominative.

Ardūĕnna, æ, *f.* *Ardennes*, a forest of Gāllĭa, *France*, the largest in that country, reaching, according to Cæsar, from Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, and territory of the Trēvĭri, to that of the Nērvĭi, upwards of 50 miles in length. Others make the extent of this forest much larger. If it covered the whole of the intervening space between the countries of the Trēvĭri, and Nērvĭi, it would greatly exceed 50 miles. The ground is now in many places cleared, and cities built upon it. Strabo says, the trees of this forest were not of a great height, and, although of great extent, it is less than the measurement of some writers, who estimate it at 4,000 stadia.

Arĕcŏmĭci, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, who lived on Gallĭcus Sinus, the *Gulf of Lyons*, to the west of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*. See Vōlscæ.

Arĕlātum, i, *n.* *et.* Arĕlas, ātis, *Arles*, a town of the Salyes, on the east side of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, at no great distance from the mouth of that river. There Cæsar, in thirty days from the cutting of the wood, built twelve long ships. From an expression of Ausŏnĭus, it appears to have been a city of considerable eminence. It was called Arĕlas Sēxtānōrum, from being built by the soldiers of the *sixth* legion. *Inh.* Arĕlāti, orum. *Adj.* Arĕlātĭnis, is, e.

Arĭes, ĕtis, *m.* a ram, also a military engine for battering down walls. It is said to have been first used by the Carthaginians at the siege of Gādes, *Cadiz*. This instrument was originally very simple. To the end of a beam, varying in length and thickness according to circumstances, was affixed a piece of iron in the form of a ram's head, to which it owes its name. This powerful engine of war rested on the arms of the soldiers who worked it. The first improvement made on the battering ram, was to suspend it by a chain or a rope from the top of two logs of wood, having the lower ends fixed firmly in the ground, at a considerable distance from each other, and terminating in a point at the upper, by which con-

trivance the men who wrought it were wholly relieved of its weight. To protect them from the destructive weapons thrown by the besieged, a shade or mantlet, with a strong roof, was formed around it. The whole stood on wheels, so that the besiegers easily moved the engine at pleasure. It does not appear from ancient history, that the battering ram received any important improvement after the one just stated. The discovery of gunpowder and introduction of artillery have quite superseded the use of this military engine, which the Romans long held in great esteem.

The number of men employed at once in working the ram, and the length of time they continued, would vary according to the number of the troops, the magnitude of the beam, the thickness of the wall, &c. It is certain that in some instances, upwards of fifty men plied on each side, and from the severity of the labour, they must, in ordinary cases, have been frequently relieved.

Arīmĭnum, i, *n.* *Rimini*, a city of Umbrĭa, on the south bank of Arīmĭnus, i, *m.* the *Marecchia*, near the place where it falls into Măre Adrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. Here the tribunes in the interest of Cæsar met him, when he first raised the standard of rebellion against the government of the state, and the lives of his fellow-citizens. Bomb shells were invented about the year 1468 at *Rimini*. *Adj.* Arīmĭnēnsis, is, e.

Arĭŏbārzānes, is, *m.* a king of Căppădŏcĭa. Cæsar, from his fidelity to the Romans, restored him to the throne, after Mĭthrĭdātes had expelled him from his kingdom, and took his brother Ariarātes under his protection, at the time he passed through that country, when he marched against the king of Pontus.

Arĭŏvīstus, i, *m.* king of the Germans, who invaded Gāllĭa, *France*, conquered a considerable part of that country, and subjected the inhabitants to the most cruel and oppressive treatment. Cæsar marched up to his very camp, compelled him to fight, and gained such a complete victory, that a very few only, among whom was Arĭŏvīstus himself, escaped. These continued their flight, until they reached the banks of the *Rhine*, which they crossed, some by swimming, others by boats. Arĭŏvistus, in a little vessel, got safely to the other side. From this period nothing of his history is known, nor does his name afterwards occur above three times in the Commentaries. Titūrĭus in his speech (B. G. V. 29.), mentions the death of this prince as subject of regret among the Germans; and, from the manner in which it is introduced, there is little doubt that he had fallen a victim to the ambition of the Romans.

Arīstĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Arīstĭi, *m.* a tribune of the soldiers under Cæsar, during the Gallic war.

Armŏrĭcæ, v. Arēmŏrĭcæ civitates, were those of the Cūrĭŏsŏlites, Rhēdŏnes, Ambibări, Calĕtes, Osismii, Lĕmŏvices, Vĕnĕti, Unĕlli, and perhaps some others who inhabited the western part of the countries, between Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, and Sēquăna, the *Seine*. They had this name from their situation on the sea coast; *Ar-mor* signifying, in the language of the ancient Gauls, *on the sea*. Pliny

states that Arĕmŏrica anciently denoted that part of Gāllĭa afterwards called Aquītānĭca.—*See Aquītānĭa. Inh.* Armŏrĭci, orum. *Adj.* Armŏrĭcus, a, um.

Ārpīnēĭus (Caius), Caii Arpīnēĭi, *m.* a Roman knight, whom L. Aurūncŭleius Cōtta and Quīntus Titūrĭus sent along with Quīntus Jūnĭus, a Spaniard, to converse with Ambĭŏrix, after that prince had made an attack on their camp.

Arrētĭum, i, *n. Arezzo,* one of the 12 towns of Hĕtrūrĭa, *Tuscany,* in *Italy,* on the river Clănis, or Clănĭus, the *Chiana,* one of the northern branches of Tiber, the *Tevere.* During the time Scipĭo made war against Carthage, this city possessed greater resources than all the rest of *Tuscany.* But no trace of its ancient beauty and splendour is seen in the modern city, which was plundered first by the Goths, and afterwards by the Lombards. *Inh.* Arrētīni, orum.

Ārsĭnŏē, es, *f.* a daughter of Ptolemy Aulētes, king of *Egypt.* To gain the favour of her elder sister, Clĕŏpātra, Antony put her to death.

Ārvērni, orum (*sing.* Arvērnus, i), *m.* the Arvernians, a people of Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca, whose territories lay between the sources of Eleăver, the *Allier,* and Dŭrănĭus, the *Dordogne,* branches of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire,* and Gărūmna, the *Garonne.* From the numerous wars which they had carried on against the Romans, Strabo infers their power and resources must, in former ages, have been very great. Like the Romans, they boasted of being descended from the Trojans. *Arvernique ausi Latios se fingere fratres sanguine ab Iliaco populi* (Lucan 1. 427.).

Āscŭlum Pīcēnum, Ascŭli Pīcēni, *n. Ascoli,* the chief city of the Pīcēni, on the river Trŭentus, the *Tronto,* at which Pȳrrhus, king of Epīrus, *Lower Albania,* was defeated by Fābrĭcĭus. The adjective is added to distinguish it from a town of the same name in Apūlĭa. It is sometimes written Escŭlum. *Adj.* Ascŭlēus, *v.* Escŭlēus, a, um.

Aspărăgĭum, i, *n.* a town of Græcĭa, *Greece,* on the south bank of the river Apsus, the *Crevasta.* It probably belonged to the inhabitants of Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo,* from which it was about 34 miles distant; hence Cæsar says Aspărăgĭum Dȳrrăchīnorum.

Asĭa, æ, *f. Asia,* one of the three divisions of the ancient world. It is bounded on the W. by Mārĕ Ægēum, the *Archipelago,* Hēllēspŏntus, the *Dardanelles,* Prŏpŏntis, the *Sea of Marmora,* Thrācĭus Bŏsphŏrus, the *Strait of Constantinople,* Pontus Euxinus, the *Black Sea,* Cimmĕrĭus Bŏsphŏrus, the *Strait of Caffa,* Pălus Mæōtis, the *Sea of Asoph,* and Tănăis, the *Don,* which separate it from *Europe.* The other western boundaries of Asia, are the *Mediterranean,* the *Isthmus of Suez,* and Măre Rubrum, *v.* Sĭnus Arābĭcus, the *Red Sea.* The last two divide it from *Africa.* On the remaining three sides Asia is encompassed by the ocean. The name is said to be derived from Asia the daughter of Ocĕănus. Herodotus states, that the three divisions of the continent are called by the names of women. It is situated between 26° and 190° of E. long. and between 2° and 77° N. lat. being, 7,583 miles in

length, and 5,250 in breadth. A small tract only of this extensive country was known to the Greeks and Romans. That part of it, which lies between the *Black Sea* and the *Mediterranean*, received, in the middle ages, the appellation of Asia Minor, *Anatolia*, or, *Natolia*, a name which does not occur in any classic author. The Romans divided it into Asia Cis Taurum, *v.* Intra Taurum, and Asia Ultra Taurum, *v.* Extra Taurum. *Inh.* Asĭāni, orum, the Asiatics. *Adj.* Asĭus, Asĭăcus, Asĭānus, *et*, Asĭātĭcus, a, um.

Athēnæ, arum, *f. Athens*, the capital of Attĭca, a country of *Greece*. It is said to have been founded fifteen hundred and fifty-six years before Christ, by Cēcrops, *v.* Cĕcrops, and a colony from *Egypt*. From its founder it was called Cecrŏpĭa, afterwards Athēnæ, in honour of Mĭnĕrva, who was the protectress of the city. *Athens* was long the seat of learning. In it many of the sciences and fine arts were cultivated and improved; and some carried to a degree of perfection which latter times have not been able to imitate, much less to excel. The Athenians shone unrivalled in oratory, music, painting, and statuary. They were early distinguished by their ardent love of freedom, and were as eminent for their skill and bravery in war, as for their ingenuity and industry in the arts of peace. The modern town contains from 1200 to 1300 houses, which in general are not well built or commodious; the streets are narrow and irregular, which was the case in ancient times, and the water in the wells is brackish. Population about twelve thousand, nine tenths of whom are Greeks, the rest Turks. A reservoir at Hȳmēttus, *Trelo-vouni*, supplies an ornamental fountain at the foot of the rock on which the citadel stands. *Inh.* Athēnĭēnses, ium (*sing.* Athēnĭēnsis, is), *m.* the Athenians. *Adj.* Athēnĭēnsis, is, e, *et*, Athēnæus, a, um.

Atrĕbătes, ium, *v.* um, *m.* a people of Găllĭa Bĕlgĭca, the neighbours of the Mŏrĭni, whose country lay along the *English Channel*, opposite to *Dover*. Their chief city Nemetacum, *v.* Nemetocenna, afterwards Atrĕbătes, *Arras*, is called by the Flemings, *Atrecht*. *Adj.* Atrĕbătĭcus, a, um.

Atrĭus (Quīntus, Quīnti Atrĭi, *m.* an officer to whom Cæsar gave the command of the shipping, which had carried him and his army to the coast of *Britain*.

Attĭus, i, *m.* a friend of Pompey, who took possession of Auxĭmum, *Osimo*, but fled at the approach of Cæsar.

Attĭus, i, *m.* one of the Pēlīgni, hence called Pēlīgnus, who, with Lŭcrētĭus, restrained the inhabitants of Sūlmo, *Sulmona*, a town of the Pēlīgni, from putting themselves under the protection of Cæsar. When M. Antony advanced with a few cohorts to the gates, the people opened them, and welcomed his arrival. Lŭcrētĭus and Attĭus endeavoured to escape over the wall, but the latter was taken, carried before Antony, and afterwards set at liberty by Cæsar.

Attĭus Rūfus, Attĭi Rūfi, *m.* a partisan of Pompey, who impeached L. Afrānĭus before that general, for the loss of the army in *Spain*.

Attĭus Vārus (Quīntus), Quīnti Attĭi Vāri, *m.* a Roman of considerable distinction, whose name frequently occurs in the civil wars, as a præfect of the cavalry. After serving under Cæsar, he joined the republican forces, and was in the army in Africa, over which Cæsar gained a decisive victory (Eutrop. VI. 23.). Cæsar frequently calls him simply Vārus, suppressing his *nomen*.

Atuatŭci, *v.* Aduatŭci, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, whose territories lying between the rivers Mŏsa, *Meuse*, and Scāldis, the *Scheld*, were adjoining to those of the Nērvĭi and Tŏxāndri. Their capital was Atuatŭca, æ, *f. Tongres*, in *Brabant*.

Avārĭcum, i, *n. Bourges*, was the chief city of the Bĭtŭrĭges, and afterwards known by their name. It had its former appellation from the river Avāra, the *Eure*, one of the south branches of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. At the time Cæsar invaded Gāllĭa, *France*, Avarĭcum appears to have been one of the finest cities in that country. It was strongly fortified by its natural situation, being nearly surrounded by a marsh and the river. That general made himself master of it by considerable labour and difficulty, and his merciless ruffians, on entering the walls, massacred without distinction the inhabitants of all ages, and of both sexes. *Inh.* Avārĭci, orum (*sing.* Avārĭcus, i). *Adj.* Avārĭcēnsis, is, e.

Aulērci, orum, *m.* Of this name some reckon four nations of Gāllĭa, *France*, *Aulērci Brannovīces*, whose territories, *Morienne*, were adjoining to those of the Ædŭi, Sĕgūsĭāni, and Ambivarīti. *Aulērci Cēnŏmāni*, whose country, *Mans*, lay between the rivers Sārta, the *Sarte*, and Ledus, the *Lez*, two of the northern branches of the *Loire*. Suindīnum, *v.* Sūbdīnĭum, i, *n.* afterwards Cēnŏmāni, on the *Sarte*, was their chief city. *Aulērci Eburōnes* (B. G. VII. 75) inhabited the left bank of Sēquăna, the *Seine*, below Lūtĕtĭa, *Paris*. Their chief town was Mediolānum, afterwards Ebūrŏvīces, *Evreux*. The *Aulērci Diablīntes*, *Diablītæ*, et *Diaulītæ*, lived between the two last mentioned nations. Neodūnum, afterwards Diablintes, *Jublens*, was their largest town. Cæsar uses Diablīntes simply without Aulērci, as he does also that appellation twice, most probably from the last three forming but one people, and from their being with more propriety denominated tribes than distinct nations.

Aurūncŭleius (5 syl.) (Lūcĭus A. Cōtta), Lūcĭi Aurūncŭleii Cōttæ, *m.* a lieutenant-general of Cæsar in the Gallic war. He opposed the rash measure of his colleague, in wishing to leave their winter-quarters, at the deceitful suggestion of Ambiŏrix, but at last yielded to the timidity of Titūrĭus, which cost him his life. He is frequently called L. Cōtta, and sometimes Cōtta.

Ausci, orum, *m.* a people of Aquĭtānĭa, in Gāllĭa, *France*. Their capital was Climbĕrris, *v.* Climbĕrrum, Augusta, and, at a latter period, Ausci, *Auch*, which stood on the west bank of the *Ger*, one of the southern branches of Gărūmna, the *Garonne*.

Ausĕtāni, orum, *m.* a maritime people who inhabited the N. E. part of *Spain*. Their territories lay between the rivers Rubricātus, the

Llobregat, and Sāmbrŏca, the *Fer*. The *Pyrenees* were their northern boundary, and their principal city was Gerŭnda, *Gerona*. *Adj.* Ausĕtānus, a, um.

Auxĭmon, *v.* Auxĭmum, i, *n.* *Osimo*, a town of the Pĭcēni, near Mărĕ Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice*, to the south of Ancōna. *Inh.* Auxĭnātes, um (*sing.* Auxĭmas, ātis).

Avĭēnus (Caius), Caii Avĭēni, *m.* a military tribune of the tenth legion, whom Cæsar broke at Thāpsus, on account of his rapine, and licentious behaviour in *Italy*, and filling one of the ships from *Sicily* with his own equipage and attendants.

Axŏna, æ, *m.* the *Aine*, or *Aisne*, a river of Gāllĭa which Ausŏnius calls *Præceps*, from its rapidity. Its source was in the territories of the Rēmi, which form the department of the *Meuse*. It runs in a south-west direction, joins Isăra, the *Isere*, a little below *Compeigne*, and both fall into Sēquăna, the *Seine*, about 5 miles south of *Pontoise*.

B

Bacēnis, is, *f* a forest of *Germany*, supposed, by some, to be now known by the appellation of the *Black Forest*, and by others, a part of the Silva Hērcĭnĭa, *q. v.* The last opinion receives some confirmation from the language of Cæsar, who says it was of prodigious extent *(infinītæ magnitudĭnis)*, and, like a natural wall, prevented the mutual incursions of the Sŭēvi and Chĕrŭsci.

Băcŭlus. See Sēxtĭus.

Bāgrăda, *v.* Bāgrădas, æ, *m.* the *Megrada*, or *Megerda*, a slow running *(lentus Bāgrăda)* river of Afrĭca, between Utĭca and Carthage, which has its rise in a chain of mountains to the W. of the city Mă-ŭla. Cūrĭo had his camp on this river, when he was saluted by his whole army with the title of *Imperator*; near which, at an after period, he and all his troops were cut in pieces by Juba, king of Maurĭtānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*. There Atilius Rĕgulus killed a huge serpent of 120 feet (100 yards, Sil. Italicus, VI. 153) in length, against which he had to employ his military engines.

Bălĕāres, ium, *f.* (insŭlæ,) the islands Major, et, Minor, *Majorca*, and, *Minorca*, off the east coast of *Spain*, from which they are distant about 100 miles. The former is 60 miles long, and 45 broad; but the latter is not above 30 in length, and 12 in breadth. These islands were distinguished by this epithet among the Greeks, (who also called them Bălĕărĭdes, dum, *f.*) from the ancient natives being excellent *slingers*, an art for which the inhabitants of these islands are still remarkable. *Adj.* Bălĕărĭcus, a, um, *et*, Bălĕāris, is, e.

When first mentioned in history, the Bălĕāres were subject to the Carthaginians. In the year 122 B. C. they fell under the power of the Romans, to whom they continued tributary until the fall of the empire. They were overcome by the northern

barbarians, were afterwards conquered by the *Moors*, and about 1230, annexed to the dominions of *Spain*, by the king of *Arragon*. *Minorca* has been twice subject to *Britain*.

Bălista, æ, *f.* a military engine used by the Romans for throwing darts, hence the name (βάλλω, jacio). Of the various kinds of bălistæ, Vitruvius (lib. x.) has given a minute and tolerably satisfactory account. Lipsius too has treated of this instrument of war with minuteness and accuracy; but the most elaborate description of this engine of destruction, which differed considerably both in size and form, would be of little use to the young student, and therefore foreign to a work of this kind.

Bālvĕntius (Tītus), Tĭti Bālvĕntĭi, *m.* a man of distinguished courage, who had both his thighs pierced with a dart, in the attack which Ambiŏrix made upon the legions which he had deceitfully persuaded to leave their camp.

Bătăvia, *v.* Bătāvia, æ, *f. v.* Insŭla Bătavōrum, the *United Provinces*, often called *Holland*, from its being the largest of them; a country at the mouth of the *Rhine*. It was denominated an island, from being bounded on two sides, by the southern and northern branches of the *Rhine*, and on the third by the sea. The modern is considerably larger than the ancient country. No part of the old world has changed its appearance so much as *Holland*. Being low and level, it is both exposed to the encroachments of the sea, and to the inundations of the *Rhine*. Some islands once inhabited, are now covered by the ocean, and others are threatened with a similar fate. A considerable extent of territory has been gained from the *German Sea*, but it is with great difficulty secured against the violence of that tempestuous element. The lands along the coast are below the level of the sea, against which they are protected by dykes of prodigious thickness. The canals in *Holland* are numerous, run in all directions, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries. In general they are about 30 feet higher than the fields through which they pass, and the water, which inundates the country in winter, is raised into them by wind mills, in the spring months. Before the revolution, the inland navigation of this country yielded a very great annual revenue. The soil of the country is better than the climate, which is cold and damp, and not favourable to health. The transitions from heat to cold are sudden and violent. The summer is hotter, and the winter colder, than in *Britain*. By the treaty of *Paris* 1815, a very considerable part of Gallia Bĕlgĭca, which has latterly been called the *Netherlands*, was annexed to *Holland*, and both are now formed into one state, under the name of the Kingdom of *Holland* and *Belgium*. *Inh.* Batavi, orum, were a branch of the Catti, a *German* nation.

Bĕlgæ, ārum (sing. Bĕlga, æ), *m.* the Belgians, a people originally of *German* extraction, who inhabited the third division of Gallia, *France*, which was bounded on the S. by Mătrŏna, the *Marne*, and Sĕquăna, the *Seine*; on the E. and N. by Rhenus, the *Rhine*,

and on the W. by Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, the *English Channel.* Strictly speaking, Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, *v.* Gāllĭcum, was confined to the *Strait of Dover,* but seems generally to have had a more extended signification, and to have nearly corresponded to the modern appellation, the *English Channel.* Cæsar calls it Ocĕānus, *i. e.* Atlāntĭcus, of which the *English Channel* and *German Sea* form only a very small part. In the division of Gāllĭa, *France,* made by Augustus, whose object was to render the different provinces more equal in point of extent, the countries of the Hēlvĕtĭi, and Sēquăni, which till that time were included in Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, were added to Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca. According to Cæsar, the Bēlgæ were, of all the Gauls, the most warlike; and he attributes their superiority in arms to their being strangers to luxury and refinement. *Adj.* Bēlgĭcus, a, um.

Bēlgĭum, i, *n.* is, in general, used by Cæsar to denote a part of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, not the whole country. See Bēlgæ and Bătavĭa.

Bēllĭca, æ, *f.* the name of one of the gates of Ūtĭca.

Bēllŏcāssi, orum, *v.* Vēllŏcāsses, ium, *m.* a nation of the Bēlgæ, whose territories were of considerable extent, and bounded on the E. by the river Isăra, the *Isere,* on the S. by Sēquăna, the *Seine,* on the W. by the district of the Calèti, and on the N. by that of the Bellŏvăci.

Bēllōna, æ, *f.* anciently called Dŭēllīōna, was the goddess of war, and sister and wife of Mars.

Bēllŏvăci, orum, *m.* were a numerous and powerful tribe of the Bēlgæ, adjoining to the Bellŏcāssi, Calĕti, Ambĭāni, Vĕrŏmāndŭi, and Silvanectes.

Bēssi, orum, *m.* a ferocious people of Thrācĭa, *Romania,* who lived upon Hēbrus, the *Maritza,* near the source of that river.

Bĭbrāctĕ, is, *n.* afterwards Augūstōdūnum, i, *n.* *Autun,* the largest and richest town of the Ædŭi (B. G. I. 23), stood upon the *Arroux,* one of the northern branches of Lĭgèris, the *Loire,* towards the source of that river. At this town in the 7th year of the Gallic war, a general assembly of the whole country was held, to choose a commander in chief, on whom the uncontrouled direction of all their military operations should be conferred. The Ædui, who claimed that honour, had to submit to the unanimous election of Vērcĭngĕtŏrix, *q. v.*

Bĭbrax, ācis, *f.* *Bierre,* a town of the Rēmi on Axŏna, the *Aisne.*

Bĭbrŏci, orum, *m.* a British nation, who inhabited what now forms the N. W. part of *Berkshire.* Their chief town was Bibracte, *Bray.* At the time Cæsar invaded *Britain,* they, with the Cènomagni, Ancălītes, and Cāssĭi, seem to have been subject to Cassivellaunus.

Bĭbŭlus (M. Cālpūrnĭus), Mārci Cālpūrnĭi Bĭbŭli, *m.* Cæsar's colleague in the consulship. At first he opposed the acts of Cæsar, but finding himself overpowered, he afterwards remained inactive, which gave occasion to the following distich, recorded by Suetonius in his life of Cæsar:

Non Bibulo quidquam nuper, sed Cæsare factum est,
Nam Bibulo fieri consule nil memini.

In the Civil war he commanded a powerful naval armament under Cn. Pompeius, with which he protected the western coast of *Greece* with great bravery, intercepted some of Cæsar's supplies, and captured thirty of his transports. Cæsar charges him, when on that service, with an act of great cruelty; but it ought to be remembered, that considerable enmity existed between them, long before Cæsar imbrued his hands in the blood of his fellow citizens. In Syrĭa, A. Găbīnĭus, proconsul, killed two sons of Bĭbŭlus, young men of excellent dispositions (Val. Max. 4, 1, 15.).

Bigĕrrĭōnes, *v.* Bigĕrrōnes, ium, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, who, with several other adjoining tribes, surrendered to P. Crāssus, a lieutenant general of C. Jūlĭus Cæsar. Their territory was bounded on the S. by the *Pyrenees*, and was nearly at equal distances from the *Mediterranean* and the *Bay of Biscay*.

Bĭson, ōntis, *v.* ōnis, *m.* a kind of buffalo or wild ox, of which Cæsar has given the best description to be found in the writings of the ancients (B. G. VI. 26.). The natural history of this animal is unknown.

Bīthȳnĭa, æ, *f.* anciently called Bĕbrȳcĭa, a considerable country of Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, which had Pŏntus Euxīnus, the *Black Sea*, on the N., Bŏsphŏrus Thrācĭus, the *Strait of Constantinople*, Prŏpŏntis, the *Sea of Marmora*, and Mȳsĭa on the W., Mȳsĭa, Phrȳgĭa, and Gălătĭa on the S., and Păphlăgŏnĭa on the E. Although it does not appear to have ever been of great extent, it was certainly, at one period, a very powerful kingdom. *Inh.* Bīthȳni, orum, the Bithynians, who, according to Strābo, were a Thracian nation. *Adj.* Bīthȳnus, Bīthȳnĭus, Bīthȳnĭcus, Bīthȳnĭăcus, a, um. *et*, Bīthȳnĭăcēnsis, is, e.

Bĭtŭrĭges, um (*sing.* Bĭtŭrix, igis), *m.* a nation of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, who lived on the west side of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, which separated them from the Ædŭi. Their chief city, Avārĭcum, was afterwards called from its inhabitants Bĭtŭrĭges, hence the modern name *Bourges*. They burnt 20 of their own towns in one day, to distress the Romans.

Bĭvĭus Cŭrĭus, Bĭvĭi Cŭrĭi, *m.* an officer of the cavalry in Cæsar's army.

Bŏdŭŏgnātus, i, *m.* the commander of the Nĕrvĭi, at the time they attacked the Roman army under Cæsar.

Bŏĭa, æ, *f.* a town in Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, the site of which is now unknown.

Boii (2 syl.), orum (*sing.* Boius, i), *m.* the Boians, a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, who inhabited the country watered by the river Sigănānus, Signatius, *v.* Igmānus, the *Sollac*. There were several tribes of the Boii, who lived in different parts of Gāllĭa, *France*, and of Gĕrmānĭa, *Germany*; one of which must have been adjoining to the Arvĕrni. In the latter country their name is still

recognised in the districts, *Bavaria*, and *Bohemia*, *Boierhiem*, i. e. the residence of the Boii.

Brānnŏvīces, ium, *m.* a tribe of the Aulĕrci, *q. v.*

Brānnŏvii, orum, *m.* a Gallic nation, probably adjoining to the tribe mentioned in last article.

Bratuspāntium, i, *n.* a town of the Bĕllŏvăci. It is supposed to have stood between Cæsărŏmăgus, afterwards Bĕlvăcus, *v.* Belvăcum, *Beauvais*, and Samarobrīva, *Amiens*. This town is not mentioned by any writer after the commencement of the Christian era.

Brĭtānnĭa, æ, *et*, Brĭtānnis, ĭdis, *v.* ĭdos, *f. Britain*, or, *Great Britain*, anciently called Albĭon, ĭi, *n.* is the largest island in Mārĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*, belonging to Eurōpa, *Europe*. That part of the *Atlantic*, which separates *Britain* from *France*, was called Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, strictly speaking, the *Strait of Dover*, but its signification seems often to have been more extensive, and to have corresponded nearly with the modern appellation, the *English Channel;* Ocĕānus Vĕrgĭnĭus, *St. George's Channel*, flows between *Britain*, and Hĭbĕrnĭa, *Ireland*, on the W. Ocĕānus Călēdŏnĭcus, the Scottish Sea, washed the W. and N. W. parts of *Scotland*, Ocĕānus Hȳpĕrbŏrĕus, the *Northern Sea*, the northern coast, and Ocĕānus Gĕrmānĭcus, the *German Ocean*, which is more properly called a sea, formed its boundary on the E. Cæsar's account, both of the form and extent of this island, is not very far from the truth. But of the character, manners, and customs, of the Britons, a very general description only is to be found in the writings of the ancients. Nor can the information contained in the pages of Greek and Roman historians with respect to the face of the country and its productions, be expected to be either very minute or satisfactory. To that part of the island, lying to the N. of the *Grampian* mountains, the Romans appear to have been entire strangers. Of the mineralogy of *Britain*, they seem to have known very little; but observe, that pearls and precious stones are found in some of the rivers. Only a single mountain (*Mons Grampius*), or rather a chain of mountains, is mentioned, and the rivers and promontories which occur in their histories are very few. The island is divided into two parts, southern and northern; the former, from its inhabitants, is called England, and the latter, for the same reason, Scotland. *Great Britain* is situated between 50° and 58° 30' N. lat. between 1° 58' of E. and 5° 11' of W. long. Its greatest length does not exceed 600 miles, and its greatest breadth 344. Its surface is computed at 77,243 square miles, and the population at 10,943,578. *Inh.* Brĭtānni, orum (*sing.* Brĭtānnus, i), *et* Brĭtones, *v.* Brĭttones, um (*sing.* Brĭto, *v.* Brĭtto, onis, *c.* common). At the time the Romans invaded this country, the Britons, like many other uncivilized nations, used chiefly boats of wicker work covered with hides, which both Cæsar and Pliny mention, and skiffs of this kind may still be seen in some of the rivers of *Wales*. Cæsar asserts, that they painted their bodies, which rendered their appearance more terrific in war. His countrymen state that the Britons were more

ferocious and barbarous, as their residence was more remote from the coast of Gāllĭa, *France*. As the brave and hardy natives of the *Highlands* of *Scotland* never submitted to the Roman arms, their historians could know but little, if any thing, of the dispositions and manners of the warlike Caledonians. *Adj.* Brĭtānnus, *et,* Brĭtānnĭcus, a, um. Brĭtānnĭcus Ocĕānus (Pliny), from the mouths of the *Rhine* to that of the *Seine*, *i. e.* part of the *German Sea*, the *Strait of Dover*, and part of the *British Channel*.

Brūndĭsĭum, i, *n.* *Brundisi*, a city of Călabrĭa in *Italy*. Strabo says that it was founded by Thēseus (2 syl.), who planted a Cretan colony there; but others assert that it was built by Dĭŏmēdes, who settled in Māgna Græcĭa in *Italy*, after the Trojan war. The ancient name of this city, says the same geographer (Lib. VI.) was Brēntĕsĭum, from its resemblance to the head of a stag. It had a large and secure harbour, reckoned one of the best in the world, which the indolence of the *Italians* has allowed to be greatly choked up. The splendour of the old city is lost in a small ruinous collection of houses which occupy part of its situation. The immortal poet, Virgil, died at Brūndĭsĭum, *Brundisi*, on his return from *Greece*, to which he had gone, intending to put a last hand to the Æneid at *Athens*. The common passage between *Italy* and *Greece*, was from this port to Dyrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*. Cæsar seems to consider the south of *Italy*, particularly in autumn, less healthy than *France* and *Spain*. *Inh.* Brūndĭsĭni, orum (*sing.* Brūndĭsīnus, i). *Adj.* Brūndĭsīnus, a, um.

Brūttĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Māgna Græcĭa, sprung from the Lūcāni. They were generally shepherds, and, according to some, were called Brūttĭi, from their cowardice in submitting to Hānnĭbal, in the 2d Punic war, without making any resistance. But Justin informs us they took this name from Brūttĭa, a woman who betrayed the castle, possessed by a band of robbers who infested the country, to 600 *Africans* sent by Dĭŏnȳsĭus, king of *Sicily*, to quell them. These troops of the *Sicilian* king built a city, into which the shepherds flocked, and assumed the name of Brūttĭi. Their territory was called Ager Brūttĭus. *Adj.* Brūttĭus, a, um.

Brūtus (Dĕcĭmus), Dĕcĭmi Brūti, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers to whom he gave the command of his fleet in the Gallic war, with which he defeated the *Venetians* (B. G. III. 11 seqq.), and afterwards the people of *Marseilles*, in two engagements during the Civil war.

Būllĭs, ĭdis, *f.* a town of Măcĕdŏnĭa on Măre Hădrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, nearly opposite to Hydrus in *Italy*. *Inh.* Būllĭdēnses, ium, *v.* Būllīni, orum (Livy). *Adj.* Būllīnus, a, um.

Būthrōtum, i, *n.* *v.* Būthrōtus, i, *m.* *Butrinto*, a sea-port town of Epirus, *Lower Albania*, in *Greece*, opposite to the island Cōrcȳra, *Corfu*. Ænēas landed at Būthrōtum, as he cruised along the coast of *Greece*, on his way from Trōja to Itălĭa, *Italy*. The ruins of Būthrōtum are distinguishable across the channel from *Corfu*, although at the distance of eighteen miles. *Inh.* Būthrōtĭi, orum (*sing.* Būthrōtius, i). *Adj.* Būthrōtĭus, a, um.

C

Căbĭllōnum, i, *n.* *Chalon*, or, *Chalons*, a town of the Ædŭi, on the left bank of Arar, the *Saone*, about 70 miles N. of Lūgdūnum, *Lyons*. *Inh.* Căbĭllōnes, um (*sing.* Căbĭllo, ōnis).

Cabūrus, i, *m.* the chief man among the Hēlvĭi, and father of C. Vălĕrĭus Dŏnŏtaurus, *q. v.*

Cadĕtes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca (B. G. VII. 75.). From their being mentioned along with the Osĭsmĭi, Rhēdŏnes, Ambibări, their country must have been adjoining, and most probably, formed part of what was afterwards called *Bretagne*. The Cadĕtes occur but once in Cæsar; where Clarke and others have Calĕtes. Although this be the true reading, they must not be confounded with the Calĕtes, who are mentioned in B. G. II. 4. (See Calĕtes.)

Cădūrci, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, who lived between Oldus, *v.* Oltis, the *Olt*, and Dūrănĭus, the *Dordogne*, two of the northern branches of Gărūmna, the *Garonne*. *Adj.* Cădūrcus, a, um.

Cæcĭlĭus (Tĭtus), Tĭti Cæcĭlĭi, *m.* a centurion of the first rank, in the army of Afrānĭus, who was killed in an engagement with Cæsar, near Ilērda, *Lerida*.

Cæcĭlĭus Niger, Cæcĭlĭi Nigri, *m.* surnamed Bārbărus, commanded a considerable body of Lusitanians at Lēnĭum, whom the friends of Pompey solicited to assist them in the recovery of Hispălis, *Seville*.

Cæræsi, orum, *m.* a nation of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, who, with the Cōndrūsi, Ebūrōnes, and Pæmāni, went under the general appellation of *Germans*, and were supposed to send 40,000 men to the Belgic army, which was raised against the Roman dominion in Gāllĭa, *France*. Their territory was situated between that of the Trēvĭri, and Mŏsa, the *Meuse*.

Cæsar, ăris, *m.* the name of a branch of the Julian Tribe (*Gens Jūlĭa*), who are said to have received this appellation, either from one of them being born with a thick head of hair (*cum cæsarie*), or from his being cut out of his mother's womb (*ex cæso matris utĕro*), or, according to some, from one of them having kept an elephant, which in the Phœnician language bears the same name.

Cæsar (Caius Jūlĭus), Caii Jūlĭi Cæsăris, *m.* the first distinguished character of the Cæsars, was the son of Caius Cæsar, and Aurēlĭa, daughter of Cōtta. He was born in the 6th consulship of Mărĭus, 99 years B. C. When only in his 17th year, he obtained the office of Flamen Dĭālis, *i. e.* High Priest of Jupiter. His marriage with Cōrnelĭa, daughter of Cinna, excited against him the hatred of Sūlla, to whose suspicion he had, from his early years, been exposed in consequence of his aunt Jūlĭa being the wife of Mărĭus. To escape assassination, he was obliged to conceal himself, until, by the intercession of the vestal virgins, and entreaties of his relations, the tyrant was reluctantly induced to spare his life. That Sūlla formed, at an early period, a correct

opinion of his talents and ambition, is proved by the answer which he returned to his friends, who reproached him for the meanness of wishing to put a boy to death; "in that boy," said he, "I see many Mărĭi."

The first military honour which Cæsar obtained, was a civic crown, at the siege of Mĭtȳlēnē, *Mityleni*, when the Roman army was commanded by Thĕrmus, the Prætor. On Sulla's death he returned to *Rome*, and before he had completed his 23d year, accused Dŏlābĕlla of extortion. Although the prosecution terminated in the acquittal of the defendant, Cæsar, in that trial, gave such proofs of his abilities, as, in the public opinion, ranked him high among the most distinguished orators. Not having obtained any public office, and wishing to avoid the odium, necessarily attendant on an unsuccessful impeachment, he retired to Rhŏdos, *Rhodes* (1 syl.) to study eloquence under Apŏllōnĭus, the son of Milon, who was a very eminent teacher of Rhetoric. Near the island of Phārmăcūsa, on his way to *Rhodes*, he was taken by pirates, among whom he remained 40 days. At the end of that time he purchased his liberty for 50 talents. Soon after obtaining his freedom from the pirates, he procured a ship, pursued them, and, to verify the threat which he expressed when their captive, put them all to death by crucifixion. After his return to *Rome*, he was, by the vote of the people, appointed a military tribune. He afterwards obtained the offices of Quæstor, Edile, High Priest *(Pōntĭfex Māxĭmus)*, Prætor, and Consul. During his Quæstorship, his wife Cōrnēlĭa, and aunt Jūlĭa, the widow of Mărĭus, died; and he delivered a funeral oration from the Rostra in honour of both. He then married Pōmpeia (3 syl.) the daughter of Q. Pōmpeius, and grand-daughter of Sūlla. To gain the favour of the people, when Edile, he surpassed all his predecessors in the extravagance and magnificence of his shows. To dazzle and captivate the multitude, and to weaken the power of the nobles, was his constant aim. In the pursuit of his favourite plans, he had recourse to means the most wicked and flagitious. Of moral restraint he knew nothing; nor need this appear wonderful, since, in his speech for the traitors engaged in the conspiracy of Cătĭlīna, he avows his disbelief of the immortality of the soul, and, consequently, of a state of rewards and punishments (Sal. Cat. 51.). In spite, however, of his vices, the agreeableness of his manners, and splendour of his talents, added to his martial valour and intrepidity, gained him many admirers. The success of his military enterprises rendered him a favourite with the army, and his profuse bribery secured in his interest the populace of *Rome*. That his object, from his early years, had been his own aggrandisement on the ruin of his country, is manifest from his having been concerned, first, in the conspiracy of Crāssus and Sūlla, and, afterwards, in that of Cătĭlīna. The judgment which he gave in the Senate, with respect to the punishment of Lēntŭlus, Cĕthēgus, &c. accomplices of Cătĭlīna, the conduct of the Roman equĭtes, who guarded the temple where the

senate was met, and his being arraigned as an associate of that rebel before the Quæstor and the senate, sufficiently prove both the public opinion and his guilt. He leagued with these traitors, not to promote their schemes, but by their means to destroy the liberties of his country, and become the unlimited sovereign of *Rome*.

Cæsar divorced Pŏmpeia (3 syl.) because Clōdĭus had been detected in his house, while she and other matrons were celebrating the rites of *Bŏna Dĕa*, from which every male creature was most carefully excluded. Clōdĭus was tried for this crime, and, through bribery, obtained a sentence of acquittal. As Clōdĭus was a man of great influence and popularity, Cæsar, although certain of the fact, declined bearing evidence against him, lest it should have, at any future period, been in the smallest degree injurious to his plans of ambition.

The senate seem to have been apprehensive of the power and influence of Cæsar, by the time he was elected consul, which induced them to decree provinces of little or no importance, woods and roads, to the consuls for that year. This provoked his resentment, and he laboured to effect a reconciliation between Pompey and Crāssus, which he at last, after great exertion, accomplished. The interest of the former he had keenly supported in the passing of the Manilian law, which conferred extraordinary powers on that commander, and likewise on other occasions, though not without an ultimate view to his own advantage. Whatever power, beyond what was usual, had been assigned to others, served as a precedent for his soliciting the like for himself. With Crāssus, a man of prodigious wealth, but of no great personal merit, he had long been in habits of friendship. Of all the Roman citizens, Pompey possessed the greatest power, Crāssus, the greatest riches, and Cæsar, the greatest abilities. In this coalition, which was in fact a conspiracy against the liberties of *Rome*, they solemnly swore that nothing was to be done in the state but by their common consent. The scandalous combination of these three great men was called the First Triumvirate. Of the three, Pompey appears the least criminal, having been duped by the insinuating address of Cæsar, in whose consulship he expected to get his acts in *Asia* ratified. The decree could only gratify his vanity, which was his ruling passion; but the means which he employed to accomplish it, were highly criminal. The object of Crāssus was to add to his wealth, and to increase his influence in the state, by the power and talents of the other two, and that of Cæsar, by occasionally yielding to Pompey's fame, to raise his own, and "crown his mad ambition."

From this period the state was wholly managed by Cæsar; and the violence of his proceedings rendered the triumviri objects of just abhorrence to all classes of the community. Cicero, to whom Pompey confessed he had been overreached by Cæsar, advised him to break off all connection with that intriguing and unprincipled politician; but with him the winning address of Cæsar had

more influence, who not only preserved their former intimacy, in opposition to the advice of Cĭcĕro, but strengthened their union by giving Pompey, in marriage, his daughter Jūlia, a woman of the most amiable dispositions, and of the most engaging manners. So great was her influence with both her father and husband, that, in spite of the mutual jealousy and aversion which afterward subsisted between them, she prevented their coming to any rupture as long as she lived. To increase his power in the state, and to command the interest of Pīso, who succeeded him in the consulship, he married his daughter Călpūrnĭa. A strong and respectable party, animated by love of their country, then began warmly to oppose the measures of the triumvirate. Cæsar, anxious to intimidate them, bribed Vĕttĭus, who had formerly preferred an accusation against himself, to declare, that he had been urged by some of the nobles to assassinate Pompey. But this villany, being detected by the people, was treated with such contempt, that he was glad to drop it; and to prevent a full discovery, he put Vĕttĭus to death in prison. Notwithstanding these acts of enormity, he still retained a very powerful party in the state. Previously to the expiration of his consulship, he obtained from the people, through his agent, the tribune Vătĭnĭus, the province of Găllĭa Cĭsălpīna, and Illyrĭcum, *Upper Albania*, with three legions, for five years; and the senate, at the desire of Cæsar, added Găllĭa Trănsălpīna, *France*, and another legion. These legions were gradually increased to thirteen. Some of the succeeding magistrates wished to annul his acts, and to prosecute him for his illegal conduct during his consulship; but having the tribunes in his interest, a *veto* was put on all their proceedings.

Cæsar is supposed to have set out for Găllĭa Trănsălpīna, *France*, in the end of March, in the year 57 B. C. Of his conquest of that country, checking the inroads of the Germans, and over-running part of *Britain*, the Commentaries of the Gallic war contain a rapid, but well written, account. The young reader must not infer, that all his engagements with these nations are fully recorded, or every circumstance of his conduct with regard to them is either minutely or faithfully detailed. Respect for his character, as a man, induced him to conceal many particulars, and to hint at, rather than describe, others. The precise time in which he conquered Găllĭa is not ascertained. Some make it 10 years (Luc. Phar. I. 283.), others 8, and himself 9 (B. C. I. 7.). His cruelty and injustice in attacking the states in alliance with *Rome*, called forth merited reprehension in the senate, when it was even proposed, that for his abuse of power in that country, he should be given up to the enemy. But the splendour of his success prevented that motion from passing into a law. The first seven books of the Commentaries were written by Cæsar. To them Hirtius Pānsa, at the request of Bălbus, added an eighth, which brings down the narrative of Cæsar's military operations in Găllĭa to the time when he passed the Rūbĭcon, which formed the commencement of the Civil war.

The dissembled friendship which had, for some time, existed between Cæsar and Pompey, on the death of Jūlĭa and Crāssus, gave place to personal hatred and open hostility. Neither of these generals could bear an equal, much less a superior. Through the influence of Pompey, the senate had received Cæsar's petitions with contemptuous indifference, which was, with him, a good reason for involving his country in all the horrors of intestine bloodshed. Cæsar's crossing the Rŭbĭcon, the boundary of Gāllĭa Cĭsālpīna, which the laws did not allow him to pass while in command, was an actual declaration of hostilities. Pompey and his friends fled from *Italy*, and crossed to *Greece*. In 160 days, Cæsar conquered all *Italy*, entered *Rome*, and took possession of the treasury, which Pompey, by an unaccountable oversight had left behind him. To diminish his guilt in plundering *sanctius ærarĭum*, he states, that it was left open. But this assertion is contradicted by Dio, Appian, Plutarch, and Florus. Having seized the government-money, he left the command of the army in *Italy* to Antony, and went against Pompey's best troops, which were then in *Spain*, under Pētreius, Afrānĭus, and Vārro, observing, on his quitting the capital, "that he was going to fight an army without a general, and would return to fight a general without an army." He was well received by the inhabitants of all the towns on his road thither, except the people of Māssĭlĭa, *Marseilles*, who refused to admit him within their gates. Unwilling to spend much time in the reduction of that city, he gave the command of the troops, who were to attack it by land, to Trĕbōnĭus his lieutenant-general, and of the fleet to Dĕcĭmus Brūtus. Having brought the war in *Spain* to a successful termination, on his return to *Rome* he compelled the inhabitants of *Marseilles*, after a long and brave resistance, to surrender (see Māssĭlĭa). He then prepared to follow Pompey into *Greece*, conscious that, during his life, he would neither enjoy tranquillity nor security. After several skirmishes, the two armies came to a decisive engagement on Phārsālĭa, the plain of *Pharsa*, in which Pompey was completely defeated, and his camp taken. Immediately after that disastrous battle, he, accompanied with only 30 horsemen, hastened to the shores of Mărĕ Ægēum, the *Archipelago*, and afterwards fled to *Egypt*, where he was murdered. Cæsar, resolved to pursue his enemy into whatever part of the world he might go, followed him into *Egypt*, which he reached soon after the murder of Pompey. Embracing the interest of Clĕōpātra, Cæsar became attached to her person, and, for some time, the character of the conqueror was lost in that of the voluptuary. By her he had a son called Cæsario, or Cæsarion, who, at the age of 18, five years after he had been proclaimed, by his mother and Antony, king of *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, and Cœlōsyrĭa, was put to death by Augūstus. His military enterprises in *Egypt*, are related in *Commentarĭi de Bello Alexandrīno*, by an author whose name has not been transmitted.

Having placed the crown of *Egypt* on Clĕōpātra, with whom

he had associated in the kingdom her younger brother Ptolemy, merely to save appearances, he advanced with her up the *Nile*, and would probably have gone to Æthĭŏpĭa, had not his soldiers refused to follow him. Roused at last from his indolence and effeminacy by the revolt of Phārnăces, king of Pontus, he marched against that monarch, defeated him, and subdued his country, with such ease and rapidity, that in writing an account of it to a friend at *Rome*, he employed only three words, *Veni, vidi, vici.* To Mĭthrĭdātes, from whom he had received so much assistance in the Alexandrian war, he gave the kingdom of Bŏsphŏrus on Pălus Mæōtis, the *Sea of Asoph*, and entrusted Dŏmĭtius with the settlement of other affairs in *Asia*. To quell the commotions in *Italy*, he returned to that country, levying great contributions from the states through which he passed for the African war, of which a full account has been given in *Commentarĭi de Bello Afrĭcāno*, by an unknown author. The good fortune of Cæsar did not fail him in this expedition; he defeated the republican forces under Scīpĭo, in an engagement near Thāpsus, and reduced the kingdom of their ally, Jŭba king of Maurītānĭa, to a Roman province. On hearing of Cæsar's success, Cato killed himself at Utĭca. Returning to *Rome*, Cæsar, at the interval of a few days, triumphed four different times, in consequence of his having conquered Gāllĭa, *France*, Ægȳptus, *Egypt*, Pōntus, and Africa, *i. e.* Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers*, Maurītānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*, &c.

The plunder of so many countries enabled the conqueror of the world to glut his soldiers with presents, and the citizens with largesses. To dazzle the eyes of the multitude, and to divert the minds of the citizens from the extinction of their liberties, he exhibited shows of uncommon magnificence, and gave feasts of the most unbounded profusion. He also enacted some useful laws, and regulated the Kalendar according to the course of the sun.

Cneius (2 syl.) and Sēxtus, the sons of Pompey, aided by Lăbĭēnus, having drawn together a powerful army in *Spain*, Cæsar was again obliged to leave *Rome*, and march against them. They came to a decisive battle at Mūnda, in which the former two displayed great heroism and generalship. The veterans of Cæsar were forced to fly, and it required all his address to bring them again to the charge. Victory at last declared for that general, which put a final period to the war, and left the conqueror in the peaceful possession of the Roman Empire. The eyes of his countrymen were now opened. Though his triumph surpassed, in splendour and magnificence, all that had ever been seen in *Rome*, the people, with sorrowful hearts, gazed at the pompous procession, and stood silent. No acclamation followed the car of the conqueror. The splendid exhibition was beheld as the final extinction of Roman independence, and the commencement of degrading slavery. The citizens justly considered Cæsar as triumphing, not over the natives of *Spain*, but, over the sons of Pompey, their

favourite general, over the nobles of *Rome,* and over the laws of the commonwealth.

The senate has been blamed for conferring such extravagant honours, and for bestowing such unlimited power, on Cæsar; but in this, they only yielded to the inclination of the conqueror, and merely granted what they had then no power to withhold. They elected him consul every year, and dictator for life; appointed him superintendent of public morals, and conferred upon him the title of Imperator and father of his country. Nor did they stop here. They decreed him an elevated seat in the theatre, a golden chair in the senate-house, and one on the tribunal in the forum. To complete their extravagance and impiety, to the man who had destroyed their constitution, and enslaved his fellow citizens, they voted temples, altars, and priests. The command of the army, disposal of the treasury, and nomination of the magistrates, he considered to be put in his power by the success of his arms, hence the concurrence of the senate in these matters was deemed unnecessary. To decoy the people, with some of those powers he used occasionally to dispense; but only when it suited the object which he had in view. It must not be denied that his conduct, when supreme commander, was marked with great clemency, and that he enacted several salutary laws for the better regulation of the state. He administered justice without partiality, and added to the greatness of the empire by planting Roman colonies beyond seas. But his elevated station, as well as the measures by which it had been obtained, created him enemies; and the chief of the senate, among whom was his most intimate friend Brūtus, conspired against his life. He died in the senate-house, 15 March, 44, B. C. in the 56th year of his age, pierced by 23 wounds, after he had enjoyed the peaceful possession of the empire, only 5 months.

Of Cæsar's intrepidity as a soldier, and abilities as a commander, the armies which he defeated, and the countries which he conquered are sufficient proofs. To the talents of a consummate general, he added those of an elegant historian and a persuasive orator. Much of his commentaries, or journals, of the Gallic and Civil wars, were, it is said, composed on the spot where his battles were fought. The purity and neatness of his style, notwithstanding the rapidity with which he must have written, have not been surpassed by any Roman writer. His narrative is perspicuous, simple, and natural. It is at once chaste and animated. His lucid and picturesque description places the whole scene distinctly before the reader, who accompanies him in all his marches, and is a witness of every engagement. Few passages occur in his writings, which the most illiterate do not understand, and the most polished do not approve. To compose a simple narrative of his campaigns, for the amusement of himself and his friends, seems rather to have been his object, than to give a specimen of his talents as a profound historian, or deep politician. Hence, it were absurd to expect in the commentaries, a finished history. They are mere outlines, which he, perhaps, entertained

the hope of seeing filled up, either by himself, or by some other hand.

Besides a few juvenile pieces mentioned by Suetōnĭus, and a collection of apophthegms, Cæsar left at his death, two books on Grammar, and a poem which he called *Iter*, or The Journey. But these, with his letters to the senate and his friends, are now lost. None of his writings now remain, except 7 books of the Gallic and 3 of the Civil war. The 8th book of the Gallic war, as formerly mentioned, is the composition of A. Hīrtĭus Pānsa; but it is not known who wrote the accounts of the Alexandrine, African, and Spanish wars.

Of Cæsar's talents as an orator, we have the opinion of Cĭcĕro and Quintilian. His orations were admired for two qualities, not always united, strength and elegance. Cicero places him among the first orators, and Quintilian asserts he spoke with the same spirit, with which he fought. Had not ambition, says that great critic, diverted Cæsar from the arts of peace, he would have rivalled the eloquence of Cicero. *Adj.* Cæsărĕus, *et.* Cæsărĭānus, a, um. *Cæsărĕa domus*, the palace of Augūstus (Ov. Trist. I. 1, 70.). *Cæsărĭīna Pallas* (Mart. VIII. 1.). This applies to Domitian. *Cæsărĭānum civile bellum*, *i. e. inter Cæsărem et Pompeium* (Cor. Nep. Att. 7.).

Cæsar (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Cæsăris, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals in the Gallic war.

Cæsar (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Cæsăris, *m.* the son of L. Cæsar (see former article), who met Cæsar at Arīmĭnum, *Rimini*, when that ambitious statesman raised the standard of rebellion against his country.

Cæsar (Sēxtus), Sēxti Cæsăris, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army, whom that general sent to receive the legion commanded by Vārro, after the latter had been expelled from Gādes, *Cadiz*, and the gates of Itălĭca, *Sevilla la Vieja*, had been shut against him. In the African war, Cæsar sent him from *Egypt* to Syria, where he defeated Cæcilĭus Bāssus, and bribed his soldiers to put their commander to death. This nefarious measure did not succeed, and he himself afterwards fell by the hands of the very man whom he attempted to assassinate.

Caius (2 syl.), i, seldom Căĭus, i, *m.* a common prænōmen among the Romans. *Adj.* Caiānus, a, um.

Călăgūrrĭtāni, orum, *m.* the inhabitants of Călăgūrris, is, *f. Loharre*, a free town of the Văscōnes, on the south bank of Ibērus, the *Ebro*, above its junction with the *Arragon*. To distinguish it from Călăgūrris Fibularēnsis, *Calahorra*, a town of the Vescitāni, it was called Nāsīca. During the terrible famine which this city underwent in the Sertorian war, the Călăgūrrĭtāni ate their wives and children, rather than submit to Pompey. To this Juvenal alludes, Sat XV. 93—96.

Calĕtes, ium, *v.* Caléti, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, whose country lay a little to the north of the mouth of Sēquăna, the *Seine*.

Calĭdĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Calĭdĭi, *m.* a senator who was of opinion, that Pompey should be sent to his provinces, to prevent all discord between him and Cæsar. But the consul Lĕntŭlus refused to put the motion of Calĭdĭus to the vote.

Cālvisĭus. See Săbīnus.

Călўdon, ōnis, Călāta, *v.* Gălāta, æ, *f. Ayton,* a city of Ætōlĭa, in *Greece,* which stood on both banks of Evēnus, the *Fidari.* Near this city, Mĕlĕāger slew the famous wild boar. This hunt assumes an importance in the writings of the Greeks and Romans, not much inferior to the Theban and Trojan wars. They have celebrated it both in prose and verse; in the latter, the description of Ovid claims, perhaps, the first place. Met. VIII. 260—545. At this city Hĕrcŭles married Dēĭānīra, who afterwards caused his death by means of a poisoned shirt. *Inh.* Călўdōnĭi, orum. *Adj.* Călўdōnĭus, a, um.

Cămĕrīnum, i, *n. Camerino,* a city of Umbrĭa, a district of *Italy,* on the confines of Pīcēnum, the *Marquisate of Ancona. Inh.* Cămĕrīni, orum, also, Cămērtes, ium (*sing.* Cămers, ērtis). Both these appellations were employed to denote the Umbrians in general; and from the number of eminent characters who flourished in that city, their name came to signify *illustrious men. Adj.* Cămĕrīnus, a, um.

Cāmpānĭa, æ, *f.* a district of Itālĭa, *Italy,* bounded on the S. by Sīlărus, the *Sele,* which separated it from Lūcānĭa; on the E. by Sāmnĭum; on the N. by Lătĭum; and on the W. by Mărĕ Tўrrhēnum, *v.* Tūscum, quod et Infĕrum, the Tuscan Sea, *i. e.* that part of the *Mediterranean* which washes the western coast of *Italy.* The greater part of this once fine tract of land is now become marshy, and rendered almost uninhabitable by the unwholesomeness of the air. *Inh.* Cāmpāni, orum (*sing.* Cāmpānus, i). *Adj* Cāmpānus, a, um, of Cāmpānĭa, or its inhabitants; arrogant. Cāmpānĭus, *et.* Cāmpānĭcus, a, um, twisted, interwoven, &c. after the manner of the Cāmpāni.

Cămūlŏgĕnus, i, *m.* an Aulercian *(Aulĕrcus)* who, in consequence of his splendid military talents, was requested, although of a great age, to take the command of the troops in Lŭtĕtĭa, *Paris,* on the approach of the Roman army.

Cāndāvĭa, æ, *f.* (found also written Caudāvĭa, Gāndāvĭa, Gaudĕvĭa, *et,* Scānderĭa), is supposed, by some, to have been a tract of Măcĕdŏnĭa, by others, a chain of mountains which bounded that country on the west, and by others, a mountain in Epirus. The second seems to have been the opinion of Pliny. According to Lucan (Lib VI. 330, et seq.), it had extensive forests, and bordered on Emăthĭa, a name often used by the poets to denote *Thessaly.*

Canĭnĭus. See Rĕbĭlus.

Cāntabri, orum (*sing.* Cāntăber, ri), *m.* a very brave and warlike people, who inhabited the northern part of *Spain.* They seem to have extended from the mouths of Ibērus, the *Ebro,* to the shores of the *Bay of Biscay,* which was, from them, called Ocĕānus Cān-

tabrĭcus. The term is often used to denote the *Spaniards* in general. *Adj.* Cāntabrĭcus, a, um.

Cāntĭum, i, *n.* *Kent*, a district of *England*, which, in modern times is bounded by the *Strait of Dover* (Frĕtum Gallĭcum, *v.* Brĭtānnĭcum), on the E.; by *Sussex* on the S.; on the W. by *Surry*; and on the N. by Tămĕsis, the *Thames*, which separates it from *Essex*. But the ancient boundaries of *Kent* are not precisely ascertained.

Canuleius (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Canuleii, *m.* a lieutenant-general in Pompey's army during the Civil war.

Cănŭsium, i, *n.* *Canosa*, a town of some note in Apūlĭa, *Capitanata*, on the banks of Aufĭdus, the *Ofanto*, whither the Romans fled after the battle of Cānnæ, which stood between that town and the coast of Mărĕ Adrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. Dĭŏmēdes, with the Greeks who accompanied him to *Italy* after the Trojan war, built this city. From its inhabitants, Cănŭsīni, orum (*sing* Cănŭsīnus, i), continuing the use of the Greek language along with the Latin, they were called *Bilingues*. It is probable that most of the descendants of the Grecian colonies, who settled in the South of *Italy*, would long retain the practice of speaking Greek. The wools of Cănŭsĭum were very fine, and the cloths manufactured in that city, were held in very high estimation. Cănŭsīna, æ, *f.* (vestis), part of dress made of cloth fabricated at Cănŭsĭum, and the person who wore it was called Cănŭsīnātus. *Adj.* Cănŭsīnus, a, um.

Căppădŏcĭa, æ, *f* a country of Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, said to have received that name from the river Căppădox, which divides it from Gălătĭa. From this river too Pliny informs us, that the natives were called Căppădŏces, anciently Leucŏsȳri, *i. e.* White Syrians. It was bounded on the N. by Pŏntus and Gălătĭa, on the W. by Phrȳgĭa, on the S. by Cĭlĭcĭa, and on the E. by Armĕnĭa Mĭnor. *Inh.* Căppădŏces, um, seldom, Căppădŏcæ, arum (*sing.* Căppădox, ŏcis), the Cappadocians were represented by the ancients as exceedingly addicted to every species of vice. The Greeks frequently called them Sȳri (*sing.* Sȳrus, i), a word often used as synonymous with slaves, from Căppădŏcĭa supplying a great part of the ancient world with slaves. *Adj.* Căppădŏcus, *et*, Căppădŏcĭus, a, um.

Căpŭa, æ, *f.* the capital of Cāmpānĭa, a maritime district between Lătĭum and Lūcānĭa on the west of *Italy*, of which, Căpys, a Trojan, who came into *Italy* with Ænēas, was said to be the founder; Yet Pliny traces the name not from Căpys, but from its situation in a plain, *Căpŭa, a campo dicta.* After the battle of Cānnæ, the veterans of Hānnĭbal were quartered in Căpŭa, and the luxury of that city proved fatal to the bravery of his troops. At one time it was not greatly inferior in beauty and splendour to *Rome* or Carthage. Soon after the retreat of the Carthaginian general, Căpŭa surrendered at discretion to the Roman consuls, Appĭus Claudĭus and Q. Fŭlvĭus Flăccus, who butchered the senators, condemned the nobles to perpetual imprisonment, and

sold the citizens for slaves. Although colonies were afterwards sent to inhabit this city, it never regained its ancient magnificence. A Vandal, Gensĕric, put the inhabitants to the sword, and burnt the houses to the ground. Narses, the favourite of the emperor Justinian, perceiving the advantage of its situation, rebuilt Căpŭa about the middle of the sixth century, which the ferocity of the Saracens totally destroyed in 841. Modern Căpŭa is of much less extent than the ancient city of that name, and stands on the site, not of Căpŭa, but of Căsĭlīnum.

Cărălcs, is, *v.* Cărăles, ium, *f.* (Cărălis, Strabo, Ptolemy, and Mela), *Cagliari;* the capital of Sardĭnĭa, situated on a cognominal bay, Sinus Cărălitānus, *the gulf of Cagliari*, on the S. E. of the island. It is a town of considerable magnitude and population, has a safe harbour, a castle, and other strong fortifications. *Adj.* Cărălitānus, a, um.

Cărcăso, onis, *f. Carcassone*, a town of that part of Prōvincĭa, now called *Languedoc*, on Atax, the *Aude*, which divides it into the old and new town. Here are preserved some records of the place, written upon the bark of trees. The population is estimated at 15,000.

Cărfulēnus, i, *m.* an officer of Cæsar, who was despatched to attack the highest part of the camp of the Alexandrians, which he carried. He was afterwards killed in an engagement at Mŭtĭna, *Modēna*, fighting against Antony.

Cărmōna, æ, *f. Carmona*, a town of *Seville*, in the south of *Spain*, on the *Carbones*, near its junction with Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*. In the time of Cæsar, it must have been a place of considerable importance. *Inh.* Cărmōnēnses, ium.

Cărnūtes, um, *v.* Cărnūti, orum (*sing.* Carnūtus, i), *m.* a powerful nation of Găllĭa, *France*, between the rivers Sēquăna, the *Seine*, and Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, south of Lŭtētĭa. The country of the Cărnūtes was reckoned the centre of Găllĭa, *France*, on which account the Druids held, in that district, courts annually for the administration of justice.

Cărvĭlĭus, i, *m.* one of the four kings of Căntĭum, *Kent*, who, at the command of Căssivĕlaunus, made an attack on Cæsar's naval camp, in which they were repulsed, and lost a great number of men.

Căsĭlīnum, i, *n.* *Casilino*, a considerable town of Cămpānĭa, on the river Vŭltūrnus, the *Volturno*, on, or near, the site of which the modern city called *Capua* stands. It was besieged, and at last taken, by Hănnĭbal, but not before the inhabitants, *Casilinēnses*, et, *Casilīnātes, ium*, had endured all the severities of a long and terrible famine. A mouse was sold, during the siege, for 200 dēnārii, about 6*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.*

Căssi, ōrum, *m.* *the hundred of Caishow*, a British nation, supposed to be subject to Cassivĕlaunus at the time Cæsar invaded *Britain*, who submitted to that conqueror.

C. Căssĭus Lōngīnus, C. Căssii Lōngīni, *m.* a noble Roman, who married Jūnĭa, sister of M. Junius Brūtus. He first distinguished himself as a soldier in the army of M. Licinius Crăssus, and in

the unfortunate expedition against Pārthĭa he was first quæstor under that commander, a situation which he filled with great ability. After the death of Crāssus, he collected the scattered forces of the army, with which he kept the enemy in check and saved the province of Sȳrĭa. According to Eutrōpĭus, he crossed Euphrātes, the *El-Frat*, and defeated the Parthians in many engagements.

At the commencement of the civil war, Cāssĭus was a tribune of the people, and joined Pompey, under whom he commanded a powerful fleet, with which he destroyed many of Cæsar's ships at Messāna, *Messina*, and would have carried the town, had he not received certain information of the defeat of Pompey at Phārsālĭa. He afterwards joined M. Pōrtĭus Cāto in *Greece*, and went with him into *Africa*; but, on the news of Pompey's death, he deserted the party of the republic and joined Cæsar. His brother-in-law, M. Jūnĭus Brūtus, had prevailed on that successful warrior to pardon him, and he was immediately admitted into the favour of the conqueror, who appointed him one of his lieutenant-generals. Various causes have been assigned for his forming, or at least taking an active part in, the conspiracy against Cæsar. An ardent love of freedom and of their country, impelled him and Brūtus to attempt the restoration of liberty by the death of the usurper. To refer their conduct to resentment from their not having obtained the offices of the state, which they expected, or at which they aspired, would be an injurious degradation of the character of these two virtuous citizens. Their efforts to support the independence of *Rome* by force of arms, after the assassination of Cæsar, merit greater praise for the purity of their motives than for the promptitude of their measures. Antony and other friends of Cæsar, brought them to a decisive engagement at Philippi, in which Cāssĭus, who commanded the left wing, was defeated by Antony, to whom he had been opposed, and his camp taken. Prevented by the dust from seeing the success of his colleague Brūtus, who led on the right against Augūstus, he concluded all was lost; and in despair killed himself with the very weapon which he had employed against the life of Cæsar. Some of the errors into which Brūtus fell have been ascribed to the impetuosity of temper, which Cāssĭus unfortunately possessed. His learning and military knowledge were highly respectable, although there is little doubt that he was greatly inferior to his brother-in-law, both as a scholar and as a soldier. Brūtus honoured his body with a very magnificent funeral, and exclaimed over it, that "Cāssĭus ought to be considered the last of the Romans." Cæsar calls him C. Cāssĭus. *Adj.* Cāssĭānus, a, um.

Cāssĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Cāssĭi, *m.* a Roman consul, killed by the Hĕlvētĭi, who defeated his army, and obliged it to submit to the ignominy of passing under the yoke.

Cāssĭus Lōngīnus, Cāssĭi Lōngīni, *m.* sometimes called simply Cāssĭus, or, Lōnginus, a Proprætor of Hĭspānĭa Ultĕrĭor, Farther *Spain*. His cruel and oppressive conduct in that country gave birth to a conspiracy against his life, which it was resolved to carry

into execution at Cōrdŭba, *Cordova*. After he was severely, but not mortally, wounded, his guards came up to his assistance, and surrounded the conspirators as they advanced to complete the murder. Some of the assassins he put to death, and compounded with others for money. He was afterwards drowned at the mouth of Ibērus, the *Ebro*, the largest river of *Spain*.

Căssĭus (Lūcĭus Lōngīnus), Lūcĭi Căssĭi Lōngini, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers.

Căssĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Căssĭi, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army, to whom he gave the command of the south of *Spain*.

Cassivĕlaunus, i, *m.* one of the British kings, whose territories lay on the north bank of Tămĕsis, the *Thames*, towards the mouth of that river. On the arrival of the Roman forces in *Britain* under Cæsar, he was, by common consent, appointed Commander-in-chief. After making some attempts to check the progress of the enemy, he was obliged to submit, and accept of such terms as Cæsar chose to offer.

Căstĭcus, i, *m.* one of the Sēquăni, the son of Catamāntălēdes, whom Orgĕtŏrix persuaded to seize on the sovereignty of the state, which his father had formerly held.

Căstra Cōrnēlĭāna, orum, *n.* an eminence of considerable height, about a mile distant from Utĭca, measuring in a straight line. But part of this intervening space was marshy. To avoid the swampy ground, a large circuit was necessary, which lengthened the road to six miles. This rising ground jutted out into the sea, was of difficult access on both sides, and had its name from Pūblĭus Cōrnēlĭus Scīpĭo having at a former period encamped on it.

Căstra Pōstŭmĭāna, orum, *n.* This place, as the term imports, had its name, most probably, from Pōstŭmĭus having encamped there. It does not appear to have been a town, as it is generally understood, but a small eminence *(grumus)* on which Cæsar built a fortress. Early in the Spanish war, young Pompey pitched his camp between Ategŭa and Ucŭbis, in the province of Bætĭca, within view of both these towns, and Cæsar found means to possess himself of this rising ground, only four miles distant from Pompey's camp, on which he erected a fortification.

Căstŭlōnēnsis, is, c. of Căstŭlo, ōnis, *f. Cazlona*, a town of Hĭspānĭa Ulterior, Farther *Spain*, on the right bank of Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*. *Cazlona* is only a small town, but has the remains of an aqueduct, and some other antiquities of no great importance. *Inh.* Căstŭlōnēnses, ium.

Catamāntălēdes, is, *m.* a nobleman of the nation of the Sēquăni, who, for many years, enjoyed the supreme authority over that people.

Cătăpŭlta, æ, *f.* a military engine constructed chiefly for the purpose of throwing javelins. But some have supposed that stones, &c. were discharged from the Cătapūlta, as well as from the Bălista, and Josephus' account of the former justifies that opinion. It is certain the force with which missile weapons were thrown from

the Cătăpūlta, was not much less, if antiquity can be believed, than the tremendous effects of the largest cannon. But this surely does not merit full credit.

Cativŏlcus, i, *m.* king of one half of the Ebūrōnes. He and Ambĭŏrix, who reigned over the other half of that nation, at the instigation of Indūcĭŏmărus, excited the people to take up arms against the Romans. Having made an unsuccessful attack upon the Roman camp under the lieutenant-generals, Tĭtūrĭus Săbīnus and L. Aurūncūleius (5 syl.) Cōtta, they demanded a conference, in which Ambĭŏrix stated, that from gratitude to Cæsar, he considered himself bound to inform his officers, that all the estates of Gālĭa, *France*, had agreed to attack the Roman camps in one day, that a great body of Germans had crossed the *Rhine*, and that no time was to be lost in joining Cĭcĕro or Lăbĭēnus, who were only about 50 miles distant. At the same time, he gave his solemn promise, that they should have a secure retreat through his territories. This artifice, through the folly or cowardice of Săbīnus, succeeded. They left their camp, were attacked by a powerful army under Ambĭŏrix and Cativŏlcus, and were almost to a man cut in pieces. Cæsar afterwards completely routed them; and Cativŏlcus, from his great age, being unable to bear the fatigues of war, poisoned himself by drinking the juice of the yew-tree.

Căto (Mārcus Pōrtĭus) Mārci Pōrtĭi Cătōnis, *m.* surnamed Utĭcēnsis, on account of his death at Utĭca, was the great-grandson of Căto the censor. His parents died when he was very young, and he was educated in the house of his mother's brother, Lĭvĭus Drūsus. Even in infancy he displayed the virtues which afterwards adorned his riper years. He had an innate hatred of despotism. At the age of fourteen, he requested from his preceptor a sword to stab the tyrant Sūlla He adopted the tenets of the Stoics, and was one of the most rigid of the sect. He could neither be cajoled by flattery, nor intimidated by threats; whatever he was convinced was virtuous and right, he pursued with undeviating steadiness, regardless of the difficulties which he might have to encounter, or of the dangers to which he might be exposed. He exerted himself to stem the torrent of Roman luxury and corruption. Because purple was the dress of the noble and wealthy citizens, he wore black. He often appeared in public barefooted, and always travelled on foot. In whatever office he was employed, he never failed to reform its abuses, and restore its ancient regulations. So great was his love of truth, that the veracity of Căto became proverbial. To the qualities of a virtuous man, and the rectitude of a stern patriot, Căto added the intrepidity of a brave soldier, and the abilities of an able general. In all the campaigns in which he served, he acquitted himself most honourably. He was so great a favourite of the army, that his removal from any command was considered by the soldiers, who were warmly attached to him, as a public calamity. Cĭcĕro had his constant and vigorous support. Through him chiefly, in opposition to Cæsar,

the accomplices of Catilīna were capitally punished. Of that able general, Căto appears to have been early apprehensive. He keenly opposed the decree which gave him the province of Gāllĭa, *France*, for five years; and on the formation of the first triumvirate, he foretold all the calamities with which that infamous combination would overwhelm the state. When Cæsar passed the Rŭbĭcon, Căto joined Pompey, who intrusted him with some important commands. He was present at the battle of Phārsālĭa, the plain of *Pharsa*, after which he took the command of the Corcyrēan fleet, and collected all the troops he could, to join Pompey in *Egypt*. Being informed by Sĕxtus, Pompey's youngest son, of his father's death, he went to Cȳrēnæ, the capital of Cȳrēnăĭca, *Kairoin*, which opened its gates to receive him. He afterwards traversed the deserts of Lĭbȳa, and joined himself to Scīpĭo; but refused to take the command of the army, of which he is said to have repented. He had accepted the government of Utĭca to prevent that general, at the suggestion of Jŭba, from putting the inhabitants to death. In this city, hearing that Cæsar had both defeated Scīpĭo and taken his camp, he killed himself, that he might not fall into the hands of the conqueror. *Vitium Catōnis*, drinking (Mart. II. 89.). *Durus Căto*, severe Cato (Juv. XI. 90), in reference to his gravity and strictness, particularly in the censorship. *Adj.* Cătōnĭānus, a, um. *Cătōnĭāna sententia*, (Amm. Mar. XXVI. 10.). *Cătōnĭāna lingua*, a tongue like that of Cato, *i. e.* a tongue pretending to the rigid virtue of Cato, but applied to a very different and detestable purpose (Mart. IX. 28.).

Catuatĭci, orum, *m.* supposed to be written corruptedly in place of Aduatŭci, *q. v.*

Catūrĭges, gum, *m.* a Gallic nation, whom some have placed on Alpes Cŏttiæ, and others on Alpes Graiæ. There is also a difference of opinion respecting their principal city, some supposing it to have been Catūrĭges, *Charges*, or, *Chorges*, others Ebrodunum, *Embrun*.

Cavarīllus, i, *m.* one of the three noblemen of the first distinction among the Ædŭi, who were taken prisoners in that battle, in which Vĕrcingĕtŏrix was totally routed, and brought before Cæsar. After the revolt of Litavicus, Cavarillus commanded the infantry.

Cavarīnus, i, *m.* a nobleman whom Cæsar, in prejudice of his brother Moritāsgus, the reigning sovereign, appointed king over his countrymen, the Sĕnŏnes, an honour which his ancestors had long enjoyed. The Sĕnŏnes formed the design of publicly assassinating him, but having received intelligence of the plot, he saved his life by flying to the camp of Cæsar.

Cēltæ, arum, *m.* the Celts, the most powerful and numerous of all the nations of Gāllĭa, *France*, who occupied nearly one half of the country, and from whom that division was called Celtica. Their territories were bounded on the S. by Garumna, the *Garonne*; on the N. by Sequăna, the *Seine*, and Matrŏna, the *Marne*; on the E. by

mount Jūra; and on the W. by Mărĕ Atlantĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*. *Adj.* Cĕltĭcus, a, um.

Cĕltĭbērĭa, æ, *f.* anciently included a great part of the north of Hispānia, *Spain*. After the conquest of that country by the Romans, its limits seem to have been much reduced. The *Inh.* Cĕltĭbēri, orum (*sing.* Cĕltĭber, ĕri), the Celtiberians, crossed the *Pyrenees* from Gallia, *France*, and settled at first on the river Ibērus, the *Ebro*; hence their name. They were the most powerful and warlike of all the nations of *Spain*. *Adj.* Cĕltĭber, a, um, *et*, Cĕltĭbērĭus, *v.* Cĕltĭbērĭcus, a, um.

Cĕltillus, i, *m.* the father of Vercingĕtŏrix, and chief of the Arvērni.

Cĕnĭmāgni, orum, *m.* an ancient people of *Britain*, who, with the Sĕgŏntĭăci, Ancălĭtes, Bĭbrŏci, and Căssi, followed the example of the Trĭnŏbantes, and submitted to Cæsar. These nations are supposed to have inhabited the counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Norfolk*, *Hertford*, *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, and *Berkshire*.

Cĕnŏmāni, orum, *m.* one of the tribes of the Aulerci, whose country was watered by Ledus, the *Lez*, and Sārta, the *Sarte*, two of the northern branches of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. Their chief town was Suindīnum, afterwards Cĕnŏmāni, now *Mans*, at the junction of the rivers *Huine* and *Sarte*.

Cēnsōres, um, (*sing.* Cēnsor, ōris), *m.* Censors, Roman magistrates, whose number, from their first election to the final suppression of the office, was uniformly two. To ascertain, with precision, the value of the fortune which each citizen possessed, and to inspect the morals of their fellow citizens, formed the principal duty of the Censors. Their power, even at first, was very considerable, and their jurisdiction afterwards greatly enlarged. The different departments of this office originally belonged to the Consuls: but the increase of the number of citizens, added to foreign wars and domestic contentions, rendered it necessary to relieve the chief magistrates of a part of their duty. Accordingly, in the year 440 B. C. two Censors were created at the Cŏmĭtĭa Cĕntŭrĭāta, and at first they held their office during a *lustrum*, *i. e.* a period of five years. Like the other higher offices of state, the patricians restricted the election to their own order; and, for many years, the choice fell on the most respectable characters in the commonwealth, chiefly on those of consular dignity. At an after period, the plebeians shared the honours of this office, and, in a few instances, it fell on those who had been neither Prætor nor Consul, and once at least, two plebeians were elected at the same time. Subsequent to the second Punic war, none enjoyed the honour of being Censor who had not previously held the offices both of Prætor and Consul.

Their principal business, as already stated, consisted in registering the property of the citizens, on purpose to ascertain its real value, and to impose a proportionate tax. Each citizen was obliged to give in, on oath, an exact inventory of his effects. A false return subjected the individual to degradation from citizenship,

to confiscation of his whole property, and himself to be sold for a slave. In consequence of the Romans being divided into classes, in proportion to their wealth, it is manifest that the rank of the citizens of Rome would rise and fall, with the increase and diminution of their property. Hence, at each enrolment, some would be raised to higher, and others put down to lower tribes. This power of the Censors enabled them to gratify their friends by elevation, and to mortify their enemies by depression. To let out the public lands and taxes to farmers, to contract for building and repairing public edifices, for paving the streets, making roads, bridges, and aqueducts, also formed a part of their duty, although in latter times these belonged to the Ediles. It has been erroneously supposed, that they possessed the power of imposing new taxes. No supreme court of the state, like the senate, would delegate such a power to any class of magistrates. The Censors could not even propose a law, much less enact it, nor expend any part of the public money, without a decree of the senate, ratified by the approbation of the people.

As guardians of public morals, their powers were very great; for which reason the Censorship was considered as the summit of preferments. They could degrade a senator for improper conduct, which they did, by passing his name in reading over the roll; and a knight, by taking away his horse. The authority of the Censors extending only to trivial offences or private misconduct, their punishment did not affect the person of the culprit, but it rendered his character in some degree infamous. One Censor had the power of annulling the sentence of the other; on which account, if one of them only pronounced the judgment, the disgrace might be removed by his colleague. If both were of the same mind, the effect might be prevented by the decision of a court of law, by the verdict of a jury, by an order of the people, or by an act of the next Censors. Unless their sentence proceeded from private enmity, or some other unjustifiable principle, a great degree of scandal still adhered; and the disgraced never regained either private esteem or public approbation.

The Tribunes of the people could bring the Censors to trial even during office, and condemn to imprisonment or death. But no instance of such sentence being carried into effect occurs in Roman history.

The Censors were elected by the Cŏmitĭa Cēntŭrĭāta and having immediately taken an oath that they would act according to justice, entered on the functions of their office. At first they continued in power five years, but afterwards, in consequence of a law passed by Mămĕrcus Æmilius, when Dictator, their authority was restricted to 18 months. If one died in office, another could not be elected in his place, and his colleague was obliged to resign. The office then remained vacant until next election, and the laws did not permit the same person to be twice Censor.

Towards the end of the commonwealth this office sunk in dig-

nity; and, from the days of Augustus, may be considered as forming part of imperial authority.

Cēnsus, ûs, *m.* was a general review of the people, estimating their estates, and proportioning their share of the public taxes. Every man was obliged to give in to the Censors his own name, residence, and occupation, his wife's name, and the names of his children, with their ages, the number of his slaves, and a minute and accurate account of his property. The goods of the person, who made a false return, were confiscated, and he himself, after being scourged, was sold for a slave. By that act he had, in the opinion of the state, deemed himself unworthy of the privileges and honours of a Roman citizen. Sĕrvĭus Tŭllĭus the 6th king of *Rome*, appointed the Cēnsus, in order to ascertain the number of men able to bear arms, and the amount of the whole property possessed by the citizens, and consequently what sums could be levied from them. It was held in the Cāmpus Mārtĭus, where the Censors, seated in Curule chairs, attended by their clerks, and public officers, commanded the citizens to be called before them, each in his own tribe. If nothing immoral or improper could be charged against a senator or knight, they passed without remark; but if otherwise, the senators were expelled the senate, and the public horse taken from the knight. The other citizens were raised to a higher tribe, if their wealth had increased, or sunk to a lower tribe, if diminished; improper conduct deprived them of their right of voting, or subjected them to be taxed like strangers. A minute register of the whole was kept, and must have been of great advantage to the whole community, as determining with precision not only their number, but also their wealth. It ought to have been held at the end of every 5 years; but it is manifest from Roman history, that this period was not pointedly observed. At the end of this survey of the people, they were ordered to attend a lustration, called, from sacrificing a sow, a sheep, and a bull, *Sŭŏvĕtaurīlĭa.* The precedency at this sacrifice was decided by lot, and he, on whom the lot fell, was at the conclusion said, *lustrum condere.*

Cĕntŭrĭo, ōnis, *f.* a centurion or commander of a *hundred* men, from which the word is derived. This office, in some measure, corresponded to that of captain in the British army. In one respect, however, there was a remarkable difference. The only distinction among our captains is that of seniority; they have no authority over each other. But the constitution of the Roman legion admitted of a gradation from the lowest centurion of the Hāstāti, up to the first of the Trĭārĭi, who was called Prīmĭpīlus, *q. v.* To the first captaincy, the meanest common soldier might aspire. Promotion in the Roman army could only be obtained by merit; appointments by purchase were unknown. This wise regulation produced the happiest effects. Besides, each cohort having six centurions, and consequently each legion sixty, opened a wide field for promotion, and afforded numerous excitements to valour and heroism.

Cĕntrōnes, um, *m.* nation of Gāllĭa, *France,* in Alpes Graiæ, who along with the Graiŏcĕli, and Caturĭges, were defeated by Cæsar in several engagements. Their chief city was called Fŏrum Claudĭi Cĕntrōnum, *Centron.* *Adj.* Cĕntrōnĭus, a, um.

Cĕraunĭi (sc. Mōntes), orum, *m. et,* Cĕraunia, orum, *n.* also Acrŏcĕraunĭa, orum, *v.* Acrŏcĕraunĭum, i, *n.* *Kimarra,* mountains in Epīrus, *Lower Albania,* so called from being often struck with *lightning.* From them rocks stretched far out into the sea, which often proved fatal to ships; on which account Horace has *Acrŏcĕraunia infāmes scopŭlos.* Pliny calls mount Taurus, Cĕraunĭus; and Pom. Melă mentions mountains in *Asia,* opposite Mărĕ Căspĭum, *v.* Hȳrcānum, the *Caspian Sea,* which were known by the name Cĕrauni. He must certainly have meant mount Caucăsus, *Hindoo-Khoo.*

Cētra, æ, *f.* a shield or target made of leather, very light, and of a circular form. Salmon and Ainsworth make it a short square shield; but Nonnius, who is a much higher authority than either, maintains it was round. The Spaniards of the Farther Province, *i. e.* the southern part of *Spain,* and afterwards the Moors, used it; and, according to Tăcĭtus (Vit. Ag.) it also formed a part of the defensive armour of the ancient Britons. To these nations, and a few others, that kind of shield seems to have been peculiar. *Adj.* Cētrātus, a, um, armed with a target. Cetrāti, orum, Spanish soldiers; natives of *Spain.* *Cētrātæ cŏhōrtes,* Spanish native cohorts.

Cĕvēnna, æ, *v.* Cĕvēnnæ, *et,* Gebennæ, arum, *f.* *Cevennes,* a chain of mountains in Gāllĭa, *France,* which separated the Hĕlvii from the Arvērni, in that part of Prōvīncĭa now called *Languedoc.*

Ceutrŏnes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, subject to the Nērvĭi. It is probable their country lay between Scăldis, the *Scheld,* and the shore of Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, the *British Channel.*

Chĕrūsci, orum (*sing* Chĕrūscus, i), *m.* the Cheruscans, a nation of *Germany,* between the rivers Albis, the *Elbe,* and Vĭsŭrgis, the *Weser,* mentioned by Claudian as men of uncommon size (VIII, 451.).

Cĭcĕro (Quintus Tŭllĭus), Quinti Tŭllĭi Cĭcĕrōnis, *m.* the brother of Mārcus Tŭllĭus Cĭcĕro, the celebrated orator, was, after the expiry of his prætorship, proconsul of Asia for three years. He gained considerable reputation as one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals in Gāllĭa. At the commencement of the civil war, he, in opposition to the advice of his brother, attached himself to Pompey. After Cæsar had defeated the republicans at Phārsālĭa, both Quintus and his son solicited the favour of the conqueror, by unjustly imputing their misconduct to the orator. So far was Cĭcĕro from resenting this injustice, that he used his utmost efforts for their safety and interest. Both perished in the proscription of the second triumvirate. The rack could not force the son, who was first discovered by Antony's assassins, to point out the spot where his father lay concealed. But his paternal affection set death at defiance, and, to alleviate the torture of his son, he

made a voluntary surrender. Each then requested of their murderers to be put first to death. The assassins, in admiration of their fortitude and mutual affection were willing to gratify both, and therefore despatched them at the same instant.

Cĭlĭcĭa, æ, *f.* a country on the S. E. coast of Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, nearly opposite to the island Cўprus, which is said to have received that name from Cilix, a son of Agēnor. It was bounded on the E. by Sўrĭa; on the N. by Căppădŏcĭa and Isaurĭa; on the W. by Pĭsĭdĭa; and on the S. by the *Mediterranean*. *Inh.* Cĭlĭces, um (*sing.* Cĭlix, ĭcis), the Cilicians. *Adj.* Cĭlĭcēnsis, is, e, *et*, Cĭlĭssus, a, um. Cĭlĭcismus, i, *m.* the Cilician manner of speaking. Cĭlĭcium, i. *n*, hair cloth, perhaps from being first made in that country, in consequence of the Cilician goats having very long thick hair.

Cĭmbērĭus i. *m.* the brother of Nasŭa, who headed the 100 cantons of the Sŭēvi, who had left their native country, and encamped on the banks of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, with the view of crossing that river and settling in Gāllĭa, *France*.

Cĭmbrī, ōrum (*sing.* Cĭmber, bri), *m.* the Cimbrians, a German nation, supposed to be descended from the Asiatic Cimmerians, whose country was, from them, called Chĕrsŏnēsus Cĭmbrĭca, *Jutland*, which now forms part of the kingdom of *Denmark*. This word, according to Plutărchus and Fēstus, signifies in the language of the Germans and Gauls, *robbers, banditti*. This agrees with Strabo's description of their habits (pp. 424, 425. Oxford edit. 1807.). About 113 B. C. the Cĭmbrī leaving their territories, which were both narrow and barren and being joined by the Teutŏnes, a neighbouring people, defeated several German nations, and a Roman consul with his army, who had been sent against them. They invaded, and seem to have overrun, a great part of Gāllĭa, *France*; and, being strengthened by the accession of many of the tribes who inhabited that country, marched against *Rome*. After slaughtering the whole army of Cæpĭo and Mānlĭus, except ten men and two generals, C. Mărĭus (*q. v.*) marched against them, slew a hundred and twenty thousand, and took sixty thousand prisoners. Those who escaped the sword of Mărĭus settled in that part of the *Alps* called *Sette Commune*, where their descendants still remain, retaining the Teutonic language, and the traditional account of their origin. They keep themselves quite separate from the surrounding states, by which means they have preserved the language of their ancestors uncorrupted. The late king of *Denmark* visited these Alpine Cimbrians, and conversed readily with them, when both parties speaking their ancient languages understood each other. Though the northern nations were inconsiderable in the days of Tăcĭtus, it is manifest that the sagacity of that profound historian was apprehensive of the final destruction of the Roman state by the hordes of *Germany*, which actually happened about three hundred years after his death. Juvenal represents them of uncommon size (Sat. VIII. 252). *Adj.* Cĭmber, *et*, Cĭmbrĭcus, a, um. Cimber triŭmphus (Ov. Ep.

Pont. IV. 3. 45.). Cĭmbrĭcum (bellum) (Plin. V. 341.). Cĭmbrĭca Tēthys, the *Cimbrian Sea, i. e.* part of the *German Ocean* (Claud. XXVI. 335.). Cĭmbrĭca Chĕrsŏnēsus, *Jutland.*

Cĭnga, æ, *f.* the *Cinca*, one of the northern branches of Ibērus, the *Ebro*, which rises in mount *Bielsa*, among the *Pyrenees*, runs rapidly through the province of *Arragon*, and joins Sĭcŏris, the *Segre*, below Ilērda, the *Lerida*, and afterwards falls into the *Ebro*. Cæsar pitched his camp between these rivers, near their junction, previously to his defeating Afrānĭus and Pĕtreius (3 syl.), Pompey's lieutenant-generals who commanded his troops in *Spain*.

Cĭngĕtŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* a nobleman who headed that party in the state of the Trēvĭri, which was formerly attached to Cæsar. In consequence of his fidelity to the Romans, he was, by means of his father-in-law, Inducĭŏmărus, declared a public enemy and his estate confiscated.——2. One of the four kings of Cāntĭum, *Kent*, who, by order of Cassivĕlaunus made an attack upon Cæsar's naval camp.

Cĭngŭlum, i, *n. Cingoli*, a town of Pĭcēnum, to the west of Ancōna, built by T. Lăbĭēnus (B. C. I. 15.). *Inh.* Cĭngŭlāni, orum (*sing.* Cĭngŭlānus, i), whose territory was called Cĭngŭlānus Ager. *Adj.* Cĭngŭlus, *et,* Cĭngŭlānus, a, um.

Cita (Caius Fūsĭus), Caii Fūsĭi Citæ, *m.* a respectable Roman knight, to whom Cæsar had given the superintendence of provisions at Gĕnăbum, *Orleans*. He was massacred by the Cărnūtes headed by Cŏtŭātus and Cŏnātŏdūnus, *q. v.*

Clĕŏpātra, æ, *f.* the celebrated queen of *Egypt*, was a daughter of Ptolemæus Aulētes. She was equally admired for her personal accomplishments and mental qualifications. Cæsar, who was unable to withstand her winning manners and artful address, became a slave to her charms, and by him she had a son called Cæsario, or, Cæsarion. At the termination of the Alexandrian war, that great general bestowed the crown of *Egypt* on Clĕŏpātra, associated with her in the government her younger brother Ptolemy, and ordered her to marry him, agreeably to the Egyptian custom. The appointment of Ptolemy was merely nominal, and not intended to give him any right to interfere with Clĕŏpātra in the management of the country. She lived with her brother in an apartment of Cæsar's house in *Rome*, when that successful warrior was in the zenith of his power. In a short time after the death of Cæsar, Clĕŏpātra sent supplies to Brūtus, for which Antony summoned her to appear before him in person. She readily obeyed the order. Antony, like Cæsar, was so captivated with her personal charms and ensnaring address, that forgetting his connection with Octāvia, the sister of Augustus, he publickly married the queen of *Egypt*. By Antony she had two sons. But this marriage occasioned a quarrel with Augustus, which terminated in the battle of Actium, in which Antony, by

60 of Cleopatra's galleys flying at the very onset, was completely defeated. On reaching *Egypt*, knowing well the ungovernable fury of Antony, which prudence dictated it was her duty, if possible, to avoid, she gave out that she was dead, upon which Antony stabbed himself. His wound being mortal, after he was carried into her presence, he expired. Augustus took Alĕxāndrīa, and having gained possession of her person, he endeavoured to reconcile her to life, on purpose to grace his triumph. But learning his intention, she killed herself by the bite of an asp, in the 39th year of her age, and 24th of her reign.

The mental abilities of Clĕŏpātra must have been of no ordinary kind. She could give audience to the ambassadors of seven different nations, and spoke their various languages as fluently and correctly as her own. She was also well acquainted with the philosophy of that age. But the immoralities of her life, and the enormous extravagance both of her dress and table, which exhausted the wealth of the richest nations, command us to withhold our approbation from a character formed on principles equally injurious to the best feelings of the heart, and the best interests of society. She added, with the consent of Antony, the library of Pērgămus to that of Alēxāndrīa. With her ended the family of the Ptolemies, which had reigned over *Egypt* from the death of Alexander, 297 years. Augūstus reduced that country to a Roman province, and it continued in that state of subjection, until it was taken from the Romans by the Saracens, in 641 A. C. See Ægyptus.

Clēpsȳdra, *v.* Clēpsȳdra, æ, *f.* an instrument contrived to measure time by water. The merit of this invention belongs to the Ægyptians, as well as the discovery of the Sun-dial. The use of the former was much greater than that of the latter. The dial can only ascertain the hour when the sun is above the horizon, and his rays not intercepted by a cloud; but the Clepsydra, like clocks and watches, points out the hour with equal precision at all times.

There were different kinds of Clepsydræ among the ancients; which, however, were all constructed on this principle, that the water ran through a narrow passage from one vessel to another, and that on the surface of the water in the lower vessel, to the side of which a scale of hours was affixed, floated a piece of cork which showed the hour. It is manifest the water would be discharged with a rapidity proportioned to the quantity, and that, of course, it ran fastest when the vessel was full, and gradually became slower as the less water remained. Hence if the upper vessel discharged its water in 12 hours, and the under one was an exact cylinder, having its height divided into 144 equal parts, the water in the first hour would rise 23 of these parts, in the 2d hour, 21, in the 3d, 19, &c. and the last or twelfth hour only one part. The state of the atmosphere would have considerable influence on the clepsydra, a defect which the ingenuity of a modern French philosopher, William Amontons, has completely remedied. By means

of several important inventions he also freed it from other less inconveniences to which it was subject; and rendered it a very accurate divisor of time.

Clōdĭus Aquĭtĭus, Clōdĭi Aquĭtĭi, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers, who was wounded in an engagement with Pompey, on the bank of Sālsum, the *Salado,* or, the *Guadajos,* a river in the south of *Spain.*

Clōdĭus (Aulus), Auli Clōdĭi, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army during the civil war, whom he sent to Scīpĭo, to negotiate a peace, after the two armies had arrived in *Greece,* previously to the fatal battle of Phărsālĭa.

Clōdĭus (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Clōdĭi, *m.* a Roman of noble birth and great talents, but of the most licentious life, and most depraved morals. He was accused of crimes which cannot even be named. His quarrel with Lūcūllus, who was married to one of his sisters, and the mutiny which he excited among his troops, occasioned the recall of that general from the Mithridatic war. The senate then appointed Pompey commander of the forces in Asia Minor, who soon obliged the king of Pōntus to accept such terms as he chose to offer.

Compelled to quit the camp of Lūcūllus, Clōdĭus obtained from Mārcĭus Rex, the governor of Cĭlĭcĭa, who was married to another of his sisters, the command of his fleet. Being taken prisoner by the pirates, he applied to Ptolemy, king of *Egypt,* to purchase his ransom, who sent him only two talents, which the pirates despised, and released him without remuneration. This insult of Ptolemy he resented, by appointing, when tribune, Căto to reduce Cyprus to a Roman province. On returning to *Rome,* he was detected disguised in a female dress, in the house of Cæsar, when his wife Pōmpeia (3 syl.) with other matrons, was celebrating the worship of *Bona Dea.* On being discovered, he fled; but he was brought to trial, for profaning the solemn rites of that goddess. Clōdĭus had then recourse to the most profuse and open bribery, by means of which he was acquitted. Cĭcĕro appeared in the prosecution as a witness against him. Hence, the hatred of Clōdĭus against Cĭcĕro whose banishment, under pretence of his having put the accomplices of Catīlīna to death contrary to law, he, by the most iniquitous and violent means, at last effected. He obtained the office of Tribune, in consequence of his being adepted by C. Herēnnĭus, a plebeian younger than he, afterwards that of Edile, and was killed by Milo, when a candidate for the Prætorship. Cĭcĕro, who had been recalled through the united interest of Milo and Pompey, to mortify Clōdĭus, pleaded the cause of Milo, who was, notwithstanding, condemned, and banished to Māssĭlĭa, *Marseilles.* See Milo. *Adj.* Clodiānus, a, um.

Clŭpĕa, v. Clўpĕa, æ, *f.* a sea port town of Africa, 22 miles south east from Carthage, called by the Greeks *Aspis,* from the hill upon which it stood resembling a *shield.* Ptolemy seems to consider Clŭpĕa and Aspis different towns, in which he varies from almost all the writers of antiquity by whom it is mentioned. In

the first Punic war, Clŭpĕa was the first town which submitted to the Romans. There is nothing standing of this ancient city; for the castle is a modern structure, and what is now called *Clybea*, consists of a few miserable huts at the distance of a mile from the old town.

Cneius (2 syl.), i, seldom Cnēĭus, i, *m.* a frequent prænōmen among the Romans.

Cŏcŏsātes, um, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa in Gāllĭa, *France*, whose country lay along the coast of Ocĕănus Cāntabrĭcus, *the Bay of Biscay*, to the north of the territories of the Tārbēlli. Their chief town was Cŏcŏsa.

Cœlĭus Rūfus (Mārcus), Mārci Cœlĭi Rūfi, *m.* a noble Roman, in early life greatly addicted to pleasure, and afterwards ambitious of renown, was distinguished for his eloquence and talents as a speaker. He arraigned C. Antōnĭus, the colleague of Cĭcĕro in the consulship, for the improper administration of Măcĕdŏnĭa, of which he had been governor, and procured sentence of banishment against him. When a son of L. Atratīnus preferred an accusation against Cœlĭus for public violence, and an attempt to cut off Clōdĭa by poison, Cĭcĕro procured his acquittal by an oration still extant. The orator commends him for his defence of the state when a tribune of the people, and his devotion to the will of the senate. He obtained the office of curule ædile, with the approbation of all good men; but he afterwards preferred ambition to patriotism, by adopting the interest of C. Jūlĭus Cæsar, who left him Prætor Pĕrĕgrīnus, when he went against Cn. Pōmpeius (3 syl.). For his turbulence in that office, the senate banished him. Enraged at this ignominy, Cœlĭus pretended that he would immediately set out to Cæsar, and having gone to Thūrĭi, he was killed by some horsemen in Cæsar's army who guarded that place, because he had attempted to rouse the inhabitants against that general, and to seduce the troops from their allegiance to him. This agrees with the statement in his letter to Cĭcĕro, in which he writes that he repented of having joined Cæsar. Much respecting his opinions, conduct, and character, may be learned from different parts of Cicero's writings, and also from Quinctiliānus, and Velleius Patercŭlus.

Cōmmĭus, i, *m.* one of the nation of the Atrĕbătes, hence called Atrĕbas, whom Cæsar appointed king over that people in return for his important services. He afterwards fell under the suspicion of Lăbiēnus, who employed C. Vŏlūsēnus Quādrātus to kill him in an interview. This perfidious design did not succeed. But in the scuffle, Cōmmĭus was wounded in the head. He was, from that period, a violent enemy to the Romans. Being at last defeated, he was obliged to submit to Antony, which he did, on condition that he should not appear before any Roman. On these terms Antony granted him peace.

Cōmpsa, æ, *f. Conza*, a town of *Italy* in the *Apennines*, near the source of Aufĭdus, the *Ofanto*.

Cōndrūsi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, who lived on the

river Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, north of Silva Ardŭēnna. They and the Sĕgni were between the Trēvĭri and Ebūrōnes.

Cŏnētŏdūnus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the most daring resolution, who, along with Cŏtŭātus, a man of equal intrepidity, headed their countrymen the Cārnūtes, when they put to the sword all the Roman citizens, who had settled at Gĕnăbum, *Orleans*, on account of trade, and seized on their property.

Cōnsĭdĭus Lōngus (Caius), Caii Cōnsĭdĭi Longi, *m.* a partisan of Pompey, who was at one time the governor of Adrūmētum. He committed several acts of enormous cruelty. Cōnsĭdĭus afterwards commanded at Tisdra, a garrison of Gætulians, and, on hearing of the defeat of his party, fled from that town with his treasures. Escaping from these barbarians, and taking the road for Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers*, he was pursued by them, and to obtain possession of his money, they put him to death.

Cōnsĭdĭus (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Cōnsĭdĭi, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers in the Gallic war. His military knowledge was highly esteemed, but his courage does not appear to have been very remarkable. He had served both in the army of Sūlla and of Crāssus.

Cōnsŭles, um, (sing. Cōnsul, ŭlis), *m.* Consuls, the two supreme magistrates in the Roman state. Various derivations of this term have been given. As they consulted or took the opinion of the senate on every important matter, there can be little doubt that it ought to be referred to the verb *consulĕre*. It has been maintained that these magistrates were at first called *Prætōres*: but classic authors scarcely justify that assertion. Livy, in the conclusion of his first book, says, that on the expulsion of the kings, two *consŭles* were created at the *Cōmĭtĭa Cēntŭrĭāta*. The Romans appointed two, in order that they might mutually restrain each other; and to check the insolence of power they limited the continuance of this office to one year. On the authority of the same historian, beginning of Book II. it may be stated, that their power was equal to that of the kings, and the badges of office the same, except that they wanted the crown. They wore the *toga prætexta*, held in their hand an ivory sceptre, sat on an ivory chair, and were preceded by twelve lictors, or public officers, who carried a bundle of rods in the midst of which was an axe, hence called *fasces et secūres*. This last badge of office seems to have been intended to deter the citizens from the commission of crimes, by showing the power of the consuls not only to beat with rods, but also to behead or punish capitally. Pōplĭcŏla lessened the authority of the consuls, by restricting their jurisdiction to scourging only. The same citizen made other intrenchments on the consular prerogative. He passed a law rendering an appeal from the sentence of the consuls, competent to the people. He also ordained, that when even the consuls entered an assembly of the people, they should own the supremacy of the Commons by lowering the fasces. The creation of the tribunes of the people most of all weakened the authority of these magistrates; since they

could in every instance interpose their negative, which rendered the decision or law of the consuls nugatory. See Tribūnus.

When both consuls were in the city, they had the lictors with their fasces alternately, lest the people might be alarmed by double terror (Liv. II. 1.); but when abroad, or in different places, each enjoyed the full pomp of office. Every mark of respect was paid them by their fellow-citizens. While they passed no person continued to sit, all rose up, uncovered their heads, went out of the road, and alighted from horseback. Neglect in any of those particulars subjected to punishment.

Being at the head of the state they necessarily possessed great authority. They convened the senate at pleasure, proposed whatever laws they deemed necessary, held a certain jurisdiction over all the other magistrates, with the exception of the Tribunes of the people, gave audience to foreign ambassadors, and all letters respecting the state, whether from the kings of other nations, or from the governors of provinces, were addressed to them. During war, they levied troops, appointed the officers, procured provisions, and held the supreme command of the armies. In dangerous conjunctures, the senate invested them with unlimited power by a solemn decree in these words, *Dent opĕram Consŭles, ne quid detrimenti respublĭca capĕret.*

From the dignity and power attached to the office of consul, it was consequently aspired at by all distinguished by birth, talents, or fortune. Ambition among the Romans had no higher aim, until the lawless lust of power stimulated Jūlĭus Cæsar to grasp at the sovereignty, by crushing the liberties of his country. From that period the consular power became in a great measure nominal, and was at last finally suppressed. The Romans marked the year by the names of the two consuls, and the scholar must not confound it with the civil year. The former commenced with the day on which these magistrates entered on office, and that period underwent several changes. The first consuls were inducted on the 23d, or 24th of February, which, from the festival celebrated on that day, called *Rĕgĭfŭgĭum*, seems intended to commemorate the expulsion of the tyrant Tarquin, and the commencement of Roman liberty. At a future period, we find the consular year commenced on 15th December, afterwards on 1st July, then on 15th March, and in the year 153, or 154, B. C. it was changed to 1st January, which from its coincidence with the civil year, continued without farther alteration.

They were elected at the *Cŏmĭtĭa Cĕntŭrĭāta*, and, as soon as the votes had been taken, a public crier proclaimed the names of the successful candidates. Hence the expression *Declarantur Consŭles*, are declared consuls, *i. e.* by a public crier (a præcōnĕ).

The election of the consuls always preceded their induction several months. In the latter years of the republic, they were elected at the end of July, or beginning of August; and to the first of January were called *Cōnsŭles Dĕsĭgnāti.* During that time they

had no authority, but certain honours peculiar to themselves. In that interval too, if suspicion arose respecting the means employed to procure the election, their conduct during the canvass was investigated, and conviction of bribery deprived them of the consulship, by annulling their appointment. On the day fixed for their induction, the senate and people met at the house of the new consuls, and conducted them, in a formal and pompous procession, to the capitol, when each of them sacrificed an ox to Jūpĭter, and entered on office by consulting the senate respecting the Latin holidays and other matters of religion. Within five days they had to swear that they would scrupulously observe the laws; and, at the expiry of their office, they assembled the people, when they declared on oath, that they had fulfilled their promise. They commonly made a speech in which they stated, what they had done for the state, and the fortunate events which had occurred during their consulship. The Tribunes had the power of preventing them delivering any address to the people, but not from making oath that they had not violated the laws.

Among their first acts was the settling of their provinces, which they did either by lot or agreement. That power properly belonged to the senate, and, in latter times, when province signified a conquered country under the Roman dominion, that body generally exercised it. In the early ages of the state, they had no such departments to fill, and province then signified a certain duty to be performed, or a certain trust committed to the consuls. The senate sent the consuls to the provinces, or recalled them at pleasure, though the latter was much seldomer done than justice demanded, as the governors of provinces were often guilty of enormous cruelty, injustice and oppression.

The patricians at first engrossed all the higher offices of the state, and only those of the very first families were, for a long time, deemed worthy of being consuls. But afterwards a law was passed permitting one of the consuls to be a plebeian. Sometimes, but rarely, both consuls were plebeians. Before so high an office was attainable, the candidate must have been Quæstor, Edile, and Prætor. To secure respect to the highest office, a law declared that none could be elected under 43 years of age. But this regulation as well as those decreeing a man to be in a private situation, and present at his election, with its being unlawful to be re-elected within 10 years, were often violated, particularly after bribery began to prevail, and tyranny to sap the foundation of the constitution. The senate then lost the ruling passion of the Romans, love of their country, and, under the Emperors, passed any law which caprice might dictate, or barbarity enforce. Roman liberty expired at Phĭlippi, and consular power was from that period an empty name. Cōnsŭlātus, ûs, *m.* the office of consul, the consulship. Cōnsŭlārĭtas, ātis, *f.* wants classical authority. *Adj.* Cōnsŭlāris, is, e, of a consul, or who had been consul, relating to the consulship, consular. *Adv.* Cōnsŭlārĭter, in the manner of a consul.

Prōcōnsul, ŭlis, *m.* a proconsul, a person invested with consular authority for the government of a conquered country. The consuls, at the expiry of their office, were generally appointed proconsuls, and soon after quitted the city to take charge of their province. Their powers, though subject to the will of the senate and authority of the people, were very extensive. They had the appointment of the taxes and of the contributions imposed on the country, and it cannot be denied, that avarice and rapacity too often trampled on the principles of justice and humanity. To the honour of the senate it must be mentioned, that they frequently punished acts both of extortion and cruelty. These crimes, however, were generally very flagrant before they became subject of prosecution. Prōcōnsŭlātus, ûs, *m.* the office of proconsul, which continued only for one year. *Adj.* Prōcōnsŭlāris, is, e. of, or belonging to, a proconsul, or the proconsulship, proconsular.

Excōnsul, ŭlis, *m.* a person who had been consul, but out of office. Classic authors seldom use this term.

Cōnvictŏlitānis, is, *m.* a young nobleman of the Ædŭi, who disputed with Cŏtus for the supreme power. The Ædŭi referred the matter to the decision of Cæsar, who confirmed the election of Convictolitānis. Being gained over by the Arvērni, he afterwards induced his countrymen to revolt. (See Litavĭcus).

Cōpōnius, (Caius), Caii Cōpōnĭi, *m.* one of Pompey's officers, who had the command of the Rhodian squadron at Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo.*

Cōrcȳra, æ, *f.* *Corfu,* an island on the west of *Greece,* off the coast of Epīrus, *Lower Albania,* from which it is only distant about 4 miles. It was in ancient times famous for its gardens. It was, for several centuries, in the possession of the Venetians; but, by the treaty of *Paris* (1815), *Corfu, Cerigo, Zante, Cephalonia, Santa Maura, Ithăca* and *Paxo,* were formed into the *United States of the Ionian Islands,* and placed under the immediate and exclusive protection of the King of *Great Britain* and his heirs. *Inh.* Cōrcȳræi, orum (*sing.* Cōrcȳræus, i), *m.* the Corcyræans. *Adj.* Cōrcȳræus, a, um.

Cŏrdŭba, æ, *f.* *Cordova,* the principal city of Bætĭca in *Spain,* of which Lucan, Martial, and the Senecas, were natives. According to Martial, it must have been a place of considerable opulence. It stood on the right bank of Bætis, the *Guadalquivir,* at the foot of a high mountain, one of the branches of *Sierra Morena.* *Cordova* is still a considerable town, and has a celebrated cathedral, which was a Turkish mosque in the time of the Saracens, and is supported by 365 pillars of different kinds of marble. It had, until the late revolution, a good trade, in wine, silk, and a particular kind of leather manufactured there, which, from the town, is called Cordovan. *Inh.* Cōrdŭbēnses, ium. *Adj.* Cōrdŭbēnsis, is, e.

Cŏrfīnĭum, i, *n.* a town of *Italy,* the chief city of the Pēligni, on Atērnus, the *Pescara,* at no great distance from the source of that river. According to Cluverius it is now in ruins.

Cōrnēlĭus Bālbus. Cŏrnēlĭi Bālbi, *m.* a centurion in Cæsar's army, who was wounded at the interview between his men and Pompey's, on the banks of Apsus, the *Crevasta*, at the time Cæsar sent Vătīnĭus to treat of peace.

Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Cōrnēlĭi Sūllæ, *m.* a son of Ser. Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla, brother of L. Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla, the dictator. Both he and his brother, Ser. Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla, were among the accomplices of L. Sērgĭus Cătĭlīna (Sal. Cat. 17.). He and P. Autronĭus Pætus, after being elected consuls, were brought to trial for bribery at their election, and, being convicted, their nomination was set aside, and others chosen to fill their place. During the dictatorship of his uncle, this Cōrnēlĭus held the office of quæstor, and. after the conspiracy, he was prosecuted as an accomplice of that traitor, when Cĭcĕro, with Hōrtēnsĭus, pleaded his cause, and made a successful defence. In the civil war he joined C. Jūlĭus Cæsar, and commanded the right wing of his army at the battle of Phārsālĭa.

Cŏsa, æ, *f. Cassano*, a town of Etrūrĭa, *Tuscany*, on the sea coast. The island of Igĭlĭum, *Giglio*, is opposite to Cŏsa, and not above ten miles from the continent. Cŏsa occurs (B. C. III. 22.) as a town of Lūcānĭa, *in Agro Thūrīno*, derived from Thūrĭæ, ii, *v.* ium, a town on Sĭnus Tărēntīnus, the *Gulf of Taranto*, built by a colony of Athenians, 444, B. C. *Adj* Cŏsānus, a, um.

Cōtta (Lūcĭus Aurūncŭleius, 5 syl.), Lūcĭi Aurūncŭleii Cōttæ, *m.* a lieutenant-general of Cæsar, who suspected the stratagem of Ambĭŏrix, and therefore endeavoured to convince his colleague, Q. Tĭtūrĭus Săbīnus, of the impropriety of following the treacherous advice of that crafty Gaul; but without effect. Unwilling that any enmity, from difference of opinion, should exist between them, he at last yielded; and his compliance cost him his life. Ambĭŏrix, at the distance of two miles from the camp, lay in ambuscade, and, when crossing a large valley, made a furious attack on the Roman forces, in which Cōtta, after displaying singular bravery, was killed, and almost the whole of the two legions.

Cŏtŭātus, i, *m.* a man of desperate resolution, who, along with Cŏnētŏdūnus, a similar character, headed their countrymen the Cārnūtes, and put to the sword the Romans who had settled, on account of trade, at Gĕnăbum, *Orleans*, and plundered their property.

Cŏtus, i, *m.* a nobleman of ancient family among the Ædŭi, whom Cæsar compelled to resign the supreme magistracy of that state, in favour of Cōnvĭctŏlĭtănis, who had been publicly and formally elected. According to the laws of the Ædŭi, Cŏtus was not eligible; because his brother had held that office during the preceding year. Besides, his appointment had been by his brother, and in private, both contrary to the law, and with the concurrence only of a few of the electors secretly convened for that purpose, without regard either to " the proper time or place." After the revolt of the Ædŭi, both of these noblemen, and like-

wise Cavarīllus, were made prisoners in the battle in which Vĕrcīngĕtŏrix was defeated.

Cŏtys, ўos, *v.* ys, *m.* a king of Thrācĭa, who sent about 500 cavalry to Pompey, in the civil war, under the command of his son Sădăla.

Crāssus (Mārcus, Lĭcĭnĭus), Mārci Lĭcĭnĭi Crāssi, *m.* surnamed *Dīves*, on account of his prodigious wealth, was, in early life, very poor, but, by trafficing in slaves, and by other dishonourable practices, soon acquired great riches. To escape the cruelties of Cinna, he fled to *Spain*, where he had formerly passed some years with his father, when governor of that country; and remained eight months concealed in a cave. On hearing of Cinna's death, he raised 2,500 men, for whom he procured shipping, sailed to *Africa*, and attached himself to Mĕtĕllus Pĭus. The friendship of Crāssus with Mĕtĕllus was not of long continuance. He then formed an alliance with Sūlla, and was of great service to him in the civil war. The military talents of Crāssus were greatly inferior to those of Pompey, who, on that account, necessarily stood higher in the favour of Sūlla. Hence the enmity of these two powerful citizens, which all the address and eloquence of Cæsar could scarcely subdue. The great object of Crāssus seems to have been the accumulation of wealth. Besides buying the estates of the proscribed, he had recourse to other base and scandalous means in order to increase his overgrown fortune.

Crāssus was not, however, destitute of bravery or generosity. He was honoured with an ovation for putting an end to the war with Spārtăcus by a decisive engagement, in which 12,000 of the slaves were killed. He used frequently to lend money to his friends without interest. After entertaining the populace at 10,000 tables, giving to every citizen corn to support him for three months, and consecrating the tenth part of his property to Hĕrcŭles, he was worth 7,100 talents. He used to say that no man, who could not maintain an army, ought to be called rich. His slaves, whom he had ingenuity enough to employ so profitably that they not only defrayed their own expenses, but added greatly to the wealth of their master, were in number, equal to an army.

A reconciliation between Crāssus and Pompey was, at last, effected by Cæsar. The iniquitous combination of these three men to destroy the liberties of their fellow-citizens, was called the FIRST TRIUMVIRATE. Less solicitous for honour than riches, Crāssus, in this division of the empire, chose Sўrĭa for his province, in expectation of making large additions to his fortune. Without the authority of the senate, he crossed the Euphrātes, the *El Frat*, and advanced against Pārthĭa. But he was deceived by Agbărus, an Arabian, defeated by the Parthians, and his army nearly annihilated. He then fled with a small number of his soldiers to Cārræ, a town of Mĕsŏpŏtămĭa, *Jezirah*, and was prevailed on to meet Sūrēna, on pretence of negotiating a peace, where he was treacherously put to death. Eutrŏpĭus says nothing of treachery, but states that he fought against both the omens and auspices, and

having been conquered by Sūrēna the commander of the forces of Orōdes, was killed with his son, a very distinguished and excellent youth. The Parthians cut off his head, and, in contempt of his avarice, poured melted gold into his mouth. It appears that part of his army settled in that country, married Parthian wives and joined their armies, on which account Horace considered them unworthy of being restored to their country. The bond of union between Pompey and Cæsar which had been greatly weakened by the death of Jūlĭa, was finally dissolved by that of Crāssus. They had now recourse to arms, and their struggles for the superiority terminated in the final extinction of Roman liberty.

Crāssus (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Crāssi, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals in Gāllĭa, *France,* who was despatched with one legion against the Vĕnĕti and other maritime nations, which he subjected to the power of *Rome.* Equal success attended Crāssus in the following year, when he had the command of the troops sent to Aquītānĭa.

Crāstĭnus, i, *m.* a volunteer in Cæsar's army, who was killed in the battle of Phārsālĭa. He was a man of great bravery, and, the year before had been first centurion of the tenth legion. He is probably the man who commenced the battle of Pharsalia, as mentioned by Lucan.

Crētēnses, ium. *m.* the inhabitants of Crēta, æ, *v.* Crētē, es, *f. Candia,* a large island in the *Mediterranean Sea,* opposite to Mārē Ægēum, the *Archipelago.* It is said to have had in ancient times 100 cities. The first inhabitants of Crētē, *Candia,* were most probably from Palæstīna or Phœnīcĭa. The Agarenians, an Arabian nation, on obtaining possession of the island, erected a fort to secure their conquest, which they called *Khandak,* *i. e.* an entrenchment. The adjoining town was built afterwards, and known by the same name. It occupies the site of Hērāclēum. The Venetians, for convenience of pronunciation, changed *Khandak* into *Candia.* For many years past *Candia* has been the capital of this island to which it has given its name. *Antīqua Crēta,* ancient *Candia* ; from its being early inhabited, *i. e.* in very ancient times (Juv. Sat. XIV. 270.). *Inh.* Crētēnses, ium (*Sing.* Crētēnsis, is,), the Cretans. Cres, etis, *m. et* Crēssa, æ, *f.* a native of Crēta, *Candia.* *Cres pŭer,* The Minotaur (Claud. LIV. 11.). Crētis, ĭdis, *f.* of Crēta, *Candia,* with relation to a female or noun feminine. *Crētĭdes nymphæ* (Ov. Fast. III. 443.). *Adj.* Crētæus, Crētĭcus, Crēssius, Crēssus, a, um, et, Crētēnsis, is e *Crētæa Ida* (Claud. XXIV. 251.). *Crētĭcum bellum,* the Cretan war, terminated by Q. Cæcĭlĭus Mĕtēllus 61 B. C. for which he received the surname of Crētĭcus (Eutrop. VI. 11.). *Crētĭcum Mare,* the Cretan Sea. *i. e.* that part of the *Mediterranean* which washed the shore of Crēta, *Candia* (Hor. Od. I. 26 2.). *Crēssia nemora* (Virg. Æn. IV. 70.). *Crēssa nota,* the Cretan mark. *i. e.* a white mark. The ancients used to mark their lucky days with *white,* generally chalk, and as the soil of that island was remark-

ably chalky, *Cressa nota* signified the mark of a fortunate day (Hor. Od. I. 36. 10.). *Crēssæ herbæ*, medicinal herbs, from an opinion that many herbs possessing healing virtues grow in that island.

Crĭtŏgnātus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the first rank among the Arvērni. Cæsar has recorded his horrible speech to the inhabitants of Alēsĭa, *Alise*, at the time it was besieged by the Romans. To his inhuman proposal the soldiers seem to have conditionally agreed.

Cūrĭo (Caius), Caii Cūrĭōnis, *m.* a tribune of the people, who warmly embraced the interest of Cæsar. He compelled Căto to quit *Sicily*, and then sailed to *Africa*. But after some unimportant advantages, he and his whole army were, by a successful stratagem of the enemy, cut in pieces. *Adj.* Cūrĭōnĭānus, a, um.

Cūrĭŏsŏlĭtes, um, *acc.* as, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca, *inter Armŏrĭcas cīvĭtātes*, whose country was afterwards called *Bretagne*.

Cÿclădes, um, *acc.* as (*Sing.* Cyclas, ădis), *f.* a number of islands in Mărĕ Ægēum, the Archipelago, which had that name, from being in the form of a *circle*.

Cÿprus, *v.* Cÿprus, i, *f. Cyprus*, an island in the eastern part of the *Mediterranean Sea*, off the coast of Cĭlĭcĭa, about 150 miles long, and 70 broad. At the time the Phœnicians took possession of Cyprus, it was covered with wood, which they cut down to melt the ore of copper found there in great quantities. After a lapse of many ages, it fell under the dominion of the Persians. About 58 B. C. it became tributary to the Romans, and continued in that state until 34 B. C. when they added it to their dominions. The Saracens conquered it in 648, but the Romans regained possession in 957. Richard I. of England, during the Crusades, gave it to the princes of the Lusignan family, who kept it until 1570, when the Turks obtained possession, which they still retain. The soil is in many places very fertile; but the air particularly on the eastern coast, is not salubrious. Its chief products are wine, raisins, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, almonds, cotton, salt, wool, and silk. Almost all the inhabitants keep silk worms, and it is the business of the females, to wind the silk which is woven into cloth at Paphos, *Baffa*, and Leucŏsĭa, *Nicotia*. Amianthus of a very superior quality is found near *Baffa*, as flexible as silk, and perfectly white. It is finer and more delicately fibrous than that of *Sicily*, *Corsĭca*, or *Norway*. This mineral the Cyprians call the cotton stone. The island was, in ancient times, sacred to Venus, who is hence called Cypris, ĭdos, a term also applied to a woman of Cyprus, and to a noun feminine. *Inh.* Cyprĭi, orum (*Sing.* Cyprĭus, i.), the Cyprians, or, the Cypriots. *Adj.* Cyprĭus, *et*, Cyprĭcus, a, um.

Cÿrēnē, es, *f. Caren*, a city in Afrĭca, near the shore of the *Mediterranean*, 22° east longitude, built, according to some, by Ărĭstæus, and named after his mother, Cÿrēnē. Jūstīnus says, that Ărĭstæus, surnamed Băttus, *i. e.* tongue-tied, who built this town, was the son of Cĭrnus, king of Thēra. *Santorin*, an island in the *Archipelago*. Still he allows that Băttus gave his mother's name,

to the city, in consequence of an oracular response. *Inh.* Cȳrēnenses, ium, the Cyrenians, whom Săllŭstĭus calls Greeks (Jug. 79.). *Adj.* Cȳrēnæus, *et*, Cȳrēnăĭcus, a, um. Cȳrēnăĭca, æ, *f.* the district of Cȳrēnē.

D

Dācĭa, æ, *f.* a large country of *Europe*, bounded on the S. by Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube*, which separated it from Mœsĭa; on the W. by Iāzȳges Metanāstæ; on the N. by Sārmătĭa, and on the E. by Tȳras, the *Dneister*, and Pōntus Euxīnus, the *Black Sea*. It corresponded nearly to *Valachia*, *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, and that part of *Hungary* which lies to the east of the river anciently called Tĭbīscus, the *Teyss*, one of the northern branches of the *Danube*. About the year 103, Trajan, after a war of very short continuance, added this country to the Roman empire. He erected a stately bridge of twenty-one arches over the *Danube*, but his successor destroyed it. Some geographers place the Anārtes, *v.* Anārti, *q. v.* in the northern part of Dācĭa, others in Iāzȳges Metanāstæ, and a few have made them natives of Pānnŏnĭa. From their being seldom mentioned in ancient history, it is a point of some difficulty, and of no great importance, to decide which of these countries they actually inhabited. *Inh.* Dāci, orum (*Sing.* Dācus, i), the Dacians. According to Strābo, the inhabitants of the eastern part of this country were called Gĕtæ, with whom both the Greeks and Romans seem to have been better acquainted than with the Dacians. From Dācus, that author derives Dāvus, the common name of slaves in the Greek and Roman plays, in consequence of a vast number of these miserable creatures being sent, in ancient times, from Dācĭa to *Greece* and *Italy*, and from their being generally called by their national name. Gĕta was used in the same sense. *Adj.* Dācus. Dācĭcus, *et*, Dācĭus, a, um. *Dācĭcus*, a surname of the emperor Domitian, as conqueror of Dācĭa.

Dălmătĭa, æ, *f.* one of the principal divisions of Illȳrĭcum, which had Mărĕ Hādrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, on the west. In modern times, geographers in general employ *Dalmatia* to denote what was anciently called Illȳrĭcum, or part of Illȳrĭcum. *Inh.* Dălmătæ, arum, the Dalmatians, a ferocious people who subsisted chiefly by plunder. Augustus subjected them to the government of Rōma, *Rome*. *Adj.* Dălmătĭcus, a, um.

Dānŭbĭus, i, *m.* the *Danube*, the largest river in *Europe*, rises in the black forest in *Germany*, according to Strābo and Pliny, in the mountain Abnōba, runs in an easterly direction, through *Austria*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, part of *Turkey in Europe*, and discharges itself into Pōntus Euxīnus, the *Black Sea*. In its course, which is upwards of 1300 miles, the *Danube* receives 60 navigable rivers, and 120 smaller streams. It is always yellow with mud, and its sands are every where auriferous; but in dignity and su-

blimity, it is much inferior to several European rivers which it greatly surpasses both in length and magnitude. At its entrance into the *Black Sea*, it is very shallow, its waters are extended over an immence surface, and lie stagnating among an infinity of reeds and other aquatic plants. The current of this river communicates a white colour to the sea, and gives a freshness to it for nearly 9 leagues; and within one league renders it fit for use. The dolphins, which every where else exhibit a dark colour, are, at the mouths of the *Danube*, perfectly white. Pompōnĭus Mēla says it had as many mouths as the *Nile*, of which 3 were small, and 4 navigable; only 2 now remain, which can scarcely be entered by ships considerable either for size or burden, the rest being choked up. The ancients gave the name of Ister to the eastern part of this river, after its junction with Săvus, the *Save*, and Ovid has *Septemplex Ister*, a proof that the Romans, in general, believed that this river had 7 mouths. Though of great breadth and depth in many places, it is not generally navigable on account of the cataracts. Străbo, Diodōrus Sicŭlus, Tacĭtus, and Pliny, have given descriptions of this river in many respects different, and all exceedingly inaccurate. With the whole course of the *Danube*, the Greeks and Romans were very imperfectly acquainted, Their knowledge of the countries to the north of this large river, was almost wholly obtained by vague report from unlettered barbarians, and, of course, very incorrect.

In the decline of the Roman empire, to that people it became better known in consequence of almost all the barbarous nations, who assailed that state, commencing hostilities by ravaging the country on the banks of the *Danube*. But learning had sunk with the state, and no minute or accurate account of this river is found in classic authors.

Dārdăni, orum, *v.* Dārdănĭdæ, arum, *m.* the inhabitants of Troy and the adjacent district, who were so called from Dārdănus, the son of Jūpĭter and Elĕctra, who was a native of Etrūria, *Tuscany*, and to obtain that kingdom, put his brother Iăsĭus to death. Being compelled to quit *Italy* for this murder, he fled to Sămŏthrăcē and thence to Teucrĭa, where he married Batīa, the daughter of Teucer, after whose death he ascended the throne. He built a city, from him called Dārdănĭa, afterwards Trōja, from Tros, one of his successors. Dārdănis, ĭdis, *f.* a Trojan woman. *Adj.* Dārdănus, *et,* Dārdănĭus, a, um.

Dĕcētia, æ, *f.* *Decise*, a town of the Ædŭi, on a rocky island in Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, about 153 miles south-east from *Paris*. Hither Cæsar summoned the senate of the Ædui, and those who took part in the election disputed between Cōnvictŏlitănis and Cŏtus.

Dēcĭdĭus (Lūcĭus D. Săxa), Lūcĭi Dēcĭdĭi Săxæ, *m.* a native of Cĕltibĕria, a steady friend of Cæsar, by whose interest he had been made tribune of the people. After Cæsar's death he joined himself to Antony.

Dĕcimus Jūnius Brūtus, Dĕcĭmi Jūnĭi Brūti, *m.* a noble Roman,

who, like Mārcus Jūnĭus Brūtus, was believed to be lineally descended from the father of Roman liberty. See Brūtus.

Dĕcĭus Lælĭus. See Lælĭus.

Dĕcūrĭo, ōnis, *m.* an officer of the cavalry among the Romans, who commanded ten men. Each *Tūrma*, or troop of horse, had three Dĕcūrĭōnes, and each Dĕcūrĭo chose a subaltern, who was, on that account, called *Optĭo*.

Dējŏtărus, i, *m.* a tetrarch of almost all Gallŏgræcĭa, and had been called by the senate king of Arm̆enĭa Minor, commanded in person 500 cavalry whom Cæsar calls Gālli, sent by that province to Pompey during the civil war. He afterwards begged the forgiveness of the conqueror, which, in consequence of his age, past services, former friendship, and the solicitations of those who entreated for him, was granted. His son, who was of the same name, and one Phĭlĭppus, were accused of plotting the death of Cæsar; but through the eloquence of Cĭcĕro, he obtained sentence of acquittal. Cicero's speech in his behalf is still extant.

Dēlphi, orum, *m. Castri*, a city of Phōcis, on Pārnāssus, *Liakūra* (Hobhouse), *Lakūra* (Clarke), *Lakoura* (Walpole), about a mile from the foot of the mountain, remarkable for the oracle of Apōllo, which was long held in high estimation. The priestess was called Pȳthĭa from Apōllo, who had the name of Pȳthĭus, on account of his having killed the huge serpent Pȳthon. In the midst of the temple of Apōllo was shown in ancient times, the centre of the earth *(Umbilĭcus orbis terrarum) i. e.* a point exactly at equal distances from the east and west. It is manifest this opinion was founded on the false idea of the earth being a plane not a globe. To ascertain this matter, Jupiter set off two eagles, some say crows, (Strabo Lib. IX.) one from the east and the other from the west at the same instant, which met on the spot above mentioned. There can be little doubt but the sovereign of Olȳmpus would in his wisdom, select two of equal strength and swiftness, and conscious both of the dignity and of the importance of their duty, the birds would, to fulfil their high behest, traverse equal spaces in equal times, so that the point may be considered as accurately determined! It would be difficult to imagine any thing more absurd or more contemptible than this device of the king of the gods; nor does the human mind ever appear more degraded, than when wandering in the childish mazes of heathen mythology. Dēlphi was built in a *theatrical* form upom a series of circular terraces of great extent, rising the one above the other, of which the breast work was of hewn stone. Considerable parts of it still remain upon this steep declivity of Parnāssus. *Castri* is a wretched village of about 70 houses, inhabited by Greeks, who are monstrously oppressed by the Pasha. Delphis, ĭdos, *f.* a priestess of Apollo. Dēlphĭcōla, Dēlphĭnĭus, Apōllo, from his dwelling at Dēlphi. *Adj.* Dēlphĭcus, a, um.

Delta, æ, *f.* a considerable part of Lower *Egypt*, which, from its flatness, difference of soil from the adjacent country, and from its

projecting so far beyond the line of the coast, was probably formed by the alluvions of the *Nile*. It has increased in length and height; but lost about 70 British miles, measuring along the coast on the east in consequence of three streams of the *Nile* on that side being now dry, and much of that space has now become desert. The most westerly branch (Ostium Canopĭcum), being likewise now dry, the Dēlta, has thereby lost about 18 miles. Its base is reckoned at 70 miles; E. side, 99 miles; W. side, 96 miles. The top of the Dēlta is supposed by some to be 6 or 7 miles lower than in ancient times; a conjecture which wants proof. In the age of Mœris, 500 years before the Trojan war, the *Nile* rising 8 cubits overflowed the Dēlta; and, in the time of Hērŏdŏtus, 15 were necessary to cover it, which laid the country under water, two days journey to the E. and W. of Mĕtēlis, now *Foüa* (D'Anville), built by the Melesians. In the time of Psămmĕtĭchus, it was a sea port, now nine leagues from the shore. But Major Rennel thinks that *Mentubes* was the ancient Mĕtēlis, and it is only about 8 miles from *Rosetta*. The *Delta* is not now in every place overflowed as in ancient times, partly from the streams being banked out, and partly from outlets to prevent inundation. It is exceedingly fertile, and the only part of *Egypt* which produces three crops annually. The first is of clover, the second of corn, and the third of rice. In modern times the population of the *Delta* is very considerable, although probably much less than in the flourishing ages of that celebrated country. On every side of both branches of the *Nile*, the eye meets only with rich fields of corn and rice, with beautiful groves seeming to rise out of the watery plains, and to shade innumerable settlements in the *Delta*, amidst never-ending plantations of melons and all kinds of garden vegetables, so that, from the abundance of its harvest, *Egypt* appears one of the richest and most fertile countries in the world. It is, however, very unhealthy, and upon the retiring of the *Nile*, is one vast swamp. The atmosphere, impregnated with every putrid and offensive exhalation, then stagnates like the filthy marshes over which it hovers. The plague then regularly begins, and seldom ceases, until the waters return again. The inhabitants are almost in the utmost state of wretchedness. See Ægȳptus and Nilus.

Dĭāblintes, ium, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, on the river Mĕdŭāna, the *Mayenne*. Their chief town was Neodūnum, afterwards Dĭāblĭntes, now *Jublens*.

Dĭāna, *v.* Dīāna, æ, *f.* the daughter of Jūpĭter and Lātōna, and sister of Apŏllo, was the goddess of woods and hunting. From her aversion to marriage, she was considered as the protectress of virgins. This divinity was represented in various ways, all of which had a relation to her favourite amusement, hunting. On earth, she was called Diāna, in heaven Lūna, and in the infernal regions Prosērpina, or, Hĕcătē. Under these three characters, her power and offices are neatly and accurately described in the following lines:

Terret, lustrat, agit, Prosĕrpĭna, Lūna, Diāna,
Ima, suprema, feras, sceptro, fulgore, sagittâ.

Hence *Diva triformis, triplex Diāna, &c.* Her statues stood at the junction of three ways, on which account she was called *Trivĭa.* From the places where this goddess was worshipped, and the offices which she performed, she derived a number of surnames. The ancients, in sacrifice, offered to her goats, a white kid, a boar pig, and an ox. Among plants, the poppy and dittany were sacred to her. *Adj.* **Diānĭus, a, um.**

Dĭctātor, ōris, *m.* a Dictator, an extraordinary magistrate at *Rome*, who possessed absolute authority over not only the lives and fortunes of his fellow-citizens, but even over the laws themselves. A free government could only admit of such an officer being appointed on important and alarming conjunctures. We find from Roman history, that the first Dĭctātor was chosen during the wars with the Latins (499, B. C.), and that his appointment was a consequence of the plebeians refusing to enlist, and of the consuls being unable to protect the state. Unless when threatened with imminent danger either from domestic sedition or foreign wars, the consuls held the highest office, and the laws set bounds to their powers; but the Dĭctātor knew no restriction. Twenty-four Lictors preceded him, and, whilst he remained in office, the functions of the other magistrates, with the exception of that of Tribunes of the people, were suspended. He proclaimed war, levied forces, and marched against the enemy; or made peace or disbanded them whenever he pleased. Execution followed his decision, and from his judgment lay no appeal. At the expiry of his office, which could not exceed six months, he might be called to an account for his conduct; but few instances of it occur in the annals of *Rome.* Bravery does not extirpate credulity, nor does greatness of mind obliterate the fictions of ignorance. Though a nation of intrepid warriors, the Romans were credulous and superstitious. Hence, to avert a plague, to remove some dreadful calamity, or to stop the progress of an invading enemy, they sometimes named a Dictator to drive a nail into the temple of Jupiter, which trivial and absurd ceremony they foolishly thought possessed these virtues. They sometimes too appointed a Dictator to hold the comitia, or to celebrate public festivals, and once to choose Senators. But for these purposes, except on particular occasions, the state had seldom recourse to the election of that magistrate. When circumstances occurred, which in the opinion of the senate justified the appointment of a Dictator, they instructed one of the consuls to name the man who should fill that high office. After taking the auspices, the consul chose any person of consular rank whom he deemed proper, and the time of nomination was most commonly the dead of night. The first act of the Dictator seems to have been the appointment of the Master of the horse. Besides commanding the cavalry, this officer waited on the Dictator, and executed his orders. In several instances the

senate or the people elected the Master of the horse, but these may be considered as deviations from common practice, since the Dictator had the power of that nomination.

It does not appear that the public money was at the disposal of the Dictator, unless by authority of the senate, or an order from the people. Without the permission of the people he could not ride on horseback, and only one instance of a Dictator leaving *Italy* is mentioned in Roman history. For two of these restrictions strong arguments might be adduced. The residence of a magistrate invested with such extraordinary powers, propriety restricted to the capital or its vicinity; and an uncontrolled expenditure of the national funds would have violated rights long hel sacred. But an appeal to the people for liberty to appear on horseback, must be referred to some prejudice unworthy of the general character of the Romans.

The usurper Sūlla, trampling on the laws of his country, assumed the title of Perpetual Dictator, and Jūlĭus Cæsar, actuated by the same lawless ambition, followed his example. The cruelties of the former, and the calamities brought on the State by the latter, rendered the name of Dictator detestable, and at last procured its final abolition. Dĭctātūra, æ, *f.* the Dictatorship, or, office of Dictator. *Adj.* Dĭctātōrĭus, a, um, of, or belonging to, a Dĭctātor; dictatorial.

Dĭes, ēi, *m. et f.* a day, or that space of time which elapses from the first appearance of light in the morning, till the return of darkness at night. It is more generally used to denote the time the sun is visible, or above the horizon, which strictly speaking, constitutes a solar day. The term has frequently a more extended signification, and corresponds to the Greek word Nychthēmĕron (night-day) which includes the night. This forms the astronomical day, and has also been called, in *Britain*, the natural or civil day. It exceeds the sidereal day, or a complete revolution of the Earth on its axis, by three minutes and 56 seconds. Different nations begin the day at different times. Among the Romans the natural day began when the sun first appeared above the horizon, which was called the first hour, and ended with that luminary disappearing, which was the 12th hour. This mode of dividing that space of time during which the sun is visible into 12 parts, though still followed in *Turkey*, must have been attended with great inconvenience. The hours thus varied with the length of the day, and those of the night were subject to the same alteration. Besides, the hours of these two portions of time could only be equal twice a year, viz. at the equinoxes (See Hora). The civil day began a midnight, when the third watch commenced. With us, and most of the nations of *Europe*, the day is reckoned from midnight to midnight. The Jews began their day at sun setting, and like the Romans divided it into 12 hours; and the night with them also consisted of 12 hours. It may not be improper to observe, that astronomers generally compute from noon to noon, reckoning in a

numerical succession from 1 to 24 hours, and not by two twelves, agreeably to common usage.

The Planets, according to ancient belief, presided over the affairs of this world, of which each took the government for one hour in turn in this order; Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, or the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and Luna, or the Moon. The first hour of Saturday falling to the lot of Saturn, the first of Sunday would be under the direction of the Sun; the Moon would have the authority on the first of Monday; Mars, on Tuesday; Mercury, on Wednesday; Jupiter, on Thursday; and Venus, on Friday. This accounts for the days of the week receiving the Latin names, Dies Sōlis, Lūnæ, Mārtis, Mĕrcŭrĭi, Jŏvis, Vĕnĕris, et Sātŭrni. Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, are words of Saxon origin, and derived from deities whose attributes corresponded nearly to those of the Latin above mentioned, whom ignorance fabled to preside over these days. The other three, Sunday, Monday, and Saturday, are evidently derived from Sun, Moon and Saturn.

The divisions of the day among the Romans were, 1st. *Sōlis ortus*, sun-rise; 2d, *Māne*, the morning; 3d. *Antĕmĕrīdiānum tempus*, forenoon; 4th, *Merīdies*, noon; 5th, *Pomĕrīdiānum*, v. *Postmĕrīdiānum tempus*, afternoon; 6th, *Sōlis occāsus*, sun-set. A number of expressions conveying nearly the same idea occur in the Roman classics, of which a few, for the sake of the young student, are here subjoined, *Prīmo Sōle*, at the first sun, *i. e.* at the rising of the sun; so *Sōle oriente*, and, *Sōle surgente*: the last is poetical. *Sōle orto*, the sun having risen; after the rising of the sun. *Ab sōle orto*, from sun-rise. *Primo māne*, early in the morning; *multo māne*, when the morning is well advanced. *Mĕdĭus dies*, *medium dĭēi*, *meridiānum tempus*, mid-day, or noon, about noon. *Multo die*, when the day is far advanced; *ad multum diem*, and, *de multo die*, have nearly the same signification. *Sub occāsum solis*, towards sun-set.

Dĭoscŏrĭdes, is, *m.* an Egyptian, who with Sĕrāpĭon, was sent by Ptolemy, to Achīlias at the time he was advancing with the king's army and all the cavalry to Alexandrīa, to forbid his approach. But Achīllas, without hearing their message, ordered both to be apprehended and killed. The one was instantly put to death, and the other, dangerously wounded, was carried off for dead by his attendants.

Dis, ītis, *m.* the god of riches, Plūto.

Divico, ōnis, *m.* a nobleman of great influence among the Hĕlvĕtĭi, who commanded the army in the war against Cāssius, and was at the head of the embassy sent by that state to Cæsar, after three-fourths of their forces, had crossed Arar, the Saone, and he had attacked and killed a great part of the other fourth.

Divĭtiăcus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the Ædui, who had great influence with Cæsar, in consequence of his steady attachment to the Romans.

Domitius Ahēnobārbus, Dŏmĭtii Ahēnŏbārbi, *m.* an officer in Pom-

pey's army, whom Cæsar besieged in Cŏrfinĭum, *Perina*, and when attempting to escape from that town, was seized by his soldiers and delivered to Cæsar, who set him at liberty. He afterwards went to Massĭlĭa, *Marseilles*, and advised the inhabitants to build a fleet, with which he engaged Dĕcĭmus Brūtus, one of Cæsar's officers, but was defeated. He however effected his escape from the harbour, and, during a storm, eluded the vigilance of Cæsar's ships, before the town surrendered to that general. *Adj.* Dŏmĭtĭānus, a, um.

Dŏmĭtius (Cneius D. Cālvīnus), Cneii Dŏmĭtĭi Cālvīni, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army, to whom he, in the Alexandrian war, intrusted the government of *Asia*. He was defeated in a pitched battle by Phărnăces, but effected, with the remains of his forces, a safe retreat into *Asia*.

Dŏmĭtĭus (L. D. Ahēnŏbārbus), L. Dŏmĭtĭi Ahēnŏbārbi, *m.* was elected Consul with Appĭus Claudĭus Pulcher, 56 B. C. and to his lot the province of Găllĭa fell. He appears to have been haughty, unsteady, and severe. Cicero mentions him among the orators of that period. He was one of the first and most inveterate opponents of C. Jūlĭus Cæsar, probably foreseeing the unbounded ambition of that able general, and the calamities which it would bring on the state. Accordingly, in the Civil war, he attached himself to the forces of the Republic under Pompey. After the defeat of his party at Phārsālĭa, the plain of *Pharsa*, in attempting to escape from the camp to the mountains, he fell into the hands of Cæsar's cavalry, by whom he was killed. He was the great grandfather of Cn. Dŏmĭtĭus Ahēnŏbārbus who married Agrĭppīna and became the father of the emperor Nero.

Donilāus, i, *m.* a Gallo-grecian, or Galatian, who with Tārcŏndărĭus Cāstor, the grandson of Dējŏtărus, king of Gallo-grecia, contributed 300 horsemen to the assistance of Pompey in the Civil war.

Dŏnŏtaurus. See Valĕrĭus.

Drŭĭdes, um, *v.* Drŭĭdæ, arum (a term of doubtful etymology), *m.* the Druids, the priests of the ancient Britons, Gauls, and Germans. Besides supreme authority in all matters of religion, their power extended to all public and private differences, and, what is of much greater consequence, to making, explaining, and executing the laws. This exorbitant jurisdiction was necessarily attended with every mark of power. They were exempted from taxes and military service, and their persons were held sacred and inviolable. Among the Gauls there were only two classes of any note, the Drŭĭdes and Equĭtes, of which that of the Druids was the more illustrious. Their authority, in many instances, surpassing that of the nobles, it is not surprising that they were, in general, sons of the first families. The worship and sacrifices of these priests were performed in deep groves, chiefly under an oak, which was their favourite tree. It was reckoned unlawful to commit any of their doctrines to writing; hence, many of their peculiar tenets are now unknown. It is generally supposed they believed in the immortality of the soul, and also in the metempsychōsis. Of natural

philosophy, astronomy, arithmetic, and botany, it cannot be doubted their knowledge was very considerable. To the study of rhetoric they paid great attention, and to the charms of their eloquence, much of the admiration and power which they enjoyed, may be justly ascribed. *Britain* was according to Cæsar, the great school of the Druids, whose chief settlement was *Anglesey*, called *Mŏna* by Tacĭtus. The natives of *France* and *Germany*, who wished to be thoroughly versant in the mysteries of Druidism, resorted to this island to complete their studies. At what time the Druids were wholly suppressed in *Britain*, is uncertain. But from the introduction of Christianity their power and influence began to decline. It is worthy of remark, that some of their superstitious doctrines, and modes of predicting future events, are not, at this day, entirely forgotten in many parts of the island.

Dūbis, is, *m.* the *Doubs*, or, *Doux*, a river of Gāllĭa, *France*, which has its source at the foot of mount *Jūra*, and after a course of 60 leagues, falls into Arar, the *Saone*, near to Căbillŏnum, *Chalons.*

Dūmnŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* one of the Ædŭi, and brother of Divitĭăcus. He pursuaded the noblemen of Gāllĭa, *France*, not to go with Cæsar into *Britain*, privately withdrew from the Roman camp, and was killed by the soldiers who were sent in pursuit of him, in consequence of his obstinacy in refusing to return. His character will be found in *B. G.* I. 18.

Dūrŏcŏrtŏrum, i, *n.* (Dūrŏcŏrtŏra, Athēnæ Rēmŏrum), *Rheims*, on the *Vesle*, one of the branches of Axŏna, the *Aisne*.

Dȳrrăchĭum, i, *n.* *Durazzo*, a sea-port town of Măcĕdŏnia on Mărĕ Hădrĭătĭcum, *the Gulf of Venice*, by which it was nearly surrounded. The common passage between *Italy* and *Greece* was from Brūndĭsĭum, *Brindisi*, to Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*. *Inh.* Dȳrrăchīni, orum. *Adj.* Dȳrrăchīnus, a, um.

E

Ebūrōnes, um (Ebūrŏnes, in some Greek authors), *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, the greater part of whose territories lay on the west bank of Mŏsa, the *Meuse*. On their being dispossessed, they were succeeded by the Tūngri. When the Romans first invaded their country, they were under the command of Ambĭŏrix and Cativōlcus; but the state appears to have been tributary to the Trēvĭri. Among other acts of cruelty during his command in Gāllĭa, *France*, Cæsar attempted to extirpate this nation; which barbarous design, even from his own account, he was unable to carry into full effect.

Ebūrŏvīces, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, on the left bank of Sēquăna, the *Seine*. The Lĕxovĭi were between them and the sea. Their chief city was at first called Mĕdĭŏlānum, and afterwards Ebūrŏvīces, now *Evreux*, on the *Iton* in *Normandy*.

Egesarētus, i, *m.* a Thessalian, a native of Lārīssa, *Lerissa* (Greeks),

and *Yeniseri* (Turks), who favoured the interest of Pompey. The Thessalians were divided into two parties. At the head of the one, which declared for the commonwealth or Pompey, was Egesarĕtus, and at the head of the other was Pĕtreius (3 syl.), a young nobleman, who was a zealous partizan of Cæsar.

Elăver, ĕris, *m.* the *Allier*, a river of Gāllĭa, which rises at the foot of mount *Lozere*, runs nearly north, and, after a course of 72 leagues, falls into Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, about three miles above *Nevers*. This river, says Cæsar, could not be forded before autumn, which must have been in consequence of the melting of the snow on the mountains, in which it and the streams by which it is fed, have their sources.

Eleuthĕri, orum, *m*. This word occurs only twice in Cæsar, and both times in B. G. VII. 75. It is applied, in the former instance, to the Cădūrci, who lived on Dūrānĭus, the *Dordogne*, probably to distinguish them from the Cădūrci, who lived on Oltis, *v.* Ottis, the *Olt*, and in the latter, to the Sŭessĭōnes, a people whose territories lay between Mātrŏna, the *Marne*, and Isăra, the *Oise*, branches of Sēquăna, the *Seine*, perhaps to point them out from other tribes of the same name. The readings, in the chapter above quoted, are very different. That which seems most approved, and, on that account, adopted in the text, has Eleuthĕri only once conjoined with Cădūrci.

Elis, is, *v.* ĭdos, *v.* Elēa, æ, *f.* a district of Pĕlŏpōnnēsus, the *Morea*, bounded on the S. by Mēssēnĭa; on the W. by the Ionian sea; on the N. by Achāĭa; and on the E. by Arcădĭa. The principal city, which bore the same name, now *Belvidere*, stood on the south bank of the river Pēnēus, the *Igliako*, at a considerable distance from the sea. *Inh.* Elēi, orum (*sing.* Elēus, i). Elĭas, ĭădos, *f.* of Elis, with relation to a female, or a noun feminine. *Adj.* Elēus, a, um.

Elūsātes, ium, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, who lived on Atur, the *Adour*, whose principal city was Elūsa, æ, *f. Euse*.

Ephĕsus, i, *f. Aiasaluc*, a famous city of Iōnĭa in Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, near the mouth of the river Căÿster, the *Kutchuk Meinder*, built, according to Pliny and Mela, by the Amazons, *Ephĕsus Amazŏnum opus*; according to Strabo, by Andrŏclus, the son of Cōdrus; and, according to others, by Ephĕsus, the son of Căÿster. This diversity of opinion might, perhaps, arise from there being more than one city of the same name, built at different times and in different places, an opinion which seems supported by Strabo; or, perhaps with greater truth, from the city being built, according to Pliny and Livy, at the common expense of the Asiatic states. The temple of Diāna at Ephĕsus, 425 feet long, 220 broad, and the roof supported by 127 marble pillars, 60 feet high, was one of the wonders of the world, and not completed till 220 years after its foundation was laid. The riches which it contained were immense, and Scīpĭo intended to have carried them off during the Civil war, had not he received orders instantly to join Pompey,

with the troops under his command (B. C. III. 33.). It was burned, on that night on which Alexander was born, by Eratostrătus to immortalize his memory. Diāna pleaded as an apology for permitting her temple to be destroyed, that she was necessarily absent from Ephĕsus that night, in consequence of her attendance being indispensable at Pĕlla on the birth of the Macedonian hero. Vitruvĭus considers this temple as the first edifice in which architecture was brought to perfection, and the first in which the Ionic order was employed. Soon after it was built, it was destroyed, but was rebuilt with additional splendour and magnificence. At what time it was again laid in ruins, is unknown. Only a few fragments of some of its pillars remain. *Inh.* Ephésĭi, orum (*sing.* Ephĕsĭus, i.), the Ephesians. Ephĕsia, orum, *n.* festivals of Diāna at Ephĕsus. *Adj.* Ephĕsĭus, *et,* Ephĕsīnus, a, um. *Ephĕsiæ litĕræ,* magical letters, supposed to contain some spell or charm, from the inhabitants being exceedingly addicted to magic. See Acts of Apostles, chap. xix. v. 19.

Epĭdaurus (4 syl.), i, *f. v.* um, i, *n. Ragusa,* a sea-port town of Illyrĭcum, opposite to the island Mĕlĭta, *v.* Mĕlĭtē, now *Meleda,* or, *Melede,* on which the apostle Paul is thought by some to have been wrecked. See Acts of Apostles, chap. xxvii. 27. and xxviii. 1.

Epīrus, i, *f. Lower Albania,* a mountainous and barren district of *Greece,* bounded on the E. by Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*; on the N. by Măcĕdŏnĭa; on the S. by Acārnānĭa, *Karli*; and on the W. by the *Ionian Sea*; population 400,000. *Inh.* Epīrōtæ, arum (*sing.* Epīrōta, æ). *Adj.* Epīrēnsis, is, e, *et,* Epīrōtĭcus, a, um. ***Epīrōtĭcum malum,*** an apricot.

Epŏrĕdŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* one of the Ædŭi who revolted from Cæsar, and exhorted his countrymen to take up arms against the Romans. He was taken prisoner in that engagement, in which Vĕrcingĕtŏrix was totally subdued. Before the arrival of Cæsar in Gāllĭa, *France,* he commanded the forces of the Ædŭi against the Sēquăni.

Erătŏsthĕnes, is, *m.* a native of Cyrēnē (Cyrēnæus), the scholar of Căllĭmăchus, and of Aristo of Chios, *Scio,* and the second who was intrusted with the Alexandrian library, devoted his time to criticism and philosophy. He was eminent as a poet and mathematician; but more distinguished as an astronomer and geographer. He is supposed to have invented the Armillary Sphere. He died in the 82d year of his age, 194 B. C. A few fragments of his writings only now remain.

Essŭi, orum, *m.* supposed to be also called Săii, orum, a people of Gāllĭa, *France,* whose territories lay on Olina, the *Orne,* adjoining to the Dĭāblintes and Aulerci Ebūrōnes.

Eurŏpa, æ, *f. Europe,* one of the three grand divisions of the world among the ancients, is said to have obtained that name from Eurōpa, the daughter of Agenor, king of Phœnicĭa. Fabulous history informs us that Jupiter, captivated with the elegance and beauty of this princess, assumed the form of a bull when she was

gathering flowers with her companions, crossed the sea with her on his back, and landed her in Crētē, *Candia*. In explanation of this fable, some have been of opinion, that Mīnos had violently taken her away from Phœnīcĭa in a ship, which had a bull painted on its prow; and others have conjectured that a Cretan captain, whose name was Taurus, carried her from her native country, brought her to Crēta, *Candia*, and had by her three sons, Mīnos, Sărpēdon, and Rhădămānthus. She is in general represented as sitting dejected under the shade of a plane tree, and an eagle near her, to which she seems turning her back.

If the fiction of Eurōpa originated in truth, the name would be at first confined to the western shores of the *Archipelago*, and to Hēllēspōntus, the *Dardanelles*. Thence it might gradually extend over the adjacent countries, until it became a common appellation of the whole tract of land lying on the W. of *Asia* and N. of the *Mediterranean*. It is proper to add, that the name of this division of the world is of doubtful derivation, and that nothing certain respecting it is known.

Europe is bounded on the E. by Mărĕ Ægēum, or simply, Ægēum, the *Archipelago*, Hēllēspōntus, the *Dardanelles*, Prŏpōntis, the *Sea of Marmora*, Thrācius Bŏsphŏrus, the *Strait of Constantinople*, Pōntus Euxīnus, the *Black Sea*, Cīmmĕrĭus Bŏsphŏrus, the *Strait of Caffa*, and Palus Mæōtis, the *Sea of Asoph*, Tănăis, the *Don*, and other rivers of *Russia* which form the boundary between *Europe* and *Asia*. On the S. the *Mediterranean Sea*, called by the Romans *Nŏstrum Mărĕ*, and, by the Greeks, *Intĕrnum Mărĕ*, separates it from *Africa*. Mărĕ Atlanticum, the *Atlantic Ocean*, which was known among the Greeks by the appellation of Mărĕ Extērnum, washes the western, and the *Frozen Ocean*, the northern shores of *Europe*. When geographers divided the ancient world into two parts, *Europe* included *Africa*.

Of this extensive tract of country, containing about two millions and a half of square miles, and in modern times, one hundred and fifty millions of inhabitants, only the southern parts were known to the Greeks and Romans. With *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, and the North of *Germany*, they were wholly unacquainted. Their knowledge even of the countries lying along the south bank of the *Danube*, was by no means accurate. It is only of late years, that the northern parts of *Europe* have been known with precision. *Adj.* Eurōpæus, a, um.

F

Făbĭus, i, m. the name of a noble and distinguished Patrician family, supposed to be derived from *făba*, a bean, in consequence of some of their ancestors having been great cultivators of that kind of grain. *Adj.* Făbĭānus, a, um.

Făbĭus, i, *m.* one of the Pēligni, hence called Pēlignus, in Curĭo's army, who treacherously attempted to kill Vārus; but was surrounded by the soldiers of that officer and slain.

Făbĭus (Caius), Caii Făbĭi, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.

Făbĭus (Quīntus Făbĭus Māxĭmus), Quīnti Făbĭi Māxĭmi, *m.* a Roman consul who defeated the Arvērni and Rŭtēni.

Făbĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Făbĭi, *m.* a centurion of the eighth legion in the Gallic war. He showed great valour at the siege of Gērgōvĭa, *Gergoie.*

Fānum, i, *n.* (B. C. I. 11.) now, according to some, *Fano,* and according to others, *Metro,* a sea-port town of *Italy* on Mărĕ Hădrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice,* in the country of the Sĕnŏnes at the mouth of the rapid river Mĕtaurus (3 syl.), the *Metro.* This city had its name from containing a famous temple dedicated to Fortune. The Sĕnŏnes, in Umbrĭa, must not be confounded with those of Gāllĭa, *France,* who lived on Sēquăna, the *Seine,* above Lŭtētĭa, *Paris.*

Faustus Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla, Fausti Cōrnēlĭi Sūllæ, *m.* was the son of L. Cōrnēlĭus Sūlla, the dictator, and married a daughter of Cn. Pōmpeius. The senate-house having been burned down in the riots which followed the death of P. Clōdĭus, he was intrusted with the charge of seeing it rebuilt. In the wars between C. Jūlĭus Cæsar and Cn. Pōmpeius Māgnus, he naturally attached himself to his father-in-law; and after the battle of Phārsālĭa, having joined M. Pōrcĭus Căto, was taken prisoner in Maurītānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez,* and murdered by order of Cæsar. Cæsar calls him simply Faustus Sūlla.

Făvōnĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Făvōnĭi, *m.* an officer in Pompey's army whom Scīpĭo left on the banks of the river Hălĭăcmon, the *Specchito,* with eight cohorts to guard the baggage of his legions. Being afterwards proscribed on account of Cæsar's assassination, he fell into the hands of his enemies, and was put to death.

Fēlgīnas (Caius), Caii Fēlgīnātis, *m.* a Roman knight, a native of Plăcēntĭa, *Placenza,* who was in Cæsar's army at Dyrrăchĭum, *Durazzo,* and fell in the successful attack which Pompey made there on the forces of that general.

Flāvĭus (Caius), Caii Flāvĭi, *m.* a Roman knight of Asta, near the mouth of Bætis, the *Guadalquivir,* who, with some others, left Pompey and joined Cæsar.

Frēntāni, orum, *m.* a people of *Italy,* who inhabited a considerable extent of country, called Frēntāna Rĕgĭo, stretching along the coast of Adrĭa, the *Gulf of Venice,* opposite Insŭlæ Dĭŏmēdis, *Tremiti.* Their name was derived from the river Frēnto, ōnis, *m.* the *Fortore,* which traversed the country, and ran into Mărĕ Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice.* *Adj.* Frēntānus, a, um.

Fūfĭus Kălēnus, Fūfĭi Kălēni, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, who had the charge of transporting the troops from Brūndĭsĭum, *Brindisi,* into *Greece.* Cæsar afterwards sent him with an army to Achāĭa, when a number of towns submitted voluntarily, and others were carried by storm.

Fūlgĭnĭus, i, *m.* first centurion of the Hāstāti of the 14th legion, who had risen to that station from the ranks. He was killed near Ilērda, *Lerida.*

Fūlvĭus, i. *m.* the name of a Roman family.

Fūlvĭus Pōstŭmus, Fūlvĭi Pōstŭmi, *m.* prætor of the 9th legion at Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo.*

Fūrĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Fūrĭi, *m.* a man whom Cæsar promised to promote in the army on Cicero's recommendation. The expression is uncommon; vide Ciceronis Epist. Lib. VII. ad Fam. v. ad Cæsarem.

G

Găbăli, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, who lived on the S. E. of mount Cĕvēnna, *Cevennes*, near the source of Oltis, the *Olt*, one of the northern branches of Gărūmna, the *Garonne.* Their chief town was Anderitum, afterwards Găbăli, now *Javols*, or, *Javoux.*

Găbīnĭus (Aulus), Auli Găbīnĭi, *m.* a zealous partizan of Cæsar, whom he succeeded in the consulship, 56, B. C. By him the law *(Lex Găbīnĭa de Militia)* was passed, which conferred on Pompey the power of carrying on the war against the Pirates, who infested the *Mediterranean Sea*, for three years; and compelled the kings, whose territories bordered on that sea, to supply him with every kind of necessary. He also enacted other laws. In his consulship, he supported Clōdĭus in procuring sentence of banishment against Cĭcĕro, for which he was rewarded with the province of Sȳrĭa. In the government of that country he permitted himself to be bribed, and restored Ptolemæus Aulētes to the throne of *Egypt.* But on his return to *Rome*, he was brought to trial for his misconduct, and, though defended by the eloquence of Cicero, at the request of Pompey, was banished. Cæsar recalled him, and he held the office of a lieutenant general in his army during the civil war. Appian states that he died a natural death, whilst besieged by Augūstus in Sălōnæ. *Adj.* Găbīnĭus, *et*, Găbīnĭānus, a, um.

Gādītāni, orum (*sing.* Gādītānus, i.), *m.* the inhabitants of Cāles, oftener, Gādes, ium, sometimes found in the singular, Gādis, is, *f. Cadiz*, an island and town of *Spain*, near the mouth of the river Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*, and about 40 miles from the entrance of Frĕtum Gādītānum, the *Strait of Gibraltar.* At one part, this island is only about 700 feet from the continent, over which is the bridge *Suaço*, strongly fortified at both ends by redoubts and other works. The natives were, in ancient times, much given to music and dancing: hence Martial has *Jocōsæ Gādes.* *Adj.* Gādītānus, a, um. Frĕtum Gādītānum, the *Strait of Gibraltar*, is about 24 miles long, and 15 broad. The ancients likewise called this Strait Frĕtum Hērcŭlĕum, because it was said, that Hērcŭles, on his expedition against Gerȳon, king of *Cadiz*, opened that

communication between the *Atlantic Ocean* and the *Mediterranean Sea,* which were, before that period, separated by the continents of *Europe* and *Africa*, being joined there. The town of *Gibraltar* contains about 7000 inhabitants, and has been long in possession of the British. The rock on which the famous fortress, perhaps the strongest in the world, stands, is 6000 feet long, and 1400 above the level of the sea. Sĭnus Gādĭtānus, the *Bay of Cadiz*.

Gālba, æ, *m.* the name of a branch of Sūlpĭcĭi, *v.* Sūlpĭtĭi, or, according to others, the surname of the founder of that tribe.

Gālba, æ, *m.* the king of the Suessĭōnes at the time Cæsar invaded Gāllĭa, *France*. On account of his knowledge, and love of justice, he was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces raised by the Belgian states, against the power of *Rome*, in the second year of the Gallic war.

Gālba (Sĕrgĭus Sūlpĭcĭus), Sĕrgĭi Sūlpĭcĭi Gālbæ, *m.* was the son of C. Sūlpĭcĭus Gālba, and grandson of Sĕrvĭus, *v.* Sĕrgĭus Sūlpĭcĭus Gālba, a celebrated orator, and the first distinguished character of that family. He held the rank of lieutenant general in Cæsar's army during the Gallic war, and afterwards joined the conspiracy, which the Republican party formed against the life of that ambitious and unprincipled general. Ser. Sūlpĭcĭus Gālba, his great grandson, succeeded to the government of the Roman state on the death of the emperor Nĕro.

Gāllĭa, æ, *f. France*, an extensive and populous country of *Europe*, bounded on the E. by Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, which separates it from *Germany*, and mount *Jura*, the boundary of Hĕlvĕtĭa, *Suisserland*, on the W. but from *Jura* to the *Mediterranean*, the limits of Gāllĭa, *France*, are not exactly ascertained, nor were they always the same. In general, Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, has been erroneously considered the line of separation between it and *Italy*, although all agree that Prōvĭncĭa, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné* lay on both sides of that river. On the N. it had Insŭla Bătavōrum, the *United Provinces*, or, *Holland*; on the S. that part of the *Mediterranean* called Gāllĭcus Sĭnus, the *Gulf of Lyons*, and Montes Pyrēnæi, the *Pyrenees*, which divided *France* from Hĭspānia, *Spain*; and on the W. Ocĕănus Cāntabrĭcus, the *Bay of Biscay*, and Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, *v.* Gāllĭcum, the *British Channel*. To this country, the Romans gave the name of *Gāllĭa Trānsālpīna*, to distinguish it from the northern part of *Italy*. *Gāllĭa Cisālpīna*, so called from its lying between *Rome* and the *Alps*, and being long in possession of the Gauls, *Gāllĭa Cŏmāta*, from the natives having long hair, and *Gāllĭa Brāccāta*, from their wearing a kind of trowsers or breeches. The last appellation seems to have been confined to the inhabitants of the southern district of that country. The population of *France* is estimated at upwards of 30,000,000. For the sake of the young scholar, it may not be improper to remark, that Cæsar uses the word Gāllĭa in senses very different. In the first line of his Commentaries of the Gallic war the term is employed to denote that

part of the country unsubdued by the Romans, and in the same chapter, to signify the central division, or that possessed by the Celts. In Lib. II. 1. Gāllĭă (omni Gāllĭă pacātâ) includes the southern and middle divisions only, not the northern one possessed by the Belgæ. *Inh.* Gālli, orum (*sing.* Gāllus, i . the Gauls. *Adj.* Gāllicānus. Gāllĭcus, *et*, Gāllus, a, um. Gāllĭcus Oceānus (Pliny), the *Bay of Biscay*, and part of the *English Channel*, *i. e.* from the mouth of the *Seine* to the *Pyrenees*. *Adv.* Gāllicè, after the manner of the Gauls, or, French.

Gāllĭæ, arum, *f.* This word occurs several times in the Commentaries, and seems intended to denote the whole country. Cæsar probably used the term in this number, when his object was both to suggest and include the three great divisions of Gāllĭa. But, both with respect to the true reading, B. C. I. 35.; and the import of the word *Gallius*, which occurs there, critics have advanced very different conjectures and opinions. Some contend that it is the name of a town; but this is not supported by good authority. Others have, with more probability, supposed that the true reading is *Victos Salyes*, which they support by Strabo, Florus, and Pliny. The later Roman writers used Gāllĭæ perhaps more frequently than Gāllĭa.

Gāllōnĭus (Caius), Caii Gāllōnĭi, *m.* a Roman knight, the friend of Domitian, to whom M. Varro gave the command of a garrison of six cohorts at Gāles, *v.* Gādes, *Cadiz*. After Cæsar had called a meeting of the states at Cŏrdŭba, *Cordova*, the inhabitants of Gādes, *Cadiz*, embraced the interests of that general, and drove Gāllōnĭus out of the town. Roman authors describe Gāllōnĭus as a man immoderately addicted to gluttony, on which account his name became a common appellation of gormandisers. Lūcīlĭus lashes him with great severity in his satires, calling him *gurges*.

Gāllus (Mārcus Trĕbĭus), Mārci Trĕbĭi Gālli, *m.* a præfect or tribune of the soldiers, sent by P. Crāssus, to forage among the Cŭrĭŏsŏlites.

Gănȳmēdes, is, *m.* the governor of Arsĭnŏē, the younger daughter of Ptolemy, king of *Egypt*, by whose agency she put Achīllas to death. In return for this service, she appointed him commander of the Egyptian army.

Garĭtes, um, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, to the north of the Ausci.

Gărūmna, æ, *m.* the *Garonne*, a river of *France*, which rises in the valley of *Arran*, to the south of *Bertrand*, runs with rapidity N. N. E. to Tŏlōsa, *Toulouse*, afterwards N. N. W. to *Guienne*, and falls into Oceānus Cāntabrĭcus, *v.* Mărĕ Aquītānĭcum, the *Bay of Biscay*. The general course of this river, which extends to about 250 miles, is N. W. It receives a number of tributary streams both on the right and left bank, some of which are considerable. After its junction with Dŭrănĭus, the *Dordogne*, below Būrdĭgăla, *Bourdeaux*, it assumes the name of *Gironde*. According to C. Jūlius Cæsar's division of Gāllĭa, *France*, the *Garonne* was the boundary of Aquītānĭa, and separated that district from Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca. It is navigable to *Toulouse*, and communicates

with the *Mediterranean* by means of the Royal Canal, about 180 miles long, made through *Languedoc* by Louis XIV. This great work was begun in 1666, and completed in 1680. At the one extremity it joins the *Garonne*, about ¼ of a mile below Tŏlōsa, *Toulouse*, and the other is lost in the lake *Tan*. At some places it passes over bridges of a great height, and, at others, is cut through solid rock for 1000 paces together. It has no less than 64 locks of 8 feet each, and is, for a considerable space (720 feet), carried through a mountain near *Besiers*. The breadth, including the towing paths, is 144 feet, the depth 6, and the length 180 miles. Gărūmni, orum, *m*. people who lived on the banks of the *Garonne*.

Gĕmēlla, æ, *f*. a name given by Pompey, in the civil war, to a legion, which he had formed out of *two*.

Gĕnăbum, i, *n*. *v*. Gĕnăbos, i. *f*. a town of the Aurēlĭāni on Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, which ran through it, from whom it was afterwards called Aurēlĭānum, now *Orleans*. It appears, at one period, to have been a city of some consequence, and *Orleans* is one of the largest in *France*, being four miles in circumference, and contains thirty-six thousand inhabitants. It has a bridge of sixteen arches, over the *Loire*, adorned with a number of statues, and among others, are those of Charles VII. on the right, and Joan of Arc, the Maid of *Orleans*, on the left. Her story is finely told by Hume, in his history of *England*. *Inh*. Gĕnăbēnses, ium. *Adj*. Gĕnăbēnsis, is, e.

Gĕnēva, æ, *f*. *Geneva*, a town at the western extremity of Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*, on the south bank of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*. From *Geneva* towards mount *Jura*, Cæsar raised a mole or rampart of earth, according to the common readings, nineteen miles in length. This wall or rampart of Cæsar has given great trouble to the commentators, in consequence of the real distance between these two places not exceeding eleven miles. It is probable the text has been corrupted; written at first x, which some transcriber considered too much, and wrote IX on the margin, which afterwards crept into the text, making XIX. For had he continued his wall beyond mount *Jura*, it could have been of no manner of use, and it cannot be supposed that, in such an emergency, he would have thrown up a rampart when it could have been of no advantage. Hunter, in the preface to his edition of Cæsar, has given a lengthened dissertation on this subject; but left the difficulty precisely as he found it. In this edition we have adopted the reading of Oberlinus, which obviates the objection, and renders the statement of Cæsar near the truth of actual measurement.

In modern times, *Geneva* is a considerable city, nearly two miles in circumference, and contains thirty thousand inhabitants. Besides being neatly built, it is strongly fortified, and remarkable for its beautiful situation, fine walks, and delightful prospects. Calvin spent the latter part of his life at *Geneva*, and his followers have, ever since, held the government of the city.

Gĕnŭsus, i, *m.* the *Semno,* a river of Măcĕdŏnĭa, which falls into the *Ionian Sea,* between Apŏllōnĭa, *Pollina,* and Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo.*

Gĕrgŏvĭa, æ, *f. Gergoie,* a strong town and fortress of Gallĭa, *France,* said to belong to the Boĭi, B. G. VII. 9. but to the Arverni, B. G. VII. 34. situated on a very high mountain, and of difficult access on all sides, stood on the west of Elăver, the *Allier,* one of the southern branches of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire.*

Gērmānĭa, æ, *f. Germany,* a large country of *Europe,* bounded on the S. by Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube;* on the E. by Vistŭla, the *Vistula;* on the N. by Sĭnus Cŏdānus, *v.* Mărĕ Sŭēvĭcum, the *Baltic Sea;* and on the W. by Rhēnus, the *Rhine,* and Oceănus Gērmānĭcus, the *German Sea.* *Inh.* Gērmāni, orum (*sing.* Gērmānus, i), the Germans. *Adj.* Gērmānus, *et,* Gērmānĭcus, a, um. Drūsus, the nephew of the emperor Tibĕrĭus, on account of his victories in *Germany,* had the surname of Gērmānĭcus, a title which was also assumed by several of the emperors. From this, seems derived the epithet *Gērmānĭcĭānus,* applied to the army, and also to the soldiers who had served in *Germany;* as *Exercitus Gērmānĭcĭānus,* and, *Milites Gērmānĭcĭāni.*

Gētūlĭa, æ, *et,* Gætūlĭa, æ, *f.* an extensive country of Afrĭca, to the south of Maurĭtānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez,* and Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers.* It formed part of the kingdom of Măsinissa. *Inh.* Gætūli, orum (*sing.* Gætūlus, i), the Getulians. Sāllūstĭus, from books written in the Punic language which belonged to Hĭempsal, gives the following character of the Gætūli and Lĭbyes: "Afrĭca was at first possessed by the Gætulians and Libyans, a savage and untutored people, whose food was the flesh of wild beasts, or grass of the field like cattle; subject to no established customs, laws, or government, a race of wanderers, who had no settled habitation, and who lay down to rest whenever night overtook them." (Sal. Jug. 18.). Like the Numidians they excelled in horsemanship, and, like them, rode without saddles, hence *Gætūlus inculto* (*i. e.* non strāto) *ĕquo* (Luc. Phar. IV. 678.). *Adj.* Gætūlus, *et,* Gætūlĭcus, a, um, of Gætūlĭa, African; also tawny. *Gætūla bellŭa,* the elephant (Juv. Sat. X. 158.). *Gætūlæ gentes,* the inhabitants of Gætūlĭa (Plin. I. 524.). *Gætūlĭca pūrpŭra* (Id. 747.).

Gobanitĭo, ōnis, *m.* a leading man among the Arvĕrni, who, with the other principal men of the state, banished his nephew Vĕrcĭngĕtŏrix from Gĕrgŏvĭa, for exciting his dependents and followers to rebel against the Romans.

Gŏmphi, orum, *m. Gonfi,* a town on the frontiers of Thĕssălĭa, *Thessaly,* towards Epirus, *Lower Albania.* It stood near mount Pindus, *Metzovo,* and was carried by storm, during the afternoon of one day, by Cæsar, who gave it to be plundered by his soldiers. *Inh.* Gŏmphēnses, ium. *Adj.* Gŏmphēnsis, is, e.

Gŏrdūni, orum, *m.* a people of the northern part of Gallĭa Bĕlgĭca, subject to the Nĕrvĭi, whose territories lay along the sea-coast, to

the north of the Mŏrĭni. Some copies (B. G. V. 39), read Geidūnos (3 syl.).

Græcĭa, æ, *f.* *Greece*, a celebrated country of *Europe*, bounded on the N. by Thrācĭa, Thrace (1 syl.), *Romania ;* on the E. by Mărĕ Ægēum, the *Archipĕlăgo ;* on the S. by the *Mediterranean* ; and on the W. by that part of the *Mediterranean* called the *Ionian Sea*, and Mărĕ Hădrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. This country was chiefly peopled by colonies from *Egypt*, who introduced a knowledge of the arts and sciences, which were afterwards improved, and many of them carried to the highest degree of perfection by the Greeks. To the inhabitants of *Greece*, the civilization and refinement of the ancient world seem, at one period, to have been almost wholly confined. The Romans were indebted to them for all which they knew of philosophy, and the comforts of refined life. But the fine arts were not likely to be much cultivated or esteemed by a race of ferocious soldiers. In justice to the nation of Mars, however, it cannot be denied that in history, and in several species of poetry, if they did not equal, they did not fall much short of their instructors. The liberties of *Greece*, which Philip king of Macĕdon first injured, were totally destroyed by his son, Alexander the Great The country continued to be oppressed by his successors, until it was conquered by the Romans 145 years before the Christian Æra. From this period, the Greeks made no united effort to regain their independence, but continued in subjection until the beginning of the 15th century, when they fell under the tyranny of the Turks. Since that fatal conquest, the descendants of a refined, intelligent, and ingenious people, have been sunk in ignorance and oppressed by slavery. The population of this country is estimated at 1,920,000. *Inh.* Græci, *v.* Grāĭi, orum, *et*, Grājŭgĕnæ, arum. Græcŭlus, i, *dim.* generally used in contempt. Græcĭsmus, i, *m.* a Græcism, the Greek style, or manner of speaking. *Adj.* Græcus, Grājus, Grāĭus, *v.* Græcānĭcus, a, um, *et*, Græcĭensis, is, e (not much used), of Greece, Greek, Grecian. *Adv.* Græcè, *v.* Græcānĭcè, after the manner of the Greeks.

Graiŏcĕli (4 syl.), orum, *m.* an ancient nation of Gāllĭa, *France*, whose territories seem to have been adjacent to those of the Cēntrōnes and Catūriges, a people who lived among the *Alps*. But the exact situation of the Graiŏcĕli is unknown.

Grānĭus (Aulus), Auli Grānii, *m.* a native of Pūtĕŏli, *Puzzuolo*, who embraced the interest of Cæsar, and fell at Dŷrrachĭum, *Durazzo*.

Grūdĭi, orum, *m.* a neighbouring nation to the Gōrdūni. Their country was bounded on the N. by the mouths of Scāldis, the *Scheld*.

H

Hălĭăcmon, ŏnis, *acc.* em, *v.* en, na, *m.* the *Specioto*, (Holland), a river of Græcia, *Greece*, which, according to Cæsar, divided Măcĕdŏnia

from Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*. It had its source in mount Cĭtĭus, and running in an easterly direction fell into Thērmăĭcus Sĭnus, the *Gulf of Salonica*.

Hărūdes, um, *m*. a people of Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, on the north bank of Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube*, towards the source of that river.

Hēlvĕtĭa, æ, *f*. *Swisserland*, a country of triangular form, bounded on the north by Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, and Lăcus Brĭgāntīnus, the *Lake of Constance*, which separated it from Vīndĕlĭcĭa and Gērmānĭa, *Germany*; on the S. by Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, and Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*, which divided it from Prōvincĭa, afterwards Gāllĭa Nārbōnēnsis, *Dauphiné*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*; and on the W. by mount *Jura*, which protected them from the Gauls. Hence it is manifest that Hēlvĕtĭa was of less extent than *Swisserland*. *Inh*. Hēlvĕtĭi, orum (*sing*. Hēlvĕtĭus, i), the Helvetians, a people of the same origin as the Gauls. *Helvetii—phalange facti* (B. G. I. 24.), by which is to be understood simply, that they fought in close order, not that they drew up their troops precisely in the form of the Macedonian *Phalanx* so celebrated in ancient history. *Adj*. Hēlvĕtĭus, *et*, Hēlvĕtĭcus, a, um.

Hēlvĭi, orum (*sing*. Hēlvĭus, i), *m*. the Helvians, a people of Prōvincĭa, *Provence*, *Languedoc*, and *Dauphiné*, on the W. bank of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, to the N. of the Arĕcŏmĭci, and the river *Ardeche*. The mountain Cĕvēnna, *Cevennes*, separated them from the Arvērni. Their country is now called *Vivarez*, and their capital Alba Augusta, *Viviers*.

Hērăclēa Sĕntĭca, a town of Măcĕdŏnĭa, on the W. of the *Marmora*, at a considerable distance to the N. of the place, where this large river joins Strȳmon, the *Strumona*. The latter falls into Sĭnus Strȳmŏnĭcus the *Gulf of Contessa*. Some editors consider the word *Sentica* as spurious

Hērcŭles, is, *m*. the son of Jūpĭter and Alcmēna, the daughter of Elēctrȳon, king of Argos, *Argo*, or, according to some, of Anăxo, but, according to others, of Eurȳmĕdē, Eurȳdĭcē, *v*. Lysĭdĭcē. During the time of her pregnancy, Alcmēna married Amphĭtrȳon, who was the brother of Anăxo, and, from his mother's husband, Hērcŭles received the patronymic Amphĭtrĭŏnĭădes. Of this name ancient authors have enumerated upwards of forty, the most distinguished of whom was the son of Alcmēna, called, from the place of his birth, Thēbæ, *Theva*, in Bœōtĭa, the Theban Hērcŭles. Both Greek and Roman authors have extolled the strength, courage, and activity, of this renowned hero to a height surpassing belief. The greatest difficulties and dangers seemed to vanish before him, nor did he shrink from any enterprise, however perilous or impracticable it might appear. The cruelty of Jūno, who plotted his destruction even before his birth, rendered him subject to the will of Eurȳstheus (3 syl.), king of Argos, *Argo*, and cousin of Hērcŭles. This monarch imposed on him the 12 labours so celebrated in fabulous history. 1st. To kill the famous lion of Nĕmĕa, *St. George's*. 2d. To destroy the serpent of

Lērna, the *Lake of Molini.* 3d. To bring alive to Eurȳstheus (3 syl.), the stag of Œnŏē, remarkable for its golden horns, brazen feet, and astonishing swiftness. 4th. To bring likewise alive to Eurȳstheus (3 syl.) a wild boar of prodigious strength and ferocity, which desolated the country round Erȳmănthus. 5th. To clear the stables of Augēas, *v.* Augīas, king of Elis, which had contained 3000 oxen for many years. 6th. To kill the carnivorous birds which had ravaged the country near Stȳmphălus, the *Lake of Vousi*, in Arcădĭa. 7th. To bring alive to Argos, *Argo*, a terrible wild bull, which laid waste the island Crēta, *Candia*. 8th. To catch the mares of Dĭŏmēdes, a king of Thrācĭa, *Romania*, which fed on human flesh. 9th. To obtain the girdle of the queen of the Amazons. 10th. To kill the monster Gērȳon, king of Gādes, *Cadiz*, and to bring to Eurȳstheus (3 syl.) his numerous flocks, which were likewise said to feed on human flesh. 11th. To carry off the golden apples from the garden of the Hēspĕrĭdes. 12th. To bring from the Infernal Regions the three-headed dog Cērbĕrus. For these labours, which he achieved in little more than eight years, he received a complete suit of armour from the gods. Jūpĭter gave him a shield, Apŏllo a bow and arrows, Mērcŭrĭus a sword, Nēptūnus a horse, Vūlcānus a golden cuirass, a brazen buskin, and a club of brass, and Mĭnērva a coat of armour and a helmet. The other exploits of Hērcŭles, from the greatness of their number, exceed our limits, and it would require more space than we can afford to enumerate the one half of his children. The greater part of the labours of this hero Claudian has sung, XXXIV. 9—48. For attempting to rob the temple of Dēlphi, *Castri*, because the priestess had treated an inquiry of his with indifference, the oracle doomed him to be sold for a slave, and to remain in servitude for three years. Omphălē, queen of Lȳdĭa, bought him, and soon after, from admiration of his astonishing actions, married him. On completing the period of his slavery, he returned to Pĕlŏpōnnēsus, the *Morea*, and married Dēĭănīra, daughter of Œneus (2 syl.), king of Călȳdon, in Ætōlĭa. After living many years in happiness together, she, from jealousy, sent him a poisoned tunic by his servant Lĭchas, which caused such terrible pain that he erected a funeral pile on Œta, *Banina*, stretched himself upon it, and expired (Ov. Met. IX. 134, seqq.). The immortal part of Hērcŭles, by order of Jūpĭter, ascended to heaven in a chariot drawn by four horses, and Jūno, changing her hatred into esteem, gave him her daughter Hebē, the goddess of youth, in marriage. After his death he received divine honours. To Hērcŭles the poplar was sacred, which he is said to have brought from the banks of Achĕron. Alcīdes, æ, *m.* a patronymic of Hērcŭles, from Alcæus, the father of Amphĭtrȳon. He was the god of faith; hence Hercŭle, *v.* Herclè (*Adv.*), by Hērcŭles, or, upon my honour: *Deus fidius, sc. juvet*, may the god of faith assist me; *Mehercule, v. Mehercŭles, sc. juvet*, of the same import. *Hercŭle dextro*, by the favour of Hērcŭles (Pers. II. 12.). He was supposed to preside over hidden treasures.

Hĕrcŭlis cŏlūmnæ, the pillars of Hĕrcŭles, *i. e.* Cālpē, a mountain in Hīspānĭa, *Spain*, near *Gibraltar*, and Abȳla, a mountain in Maurītānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*. In his expedition against Gēryŏn, king of Gādes, *Cadiz*, Hĕrcŭles was said to have raised these mountains, and afterwards to have separated *Spain* from *Africa*, that a communication might be opened between the *Atlantic Ocean* and the *Mediterranean*. The ancients were not agreed on this point, some thinking them statues, others towns, others islands, others mountains. *Adj.* Hĕrcŭlānus, Hĕrcŭlānĕus, Hĕrāclēus, Hĕrcŭlēus, a, um. Frĕtum Hĕrcŭlēum, the *Strait of Gibraltar* (Sil. Ital. I. 199.). *Hĕrāclēas* (fabulas), the fabulous labours of Hĕrcŭles (Juv. I. 52.). *Hĕrcŭlĕus gurges*, the part of the *Mediterranean* immediately to the west of the *Strait of Gibraltar* (Juv. XIV. 280.). *Hĕrcŭlĕum astrum*, the constellation Leo (Mart. VIII. 55.). *Hĕrcŭlĕi colles*, the hills about Tibur, *Tivoli* (Mart. IV. 57.). *Hĕrcŭlĕæ arbos corōnæ*, the tree of the crown of Hĕrcŭles, *i. e.* the poplar (Virg. G. II. 66.).

Hĕrcȳnĭa, æ, *f.* a very extensive forest of *Germany*, the breadth of which, according to Cæsar, was nine days' journey, and its length exceeded sixty. It extended from the territories of the Hĕlvĕtĭi, Nĕmētes, and Raurāci, along Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube*, to the country of the Dāci and Anārtes; then turning to the north, it spread over many large tracts of land, and is said to have contained many different animals, unknown in other countries, of which Cæsar describes two or three kinds. Since the other forests of *Germany* were only branches of the Hercynian, some writers have considered it as covering nearly the whole of that extensive territory. On the country becoming more inhabited, the grounds were gradually cleared, and few vestiges of the ancient forest remain in modern times. In the writings of Erătōsthĕnes and several other Greek authors, it is called Orcȳnĭa.

Hībĕrnĭa, Ivĕrnĭa, Jūvĕrna, æ, *et*, Iĕrnē, es, *f. Ireland*, a considerable island in Mărĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*. It is washed on the east by Ocĕănus Vĕrgĭnĭus, *St. George's Channel*, which separates it from *England*; on the north by Mărĕ Hĭbĕrnĭcum, the *Irish Sea*, which divides it from *Scotland*; and on all other parts by Mărĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*, of which *St. George's Channel*, and the *Irish Sea*, form but very small parts. *Ireland* is situated between 5 and 10 degrees of west longitude, and between 51 and 56 degrees north latitude, extending in length about 300 miles, and in breadth about 150. Its surface contains 30,370 square miles, and the modern population is computed at four millions. To Hĕrŏdŏtus both *Britain* and *Ireland* were unknown. Erătōsthĕnes, gives a general and very rude idea of the outline of the former, but was ignorant of the latter. Străbo had some knowledge, though most imperfect, of both. According to this geographer, the position of *Ireland* would nearly coincide with that of the island *Faro*. Pliny's information with respect to *Britain* and *Ireland* greatly surpasses that of his predecessors. Pōmpōnĭus Mela calls *Ireland* Jūvĕrna, and Dĭŏdōrus, Iris,

v. Irin. The latter says, that the natives of *Ireland*, like the Gauls and their northern neighbours, were cannibals. *Inh.* Hĭbērni, orum. *Adj.* Hĭbērnĭcus, *v.* Hȳbērnĭcus, a, um.

Hĭempsal, ălis, *m.* a king of Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers*, whom Pompey restored to the throne, after the Numidians had expelled him, by order of Sūlla.

Hirus (Ulcīllis), Ulcīllis Hiri, *m.* an officer who commanded six cohorts, which had been levied by Pompey.

Hīspălis, is, *f.* (Hīspal, ălis, *n.* Sil. Ital.) *Seville*, a celebrated town of Hīspānĭa, *Spain*, on Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*, above the place where that river is divided into two streams, which formed the island Tārtēssus. The Gothic kings had long their residence in *Seville*, which the Phœnicians are said to have built. Nēbrīssa, *Lebrixa*, a town of great antiquity, stood between *Seville* and the sea. *Inh.* Hīspălēnses, ium. *Adj.* Hīspălēnsis, is, e.

Hīspānĭa, æ, *f.* *Spain*, a large country of *Europe*, bounded on the S. by Frĕtum Gādītānum, *v.* Hērcŭlĕum, the *Strait of Gibraltar*; on the E. by the *Mediterranean*, which was known among the Romans by the appellation of *Nŏstrum Mărĕ*, and, among the Greeks, of *Mărĕ Intĕrnum*, which may likewise be found in Roman authors, but not of frequent occurrence; on the N. by Pyrēnæi Mōntes, the *Pyrenees*, which separate it from Gāllĭa, *France*, and Oceănus Cāntābrĭcus, the *Bay of Biscay*; on the W. by Lūsītānĭa, *Portugal* (included in Hīspānĭa Ultĕrĭor), and Mărĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*, which the Greeks call *Mărĕ Extĕrnum*. It extends from 35°, 50′, to 44°, 40′, N. lat. and from 9°, 30′, W. to 3°, 15′, E. long. Its greatest length, from east to west, is 660 miles, and its greatest breadth 550. The superficial contents of this country are about 148,000 square miles. *Spain*, including *Portugal*, was by the Romans divided into two parts, Hīspānĭa Cĭtĕrĭor, Hither *Spain*, and Hīspānĭa Ultĕrĭor, Farther *Spain*; hence *duæ Hīspānĭæ*, the two Spains, or, *Hīspānĭæ*, the Spains. The former, or northern, comprehending an extent of country equal to three-fourths of Modern *Spain*; the latter, or southern, the rest of the country. These two divisions were sometimes governed by proconsuls, but more commonly by prætors.

After Augūstus had completed the subjugation of the whole country by the conquest of the Cantabrians, and neighbouring tribes (19 B. C.), he divided the whole peninsula into three parts. Hīspānĭa Cĭtĕrĭor, from Tarrăco, its principal city, he called *Tărrăcōnēnsis*, and Hīspānĭa Ultĕrĭor he formed into *Lūsĭtānĭa*, and *Bætĭca*. The former appellation was derived from the Lūsĭtāni, the most powerful of the nations who inhabited that country, and the latter, from Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*, a very large river, which watered that province. Claudian gives a correct and just description of this country in a single line—'*Dives equis, frugum facilis, prĕtĭosa mĕtallis*' (XXIX. 51). *Inh.* Hīspāni, orum (*sing.* Hīspānus, i), the Spaniards. *Adj.* Hīspānus, Hīspānĭcus, a, um, *et*, Hīspāniēnsis, is, e. *Hīspāna humus* (Ov. Fast. VI. 402.).

Hispāna Tēthys, the Spanish Sea, or, *Western Ocean* (Claud. XVII. 50.). *Hīspānĭēnse os Rhŏdăni* (Plin. I. 310.).

Hōra, æ, *f.* an hour. Among the Romans it was the twelfth part of a day. The first hour commenced with the rising of the sun, and the twelfth ended with his setting. It is manifest that the portion of time, denominated an hour by them, was constantly changing, and was only of equal length to our hour at the equinoxes. At these two periods of the year, and, at them only, their first hour corresponded to 7 o'clock in the morning; the second to 8; third to 9; fourth to 10, and fifth to 11; but their sixth hour or noon *(meridies)* coincided exactly with our 12 o'clock noon, or mid-day, throughout the whole year. Their 7th then answered to our 1 in the afternoon, 8th to 2, 9th to 3, 10th to 4, 11th to 5, and 12th to 6. At the summer solstice, or longest day, the sun rises at *Rome* a few minutes past 4 o'clock, and sets the same number of minutes before 8, consequently their hour is, at that time, nearly $\frac{1}{4}$ longer than ours, and at the winter solstice, it will be as much shorter.

The division of the day into 12 parts, the Greeks learned from the Babylonians, to whom the merit of the invention is most probably due. The Romans were indebted in this particular to the Greeks.

I

Ibērus, i, *m.* the *Ebro*, a large and rapid river of Hīspānĭa, *Spain*, which has its source in the mountains of *Santillanno* in *Old Castile*, runs in a south east direction, and, after receiving a number of tributary streams, falls into the *Mediterranean*, nearly opposite Insŭlæ Bălĕāres, the islands *Majorca* and *Minorca*. Iberĭa, æ, *f.* *Spain*, so called from this river. *Inh.* Ibēri, orum (*sing.* Iber, ēri), *m.* the Spaniards. Cĕltĭbērĭa, æ. *f.* another district of *Spain*. *Inh.* Cĕltĭbēri, orum (*sing.* Cĕltĭber, ĕri), *m.* the Celtiberians, who had this name from their being originally Celts, and settling in Ibērĭa. In prose authors, these appellations are chiefly applied to the northern part of the country, and its inhabitants. The Celts appear to have lived to the north of Ibērus, the *Ebro*, on which account Cĕltĭbērĭa never occurs as a name of *Spain*, and the same remark will apply to Cĕltĭbēri. *Adj.* Ibērus, Ibērĭcus, Ibērīnus, *et*, Ibērĭăcus, a, um, *Ibērĭcum Mărĕ*, that part of the *Mediterranean*, near the mouth of the *Ebro*.

Iccĭus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the Rēmi. He and Antebrŏgius were sent ambassadors to Cæsar in the second year of the Gallic war.

Idus, uum, *f.* the Ides, one of the divisions of the Roman month. In March, May, July, and October, the Ides were on the 15th, and in the other months, on the 13th. Hence, some derive the word from the Tuscan verb, *idŭārĕ*, to divide, as they were nearly in the middle of the month. Others have supposed, with some probability of truth, the different divisions of the month ought to

be referred to the different situations or appearances of the moon. When in conjunction with the sun, Romŭlus appointed a person to proclaim the change; see Kălēndæ. Her first emersion from the solar rays he called *novæ lunæ*, new moon, afterwards *Nonæ*, and *Idus* from εἶδος, *beauty*, when that luminary was full, from her being then in her greatest beauty. Other derivations of *Idus* have been conjectured, but too fanciful, to merit attention. Like the Kalends, and Nones, the Ides were reckoned backwards.

Igĭlĭum, i, *n.* *Giglio*, an island in the *Mediterranean Sea*, off the coast of Etrūrĭa, *v.* Hetrūrĭa, *Tuscany*, opposite Albĭnĭa, the *Albigna.*

Igŭvĭum, i, *n.* *Gubio*, a town of Umbrĭa, in Apĕnnīnus, the *Apennines.* From the notice taken of this town by Silĭus Italĭcus, it appears to have been subject to frequent rains. *Inh.* Igŭvīni, orum.

Ilĕrda, æ, *f.* *Lerida*, a town of Hīspānĭa Cĭtĕrĭor, or, Tărrăcōnēnsis, on Sĭcŏris, the *Segre*, about four miles above its junction with Cĭnga, the *Cinca*, both of which have their sources in the *Pyrenees.* Cæsar pitched his camp between these rivers previously to his defeating Afrānĭus and Petreius (3 syl.), lieutenant-generals of Pompey. *Inh.* Ilĕrdēnses, ium.

Illurgavonēnses, ium, *m.* a nation of *Spain*, near the mouth of the river Ibĕrus, the *Ebro.* Pliny mentions the country of the Ilergaones, probably the same people; but nothing certain, respecting their history, or geographical position, is known. *Adj.* Illurgavonēnsis, is, e.

Illȳrĭcum, i, *n.* a country now included in *European Turkey*, was bounded on the S. by Măcĕdŏnĭa; on the E. by Mœsĭa and Pānnŏnĭa; on the N. by Nŏrĭcum; and on the W. by Hīstrĭa and Mărĕ Adrĭātĭcum, *v.* Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice.* *Inh.* Illȳrĭi, orum (*sing.* Illȳrĭus, i), the Illyrians. *Adj.* Illȳrĭcus, a, um, and in later writers, Illȳrĭcānus, a, um. See Dălmătĭa.

Imanŭēntĭus, i, *m.* a Briton, the father of Māndūbrātĭus, and king of the Trinŏbāntes. He was killed by Cassivĕlaunus.

Indutiŏmărus, i, *m.* a chief man among the Trēvĭri, father-in-law to Cingĕtŏrix; who attacked Lăbĭēnus, but was repulsed, and slain.

Issa, æ, *f.* *Lissa*, an island in Mărĕ Adrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, near the coast of Illyricum. *Inh.* Issæi, orum, *et.* Issēnses, ium. *Adj.* Issæus, Issĭcus, a, um, *et.* Issēnsis, is, e.

Isthmus, i, *f.* an *isthmus*, a neck of land which joins a peninsula to a continent. The isthmus here (B. C. III. 55), referred to, is that of *Corinth*, which connects Pelopŏnnēsus, the *Morea*, with the continent of *Greece.*

Ităla, æ, *f.* *Italy*, a large and celebrated country of *Europe*, situated between 7 and 19 degrees of E. longitude, and between 38 and 46 degrees of N. latitude; bounded on the S. by Frĕtum Sicŭlum, the *Strait of Messina*, which separates it from *Sicily*; and on the N. E. by Mărĕ Adrĭātĭcum, *v.* Hădrĭātĭcum, quod et Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice*, which divides it from Græcĭa, *Greece*, now part of *Turkey in Europe.* Alpes, the *Alps*, form the boun-

dary between *Italy* and *Germany*, on the N.; and on the S. W. it is washed by that part of the *Mediterranean*, formerly called Mărĕ Tyrrhēnum, *v.* Tūscum, quod et Infĕrum, the Tuscan sea, not in use. Apennīnus, the *Apennines*, an extensive range of mountains, stretching the whole length of the country from the *Alps* to Rhēgĭum, *Reggio*, in which are the sources of all the rivers in *Italy*. Rōma, *Rome*, for many years the seat of universal empire, was the capital of *Italy* From it, the inhabitants of *Italy* were frequently called Rōmāni, a name originally given only to the natives of that city and its territory, which was long very small. Itălĭa contains 1200 square miles. *Inh.* Itāli, orum (*sing.* Itălus, i), the Italians. Itălis, ĭdis, *f.* of Itălĭa, *Italy*, applied to a female, or to a noun feminine. *Adj.* Itălus, *et*, Ităĭĭcus, a, um.

Ităĭĭca, æ, *f.* *Sevilla La Vieja*, a town of Bætĭca, about seven miles from Hĭspălis, *Seville*, on the opposite bank of Bætis, the *Guadalquivir*, which afterwards changed its course. It was built by Scīpĭo Afrĭcānus for the accommodation of his wounded soldiers, hence the name is derived. The poet Sīlĭus was a native of this town, from which he was surnamed Itălĭcus. Besides other great men, the emperors Trajan and Adrian were born in Itălĭca. *Inh.* Itălĭcēnses, ium.

Itĭus, i, (*sc.* portus), *m.* a harbour in the country of the Mŏrĭni, in Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, which, according to some, was *Boulogne*, and, according to others, *Vissant*, or *Calais*. Ptolemy mentions it as a promontory, although it cannot be doubted that there was likewise a cognominal harbour. From his description, this seems to be the place which he had in view. It could not be *Calais*. Cæsar set out from Itĭus Portus, when he sailed the second time for *Britain*.

Itūræa, æ, *f.* a mountainous country of *Asia*, to the east of Găliłæa, from which it was separated by Jōrdānes, *v.* Jōrdănes, the *El-Sharia*, and Mărĕ Tĭbĕrĭas. *Inh.* Itūræi, *v.* Ithȳræi, orum, the Ituræans. *Adj.* Itūræus, *et*, Ithȳræus, a, um, of Itūræa, also of Pārthĭa, Parthian, from its being often under the dominion of the Parthians.

J

Jacētāni, orum, *m.* a people of Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*, at the foot of Pȳrēnæi Mōntes, the *Pyrenees*, near the middle of that chain of mountains.

Jŭba, æ, *m.* a king of Maurĭtānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*, who, in the civil war, joined the standard of the Republic; and almost annihilated the forces of Cæsar under the command of Cūrĭo. He added his troops to those of Scīpĭo, and continued to oppose the interests of Cæsar even after the battle of Phārsālĭa; but was at last vanquished at Thăpsus by that fortunate general, and procured his own death by the assistance of his slave. See Pētreius.

Jūlĭus, i, *m.* the name of a very celebrated Roman tribe, brought from Alba to *Rome* by Rōmŭlus, who derived their origin from Iūlus, a son of Ænēas. *Adj.* Jūlĭus, *et*, Jūlĭānus, a, um.

Jūnĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Jūnĭi, *m.* a Spaniard whom Cæsar frequently sent to treat with Ambĭŏrix.

Jūpĭter, Jŏvis, *m.* was, according to Hēsĭŏdus and Apŏllŏdōrus, a son of Sātūrnus and his sister Rhea. Dĭŏdōrus Sicŭlus says, besides that Jūpĭter, there was another more ancient, the brother of Cœlus. Cĭcĕro enumerates three of this name; the first, born in Arcădĭa, was the son of Æther, and father of Proserpĭna and Liber; the second likewise a native of Arcădĭa, was the son of Cœlus, and the father of Mĭnērva; and the third, a Cretan, was the son of Sātūrnus. The inhabitants of Crēta, *Candia*, showed the tomb of the third Jūpĭter at the commencement of the Christian Æra. Some writers of antiquity make the number not less than three hundred. The son of Sātūrnus and Rhea, *or*, Ops, is the most distinguished, and the one who received divine honours from the *Greeks* and *Romans*. They considered him as the father of gods and men. But in his character, as it appears in their writings, there is little either to be admired or imitated. He was a slave to the basest passions, and to the most criminal indulgences. The righteous government of the universe, and the perfect happiness of his creatures, could form objects but of very inferior consideration in his polluted mind, almost wholly bent on impure and criminal gratification. In the pursuit of his favourite pleasures, in general most degrading and vicious, he was never restrained by an esteem of virtue, a respect for innocence, a love of justice, or a regard for truth. Meanness is ever the concomitant of vice. Hence we find the sovereign of the gods assuming the form of an *eagle*, a *bull*, &c. for purposes which the most worthless of men would be ashamed to acknowledge! Such ideas of a Supreme Being were formed by the human mind, unaided by Revelation! Jūpĭter was generally represented sitting on a throne of gold or ivory, holding in his right hand thunderbolts, and in his left a sceptre of ivory. An eagle, with expanded wings, stood at his feet. Among trees, the oak was sacred to him. *Patŭlâ Jŏvis arbore*, from the spreading tree of Jūpĭter, *i. e.* from the oak. Jūpĭter is taken for the air; *sub Jŏve frigĭdo*, in the cold air; *madĭdus Jūpĭter*, a moist atmosphere; *mălus Jūpĭter*, unwholesome air. *Jŏvis ales*, the eagle; *Stygius Jūpĭter*, Pluto. Vejūpĭter, *v.* Vejŏvis, young Jūpĭter, without a beard, or a thunderbolt. Dijŏvis, a title of Jūpĭter. *Adj.* Jŏvĭus, a, um, of Jūpĭter, begotten of Jūpĭter. Jŏvĭālis, is, e, of, or, fit for, Jūpĭter. Neither of these adjectives is of frequent occurrence in good writers.

Jūra, æ, *m.* *Jura*, a chain of mountains, which, extending from Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, to Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, separated Hēlvētĭa, *Swisserland*, from that part of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca which the Sequăni possessed, now called *Franche Compte*. The highest summit of

this range is about 440 toises above the level of the sea. Vŏgĕsus, *Vauge*, is a branch of mount *Jura*.

K

Kălēndæ, *v.* Cālēndæ, arum, *f.* the Kalends, the name given by the Romans to the first day of every month. A priest was appointed to give notice to the people of the change of the moon, or when the new moon was first visible; and there is no doubt that the term is derived from the Greek verb καλεω, *I call.* Like the other divisions of the Roman month, the Kalends were counted backwards, that is, they began at the highest number, and were reckoned downwards, e. g. the 14th of December was the 19th of the Kalends of January; the 15th, the 18th of the Kalends of January; the 16th, the 17th of the Kalends of January; and so on till the 1st of the month, which was called the Kalends. The Nones and Ides had the name of the month to which they belonged, but the Kalends always that of the succeeding month. The table, on the following page, will illustrate the Roman mode of calculation in this respect, which, both in simplicity and convenience, was certainly much inferior to that in use amongst the nations of modern *Europe*. See Table on next page.

The word Kălēndæ, when preceded by a numeral adjective, may be written either in the genitive or accusative case; being governed in the former instance by a noun expressive of time, and in the latter, which is the more usual construction, by a preposition understood; thus, decimo die Kalendarum Martiarum, sæpius, Martii; vel, Kalendas Martias, *v.* Martii, *sc.* κατα, *v.* secundum, which was most commonly contracted in this manner, X. Kal. Mar.

The Greeks having no Kalends, the Romans used the phrase *ad Kalendas Græcas* proverbially, to denote a period which would never arrive. The French have adopted the Latin expression, with little variation, to convey the same idea, *aux Calendes Grecques.* It is probable that most languages have a corresponding phraseology. In the same sense the English say *at latter Lammas*, there being only one in the year; and the Scots, *the morn come never*, i. e. the morrow which will never come.

A TABLE OF THE KALENDS, NONES, AND IDES.

Days of the Month.	April, June, Sept. Nov.	Jan. August, December.	March, May, July, Octob.	February.
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
3	III.	III.	V.	III.
4	Prid. Non.	Prid. Non.	IV.	Prid. Non.
5	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	III.	Nonæ.
6	VIII.	VIII.	Prid. Non.	VIII.
7	VII.	VII.	Nonæ.	VII.
8	VI.	VI.	VIII.	VI.
9	V.	V.	VII.	V.
10	IV.	IV.	VI.	IV.
11	III.	III.	V.	III.
12	Prid. Id.	Prid. Id.	IV.	Prid. Id.
13	Idus.	Idus.	III.	Idus.
14	XVIII.	XIX.	Prid. Id.	XVI.
15	XVII.	XVIII.	Idus.	XV.
16	XVI.	XVII.	XVII.	XIV.
17	XV.	XVI.	XVI.	XIII.
18	XIV.	XV.	XV.	XII.
19	XIII.	XIV.	XIV.	XI.
20	XII.	XIII.	XIII.	X.
21	XI.	XII.	XII.	IX.
22	X.	XI.	XI.	VIII.
23	IX.	X.	X.	VII.
24	VIII.	IX.	IX.	VI.
25	VII.	VIII.	VIII.	V.
26	VI.	VII.	VII.	IV.
27	V.	VI.	VI.	III.
28	IV.	V.	V.	Prid. Kal.
29	III.	IV.	IV.	Martii.
30	Prid. Kal.	III.	III.	
31	Mens. seq[tis.]	Prid. Kal.	Prid. Kal.	
		Mens. seq[tis.]	Mens. seq[tis]	

Kălēnus. See **Fūfīus.**

L

Lăbĕrĭus (Quīntus L. Dūrus), Quinti Lăbĕrii Dūri, *m.* a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar's army. He was killed in *Britain.*

Lăbĭēnus (Titus), Tĭti Lăbĭēni, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals in the Gallic war. In the beginning of the civil war he deserted to Pompey, escaped from the battle of Phārsālĭa, and was killed in that of Mūnda. *Adj.* Lăbĭēnānus, a, um, used, perhaps, only in the masculine gender, and chiefly applied to the soldiers who were under his command.

Lacētānĭa, æ, *f.* a district of *Spain*, at the foot of Pȳrēnæus, the *Pyrenees*, near the middle of that chain of mountains. *Inh.* Lacētāni, orum.

Lælĭus (Dĕcĭus), Dĕcĭi Lælĭi, *m.* a noble Roman, who, with C. Trĭārĭus, commanded the Asiatic ships under Pompey (B. C. III. 5.). According to Appian, he was killed by the soldiers of Arăbĭo, a king of Afrĭca, during the second triumvirate. Cĭcĕro has introduced him in his treatise, *De finibus bonorum et malorum*. *Adj.* Lælĭānus, a, um.

Lārīnātes, um (*sing.* Lārīnas, ātis), *m.* the inhabitants of Lārīnum, *v.* Lārīnātum, i, *n.* *Larino*, a town in the district of the Frentāni, south of Tifērnus, the *Tiferno*, a river of *Italy* which runs into the *Gulf of Venice*.

Lārīssa, æ, *f.* *Lerissa* (Greeks) and *Yeniseri* (Turks), a city of Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*, on the right bank of the river Pēnēus, the *Salampria*. There is another city of the same name towards the south of *Thessaly*, on Sĭnus Malĭăcus, the *Strait of Negroponte*. *Inh.* Lārīssæi, orum. *Adj.* Lārīssæus, a, um.

Latōbrŏgi, orum, *m.* the Latobrogians, a neighbouring nation of the Tūlingi, Raurăci, and Hēlvĕtĭi, whose country lay on the bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, about 90 miles to the W. of Lăcus Brĭgāntīnus, the *Lake of Constance*. If they are the nation called by Ptolemy, Latŏbĭci, they must have changed their settlements before that geographer wrote, as he includes their territories in Pānnŏnĭa, near to Nōrĭcum; where they could not have been neighbours to the Tūlingi, Raurăci, and Hēlvĕtĭi, as stated by Cæsar.

Lēgātus, i, *m.* a lieutenant-general, who was appointed by the consul, or commander-in-chief, under whose orders he acted. The number of these officers varied in proportion to the greatness or importance of the war. Each legion had at least one, often two. When separated from the main army, sent into winter quarters, &c. the lieutenant-general, being the deputy of the commander, had the honour to be the highest officer.

At their first institution, the Lēgāti were counsellors to the governors of provinces, and decided all causes of minor importance; but held no military rank. Hence the word primarily denoted an ambassador. Their admission into the army naturally resulted from that place of intimacy and confidence. Under the emperors, the term became a common appellation for all invested with the highest military command in foreign countries.

Lĕgĭo, ōnis, *f.* a legion, or body of soldiers consisting of different numbers at different times. In the early part of the reign of Rōmŭlus, the legion contained 3,000 foot, and 300 horse, which he, on the

increase of the citizens, by the admission of the Sabines, raised to 4,000. To that number 1,000 was added during the war which Hānnĭbal carried on in Ĭtălia, *Italy* about 216 years B. C. but a reduction of 500 had taken place before the time Pŏlȳbĭus wrote his history. Livy states that the legion consisted of 5,000 foot, and Vegetĭus, of 6,000 foot. It cannot be doubted that these historians recorded the exact number, which constituted a complete legion in their respective times. These are most probably not the only changes the legion underwent; but they have not been transmitted, from few of the writers of antiquity taking any notice of the precise number and regulations of the legion. Perhaps no part of Roman antiquities is involved in greater uncertainty, than the constitution of the legion; and the limits necessarily prescribed to a work of this kind do not admit of a full investigation of this very important and interesting subject. Modern writers on the Roman army have in general, implicitly adopted the idea of Jūstus Lĭpsĭus, that the legion consisted of 10 cohorts, each cohort of 3 maniples, and each maniple of 2 centuries; and that, in the order of battle, the troops were drawn up in three lines, first, the *Hāstāti;* second, the *Prĭncĭpes;* and third, the *Trĭārii.* At one period that account was probably correct, although it does not exactly correspond with the facts mentioned by Cæsar, and subsequent writers. Those who formed the first line were called *Hāstāti*, from their fighting with *Hāsta*, a long spear; and were the flower of the Roman youth. The second line consisted of the same number of maniples, but of men more advanced in life, and of greater military experience, who were called *Prĭncĭpes*, probably from their being, at one time, the *first* line. Their arms were heavy. The *Trĭārii* made up the third line, and seem to have been a body of reserve. They were frequently, from *Pĭlum*, a javelin, called *Pĭlāni*, and the Hāstāti and Prĭncĭpes, *Antĕpĭlāni*, from being stationed before them. The *Vĕlites* generally skirmished before the lines, sometimes between them, and appear to have been what the moderns call Irregulars, or light Infantry. They had light armour, hence called *expĕdīti, levis armaturæ, &c.* Livy refers the formation of this body to the first Punic war. The archers and slingers were attached to it. According to that historian, 20 *Vĕlites* seem to have belonged to each maniple. They were, in battle, not formed into cohorts, or maniples, but fought in such parties, and in such places, as the commander judged most advantageous.

In the early ages of the Roman state, their army in battle-order was drawn up, like the Macedonian phalanx, in a continued line. This fact rests on the authority of Livy. The disposition into three lines, and arranging in maniples at some distance from each other, seem an improvement of later times. When the *Hāstāti* yielded to the superior force or bravery of the enemy, they fell back to the *Prĭncĭpes*, who filled up the spaces between the maniples, and with them they renewed the charge. If both were forced to give way, the *Trĭārii* came up, and a third attack was made on

the enemy. Hence, *ad trĭārĭos ventum est*, it is come to the last push; matters are in the utmost danger. The cavalry fought on the wings, but their exact form or position is not certainly known. It probably did not differ very much from the practice of the moderns. If, after the whole force was brought into action, the enemy still prevailed, they, of necessity, submitted to a defeat.

Of the constitution of the legion when Livy wrote, the following short account will convey an idea perhaps not far from the truth. In each company *(ordo)*, were 60 rank and file, 2 centurions, probably he means the centurion, and his substitute *(Optio*, Livy, *Sŭbcĕntŭrĭo)*, and 1 ensign-bearer. A maniple contained twice that number, or 126. The 15 maniples of the Hāstāti, and the same number of the Prĭncĭpes, of course, amounted to 3,780

The Trĭārĭi to - - - - -	600
The Vēlites to - - - - -	600
The Legate, Tribunes, Prefects, and Standard-bearer,	20
	5,000

How long this constitution of the legion remained, Roman history gives no precise information. Cæsar and the historians after him are silent respecting it. Hence it may justly be inferred, that it had ceased before the period in which he wrote. It was probably discontinued about the time when Mărĭus tyrannised over the commonwealth. The Romans continued to draw up the troops for battle in three lines, but in Cæsar we find the third frequently performing the lowest offices, quite unsuited to the dignity of the Trĭārĭi, and incompatible with the immunities which they enjoyed.

All the cohorts of the legion were manifestly on an equal footing in the army of that general, and no preference seems to have been either acknowledged, or claimed, more than by the different battalions of the same brigade in the British army. The only vestige of the ancient division was the officers retaining their former appellations, as *Primus hastātus, Primus pīlus, &c.* Cæsar frequently kept the third line as a body of reserve. See his account of his engagement with the Hēlvētii, and of the battle of Phārsālĭa against Pompey, where his success was the first mortal blow at Roman independence.

For fuller information respecting the Roman legion, the reader is referred to Polybĭus, Livy, Vegetĭus, Salmasĭus, and Justus Lipsius. The last of these writers has been followed, with little, if any, variation, by Cantelĭus, Cnippingius, Rosinus, Kennet, and Dr. Adam, late Rector of the High School of Edinburgh, whose accurate treatise on Roman Antiquities forms one of the most useful school-books, which has issued from the press for many years. Lĕgĭuncŭla, æ, *f.* a little legion. *Adj.* Lĕgĭōnārĭus, a, um, of a legion, legionary.

Lĕmānus (Lăcus), the *Lake of Geneva*, is a most beautiful expanse of water, in the form of a crescent, the concave side of which is upwards of fifty-four miles long. Its hollow side is towards *Swis-*

serland, and its greatest breadth measures about twelve miles. This lake is twelve hundred and thirty feet above the level of the sea. Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, descending from the *Alps*, traverses the whole length of the lake, and renders the water at its entrance turbid, on account of the quantity of earth and mud brought down from these steep mountains. Like the other waters and lakes of *Swisserland*, for near an hour in the evening, after the sun is hidden behind mount *Jūra*, it shines with a splendour resembling burnished gold, by the reflection of the solar rays from the Glaciers. *Mount Blanc*, although 60 miles distant, is reflected on this lake, which is 1228 feet above the level of the *Mediterranean Sea*. It never wholly freezes, even in the severest winters; and rises about 10 feet in summer, by the melting of the snow on the *Alps*. There is no island in the lake of *Geneva*, but near the town of that name, there is a small rocky eminence, called the *Stone of Neptune* (Pierre à Neptune). Forty streams besides the *Rhone* run into the *Lake of Geneva*, of which the waters appear of a greenish colour, on issuing out at its western extremity.

Lĕmŏvīces, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cĕltica, between Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, and Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. There appear to have been more than one tribe or state of this name.

Lĕntŭlus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Lĕntŭli, *m.* an officer in Pompey's army, who was seized, imprisoned, and put to death by Ptolemy, king of *Egypt*, on the murder of his general.

Lĕntŭlus, i. See Spĭnther.

Lĕntŭlus, i, *m.* a quæstor in Cæsar's army during the civil war. He was the son of P. Mārcĕllus, on which account he had the surname of *Mărcĕllīnus*.

Lĕpĭdus (Mārcus Æmĭlĭus), Mārci Æmĭlĭi Lĕpĭdi, *m.* a Roman of an illustrious family, who, with Augūstus and Anthony, formed the second triumvirate. His ambition was excessive, but he was equally destitute of mental abilities and military talents. His cruelty in the proscription was not less bloody than that of his ruthless colleagues, for he even consented to the death of his own brother. Afrĭca was the division of the empire which fell to his share, but his soldiers wholly deserting him went over to the camp of Augūstus, who obliged him to abdicate the power which he possessed as a triumvir. He afterwards withdrew, by order of Augūstus, to Circæi, *Circello*, an inconsiderable town on the coast of Lătium, where he passed the remainder of his days in obscurity and peace. But it does not appear from Suetōnius, as some have asserted, that he was kept there as a prisoner under a military guard.

Lēpōntii, orum, *m.* a people of the *Alps*, near the source of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, on the south of that river. *Adj.* Lēpōntĭcus, a, um.

Lēptis, is, *acc.* im, *f. Lebida*, a maritime town of *Africa*, between the Sȳrtes, built, according to Sallust, by a colony of Sidonians. There is another town of this name in Bȳzăcium, *Tunis*, now *Lomta*, near Adrūmētum, which appears to have been founded at

a later period. Hence the former was called *Major*, and the latter, *Minor*. *Inh.* Lēptitāni, orum.

Lēvăci, orum, *m.* a people in the northern part of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, on Scāldis, the *Scheld*, between the Nērvĭi and Grūdĭi. The Cēntrōnes, Grūdĭi, Lēvăci, Pleumŏsĭi, and Gōrdūni, were vassals of the Nērvĭi.

Leuci, orum (*sing.* Leucus, i), *m.* a Belgic nation who lived between Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, and Mŏsēlla, the *Moselle*, near the source of the latter. Their country is now part of *Lorraine*.

Lēxŏvĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, whose country was bounded on the N. by Sēquăna, the *Seine*, and on the W. by Frētum Gāllĭcum, *v.* Brĭtānnĭcum, the *English Channel*. Their country now forms part of the province of *Normandy*.

Lĭbo. See Scribōnĭus.

Lĭbūrni, orum, *m.* a nation of pirates from whom the country was called Lĭbūrnĭa, æ, *f. Croatia*, which formed part of Illȳrĭcum, and lay on the east side, and towards the top of Mărĕ Adrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*. *Adj.* Lĭbūrnus, *et*, Lĭbūrnĭcus, a, um. *Lĭbūrna navis*, a very fast-sailing galley, generally of two banks of oars.

Lĭgĕris, is *v.* Lĭger, ĕris, *acc.* in, *abl.* i, *m.* the *Loire*, a large river of Gāllĭa, *France*, which takes its rise in the country of the Hēlvĭi in Cĕvēnna, the *Cevennes*, runs N. N. W. and, after a course of 200 miles, falls into Ocĕănus Cāntabrĭcus, the *Bay of Biscay*. According to the division of that country, made by Augustus, the *Loire* was the northern boundary of Aquĭtānĭa.

Lĭgŭres, um (*sing.* Lĭgus, *v.* ur, ŭris), *m.* the Ligurians, inhabitants of Lĭgŭrĭa, a country of *Italy* in Gāllĭa Cĭspădāna, which formed the one part of Gāllĭa Cĭtĕrĭor, Gāllĭa Cisālpīna, *v.* Gāllĭa Tŏgāta, as Gāllĭa Trānspădāna did the other. Lĭgŭrĭa lay between the river Pădus, the *Po*, and that part of the *Mediterranean* called Mărĕ Lĭgūstĭcum, *v.* Sĭnus Lĭgūstĭcus, the *Gulf of Genoa*. Lĭgūstis, ĭdos, Ligurian, with relation to a female, or to a noun feminine. *Adj.* Lĭgŭrīnus, *et*, Lĭgūstĭcus, a, um.

Lĭlȳbæum, *v.* Lĭlȳbēum, i, *n. Marsalla*, a town of Sicĭlĭa, *Sicily*, on a promontory of the same name, the *Cape of Marsalla* likewise called *Cape Boco*, the most westerly point of that island. The legs of the giant Tȳphŏēus were, according to Ovid, buried below this promontory (Met. V. 351.). *Adj.* Lĭlȳbæĭus, Lĭlȳbæus, *et*, Lĭlȳbætānus, a, um.

Lĭngŏnes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, whose territories included Vŏgĕsus, *Vauge*, consequently the sources of the rivers Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, and Mātrŏna, the *Marne*. Their chief town was Andŏmadūnum, *v.* Andŏmatūnum, afterwards Lingŏnes, now *Langres*. *Adj.* Lĭngŏnĭcus, a, um.

Liscus, i, *m.* the supreme magistrate of the Ædŭi, who, along with Divitĭăcus and other chiefs of that nation, was in Cæsar's camp in the Gallic war, and informed him of the conduct and plans of Dūmnŏrix. See Vergobrĕtus.

S

Lĭssus, i, *m.* *Alessio,* a town on the western coast of *Greece,* between the rivers Drilum Nĭgrum, the *Black Drino, et,* Drilum Album, the *White Drino,* at their junction. According to Strabo, Lĭssus, *Alessio,* was the boundary between Illÿrĭcum and Măcĕdŏnĭa. It is, in modern times, a bishop's see, and a place of some note.

Litavĭcus, i, *m.* a nobleman of great influence and authority among the Ædŭi. Some time after Cōnvĭctŏlitānis had been appointed, by Cæsar, the supreme magistrate of that state, he persuaded them to revolt, and to join the Gallic standard against the Romans. In order to carry the plan secretly into execution, Litavĭcus received the command of 10,000 foot who were to join Cæsar. But when he was within 30 miles of the Roman camp, he made an artful speech to the troops, which induced them to a man to rebel.

Lōngīnus. See Cāssĭus.

Lūcāni, orum, (*sing.* Lūcānus, i), *m.* the Lucanians, inhabitants of Lūcānĭa, æ, *f.* a district in the southern part of *Italy,* bounded by Sĭnus Tārēntīnus, the *Gulf of Taranto,* Apūlĭa, Sāmnĭum, Mărĕ Tūscum, Tÿrrhēnum, quod et Infĕrum, the Tuscan Sea, and country of the Brūttĭi. *Adj.* Lūcānĭcus, *et,* Lūcānus, a, um.

Lūcānĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Lūcānĭi, *m.* a centurion of the first rank, who was killed in attempting to rescue his son when surrounded by some of the troops of Ambĭŏrix, after that king had treacherously persuaded L. Aurūncŭleius Cōtta and Q. Tĭtūrĭus Săbīnus, lieutenant-generals, with the army which they commanded, consisting of one legion and five cohorts, to leave their winter-quarters among the Ebūrōnes.

Lūcceius (3 syl.) (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Lūcceii, *m.* one of the three intimate confidential friends of Pompey, whom that general used to consult on the most important affairs. Scrībōnĭus Libo and Thĕŏphānes were the other two (B. C. III. 18.). Lucceius wrote the history of the Marsic war, and of the civil war between Mărĭus and Sūlla. His talents as an historian were so highly valued by Cicero, that he requested him to record the transactions of his consulship. The world has to regret that the civil wars prevented the historian from complying with the request of the orator, as well as the loss of his two histories above-mentioned. Of his composition, a single letter only has been transmitted to modern times.

Lūcĕrĭa, æ, *f.* *Lucera,* a town of Apūlĭa, a district in the south of Itălĭa, *Italy,* about thirty miles distant from the coast of Mărĕ Hadrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice.* Cn. Pōmpeius Māgnus chose Lūcĕrĭa for the seat of war, when Cæsar raised the standard of rebellion against the Roman government. *Inh.* Lūcĕrīni, orum. *Adj.* Lūcĕrīnus, a, um. *Lūcĕrīnus finis* (Liv. X. 35.).

Lŭcretĭus, i, *m.* the name of a Roman tribe, or clan.

Lŭcrētĭus (Quīntus L. Vēspillo), Quīnti Lŭcrētĭi Vēspillōnis, a senator, who, with Attĭus Pelignus, and the troops which they commanded, attempted to prevent the inhabitants of Sūlmo, *Sulmona,* from submitting to Cæsar. On the Sūlmōnēnses surrender-

ing to that general, Q. Lŭcrētĭus, from an aversion to fall into the hands of his enemy, threw himself from the wall of the city, on purpose to effect his escape, but without success. He is often mentioned in Cicero's letters to Atticus.

Lŭctĕrius, i, *m.* one of the nation of the Cădūrci, hence called *Cădurcus*, a man of great intrepidity, whom Cæsar sent against the Rŭtēni.

Lugotŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* supposed to be one of the kings of Cāntĭum, *Kent.* He was taken prisoner in the attack which the British made on Cæsar's naval camp. Some copies read Cingĕtŏrix (B. G. V. 22.).

Lūsĭtānĭa, æ. *f.* *Portugal*, anciently a part of *Spain*, the boundaries of which were different at different times. It received this name from the Lūsĭtāni, the most powerful tribe who inhabited that country at the time it was invaded by the Romans. At one period, Lūsĭtānĭa seems to have extended nearly from Prŏmŏntŏrĭum Săcrum, *Cape St. Vincent*, to Prōmōntŏrĭum Trileucum, *Cape Ortegal*, including all the western part of the Peninsula of *Spain*. Its limits on the E. were not precisely ascertained. By a later division, Lūsĭtānĭa was bounded on the W. and S. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, and on the N. by the river Dūrĭus, the *Douro*. It then corresponded nearly to modern *Portugal*, only it included part of the provinces of *Leon* and *Estremadura*, which now belong to *Spain*. *Portugal* contains 27,280 square miles, and the population is supposed to exceed two millions. *Inh.* Lūsĭtāni, orum *sing.* Lūsĭtānus, i, the Portuguese. *Adj.* Lūsĭtānus, a, um.

Lŭtētĭa, æ, *f.* *v.* Lŭtēˈia Părĭsiōrum, *Paris*, now the capital of *France*, was originally a fortress on a small island in Sēquăna, the *Seine*; but it had become a town, before Cæsar's invasion of that country. There are other two islands in the *Seine* at *Paris* covered with buildings, and connected with each other and the town, by means of bridges. *Paris*, situated in a plain on both sides of the *Seine*, is of a circular form, and upwards of eleven miles in circumference. The population of this city is not certainly known. By some the inhabitants are computed to amount to 600,000, and by others not to exceed 400,000.

M

Măcĕdŏnĭa, æ, *f.* the Latin poets lengthen the second syllable making Măcēdŏnĭa, as does also Dionysius in his Periegesis, an extensive country to the N. of *Greece*; having Mărĕ Ægæum, the *Archipelago*, and Thrācĭa, *Romania* on the E.; Mœsia, Dārdănia, and Illyrĭcum on the N.; Mărĕ Hădrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, on the W.; and Epīrus and Thĕssălia, *Thessaly*, on the S. It was anciently called Hæmŏnia, æ, et, Ēmăthia, æ, *f.* Some, however, have maintained that a part only of Măcĕdŏnia was called by this name; which the poets more frequently employ to denote *Thessaly*. Respecting the boundaries, and the

exact geography of Măcĕdŏnĭa, and Thĕssălĭa, great uncertainty prevails, in consequence of the scanty information transmitted by the writers of antiquity, with regard to these districts. The population in modern times is 700,000. Măcĕdo, ŏnis, sometimes Măcĕtes, æ, *v.* Măcĕta, æ, a native of Măcĕdŏnĭa. *Adj.* Măcĕdŏnĭus, Măcĕdŏnĭcus, a, um, *et*, Măcĕdŏnĕnsis, is, e.

Magĕtōbrĭa, æ, *f.* a city of Gāllĭa, *France*, at which Arĭŏvīstus defeated the combined forces of the Gauls. This victory put the country under his dominion. Even the site of Magĕtōbrĭa is disputed in modern times. Some have, from a passage in Ausonĭus supposed to refer to that battle, conjectured that it was afterwards called *Binga*, a city at the junction of the *Nava* with the *Rhine*. But this is very doubtful, and it were better to adopt the idea of late writers, that the modern village *Pontailler* occupies part of the site of Magĕtōbrĭa.

Măgĭus, i, *m.* the name of a Roman tribe.

Măgĭus (Cneius), Cneii Măgĭi, *m.* a native of Crĕmōna, Pompey's commander of artificers, or chief engineer *(Præfectus Fabrûm)*, who was taken on his way to Brūndĭsĭum, *Brindisi*, and brought before Cæsar, who sent him back to Pompey with proposals for an interview; but he continued with the latter, and did not return to Cæsar.

Mălăca, æ, *f.* *Malaga*, a sea-port town of *Spain*, to the north east of *Gibraltar*. It stands at the bottom of a craggy mountain, and is said to have been founded by the Phœnicians, most probably on account of its excellent harbour. The modern town is populous, neatly built, and a place of considerable trade. Its chief exports are raisins and wine. It is defended by two castles. *Malaga* is the see of a bishop. Near *Cape Malaga*, Sir George Rooke, who commanded the English squadron, with the assistance of ten Dutch ships, obtained a signal victory over the French in August, 1704. Since that period, *France* has not disputed the empire of the seas with *Great Britain*.

Māndūbĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, whose country lay near the source of Sēquăna, the *Seine*. Their chief town was Alēsĭa, *Alise*.

Māndūbrātĭus, i, *m.* one of the nation of the Trĭnŏbāntes, who on his father being killed by Cassivĕlaunus, fled from *Britain* to Cæsar then in Gāllĭa, *France*, who took him and the state under his protection.

Mānīlius (Lūcius), Lūcĭi Mānīlĭi, *m.* a proconsul, who was obliged to flee from Aquitānĭa, with the loss of all his baggage.

Mānilius Tūscŭlus, Mānilii Tūscŭli, *m.* one of the conspirators against Cāssius Lōnginus, Proprætor of Farther *Spain*.

Mānilius (Lūcius), Lucii Manilii, *m.* a prætor in the interest of Pompey, who fled from Alba with six cohorts. His troops, seeing at a distance Cæsar's cavalry commanded by Bivius Curius, deserted him, and joined the enemy.

Mărcellus, i, *m.* the surname of a Roman family, which produced many great and illustrious characters. They were a branch of the

Claudian tribe (*gens Claudĭa*). Different persons of the name of Mārcēllus, C. Mārcēllus, &c. are mentioned in Cæsar, of whom it is not necessary to give any particular account. *Adj.* Mārcēllīnus, a, um.

Mārcĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Mārcĭi, *m.* a tribune of the soldiers in Pompey's army, during the civil war.

Mārcŏmāni, orum, *m.* the Marcomanians, a people of Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, whose territories were bounded on the W. by Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, and on the S. by Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube*, corresponding to part of the modern *Circle of Swabia*. They afterwards expelled the Boii, and took possession of their country, now called *Bohemia*.

Mārĕ Nŏstrum, the *Mediterranean Sea*, to which the Romans gave this name, from its bounding their native country, Ītălĭa, *Italy*, on three sides. By the Greeks it was called Mārĕ Intērnum (a name which likewise occurs in Pliny), and the *Atlantic Ocean*, Mārĕ Extērnum. In Scripture, the *Mediterranean* is denominated the Great Sea, which, though of narrow limits in reference to the *Pacific Ocean*, or the *Atlantic Ocean*, is of prodigious extent, in comparison of the Sea of Tiberias and the Dead Sea. Of the *Red Sea*, the Jews probably knew little, if the northern part be excepted; and even in relation to it, the *Mediterranean* is greatly larger. This sufficiently accounts for the inhabitants of Jūdæa calling the *Mediterranean* the Great Sea. The modern appellation is manifestly derived from its situation being wholly surrounded by land, except the narrow *Strait of Gibraltar*, which forms a communication with the *Atlantic Ocean*. It has been affirmed, that there is, perhaps, no part of the shores of the *Mediterranean*, and the inland seas with which it is connected, which at some season of the year, is not affected by *unwholesome air*, and some of them are almost never free of it.

The length of the *Mediterranean*, reckoning from Frĕtum Gādītānum, v. Hērcŭlēum, the *Strait of Gibraltar*, to the coast of Sȳrĭa, is about 2300 miles, and its breadth varies from 900 to 300 miles. Tides are scarcely known in this sea, unless in Mārĕ Sŭpĕrum, the *Gulf of Venice*, and on the coast of Regĭo Sȳrtica, afterwards Trĭpŏlis, now *Tripoli*. There is a constant influx into the *Mediterranean*, both from the *Atlantic* and Pōntus Euxinus, the *Black Sea*. That part of it which is east of the *Archipelago*, or of the island *Candia*, is called the *Levant*.

The principal islands in the *Mediterranean* are the Bălēāres, *Majorca*, and *Minorca*. Sārdĭnia, *Sardinia*. Cŏrsĭca, *Corsica*. Sicilia, *Sicily*, separated from Ītălĭa, *Italy*, by Frĕtum Sicŭlum, the *Strait of Messina*, Mĕlĭta, *Malta*, and Crēta, *Candia*. In the *Levant*, besides some other islands of less extent, are Rhŏdes, *Rhodes*, and Cyprus, *Cyprus*.

Mārĕ Adrĭātĭcum, v. Hădrĭātĭcum, et Adrĭānum, quod et Sŭpĕrum, (seldom Adrĭa, æ, *m.*), the *Gulf of Venice*, a part of the *Mediterranean*, which separated Ītălĭa, *Italy*, from Illȳricum (thence sometimes called Mārĕ Illȳricum); or Lĭbūrnĭa and Dalmătia,

and Græcĭa, *Greece*, corresponding to part of *Hungary*, and to *Turkey in Europe*. The adjectives, *Adrĭātĭcum*, *v.* *Hādrĭātĭcum*, are derived from Adrĭa, a small city of Gāllĭa Cĭsālpīna, on the river Tārtărus, *sive* Adrĭānus, near the top of the gulf. The epithet Sŭpĕrum was used from its being situated to the east of *Italy*, in consequence of the Romans, as well as the Greeks and other ancient nations, erroneously supposing that countries and seas to the east were higher than those to the west, or that the earth gradually declined from the east to the west. Hence the natives of *Rome* denominated that part of the *Mediterranean*, which washes the western coast of *Italy*, *Mārĕ Infĕrum*, called also *Tȳrrhēnum*, *Etrūscum*, *v.* *Tūscum*. *Venice*, for some centuries, a place of great trade and, until lately, the capital of a small cognominal republic, gives name to the gulf in modern times. This city stands on 60, or, according to others, on 72 little rocky islands, connected by wooden bridges, at the distance of about five miles from the continent. It is nearly six miles in circumference, and contains 150,000 inhabitants. *Venice* is evidently derived from Vĕnĕtĭa, a town of *Italy*, to the north of Adrĭa, *v.* Hādrĭa, built by the Hĕnĕti, a people of Pāphlāgōnĭa, who, according to Livy and other ancient historians, settled in that part of the country, about 1180 years B. C. This celebrated city owed its foundation (452) to the inroads of the Huns under Attĭla. The wealthy inhabitants of the adjacent country, who escaped the general massacre, fled to these islands as a place of security, against the cruelties of these barbarians, and began to build the city.

The *Gulf of Venice* is upwards of 460 miles long, and 130 at its greatest breadth. It contains a number of islands, but none which merits particular description. The current which sets in from the *Gulf of Venice* and the *Archipelago*, is so strongly felt between *Candia* and the coast of *Egypt* as to carry a vessel, sailing with a moderate breeze, 20 miles S. of her course during the 24 hours.

Mărĭus (Caius), Caii Mărĭi, *m.* a native of Arpīnum, *Arpino*, a town of the Vŏlsci. On comparing his virtues with his vices, it is difficult to decide whether he were greater in war, or more iniquitous in peace. Having preserved the state by his bravery, he afterwards destroyed it by every kind of fraud, and finally by hostile violence (Liv. Ep. 80.). In early life, he was a ploughman, and wrought for hire. Quitting that employment he went into the army, and distinguished himself under Scipio at Nŭmāntĭa in *Spain*. From being a common soldier, he gradually rose to the command of the Roman army, and to the office of consul. The pages of Sāllūstĭus record the disgraceful means employed by Marius to obtain these honourable appointments, as well as his military operations in Nŭmĭdĭa. That Jŭgŭrtha fell into his hands by treachery, reflects no disgrace on his character, since his countrymen were more anxious to get an enemy into their power, than delicate as to the measures by which it might be accom-

plished. In two terrible battles he defeated the Teutŏnes and Cimbri, in which many thousands of the barbarians were killed and taken prisoners. His ambition, after these signal victories, began to oppose Sūlla, which occasioned a civil war. To crush the power of his rival, Sūlla marched the troops, which he had raised to carry on the war against Mĭthrĭdātes, to *Rome*, and compelled Mărĭus to fly. In his banishment he underwent uncommon hardships, from which he was in the end released by Cīnna's embracing his interest. He then returned to *Rome*, and satiated his inhuman resentment, by butchering many thousands of the citizens. Tired at last with murder and assassination, he and Cīnna appointed themselves consuls. But Mărĭus, worn out by infirmities, age, and excessive intoxication, to which he had recourse to blunt the stings of a guilty conscience, died on the first day of his being invested with the consulship for the seventh time. Lūcānus has given a short account of the principal occurrences of his life (Phar. II. 67—135.). *Rĕlinquas nŭmĕrum Mărĭi*, thou mayest exceed the number of the consulships of C. Mărĭus (Claud. VIII. 641.). *Adj.* Mărĭus, *et*, Mărĭānus, a, um. *Mărĭānum signum*, the standard of C. Mărĭus (Prop. III. 3. 43.), *i. e.* the eagle which he made peculiar to the Roman army in his second consulship (Plin. II. 394.). *Mărĭāna pars*, the faction of Mărĭus (Eutrop. V. 9.).

Mārrūcīni, orum, *m.* a people of Pīcēnum, a district of *Italy*, which extended from the territories of the Vēstīni on the south, to those of the Sĕnŏnes on the north, and was bounded by Umbrĭa and the country of the Săbīni on the west. *Adj.* Mārrūcīnus, a, um.

Mārs, tis, *m.* the god of war, the son of Jūno alone, according to Ovid; and, according to others, of Jūpĭter and Jūno. The history of Mars, like that of the other heathen gods, contains little which can command esteem, or merit imitation. He was commonly represented as an old man, naked, and armed with a shield, a helmet, and a pike. His chariot was drawn by two furious horses, named *Terror* and *Flight*. The horse, for his warlike courage, and the wolf, for his ferocity, were considered the most agreeable sacrifices to him. Magpies and vultures, on account of their greediness, were sometimes offered on his altars. To Mars the dog-grass was sacred, from a belief that it grows only where human blood has been spilt. Māvors, tis, a surname of Mars. Mārtĭgĕna, æ, one begotten of Mars. Mārtĭcŏla, æ, a worshipper of Mars. *Adj.* Mārtiālis, is, e, *et*. Mārtĭus, a, um, of Mars, martial, warlike. Māvōrtĭus, a, um, of, or sacred to, Mars.

Mārsi, orum (*sing.* Mārsus, i), *m.* the Marsians, originally a German nation, whose territories now form part of the *Circle of Westphalia*. On migrating to *Italy*, they took possession of the country around Lăcus Fūcinus, *Lago di Celano*, to the east of Lătĭum. At first they were violent enemies to the Romans, and afterwards became their most faithful friends. In consequence of

their contributing so largely to the support and protection of the state, they claimed the privileges of Roman citizens, which were denied. The refusal of their petition, although supported by the eloquence and interest of the tribune Drūsus, occasioned a civil war, which was from them called the Marsian war (*Mārsĭcum Bellum*). They were joined by all the states to the south of Līris, the *Garigliano*. It continued for three years, and was the most obstinate and dangerous of all the wars in which the Romans had ever been engaged. The Mārsi and their allies, after gaining at first some important victories, were at last defeated; but it must be allowed, as much by policy as valour. To draw off their allies, the Romans made a law declaring all those, who were in alliance with them, citizens. As this was the object for which they had taken up arms, many joined the Romans, and weakened the power of the Mārsi, which obliged them to submit; not, however, without obtaining the same honours and privileges which they at first demanded. Upon the termination of this intestine war, the inhabitants of all the states of *Italy* were made citizens of *Rome*. *Adj.* Mārsus, *et*, Mārsĭcus, a, um.

Māssĭlĭa, æ. *f.* *Marseilles*, an excellent sea-port, and very opulent town, in that part of Prōvĭncĭa now called *Provence*, was washed by the sea, on nearly three sides. According to Strābo, a colony of Greeks from Phōcæa founded this city (Sil Ital. XV. 169. and established a republic, adopting the Ionian laws, and the religious rites of the Ephesians. In consequence of the sterility of the country, he adds, they depended for their subsistence more on navigation than on agriculture. From its eminence as a seat of learning, at one period, the Romans used to resort for their education to Māssĭlĭa, in greater numbers than to *Athens*. With a view to extend their trade, for which they were long celebrated as well as for their literature, they planted numerous colonies. After the time of Herodŏtus, they were said to have fitted out two fleets for voyages of discovery: of which the one sailed north, visited *Shetland*, the *Baltic Sea*, and *Frozen Ocean*, and afterwards returned in safety; but of the other which went south no account was ever received. This city was long the faithful ally of *Rome*. But, embracing the interest of Pompey, the resentment of Cæsar robbed it of its greatness, so that it never recovered either its independence or warlike spirit. No vestiges of its ancient magnificence now remain. It is divided into the old and new town. The former stands on a steep declivity, and the latter at the foot of the hill, which is more regular and more neatly built. *Marseilles* is still a place of considerable trade, and its population amounts to 60,000. It continued a republic till Lewis XIV. took it in 1660, and added it to the kingdom of *France*. The senate, in ancient times, consisted of 600, of whom 15 were over the rest, and 3 had a certain authority over these. *Inh.* Māssĭlĭēnses, ium, *rarius*, Māssĭlĭtāni, ōrum. *Adj.* Māssĭlĭēnsis, is, e. Māssĭlĭānus, *et*, Māssĭlĭtānus, a, um. Māssĭlĭōtĭcus, a, um, is found in Pliny; but this adjective does not often occur in classic

authors. *Māssĭlĭāni fumi* (Mart. III. 82.), wines, which were very harsh, on which account, they were impregnated with smoke, in order to disguise the taste. See Martial, X. 36.

Mātisco, ōnis, *f. Mascon*, or *Macon*, a town of the Ædŭi, on the west bank of Arar, the *Saone*, between Căbillōnum, *Chalons*, and Lūgdūnum, *Lyons*.

Mātrŏna, æ, *f.* the *Marne*, a river of Gāllĭa, *France*, which formed part of the ancient boundary between Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, and Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca. It takes its rise at *Langres*, runs N. W. to *Chalons*, then westward, passes by *Meaux*, becomes navigable at *Vitry*, and at *Charenton*, a little above *Paris*, falls into Sēquăna, the *Seine*, after a course of about ninety-two leagues.

Maurītānĭa, æ, *f. Morocco* and *Fez*, an extensive country on the north-west part of *Africa*, bounded on the east by Nŭmĭdĭa, *Algiers*; on the south by Gætūlĭa; on the north by the *Mediterranean*, and Frĕtum Hĕrcŭlĕum, the *Strait of Gibraltar*; and on the west by Mărĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean*. *Mauritānia habet nomen oris* (incolarum) (Manil. IV. 727). *Inh.* Mauri, Maurĭci, *et*, Maurūsĭi, orum, the Moors, who are said to have received this name from the Greeks, on account of their *dark complexion*. Lūcānus says they are of the same colour with the Indians, *Concolor Indo Maurus* (Phar. IV. 678.). *Incocti* (sōle) *corpora Mauri*, the Moors having their bodies burned by the sun, *i. e.* rendered black (Sil. Ital. XVII. 632.). *Adj.* Mauritānus, Mauritānĭcus, Maurus, Maurūsĭus, *et*, Maurūsĭăcus, a, um. *Maura unda*, the African wave, *i. e.* the waves on the African coast (Hor. Od. II. 6, 3.). *Maurūsĭa robora* (Luc. Phar. IX. 426.). *Maurūsĭa tellus* (Claud. XXIV. 278). *Maurūsĭăcum citrum*, Mauritanian citron; tables of which the Romans considered most valuable (Mart. XII. 67.).

Mĕdĭōmātrĭces, um, *v.* Mĕdĭōmātrĭci, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, on Mŏsĕlla, the *Moselle*. The Trēvĭri were their neighbours on the north. Their chief town was Divŏdūrum, afterwards Mĕdĭōmātrĭci, now *Metz*. At one period they were a powerful nation, and possessed a very extensive country. But the conquest of Gāllĭa, *France*, by the Romans, destroyed their power, and confined them to a narrow territory.

Mēldæ, arum, *f. Meaux*, a town of Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca, belonging to the Mēldi, whose country was included between the rivers Mātrŏna, the *Marne*, and Sēquăna, the *Seine*. The modern town is of some note, and contains 6000 inhabitants.

Mĕlŏdūnum, i, *n. Melun*, a town of the Sĕnŏnes, on an island in Sēquăna, the *Seine*, about 28 miles S. E. of *Paris*.

Mĕnăpĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, whose territory was bounded on the N. by Mŏsa, the *Meuse*. The Tŏxāndri were their neighbours on the south.

Mĕnĕdēmus, i, *m.* the chief man of Măcĕdŏnĭa, who came as ambassador to Cæsar, and assured him of the assistance of his countrymen.

Mēnsis, is, *m.* a month; a term originally employed to denote that

portion of time which elapses between two successive changes of the moon. This has been called a synodical month, and is subject to considerable variation in point of length; but a lunation, or mean synodical month, has been found to contain 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and 3 seconds. The interval between the moon's departing from any fixed star, and returning to it again, or what is the same thing, the time during which she performs a complete revolution round the earth, has been denominated a sidereal month, and consists of 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes, and 5 seconds. A civil month is an arbitrary portion of time, and of course has more or fewer days, according to the fancy of the person who forms the Kalendar.

Rōmŭlus divided the year into 10 months, of which he called the first *Mārtĭus*, from his supposed father Mars the god of war; 2d, *Aprīlis*, either from the Greek name of Vĕnus, or from the Latin verb *aperīre*, because plants and trees then begin to open their buds; 3d, *Maia* (2 syl.), after one of the daughters of Atlas, who was the mother of Mercury, or out of respect to the aged, *Mājōres*; 4th, *Jūnĭus*, from Jūno the queen of the gods, or from *Jūnĭōres*, the young; 5th, *Quīntīlis*; 6th, *Sĕxtīlis*; 7th, *Sĕptĕmber*; 8th, *Octōber*; 9th, *Nŏvĕmber*; and 10th, *Dĕcĕmber*. The last six had their names from the place which each held in the year. Quintīlis was afterwards called *Jūlius*, to flatter the vanity of the first Roman emperor; and Sextīlis, *Augūstus*, in honour of his successor.

It is difficult to discover the principles on which Rōmŭlus proceeded with regard to the length of his months, as each exceeded a lunation, and they varied in the number of days, which they contained. March had 31, April 30, May 31, June 30, July 31, August 30, September 30, October 31, November 30, and December 30; which amount to 304. The solar year exceeds that of Romulus by 61 days, and nearly 6 hours. To make up, in some measure, this deficiency, he annexed a number of intercalary days to the end of each year, to which, Nŭma added a day taken from the months which contained 30, and formed them into two months one of 29, and the other of 27 days. With the former of these, which he called *Jānŭārĭus* in honour of the god Janus, he made the year to begin, and terminated it with the latter, to which he gave the name of *Fĕbrŭārĭus*, from the verb *fĕbruāre*, to perform sacrifices, purifications, &c. which ignorance and superstition vainly imagined atoned for the sins of the year. The number of days in each month, and their arrangement according to that monarch, stood thus: Jānŭārĭus 29, Mārtĭus 31, Aprīlis 29, Maia 31, Jūnĭus 29, Quīntīlis 31, Sĕxtīlis 29, Sĕptĕmber 29, Octōber 31, Nŏvĕmber 29, Dĕcĕmber 29, and Fĕbrŭārĭus 27. It cannot fail to be observed, that all the months of Nŭma consisted of odd numbers, which, it is generally understood, he preferred from a superstitious notion, that they were more lucky than the even numbers. The aggregate of the whole amounted to 354 days, which unfortunately being an even number he felt himself

under the necessity of adding one to February, in order to procure the auspicious number. From that period February contained 28 days, and the year consisted of 355. It is perhaps unnecessary to add, that Numa's object was to form a Kalendar adapted to the revolutions of the moon, and not to that of the sun. The solar year exceeding the lunar $11\frac{1}{4}$ days nearly, that the months might retain the same place in the seasons, he, from necessity, appointed 90 additional days to be inserted in the course of every eight years. This improvement was carried into effect by an intercalary month of 22 days in the second year, of 23 in the fourth year, of 22 in the sixth, and of 23 in the eighth, between the 23d and 24th of February. But this intercalation exceeded the truth 24 days, which some suppose he rectified, by reducing the intercalary days to 66 every third period of eight years. Others think that the intercalation, in the 8th year, amounted only to 15 days; but Livy's statement supports the former opinion. This correction would have been unnecessary, had Nŭma not added a day to February, that the year might consist of an odd number. The Kalendar, however, thus rectified, brought the Roman year, at the completion of every twenty-fourth year, within two hours of the truth, a degree of precision truly astonishing at so very early and illiterate a period.

The arrangements of Nŭma remained without alteration until the end of the Republic, only the Dĕcĕmvĭri placed the months in their present order, January, February, March, April, &c. When criminal ambition, added to martial bravery, had put the reins of government into the hands of Caius Jūlĭus Cæsar, he corrected the errors introduced by intercalation, adapted the Kalendar to the revolution of the sun, and assigned to the different months, the number of days which they still retain in modern times.

Most of the nations of antiquity computed by the lunar month. The Greeks and Jews reckoned in this manner, and the Romans, until Julius Cæsar adjusted the months to the course of the sun. As a lunation contains 29 days and upwards of 12 hours, some nations, to avoid the fraction, made their months consist of 29 and 30 days alternately. Others, with less accuracy, gave 30 days to each month; 12 of the latter containing 360 days, probably suggested the idea of dividing the ecliptic, and, afterwards, circles, into 360 degrees.

All the Jewish months consisted of 30 days, except the last which amounted to 35, so that their years were within six hours of perfect accuracy.

Mĕrcŭrius, i, *m.* Mercury (Eng.), was, according to Hēsĭŏdus, Apŏllŏdōrus, and Dĭŏdōrus Sicŭlus, the son of Jŭpĭter and Maia (2 syl.), the oldest daughter of Atlas, king of Maurĭtānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*. But of this name Lăctāntĭus mentions four; the first, the son of Jūpĭter and Maia (2 syl.); the second, of Cœlus and Dies; the third, of Băcchus and Proserpĭna; and the fourth, of Jūpĭter and Cўllēnē, who, by order of Jūpĭter, put Argus to death. Cicĕro makes the number to be five; one the son of

Cœlus and Dĭes; another of Vălēns and Phŏrōnis, who on earth is called Trŏphōnĭus; a third, of Jŭpĭter and Maia (2 syl.), to whom Pēnĕlŏpē bore Pan; a fourth, the son of Nilus, the *Nile,* whom the Egyptians consider it unlawful to name; and a fifth, worshipped by the Pheneatæ, whose parentage is unknown. The last put Argus to death, and afterwards fled to *Egypt,* where he appointed laws, and communicated to the natives a knowledge of letters. The Egyptians called him *Thoth* or *Thoyth,* and in honour of him gave his name to the first month of their year. The son of Maia (2 syl.), whom the Latins denominated Mĕrcŭrĭus, and the Greeks Hĕrmes (*i. e.* the Interpreter), is almost the only one celebrated in the writings of these two nations, and to him the actions of the other four may be chiefly, if not wholly, referred. Besides executing the messages of the gods, and conducting the souls of the dead to the Infernal Regions, Mĕrcŭrĭus was the god of oratory, of thieves, and of merchants. From the last (a *mercibus*), he had, according to Fēstus, his Latin name. On his head he wore a winged cap (*Pĕtăsus, i, m.*), on his feet winged sandals (*Tālārĭa, ium, n.*), and carried in his hand a rod intwined with two serpents (*Cādūcēus, i, m.*). The first two are emblematical of his being the messenger of the gods, and the last is a badge of his office as conductor of the souls of the dead. He is sometimes seen holding a purse, which has a reference to his being the god of merchants. Mercury invented the lyre with its seven strings. From his grandfather Atlas, he was called Atlāntĭădes. *Adj.* Mĕrcŭrĭālis, is, e.

Mēssāla (Mārcus), Mārci Mēssālæ, *m.* a noble Roman who was consul with Mārcus Pūppĭus Pīso, in the 60th year B. C.

Mēssāna, æ, *v.* Mēssēnē, es, *f. Messina,* a sea-port town of Sicĭlĭa, *Sicily,* built many centuries before the Christian era. It stands at the strait which separates that island from Ităla, *Italy,* now called the *Strait of Messina,* anciently Frĕtum Sicŭlum. The original name of this town was Zānclē. Pirates from Cūmæ expelled the original inhabitants, and in return Chalcĭdēnses from Eubœa, *Negropont,* drove them out, and took possession of the town. These afterwards yielded to the Messenians, whom the Lacedæmonians had conquered in war, and on their obtaining possession, in conjunction with Anaxilāus, from Sāmos, they called the town Mēssēnē, which the Latins afterwards wrote Mēssāna. Hĭĕrōnȳmus states, but without good authority, that it was afterwards called Māmērtīna, from the Māmērtīni having been admitted into an equal participation both of the city and lands. From that period the inhabitants were frequently called Mamērtīni. The modern town is about five miles in circumference, and contains 60,000 inhabitants. The harbour, nearly five miles in circuit, is one of the safest in the *Mediterranean,* and has a quay about a mile in length. *Inh.* Mēssēnii, orum, *v.* Mēssānēnses, ium, *et,* Māmērtīni, orum. *Adj.* Mēssānĭus, *et,* Mēssānĭĭcus, a, um.

Mĕtĕllus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Mĕtĕlli, *m.* a tribune of the people, who

endeavoured to prevent Cæsar from taking the treasures from the temple of Saturn, which Pompey and his partisans had, by a most unaccountable oversight, left behind them. Cæsar, after threatening to lay him dead at his feet, if he continued to resist, ordered the door of the temple to be opened by force. *Adj.* Mĕtellīnus, a, um.

Mĕtiōsēdum, i, *n.* *Meudon*, a town of Gāllĭa, *France*, situated on Sēquăna, the *Seine*, below *Paris*.

Mĕtrŏpŏlis, is, *acc* im, *f.* a city of Thēssălĭa, *Thessaly*, between Pĕrrhæbus, *Alesson*, and Gŏmphi, *Gonfi*, on one of the northern branches of Pēnēus, the *Salampria*. *Inh.* Mētrŏpŏlītæ, arum. *Adj.* Mētrŏpŏlītānus, a, um.

Mēttĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Mēttĭi, *m.* a man allied to Arĭŏvīstus, by the rights of hospitality, whom Cæsar joined in commission with C. Vălĕrĭus Prŏcĭllus, on an embassy to that king. As soon as they entered his camp, without suffering them to speak, Arĭŏvīstus commanded both to be put in irons. He thrice drew lots to determine whether they should be burned alive upon the spot, or reserved for another time. The lots being always favourable, their lives were preserved. After the defeat of Arĭŏvīstus, Cæsar himself in the pursuit fell in with Prŏcĭllus, and Mēttĭus was likewise recovered and brought back to the Roman camp.

Mĭlo, *v.* Milo (Titus Annĭus), Tĭti Annĭi Milōnis, *m.* was born at Lānŭvĭum. He attempted to obtain the office of consul; but was strongly opposed by his inveterate enemy Clōdĭus. Happening to meet in the Appian road, at no great distance from *Rome*, a scuffle took place between their servants, who knew well the mutual hatred of their masters. In this fray, Clōdĭus was wounded, conducted to a neighbouring inn, and despatched by order of Milo. For this crime he was brought to trial, and, though defended by the eloquence of Cicĕro, his old and intimate friend, was condemned to banishment, and went to Măssĭlĭa, *Marseilles*. He was allowed to return at the commencement of the civil war, in which he joined Pompey, and was killed by a stroke of a stone at Cōmpsa, *Conza*, a town of the Hirpīni, near the source of Aufĭdus, the *Ofanto*.

Mĭnērva, æ, *f.* the goddess of wisdom, who is said to have sprung from the brain of Jūpĭter, full grown and completely armed, upon the head of that god, at his own request, being split by Vulcan with the stroke of an axe. She was a great benefactress of the human race, and taught them many of the useful arts. Though not perfect, her character is more respectable than that of any other of the heathen deities. She was differently represented according to the different arts over which she presided. Among trees, the elm was sacred to Mĭnērva; among birds, the owl and cock; and among reptiles, the dragon. Mĭnērvālĭa, ium, *n.* festivals in honour of Mĭnērva. *Adj.* Mĭnērvĭus, a, um, of Mĭnērva, of Attĭca, Athenian.

Mĭnŭcĭus (Lūcĭus M. Băsĭlus), Lūcĭi Mĭnŭcĭi Băsĭli, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers. To C. Făbĭus, and L. Mĭnŭcĭus Băsĭlus, he

gave the joint command of two legions, which were stationed among the Rēmi.

Mĭtȳlēna, æ, *v.* Mĭtȳlēnē, es, *Plu.* Mĭtȳlēnæ, arum, *f.* the principal city of Lēsbos, which now gives name to the island. It was celebrated for its numerous magnificent buildings, but more remarkable for the many great characters who were natives of it. Among the number were Alcæus, Sāppho, Tērpānder, &c. Mĭtȳlēnē was long eminent as a seat of learning, and many illustrious men, both Greeks and Romans, were educated at this city. *Inh.* Mĭtȳlēnæi, orum. *Adj.* Mĭtȳlēnæus, a, um.

Mōna, æ, *f.* the *Isle of Man*, an island in Ocĕānus Vērgĭnĭus, *St. George's Channel*, nearly equidistant from *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. It is 30 miles long, and about 8 broad. The soil is fertile, the air salubrious, and the inhabitants live in general to a great age. The sovereignty of this island formerly belonged to the Dukes of Atholl; but it was sold in 1765 to the crown. Tăcĭtus and others call *Anglesey*, Mōna, but Cæsar is more correct.

Mŏrĭni, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, whose country lay along the coast opposite to Cāntĭum, *Kent*.

Moritāsgus, i, *m.* the king of the Sĕnŏnes, at Cæsar's arrival in Gāllĭa, *France*. He was the brother of Cavarīnus, *q. v.*

Mŏsa, æ, *f.* the *Maese*, or *Meuse*, a river of Gāllĭa, *France*, rising a little to the west of Mount Vŏgĕsus, *Vauge*, or, *Voges*, runs north, passes a number of celebrated towns, receives, at *Namur*, Sābis, the *Sambre*, joins Văhălis, the *Wahal*, or *Waal*, below the island of *Bommel*, and falls into the *German Sea*. The course of this river, which extends to 160 leagues, is north. From Cæsar's description of the *Meuse*, it is manifest, the Romans, at that time, had no accurate knowledge of this river except at its source. He states that 80 miles below its junction with Văhălis, the *Waal*, it falls into the ocean, an assertion very wide of the truth.

Mūnātĭus (Lūcĭus M. Plāncus), Lūcĭi Mūnātĭi Plānci, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, who, with Caius Trĕbōnĭus, had the command of three legions which were settled in Bēlgĭum, during the winter.

Mūrcus (Stātĭus), Stātĭi Mūrci, *m.* a man to whom Cæsar was indebted for information respecting the demands of Lĭbo and Bĭbŭlus.

N

Nāmēĭus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the Hĕlvĕtĭi, who, with Vĕrŭdŏctĭus, was at the head of the embassy, which that nation sent to Cæsar.

Nānnētes, *v.* Nāmnētes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca, who lived on the north bank of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, where it falls into the sea.

Nāntŭātes, um, *m.* a people whose country lay on the S. of Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*.

Nārbo, ōnis, v. Nārbōna, æ, *f. Narbonne*. a town of Prōvĭncĭa to the S. of the river Atax, the *Aude*, near the sea-coast, which, afterwards, gave name to that division of Gāllĭa, *France*, called Nārbōnēnsis. It stands in a deep valley between two mountains. A canal supplied with water from the *Aude*, goes through it, which communicates with the Royal Canal, with Lăcus Rūbrēsus, the *Lake Robine*, and also with the *Mediterranean*. The ruins, which still remain, give some idea of its former greatness. *Narbonne* is famous for its honey. The inhabitants do not exceed 8000, of which three-fourths are priests and women. *Adj.* Nārbōnēnsis, is, e.

Nāsĭdĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Nāsĭdĭi, *m.* sent by Pompey with 16 ships, to the relief of Māssĭlĭa, *Marseilles*. Decimus Brūtus, Cæsar's admiral, sailed to meet the combined fleet of the Massilians and L. Nāsĭdĭus, and came to an engagement, in which the Massilians fought on the right, and Nāsĭdĭus on the left, but he behaved in a cowardly manner, fled out of the battle, and escaped, without the loss of a single ship, to the coast of *Spain*. *Adj.* Nāsĭdĭānus, a, um.

Nasŭa, æ, *m.* the brother of Cĭmbērĭus, who commanded the 100 Cantons of the Suevi, who had encamped on the bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, with the design of crossing that river.

Naupăctus, i, *f. Lepanto*, a city of *Greece*, on the most northern extremity of Sĭnus Cŏrĭnthĭăcus, to which it now gives the name of the *Gulf of Lepanto*. The Hērăclīdæ built the first ship, which carried them to Pĕlŏpŏnnēsus, the *Morea*, at this city, from which its name is derived.

Nĕăpŏlis, is, *acc.* im, *v.* in, *f. Naples*, a large and beautiful city in the south of *Italy*, at the top of a bay near 30 miles in circumference. The adjacent country is highly fertile and beautiful. This city was first called Pārthĕnŏpē, from a Siren of that name, who according to some, was the founder of it, or, according to others, was buried there. Augūstus caused it to be repaired and greatly enlarged; on that account, he called it Nĕăpŏlis, *i. e.* new city. It is the capital of the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, which, on the continent, includes that part of *Italy*, lying south of the territory of the Church. *Inh.* Nĕăpŏlītāni, orum (*sing.* Neapolitanus, i), *m.* the Neapolitans. *Adj.* Nĕăpŏlītānus, a, um.

Nĕmētes, um (*sing.* Nĕmētis, is), *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, probably a tribe of the Germans, on the W. bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, between the Tribŏci, and Vāngĭŏnes. Their principal city was Nŏvĭŏmăgus, *Spire*.

Nĕro (Tĭbĕrĭus), Tĭbĕrĭi Nĕrōnis, *m.* a noble Roman, who in the civil war joined Cæsar. He commanded the fleet which Cæsar sent out with the Rhodian galleys, under the Admiral Euphrānor, against the Alexandrian ships, which cruized off the Canopic mouth of the *Nile*, to intercept his supplies. The activity and success of Tĭbĕrĭus Nĕro contributed greatly to Cæsar's victory over the Alexandrians, and to the speedy conclusion of the war. He was married to Lĭvĭa, by whom he had two sons, Tĭbĕrĭus and Drūsus. She, three months before the birth of the latter,

with the consent of her husband, became the wife of Augŭstus whom, through her influence, Tĭbĕrĭus, her eldest son, succeeded in the empire.

Nĕrvĭi, orum (*sing.* Nĕrvĭus, i), *m.* the Nervians, a powerful and warlike nation of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, whose country lay on both sides of Scāldis, the *Scheld*, near the source of that river, afterwards *Hainault*, and *Nord*. They revolted, and attacked the Roman troops under Cæsar; but were totally routed. The character of this nation will be found B. G. II. 15. Their mode of defence against the attacks of cavalry was simple and effectual. The different readings B. G. Lib. II. 17. are numerous, yet the idea conveyed by all is not very materially different. In the place where the Nĕrvĭi wished to raise a barrier, they, probably at a considerable distance from each other, half-cut two rows of young trees, so that they continued to grow, bent them longitudinally, and gave their branches a lateral direction. The middle space between these rows was planted with briers and thorns, which, intermixing with the trees that formed the outside of the fence, rendered the whole so close and impervious, that it not only stopped the progress, but even the view, of the invaders. If *enātis* be joined with *ramis*, which is the common reading, its force is lost; because it then only shows that the branches were growing, which is sufficiently expressed by *incīsis;* and the intervening ground might, in that case, have been filled up with dead thorns, which would have been both a weaker defence, and, besides being subject to rapid decay, could have been easily destroyed by fire. Several MSS. want *enatis;* but the sense is injured by the omission. *Adj.* Nĕrvĭcus, a, um.

Nīlus, i, *m.* the *Nile*, a large river of *Afrĭca*, which takes its rise in *Abyssinia*, runs through *Abex*, *Nubia*, and *Egypt*, and pours its waters into the *Mediterranean Sea* by two channels. In ancient times, the *Nile* had seven mouths, of which five are now dry, and the tracks of land which they watered are become nearly desert. The two which remain are Ostium Bolbitīnum, the *Rosetta branch*, on the west, and Ostĭum Phatmetĭcum, the *Damietta branch*, which is by much the larger of the two. These, with part of the *Mediterranean Sea*, now form the boundaries of the *Delta* of *Egypt*. The ancients called the most easterly mouth Ostĭum Pelusĭăcum, the second, Ostĭum Tanitĭcum the *Eummè fareggè mouth*, the third, Ostĭum Mendesĭum, the *Debè*, or, the *Pescheira mouth*. Measuring along the coast, the *Delta* has lost on the east side about 70 British miles, by these three ceasing to run except during the swell, and the space which they traversed is becoming barren sand. The fourth was called Ostĭum Phatmetĭcum, the *Damietta branch*, the fifth, Ostĭum Sebennitĭcum, the sixth, Ostĭum Bolbitīnum, the *Rosetta branch*, and the last Ostĭum Canopĭcum, which is now dry. By the *Nile* deserting the last mentioned channel, the *Delta* is diminished 18 miles on the west side. See Dēlta.

The periodical rains, which begin to fall in *Abyssinia* about the

end of June, occasion the overflowing of this celebrated river, and it continues to rise, till the last days of September, or beginning of October. From this period till the winter solstice, it is gradually decreasing. Its waters during the inundation are of a dirty red colour, and, even in April and May, when they are least turbid, they are never quite clear, but have always a cloudy hue. The term inundation, strictly speaking, is correct only when applied to the *Delta*, as the river is confined in *Upper Egypt*, between high banks, so as to prevent an overflow. The adjacent country is watered entirely by canals cut in various directions, and opened at certain periods for the purposes of irrigation. At the head of the *Delta* the water rises 25 feet, in some years probably more, and gradually decreases to *Rosetta* and *Damietta*, at which its height does not exceed four feet, some think less. The mud or slime left by this river is regarded as a sufficiently enriching substance for the land, without any other kind of manure. The Etesian winds prevail with great violence, and for a considerable length of time annually, at the period of the *Nile's* inundation. A vessel leaving *Rosetta* is driven by this monsoon with extraordinary velocity, against the whole force of the torrent to *Cairo*, or any part of *Upper Egypt*. For the purpose of her return, with even greater rapidity, it is only necessary to take down mast and sails, and leave her to be carried against the wind by the powerful current of the river. It is thus possible to perform the whole voyage from *Rosetta* to *Bulâc*, the quay of *Cairo*, and back again, with certainty, in about 70 hours, a distance equal to 400 miles.

There are said to be eight cataracts in the course of the *Nile*, from its source to the last fall, which is not far above Sȳēnē, *Essouan*, where the river is about half a mile broad. This last cataract is not in height above four feet, and Pococke maintains that it does not exceed three feet. Crocodiles, of which the largest are about twenty-five feet long, are seen a little below Diospŏlis Parva, *How*, and are supposed not to go farther down the river than *Girgeh*, but abound between that place and Sȳēnē, *Essouan*.

The common Egyptian mode of clarifying the water of the *Nile*, is by means of pounded almonds. It holds a number of substances in a state of imperfect solution, which are in this way precipitated. Its water is then one of the purest known, remarkable for its being easily digested by the stomach, for its salutary qualities, and for all the purposes to which it is applied. The ancients maintained a very different opinion, which proves that it was then used in an unclarified state. See Pliny. *Adj.* Nīlĭăcus, *et*, Nīlōtĭcus, a, um.

Nitĭōbrĭges, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, whose country was situated on both sides of Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, where it is joined by Oltis, the *Olt*.

Nōnæ, arum, *f.* the Nones; the second division of the Roman month. Of this word different derivations have been given.

Some suppose it comes from *novæ*, new, because in eight of the months, they fell on the fifth day, when the new moon had so completely emerged from the solar rays, as to be visible. Others imagine that it is derived from *novem*, nine; either from the Nones coming in place of the Ninth Ide, or from their being nine days from the Ides, reckoning inclusively. In the months of March, May, July, and October, the Nones fell on the seventh, and, in the other months, as formerly stated, on the fifth day. Like the Kalends and Ides, they were counted backwards. See Kalendæ.

Nōrĭcum, i, *n. v.* Nōrĭcus ager, a country of considerable extent, which was bounded on the N. by Dānŭbĭus, the *Danube;* on the W. by Ænus, *v.* Œnus, the *Inn*, one of the branches of the *Danube*, and Rhætĭa; on the S. by Itălĭa, *Italy;* and on the E. by Pānnŏnĭa. It comprehended the greater part of *Austria*, all *Saltzburgh*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*. Their chief city was Noreia (3 syl.); some copies read Nŏrcĭa, which was besieged by the Boii, in the inroad which they had made upon Nŏrĭcum, before they entered into alliance with the Hēlvĕtĭi. *Inh.* Nōrĭci, orum. *Adj.* Nōrĭcus, a, um. *Nōrĭcus ager*, the territory of the Nōrĭci.

Nŏvĭŏdūnum, i, *n.* (B. G. II. 12.) *Soisons*, or *Noyons*, a town of the Suessĭōnes. Another of the Ædŭi (B. G. VII. 55.), now *Nevers*, on the banks of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. And a third belonged to the Bĭtŭrĭges (B. G. VII. 12.), now *Neury*, or *Neufry*, about twenty miles west from *Nevers*.

Numĭdĭa, æ, *f. Algiers*, a country of *Africa*, bounded on the N. by the *Mediterranean;* on the W. by Ampsăga, the *Wadil kibir* (*i. e.* the *Great River*), which separated it from Maurĭtānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez;* on the S. by Gætūlĭa; and on the E. by Mulucha, the *Malua*, the boundary between Nŭmĭdĭa and Afrĭca Proprĭa, *Tunis*. *Inh.* Nŭmĭdæ, arum, *et*, Nŏmădes, um, *m.* the Numidians, described by Sāllūstĭus in the Jugurthine war as faithless, unsteady, and fond of revolutions in the state. From the same author we learn, that their food consisted chiefly of milk, and flesh of wild animals, that they made no use of salt or any other stimulant of the palate. They had no other idea of eating and drinking but as a protection against hunger and thirst, not as means of gratifying intemperance or luxury (Sal. Jug. 89.). *Cŏlūmnæ Nŭmĭdarum*, columns of Numidian marble; which was both expensive, and highly esteemed by the Romans (Juv. VII. 182.). *Infreni Nŭmĭdæ*, reinless Numidians; referring to their cavalry using no kind of rein or bridle (Virg. Æn. IV. 41.). *Adj.* Nŭmĭdĭānus, *et*, Nŭmĭdĭcus, a, um. *Nŭmĭdĭāna pyra*, Numidian pears, the fruit of a particular kind of pear-tree first brought to *Italy* from Nŭmĭdĭa (Plin. III. 188.). *Nŭmĭdĭcum marmor*, Numidian marble; first imported to *Rome* (77 B. C.), by M. Æmĭlĭus Lĕpĭdus, consul, which was considered an act of great extravagance, and for which he was severely censured (Plin. V. 288.). *Nŭmĭdicæ guttatæ* (gallinæ) (Mart. III. 58.).

Nȳmphæum, i, *n.* according to Cæsar (B. C. III. 26.) a harbour of Illyricum, exposed to the south wind, and distant about three miles from Lĭssus, *Alessio;* but Pliny makes it a promontory.

O

Ocĕlum, i, *n. Oux*, or, *Exilles*, a town on the frontiers of Gāllĭa Cĭsālpina, Cĭtĕrĭor, *v.* Tŏgāta, in Alpes Graiæ (2 syl.), near the source of one of the N. branches of Pădus, the *Po*.

Octāvĭus, (Mārcus), Mārci Octāvĭi, *m.* an officer under Pompey, who excited the Dalmatians and other nations to revolt from Cæsar. He also withdrew Issa from Cæsar's alliance, and besieged Sălōnæ, *Salonæ;* but was repulsed by a sally from the town. Vătīnĭus afterwards defeated him in a naval engagement off Tauris, an island in the *Gulf of Venice*, near Issa. Scrībōnĭus Lĭbo and he had the command of the Liburnian and Achaian ships in the civil war. *Adj.* Octāvĭānus, a, um.

Octōdūrus, i, *f. Martigny*, a town, or village of the Vĕrāgri (*Vicus Veragrorum*, B. G. III. 1.) on Drānsa, the *Drance*, by which it is divided into two parts nearly equal. It was on the confines of the Vĕrāgri and Sēdūni, and the centre of trade between *Italy* and *France* in ancient times, which it is still. *Inh.* Octōdūrēnses, ium, were neighbours to the Centrōnes, both states in the Cottian *Alps* (Cottianæ civitātes).

Octogēsa, æ, *f. Mequinensa*, a town of *Spain*, on the north bank of Ibērus, the *Ebro*, where it is joined by Sĭcŏris, the *Segre*.

Ollŏvĭco, ōnis, *m.* a nobleman of the Nitiŏbrĭges, whom the Romans had honoured with the appellation of Friend. His son Teutŏmătus, was king of that nation, during the wars in Gāllĭa, *France*.

Opīmĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Opīmĭi, *m.* a commander of Scĭpĭo's cavalry, who, with two troops of horse, fell into an ambush laid by Dŏmĭtĭus. They were all either killed or taken prisoners.

Orchŏmĕnus, i, *f. Screpú*, a town of Bœōtĭa, north of the river Cēphīsus, the *Sindaliú*, to the west of its influx into the lake Cōpais, *Limo*. *Inh.* Orchŏmĕnĭi, orum.

Orcȳnĭa, æ, *f* a name given by Eratŏsthĕnes, and some other Greeks, to Hĕrcȳnĭa Sĭlva, *q. v.* *Adj.* Orcȳnĭānus, a, um.

Orgĕtŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* was, according to Cæsar, the richest and most noble of the Hĕlvĕtĭi. Prompted by a love of power, he formed a conspiracy among the nobles, and persuaded the people to quit their country. When his ambitious views were discovered by the state, he was obliged to answer to the charges preferred against him. Orgĕtŏrix, by means of his vassals and debtors, rescued himself from the hands of his judges, and escaped. But whilst the state was endeavouring to support its authority by force, he died (in prison, according to Celsus), as was suspected, by his own hands.

Omnem suam familĭam (B. G. I. 4.), all his vassals, slaves

The people living on the lands subject to the government of Orgĕtŏrix, were, it is probable, in a condition nearly similar to that of the Commons of *Britain* under the barons, during the corruption and decay of the feudal system. Perhaps a still closer resemblance to the vassals of this Helvetian prince may be found in the peasantry of *Russia*, whose condition is, at this day, more degrading and oppressive than that of the Britons, even in the dark ages. The Russian nobility, Boyars, &c. can alienate the people on their estates, or sell them along with the soil. It is almost unnecessary to add that these unhappy peasants are nearly in a state of barbarism.

Orĭcum, i, *n. v.* Orĭcos, i, *f. Ric*, a maritime town of Epīrus, *Lower Albania*. to the north of Acrŏcĕraunia, *Kimarra*. The sovereignty of this city was, after the Trojan war, given to Hĕlĕnus, a son of Priam and Hĕcŭba, on which account, Lucan calls it *Dārdănĭa Orĭcos*. It had an excellent harbour, but not well protected. *Inh.* Orĭcīni, orum. *Adj.* Orĭcĭus, a, um.

Oscēnses, ium, *m.* the inhabitants of Osca, *Huesca*, a town of the Ilĕrgĕtes (Strabo), Ilĕrgētes (Ptolemy), a people of Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*, whose territory was watered by Cĭnga, the *Cinca*, one of the northern branches of Ibērus, the *Ebro*. *Adj.* Oscēnsis, is, e.

Osīsmĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, one of the nations who went under the general name of *Armŏrĭcæ Cĭvĭtātes*. Their country afterwards formed part of the province of *Bretagne*. It is now called *Finisterre*.

Otācĭlĭus Crāssus, Otācĭlĭi Crāssi, *m.* an officer of Pompey, who had the command of Lĭssus, *Alessio*. He attacked two of Cæsar's transports, promising the men their lives, if they would surrender. The newly-raised soldiers, on board one of the transports, accepted his offer, and he, disregarding the solemnity of an oath, instantly ordered them to be put to death in his presence; but the veterans, in the other, declined his treacherous proposal, and thus saved their lives.

P

Pădus, i, *m.* the *Po*, the largest river of Ităĭĭa, *Italy*, anciently called Erĭdănus, an appellation which is frequently used by Roman poets, and almost always by Grecian authors. Pădus is said to have been derived from a word in the language of the Gauls which denoted a poplar tree, in consequence of a great number of these trees growing on its banks. It has its source near the bottom of mount Vĕsŭlus, *Viso*, as has also Drŭentĭus, *v.* Drŭentia, the *Durance*, runs in an eastern direction, and, after a course of 300 miles, and receiving a number of streams on both banks, it falls into Măre Hădrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, by seven mouths, of which two were formed by nature, and the other five by art. The northern branches of the *Po* descending from the *Alps*, render it

largest in the warmest months of summer, by the melting of the snow on these lofty mountains. These streams too, by the rapidity of their currents, bring down a great quantity of stones and earth which have filled up the channel, and rendered embankments, upwards of 30 feet high in some places, necessary, to prevent the inundation of the adjacent country. This river divided Gāllĭa Cĭsālpīna (called also Citerĭor and Tŏgāta) into two parts, Gāllĭa Cĭspădāna and Gāllĭa Trānspădāna. Pădinātes, um, *m.* a people living on the banks of the *Po. Adj.* Pădānĕus, a, um.

Pæmāni, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, on the east bank of Mŏsa, the *Meuse.* They had the Cæræsi on the S., the Trēviri on the E., and Sīlva Ardŭēnna on the N.

Pălæphārsālus, i, *f.* See Phārsālos.

Pălæstē, es, *f.* a sea-port town of Epīrus, *Lower Albania,* to the north of Orĭcum, *Ric. Adj.* Pălæstīnus, a, um.

Părīsii, orum, *m.* the inhabitants of Lŭtētĭa, from whom it was afterwards called Părīsii, now *Paris,* the capital of *France.* See Lŭtētĭa.

Pārthĭa, æ, *v.* Pārthis, ĭdis, *f. Chorasan,* was, at first, a very small country bounded on the W. by Mēdĭa, and Mărĕ Căspĭum, *v.* Hyrcānum, the *Caspian Sea ;* on the S. by Pērsĭa ; on the E. by Bāctrĭa ; and on the N. by Hyrcānĭa. During the reign of the Arsăcĭdæ, it became a very large and powerful empire. At one period, the Parthian dominions extended from Sȳrĭa to Mons Imaus, *Himalaya,* and from the territories of the Chorāsmĭi, and Măssăgĕtæ, to the *Indian Ocean. Inh.* Pārthi, orum (*sing.* Pārthus, i), *m.* the Parthians were a very brave and powerful people, who fought chiefly on horseback, and when they pretended to fly, discharged their arrows with a dexterity, which did prodigious execution among the enemy ; a practice also common among the Persians. This kind of fighting greatly intimidated the Roman soldiers, and to it frequent allusions are made by their poets. They defeated and killed Crāssus, and, at a later period, obliged M. Antōnĭus to leave the country in great distress. They were subdued by Trajan, and finally deprived of their country and dominion by the Persians, a nation who had been subject to them for 475 years. *Adj.* Pārthĭcus, a, um.

Pārthini, orum, *m.* a people of Illyrĭcum, a district on the east coast, and towards the top, of Adrĭa, the *Gulf of Venice.*

Pĕdius (Quīntus), Quīnti Pĕdii, *m.* a grandson of one of Jūlĭus Cæsar's sisters, was one of his lieutenant-generals in the Gallic war, and appointed in his will co-heir with Octāvĭus, who had Pĕdius for his colleague in his first consulship. He passed a law, from him called *Lex Pēdĭa,* declaring the death of Jūlĭus Cæsar to have been murder, and subjecting the assassins to capital punishment. *Adj.* Pĕdĭus, a, um.

Pĕlīgni, orum (*sing.* Pĕlīgnus, i), *m.* the Pelignians, a people of Itălia, *Italy,* whose country lay between the sources of Săgrus, the *Sangro,* and Atĕrnus, the *Pescara,* both of which fall into the *Gulf of Venice.* They pretended to have had a knowledge of future

events, and many of them avowed their skill in sorcery and witchcraft. *Adj.* Pēlignus. a, um.

Pēlūsĭum, i, *n.* *Tineh*, an ancient and strong city of Ægȳptus, *Egypt*, at the eastern extremity of the *Delta*, about 23 geographical miles to the E. of *Eummé fareggé*, which is now dry except during the swell. From Pēlūsĭum the most easterly branch of Nīlus, the *Nile*, was called Ostĭum Pēlūsĭăcum. The date of the foundation of this city is lost in the remoteness of antiquity. It served as a protection against the inroads of the Asiatic nations, hence Livy calls it *Claustrum Ægypti*, the key, or bulwark, of *Egypt*. *Adj.* Pēlūsĭăcus, Pēlūsĭus, *et*, Pēlūsĭānus, a, um, of Pēlūsĭum, of *Egypt*, Egyptian.

Pērgămus, i, *f.* *v.* Pērgămum, i, *n.* *Bergamo*, a city of Mȳsĭa in Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, on the north bank of Căĭcus, the *Grimakli*, near the place where that river enters the Ætōlĭa. This city was famous for an excellent library of 200,000 volumes, which Clĕŏpātra, afterwards, by permission of Antony, added to the noble collection at Alĕxāndrĭa. Tapestry and parchment are both said to have been invented at Pērgămus. The latter discovery was a consequence of Ptolemy, king of *Egypt*, preventing the exportation of *Păpȳrus* to Mȳsĭa, lest the library there should have rivalled that of Alexandrĭa. Hence parchment was called *Pērgămēna, sc. chārta*. Herodŏtus informs us, that it was an ancient and common practice among the Ionians to write on skins, and that it was in use among the *barbarians* to his own time. For a knowledge of letters the Ionians were indebted to the Phœnicians, and most probably too for the substance to which they committed their writings. Galen was a native of Pērgămus, and Æscŭlāpĭus, who became the chief deity of the place, practised medicine there. *Inh.* Pērgămēni, orum. *Adj.* Pērgămēnus, *et*, Pērgămēus, a, um.

Pētra, æ, *f.* a rising ground (*edito loco*) near Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*, a sea-port town of Măcĕdŏnĭa on Mārĕ Hădrĭātĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice*, on which Pompey in the Civil war fortified his camp.

Pētreius (3 syl.) (Mārcus), Mārci Pētreii, *m.* a lieutenant-general of C. Antōnĭus, who, in consequence of the indisposition of the consul, led on the troops of the republic against Cātilina, routed the rebel army, and left the traitor himself among the slain. He, in the Civil war, joined Pompey, and, in conjunction with Afrānĭus, exerted himself to protect *Spain*, against the forces of Cæsar. They were at last obliged to surrender. These officers made a very able resistance, and, for a considerable time, baffled the utmost efforts of their brave enemy. From the account which Cæsar gives of their fidelity, activity, and martial talents, as well as from the honourable terms which he granted them, it is manifest he respected both their military valour, and their personal influence. After their capitulation, Petreius joined the army of the commonwealth in Africa, and, on being defeated, Jŭba, king of Mauritānia, *Marocco* and *Fez*, and he engaged in single combat, that they might die honourably. Jŭba soon had

Pētreius dead at his feet, and then, at his own request, fell by the hand of a slave. See Jŭba.

Pētreius (3 syl.) (Mārcus), Mārci Pētreii, *m.* a centurion of the 8th legion, who was killed at the siege of Gĕrgŏvĭa, *Gergoie*.

Pētreius (3 syl.), i, *m.* a Thessalian nobleman, at the head of that party of his countrymen who had embraced the interests of Cæsar.

Pĕtrŏcŏrĭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cĕltĭca, who lived on the river *Ille*. Their chief town was Vĕsūna, afterwards Pĕtrŏcŏrĭi, now *Perigueux*, the capital of *Perigord*. The modern city, which is ill built, contains only 6000 inhabitants, but has some Roman antiquities.

Pĕtrŏsĭdĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Pĕtrŏsĭdĭi, *m.* a standard-bearer of the army which, under the command of Q. Titūrĭus Săbīnus and Lūcius Aurūncŭlēius Cōtta, wintered among the Ebūrōnes. These troops were, in consequence of a stratagem of Ambĭŏrix, attacked on disadvantageous ground, two miles from their camp, by him, and almost wholly cut off. Pĕtrŏsĭdĭus having, with a few of his men, returned to the camp, threw his standard within the rampart, and was killed fighting with great bravery before the fortifications.

Phārsālĭa, æ, *f.* a place on the west coast of *Greece*, where Cæsar landed his forces, when he went to that country in pursuit of Pompey. Some copies falsely have Palastē, on the authority of P. Mārsus, who found that reading only in a single manuscript.

Phārsālos, *v.* Phārsālus, i, *f.* *Pharsa*, or *Pharsala* (Greeks), and *Tzatalze* (Turks), a town of Phthĭōtis, a district of Thēssālĭa, *Thessaly*, on the east bank of the river Enīpeus (3 syl.), not far from its junction with Apĭdānus, the *Epideno*, a southern branch of Pēnēus, the *Salampria*. Phārsālĭa, æ, *f.* a large plain in the vicinity of Phārsālus, noted for the victory which Cæsar obtained there (12th May, 48, B. C.) over Pompey, and the forces of the republic. Phārsālĭa, æ, *f.* an epic poem written by Lucan, on the civil war between Pompey and Cæsar. *Adj.* Phārsālĭus, *et*, Phārsālĭcus, a, um.

Phărus, *v.* Phăros, i, *f.* an island, said at one period to have been distant from the continent of *Egypt* a day's sailing, which may, among the ancients, be estimated at 30 miles. This assertion, although recorded by Pliny, surely exceeds the truth. It is now joined to the continent, and the modern town of *Alexandria* stands on the alluvions which has extended the Delta to that island. At the time Cæsar pursued Pompey to *Egypt*, Phăros contained a number of houses so considerable as to have the appearance of a town. On it stood the famous lighthouse, a square building, each of its sides a stadia in length, erected by the celebrated architect Sŏstrătus of Cnĭdus. The tower was so high, that it could be seen at the distance of one hundred miles. This pile cost Ptolemy Philadelphus 800 talents, and was esteemed one of the wonders of the world. *Inh.* Phărītæ, arum, seem, at the period above men-

tioned, to have been a horde of robbers and pirates, who plundered every ship which entered their harbour, either from inadvertency, or from stress of weather. *Adj.* Phărĭus, *et.* Phărĭăcus, a, um, of Phăros, Pharian; also Egyptian. *Phărĭus Rex,* the king of *Egypt.*

Phĭlippus, i, *m.* a tribune of the people, who opposed the prætorship of Faustus Sūlla in that senate which was held without the city, when arrangements were made to support the commonwealth against the traitorous plans of Cæsar.

Phĭlippus, i, *m.* a noble Roman of consular dignity, who, like Mārcēllus, was, from personal considerations, passed over in the appointments which were made by the senate, at the beginning of the Civil war.

Phœnīcĭa, æ, *v.* Phœnīcē, es, *f.* a country on the eastern shore of the *Mediterranean Sea,* now part of Asiatic Turkey. It was a province of Sўrĭa, but what extent of country the ancients included under this name, it is impossible to ascertain. Ptolemy makes Sўrĭa its boundary on the E., Ægўptus, *Egypt,* on the S., and the river Ĕleuthĕrus on the N. Others seem to consider it as occupying only a small part of that territory. This diversity of opinion most probably arises from its limits being different at different times. The name is said to have been derived from Phœnix, a son of Agēnor, who, like his brothers Cădmus and Cĭlix, was sent to search for Eurōpa, and, being equally unsuccessful, settled there. Some make Agēnor king of that country. *Inh.* Phœnīces, um (*sing.* Phœnix, īcis), *m.* the Phœnicians, were ingenious, active, and enterprising; but avaricious and deceitful. Letters (Herod. V. 58.), navigation (Prop. II. 27, 3.), and colonization are generally supposed to have originated among them. Pliny ascribes to them the invention of letters, astronomy, navigation, and the art of war (I. 565. and Herodot. V. 58.). To these Pom. Mela adds conquest and *other arts,* which being a general expression, he probably meant several of the useful arts (I. 102.) Other writers of antiquity state the same facts. Herodŏtus says, that the Ionians adopted the Phœnician mode of writing from right to left, and like them wrote on skins ([illegible]) hence this word was used to denote writing. *Adj.* Phœnīcĭus, Phœnicēus, red, applied to colour only (Plin. II. 441.), *et.* Phœnissus, a, um. *Phœnīcĕus color,* a red colour, in which the titles and chapters of books were originally written, from the Phœnicians being the inventors of letters. (Isiodor.—Tac. Ann. XI. 14.). *Phœnīcĭum mare,* that part of the *Levant* which washed the coast of Phœnīcĭa (Plin. I. 565.). *Phœnīcĭum caput,* a red head (Plin. II. 441.). *Phœnīssa agmĭna* (Sil. Ital. XVII. 146.). *Phœnīssa Dido,* Dido a native of Phœnīcĭa (Virg. Æn. I. 670.). These words also apply to Thēbæ, *Thebes,* and Carthage, from their having been founded by colonies from Phœnīcĭa.

Pīcēnum, i, *n.* a district of Itălĭa, *Italy,* which extended along the coast of Mārĕ Hadrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice,* from Aternum, *Pescara,* at the mouth of Aternus, the *Pescara,* on the south to

Æsis; but, with respect to its western boundary, writers on ancient geography are not agreed. *Inh.* Pĭcēntes, ium (*sing.* Picens, tis), *m.* the Picentians. *Adj.* Pĭcēnus, *et*, Pĭcēntīnus, a, um.

Pĭctŏnes, um, *m.* a people of Găllĭa Cĕltĭca, on the south bank of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, where it falls into the sea. *Adj.* Pĭctŏnĭcus, a, um.

Pirūstæ, arum, *m.* a people of Illȳrĭcum, on the east coast of Mărĕ Hădrĭătĭcum, the *Gulf of Venice.*

Pĭsaurum, i, *n.* *Pesaro*, a town of Umbrĭa in Ităĭia, *Italy*, pleasantly situated on the south bank of Pĭsaurus, the *Foglia*, where it falls into the *Gulf of Venice*. *Inh.* Pĭsaurēnses, ium.

Pĭso, ōnis, *m.* surnamed from his country, Aquītānus, a nobleman of Aquītānĭa, whose grandfather had been supreme magistrate in that country, and called *Friend* by the Romans (B. G. IV. 12.).

Pĭso (Lūcĭus Călpūrnĭus), Lūcĭi Călpūrnĭi Pīsōnis, *m.* Cæsar's father-in-law, who was consul with A. Găbīnĭus Paullus, in the year 60 B. C. During their consulship, Cæsar began his military operations in Găllĭa, Cĭcĕro was banished from *Rome*, and Clōdĭus was supported by Pĭso, in procuring that disgraceful sentence.

Pĭso (Cneius), Cneii Pīsōnis, *m.* who commanded the cavalry of Adrūmētum, and 3,000 Moors. He afterwards joined Brūtus and Căssĭus, and was, notwithstanding, allowed to return to *Rome*, and made consul.

Pĭso (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Pīsōnis, *m.* the grandfather of Pĭso above mentioned, was a lieutenant-general of Căssĭus, both of whom fell in an engagement with the Hĕlvĕtĭi.

Plāncus (L. Mūnātĭus), Lūcĭi Mūnātĭi Plānci, *m.* a lieutenant-general in Cæsar's army, to whom he gave the joint command with C. Trĕbōnĭus, of three legions cantoned in Găllĭa Bĕlgĭca. After the death of Cæsar, L. Mūnātĭus Plāncus joined Antony and Lĕpĭdus. With the latter he was consul. He is said to have founded Lūgdūnum, *Lyons.*

Pleumŏsii (4 syl.), orum, *m.* a people of Găllĭa Bĕlgĭca, supposed to have lived on Scāldis, the *Scheld*, near the place where the city *Tournay* now stands.

Plōtĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Plōtĭi, *m.* a centurion in Cæsar's army, who was wounded at the interview respecting peace, which took place between T. Lăbĭēnus and Vătīnĭus, on different sides of Apsus, the *Crevasta*, a river of Illȳrĭcum, *or*, Măcĕdŏnĭa.

Pōmpeius (3 syl.) (Cneus, *v.* Cneius), Cneii Pōmpeii, *m.* surnamed *Magnus*, on account of his splendid achievements, the son of Cneius Pōmpeius Străbo and Lūcīlĭa, was born 105 B. C. He displayed uncommon fortitude and dexterity in war, at a very early period of life, when serving under the eye of his father, whose life he saved, when Tĕrēntĭus and others, bribed by Cĭnna, were sent to assassinate him. To elegance of form and beauty of countenance, he added the winning graces of an accomplished orator. When *Rome* was convulsed by the avarice and ambition of Mărĭus and Sūlla, and when their barbarity had, in some

measure, desolated the city by the carnage of her butchered citizens, Pompey, with three legions, attached himself to the latter, and obtained his patronage. He, in a few days, overran *Sicily*, then under the partisans of Mărĭus, recovered all the parts of *Afrĭca* which had withdrawn from Sūlla, and greatly extended the former limits of the Roman territories in that country. On his return to *Rome*, Sūlla, at the head of the nobility, met and saluted him with the title of *Magnus*, and allowed him, though not without reluctance, to enter the city in triumph, when only *Eques*, and not admitted into the senate. On the death of Sūlla, Pompey joined Cătŭlus, and supported himself against the Marian faction, headed by Lĕpĭdus. He defeated Sĕrtōrĭus in *Spain*, and obtained a second triumph, although still a private citizen, and only of equestrian rank. The senate had, in his absence, and before he completed his 36th year, elected him to the consulship, during which he restored the tribunes to their former power, which Sulla had lessened, and in return was, through the interest of Găbīnĭus, a tribune, invested with extraordinary powers, in order to destroy the pirates who infested the *Mediterranean*, and had nearly annihilated the naval force of *Rome*. This important war he finished in forty days, which added greatly to his former celebrity. Pompey was next sent against Mĭthrĭdātes, king of Pōntus, and Tĭgrānes, king of Armēnĭa. He, in a short time, not only subdued these potent monarchs and great warriors, but likewise annexed all Asia lying west of the Tigris to the Roman empire. On his return to *Italy*, his countrymen dreaded that he would march his victorious troops against the city, and secure himself in the government; but he disbanded them at Brūndĭsĭum, *Brindisi*, keeping only a small retinue. He was received at *Rome* with the utmost joy, and his third triumph, the most splendid that had ever been exhibited, continued for two days. In consequence of many of his acts in Asia being arbitrary and despotic, the senate refused to confirm them. Enraged at this affront, he entered into an agreement with Cæsar and Crāssus, that nothing should be done in the state but by their common consent, which was called the First Triumvirate. To ratify this nefarious treaty, Pompey married Jūlĭa, the daughter of Cæsar. By this alliance, Pompey promoted the ambitious views of his father-in-law, not only in direct violation of justice and patriotism, but also in opposition to the strong and urgent remonstrances of Cĭcĕro, and many of his best friends. The first step, in consequence of this pernicious compact, was to cause a law to be passed, appointing *Spain* and part of *Africa* to Pompey, as his province; to Cæsar, Gāllĭa, *France*, for five years; and to Crāssus, Sȳrĭa, for ten years. Jūlĭa died next year in childbed, which dissolved the hollow friendship which subsisted between Cæsar and Pompey. Their mutual jealousy was daily heightened, and no restraint remaining to check the ambition of the former, or the power of the latter, they came at last to an open quarrel, which ended in the Civil War. Pompey continued in-

active, affecting to despise Cæsar, and it was not until his father-in-law had passed the Rŭbĭcon, the boundary between Gāllĭa Cĭsālpīna and Itălĭa, that he made any exertion. Finding himself unable to meet Cæsar on equal terms in *Italy*, he withdrew to *Greece*, and, by an unaccountable oversight, did not take the treasury with him. In this, as well as in his former wars, Pompey displayed uncommon military talents. He completely routed Cæsar's army at Dÿrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*, and had he not, either from suspecting a feint on the part of Cæsar to draw his troops into a snare, or from irresistible fatality, ordered his men to discontinue the pursuit, that day had put a full period to the war, and, most probably, to Cæsar's life. But failing to improve this advantage, a second was denied. These two great generals soon after came to a decisive engagement on the plains near Phārsālus, *Pharsala*, or, *Pharsa*, in *Thessaly*, in which Pompey's army was destroyed, and his camp taken. He fled to Ptolemy, king of *Egypt*, expecting to receive assistance from him, as he had restored his father to the crown. But Pŏtĭnus, *v.* Pŏthīnus, a eunuch, his minister, Thĕŏdŏtus, his preceptor, and Achīllas, commander-in-chief of his forces, advised him to invite Pompey on shore, and kill him, in order to obtain the favour of Cæsar. This treacherous design was executed by Achīllas, and Sĕptĭmĭus, a Roman, formerly a centurion in Pompey's army. They cut off his head, and embalmed it to preserve its features, and thus render the present more grateful to the conqueror. His body was thrown overboard, washed ashore, and afterwards burned on a small funeral pile, formed by the wreck of a fishing boat, by his freedman Philip. The Egyptians erected a monument on the place, which, after it had been defaced by time, the Emperor Hadrian repaired. It has been remarked, that all the murderers of Pompey, like those concerned in the assassination of Cæsar, atoned for their cruelty and perfidy to that general, by violent deaths. Achīllas and Pŏthīnus were slain by order of Cæsar, and Thĕŏdŏtus, after wandering for some time, like a vagabond, in *Egypt*, was found in Asia by Brūtus, who put him to death by torture. Pompey was four times married. His first wife was Antīstia, daughter of Antīstius, a prætor, whom he divorced, on purpose to marry Æmĭlĭa, *v.* Æmўlia, the daughter-in-law of Sulla. She died in childbed. He then from policy married Jūlĭa, Cæsar's daughter, a lady of the most amiable dispositions, whose address and prudence prevented any quarrel between her father and husband, during her life. Next year Jūlĭa expired, soon after the birth of her first child, who did not long survive his mother's death. Pompey then married Cŏrnēlia, the daughter of Mētĕllus Scīpĭo, whose beauty, accomplishments, and virtues, have been much commended. She witnessed the murder of her husband; but escaped the bloody hands of his assassins, by the superior sailing of her ship. Juvenal uses Pompeii, orum, to denote Cn. Pŏmpeius and his two sons Cneius and Sĕxtus (X. 108.); and Martial has Pompeii juvĕnes, signifying these two sons (V. 75.). *Adj.* Pŏmpeius,

et, Pōmpeiānus, a, um, of Pompey; of the party of Pompey; conquered by Pompey. *Pōmpeiā manu*, by the hand of Pompey (Prop. III. 11, 68.). *Pōmpeiāni* (4 syl.) *triumphi*, the triumphs of Pompey (Claud. XVIII. 221.). *Pōmpeiānus Cilix*, the Cilician conquered by Pompey (Luc. Phar. IV. 448.).

Pōmpeius (3 syl.) (Cneius, *v.* Cneus), Cneii Pōmpeii, *m.* the elder son of Pompey the Great, after the death of his father, joined Scīpĭo in *Afrĭca*, and, on his being defeated by Cæsar, fled to *Spain*. In this country, he, and his younger brother, Sēxtus, raised considerable forces, and renewed the war with great vigour. Cæsar was again compelled to leave *Rome* and march against these ambitious and enterprising youths. After some manœuvering and skirmishes, they came to a decisive engagement at Mūnda, *Munda*, in which the Pompeys evinced their superior knowledge of military tactics, by the skill with which they led on their newly raised troops. Cæsar's hardy veterans were forced to retire, which that great commander observing, seized the shield of one of his soldiers who had fallen, rushed into the middle of the battle, and animated his soldiers, by his example, to renew the charge. This well-timed act of courage gained him the victory. The troops, which the sons of Pompey commanded, were completely routed, and Cneius was soon after taken, and killed.

Pōmpeius (3 syl.) (Sēxtus), Sēxti Pōmpeii, *m.* the younger son of Pompey the Great, survived the battle of Mūnda, *Munda*, and continued for a considerable time in Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*, attended only by a few followers. His spirit remaining unbroken by all the calamities of his family, and disdaining to submit to the power of the usurper, he began to collect forces, and to make preparations for a successful resistance. On the death of Cæsar, he was recalled by the senate, who conferred on him the same power at sea, which his father had formerly enjoyed in consequence of the Gabinian law. The SECOND TRIUMVIRATE, Augūstus, Antōnĭus, and Lĕpĭdus, proscribed him as one of the murderers of Cæsar. Being joined from necessity by a great number whose names were in the list of the proscribed, and by others who were attached to his father, or approved of his own principles and conduct, he took possession of Sicĭlĭa, *Sicily*, carried on a successful war against the Triūmviri, and obliged them to grant him peace on very advantageous terms. At the signing of the treaty, Antony and Augūstus went on board his ship, and supped with him. One of his captains, Mena, Mesias, or Menadōrus, advised him to put both his guests to death; but, possessing his father's greatness, he spurned the perfidious proposal. He might have often subdued his enemies, had he improved his advantages. Augustus at last entirely defeated him in a naval engagement near *Sicily*. He then fled to Antony, and afterwards endeavoured to raise new forces, but was killed by Titius, one of Antony's generals, at Milētus, in Cārĭa.

Pōmpeius (3 syl.) (Cneius), Cneii Pōmpeii, *m.* a Roman who was well skilled in the language of the Gauls, and acted as interpreter

to Quīntus Tĭtūrĭus. After the credulity of that lieutenant-general had placed himself and his men at the mercy of Ambĭŏrix, he sent Cneius Pompeius to the king of the Ebūrōnes, begging him to spare their lives. See Tĭtūrĭus.

Pōmpōnĭus (Mārcus), Mārci Pōmpōnĭi, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers, who had the command of half his fleet, which, when lying at Mēssāna, *Messina*, Cāssĭus, by sending fire-ships among them, burned. *Adj.* Pōmpōnĭānus, a, um.

Pōstŭmĭāna Cāstra. See Cāstra.

Pōstŭmus (C. Fūlvĭus), Caii Fūlvĭi Pōstŭmi, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers, whom he joined in command at Dyrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*, with Lĕntŭlus Mārcēllīnus, on account of the latter being in an infirm state of health. *Adj.* Pōstŭmĭānus, a, um.

Pŏthīnus, i, *m.* a eunuch, who was tutor to Ptŏlĕmæus, during his minority. He, together with Achīllas and Thĕŏdŏtus, advised that prince to invite Pompey, after the battle of Phārsālĭa, to his palace and murder him. (See Pompey.) Cæsar, having afterwards, at Alĕxāndrīa, detected this eunuch in a clandestine correspondence with Achīllas, caused him to be put to death.

Præconīnus, i, *m.* a lieutenant-general, who was himself killed, and his army defeated at Apŏllōnĭa, *Pollina.*

Prætor, ōris, *m.* a Prætor; in the early ages of the Roman State, this term is supposed by some to have been a general appellation of all the Roman magistrates, afterwards of the general of the army; and even the Emperors were ambitious to include it among their other titles. But the word, in its proper signification, denoted a Roman judge, who administered justice both among his fellow-citizens, and also among the foreigners who resided in *Rome.* In dignity the Prætor ranked next to the Consul. He had power to alter laws, repeal them, and enact new at pleasure.

The appointment of this office necessarily resulted from the increase of consular business, and the State's being constantly engaged in war. It is surprising that the Consuls could, for so long a period as 389 years from their first establishment, continue to preside at courts of justice. Patricians only could, for the first 29 years, be nominated Prætor, but at that time a law passed admitting plebeians to that dignity. As the city continued to increase, it became necessary to appoint another Prætor, which gave rise to the distinction *Prætor Urbānus*, and *Prætor Pĕregrīnus.* The former was esteemed the more honourable, as he decided solely in suits between Roman citizens, and it belonged to him to discharge certain parts of the duty of consuls, when war required their absence from *Rome;* the latter administered justice only between foreigners, or between Romans and foreigners. To determine which of these offices, each should fill, immediately after their election, they had recourse to the lots.

Before the Prætors entered on office, they solemnly swore to the impartial administration of justice, and to a rigid observance of the laws. Each then published, both by a herald, and by fix-

ing up in writing in the most public places, the principles on which they would, for that year, determine the causes that came before them, which was called *Edictum*. The laws at first did not bind them to abide by the mode followed by their predecessors. They might adopt the whole, or a part, or none, as they chose. Favour, or enmity, frequently induced them to change their rule of decision even in the course of the year, which the Senate by a decree in the year 167 B. C. prohibited ever afterwards. This gave consistency to their judgments, and from that time their decisions formed an important object of study with the lawyers.

The Prætors wore the *Tŏga Prætexta*, and two Lictors with the *fāsces* preceded them within the walls of *Rome*. Without the city the number was increased to six. When administering justice, the Prætor sat in a *Sella Cŭrūlis*, placed on a wooden floor raised to a considerable height, and so large as to admit his *Assĕssōres*, or legal advisers. The advocates, jury, witnesses, and audience sat on lower benches. The recorders, who took notes of the proceedings, and entered his decision into a register, necessarily had their seats near him. The servants of the court who summoned persons to appear before him, and proclaimed the 3d, 6th, and 9th, hour of the day, most probably stood at no great distance from the judge. Formal trials only took place in cases of importance. In matters of little value, he gave judgment at any time, and in any place, as best suited his convenience.

In later times, Prætors were appointed to govern the countries which had submitted to the Romans. Hence the number varied; but does not appear to have often exceeded eighteen, except under the Trĭŭmvĭri, when there were 67 Prætors. Of these, two only remained in *Rome*, the rest, after determining their provinces by lot, immediately left the city to take command of them.

Like the other magistracies, the Prætorship continued to sink in power and dignity after the extinction of liberty, until it was finally abolished under the Emperor Justinian. Prætūra, æ, *f.* the office of Prætor, the Prætorship.

Prætōrĭum, i, *n.* the place where the Prætor sat in judgment at *Rome*. It also frequently denoted a place without the city, where the Prætorian cohorts were lodged. In provinces, it signified the house, or palace of the governor, who most commonly had the title of Prætor. The name naturally resulted from his administering justice in his own house, and also from having a Prætorian cohort, which he kept there for the safety of his person, as well as for the dignity of his office. St. Paul has used Prætōrĭum (Philip. I. 13.) to denote the Imperial palace at *Rome*, and our translators have with propriety adopted that term to convey the Apostle's meaning. In a camp, Prætōrĭum signified the general's tent. Like the residence of a provincial governor, it had the name from his deciding there such matters as came before him, and from his being surrounded with his body guards. *Adj.* Prætōrĭus, Prætōrĭānus, *et*, Prætōrĭtĭus, a, um. *Vir Prætōrius*, a man of Prætorian dignity, a man who had been Prætor. *Prætōrĭa* cŏ-

kors, a prætorian cohort; a body of lifeguards. *Prætōrĭa porta*, the gate of a camp behind the general's tent. *Prætōrĭa nāvis*, the admiral's ship, or, the flag ship.

Prōprætor, ōris. *m. sæp.* Pro prætore, a proprætor, which title at first denoted a Prætor whose authority was continued to him after the legal term of its expiry. Afterwards, it was frequently used to signify a person whom the general of an army had left to command it in his absence. The last and most common sense in which the appellation occurs in classic authors, conveys the idea of a man sent to govern a province with the authority of a Prætor. Subprætor, ōris, *m.* an officer acting under a Prætor.

Prĕcĭāni, orum, *m.* a people of Aquĭtānĭa, who are supposed to have lived at the foot of Pȳrēnæi Mōntes, the *Pyrenees*, near Mărĕ Cāntabrĭcum, the *Bay of Biscay*.

Prīmĭpīlus, *seldom*, Prīmōpīlus, i, *m.* the centurion of the first century of the first maniple of the Trĭārĭi, consequently the first centurion of the legion. He had authority over all the other centurions, gave the word of command in exercise, and in battles, by order of the tribunes, had the charge of Aquĭla, the eagle, or principal standard of the legion, and, in point of dignity, he ranked with the Equĭtes. The pay of the Prīmĭpīlus must have been considerable, but the precise sum is not known. On resigning this station, which was esteemed highly honourable, he had the title of Prīmĭpīlārĭus. Besides Prīmĭpīlus, this officer had other appellations, as, Prīmus Pīlus, Prīmus Cēntŭrĭo, Prīmi Ordĭnis Cēntŭrĭo, Prīmi Pīli Cēntŭrĭo, Prīmus Cēntŭrĭōnum, Dux Lĕgĭōnis, Aquĭlæ præest, &c.

Prōvincĭa, æ, *f.* a large tract of country in Gāllĭa, *France*, extending from Pȳrēnæus, the *Pyrenees*, to Alpes, the *Alps*. It comprehended *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*.

Ptŏlĕmæus, i, *m.* surnamed *Aulētes*, from his fondness of *playing on the flute*, a king of *Egypt*, who seems to have possessed none of those qualifications necessary for government. He quarrelled with his people, fled privately to *Rome*, and pretending he had been expelled by his subjects, begged the senate to restore him to the throne. The Alexandrians, supposing him dead, had put the sceptre into the hand of his daughter Bĕrĕnīcē. But on learning their king had gone to *Italy*, they sent a hundred ambassadors, to state the truth, and justify their conduct, to the people of *Rome*. The greater part of these deputies, Ptolemy cut off by assassination or poison, and the rest intimidated by threats, or gained over by bribery, neither laid the subject of their embassy before the senate, nor discovered the murder of their companions. The Romans being dissuaded by an oracle, supposed fictitious, from restoring the exiled monarch to his throne, he applied to Găbīnĭus, governor of Sȳrĭa, who, tempted by the bribe of 10,000 talents, undertook the war, brought it to a successful termination, and set the crown of *Egypt* on his head. He put to death his daughter Bĕrĕnīcē, and her husband Archĕlāus was slain in battle. Ptolemy lived four years after his restoration, died 51 B. C. and left

his kingdom to his son Ptolemy, and daughter Clĕŏpātra, whom he had appointed by his will to marry and reign as joint sovereigns. Ptŏlĕmāis, ĭdis, Clĕŏpātra, a daughter of Ptolemy. Ptŏlĕmāis, ĭdis, *f. Acre*, a city of Palestīna, *q. v.*; also the name of three cities in *Egypt*. *Adj.* Ptŏlĕmæēus, a, um, of Ptolemy, or, *Egypt*, Egyptian.

Ptŏlĕmæus, i, *m.* a son of Ptŏlĕmæus Aulētes, surnamed *Nŏvus Dĭŏnȳsĭus*, who, during his minority, was under the care of Pŏthīnus, a eunuch, Achīllas, commander of the forces, and Thĕŏdŏtus of Chĭos, *Scio*, his preceptor. They, in name of the king, deprived Clĕŏpātra of her share of the government. She raised troops in Sȳrĭa and Pălæstīna, advanced against Alĕxāndrīa, to maintain her right by force of arms; and, through Cæsar, was appointed queen of *Egypt*. Ptolemy, after his defeat, was, with all who were in the boat with him, drowned in attempting to cross the *Nile*.

Ptŏlĕmāis, ĭdis, *f.* anciently Akē, *v.* Acē, now *Acre*, a city of Sȳrĭa, so called from Ptolemy, king of *Egypt*, who either founded or enlarged it. The port of *Acre* is the best on that coast. The *Bay of Acre*, or, *Caiffa*, is nearly 7 miles in width, and perhaps 4 miles, or 4½ miles in length, the sweep is nearly semicircular; the sounding in general 10 or 11 fathoms; and the holding ground on the south side, near the village of *Caiffa*, excellent. The possession of this town enables, whoever holds it, to keep the inhabitants of the country in subjection, as far as *Jerusalem*. Rice, the principal article of food there, enters wholly by this port. *Acre* was the theatre of the holy war for near 200 years. It has been stated, that the origin of the ornamented Gothic architecture, may be observed in some of its ancient buildings. The modern city is famous for a noble defence made by a few British soldiers and seamen under Sir Sidney Smith (May 1799), against the French army, commanded by Buonaparte, who, though greatly superior in numbers, were compelled most disgracefully to raise the siege, and march back into *Egypt*.

Pūlfĭo (Titus), Titi Pūlfĭōnis, *m.* a Roman centurion of distinguished valour, who, to decide a dispute with L. Vārēnus respecting superiority of courage, rushed forth from the camp, when attacked by the Nērvĭi, and displayed great bravery without the fortifications. Nor was his rival for military fame inferior to him, either in fortitude or generosity. See Vārēnus.

Pūpĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Pūpĭi, *m.* a partisan of Pompey, the first centurion of a legion, who was taken at Igŭvĭum, *Gubio*, a town of Umbrĭa, and brought to Cæsar.

Pyrēnæus, i, *m. sæp.* Mŏntes Pyrēnæi (y doubtful), the *Pyrenees*, or *Pyrenēan Mountains*, extend from the *Mediterranean* to the *Bay of Biscay*, a distance of about 294 miles, and separate Gāllĭa, *France*, from Hispānĭa, *Spain*. They are very steep, of difficult access, and only passable at five places: 1st, From *Languedoc* to *Catalonia*; 2d, From *Commingе* into *Arragon*; 3d, At *Taragfa*; 4th, At *Maya* and *Pampeluna* in *Navarre*; and 5th, At *Sebasti-*

ca in *Biscay*, which, of all the roads across these mountains, is reckoned the easiest.

In ancient authors two etymologies of Pyrēnæus occur, neither of which is, perhaps, quite satisfactory. The one generally admitted by the poets is, that Pyrēnē, a daughter of Bĕbryx, a king in the south of Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*, to avoid the fury of her father, provoked at her being pregnant to Hĕrcŭles, fled to the northern part of that country, and passed the remainder of her days on these mountains, which retained her name. The other derives the appellation from the Greek word denoting *fire*; in consequence of the shepherds having set on fire the wood which covered these rugged eminences. The wonderful effects said to have been produced by that conflagration being evidently fabulous, do not deserve to be related. That the story of Pyrēnē is a fiction, hardly admits of doubt; and although the other event actually happened, it scarcely accounts for the natives adopting a name from a language spoken by a distant, and most probably, at that time, an unknown people. If, however, the latter be true, the appellation must be, comparatively speaking, but of modern date. From the former, the poets sometimes use Pyrēnē to denote this chain of mountains. See Tārbĕlli.

Q

Quīnctĭlĭus (Sĕxtus Q. Vārus), Sĕxti Quīnctĭlĭi Vāri, *m.* a quæstor of senatorian rank, who was at Cŏrfīnĭum, *St. Perino*, at the time the gates of that city were opened to Cæsar. Having obtained his liberty from that general, he went to Afrĭca, and was in the army of Attĭus Vārus, when Cūrĭo brought from *Sicily* the forces which had revolted to Cæsar at the town above mentioned. Sĕxtus Quīnctĭlĭus Vārus attempted to seduce them from Cūrĭo, but without success. After the battle of Phĭlĭppi, he killed himself.

Quīntus, i, *m.* a common prænōmen among the Romans.

R

Răvēnna, æ, *f. Ravenna*, a town of Gāllĭa Cĭsălpīna, at the mouth of Utis, the *Montoné*, with a very large harbour, which was repaired by Augūstus, who kept a fleet there. It is celebrated from being, for some time, the seat of the western empire. Răvēnna was, according to Hĕrŏdŏtus, built by Thessalians. It stood on a peninsula, was of difficult access by land, and so ill supplied with good water, that, Martial says, it sold higher than wine. The marshes, which separate it from the continent, served as a natural fortification, and added to its strength. Pepin, king of *France*, took it from the Lombards, and gave it to the Pope. It is now an inconsiderable town, about four miles from the sea. *Inh.*

Răvēnnātes, um (*sing.* Răvēnnas, ātis), *m.* Răvēnnas is used as an adjective; but does not occur in the neuter gender. *Răvēnnātes rānæ* (Mart. III. 93.).

Raurăci, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa, *France*, on the N. extremity of mount Jūra. The chief town was, from its inhabitants, called Raurĭcum, afterwards Augusta Raurăcōrum, *Augst*, an inconsiderable village near the modern town of *Basil*. At the latter place the *Rhine*, after running for many miles nearly due W. takes a northern direction, and separates Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, from Gāllĭa, *France*.

Rēbĭlus (Caius Cănīnĭus), Caii Cănīnĭi Rēbĭli, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, who, with C. Antīstĭus Rēgīnus, commanded two legions which guarded a particular place near Alēsĭa, *Alise*, when that city was stormed. He was a steady friend of Cæsar, who made him consul for one day. Hence Plutarch says of him, with some pleasantry:—"He was a very wakeful consul, not having slept during the time he held the consulship."—Cicĕro, too, has sneeringly remarked of Rēbĭlus, "that no man had dined, that no mischief had been done when he was consul, and that he was a consul of great vigilance, not having slept while he was in office." (Ad Fam. VII. 30.).

Rēmi, orum (*sing.* Rēmus, i), *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgica, whose country lay to the N. of Mātrŏna, the *Marne*. Their chief town was Dūrŏcōrtŏrum, afterwards Rēmi, now *Rheims*.

Rhāscȳpŏlis, is, *m.* a native of Thrācĭa, *Romania*, was an officer of great merit, and, in the Civil war, commanded the Macedonian troops which joined Pompey. In the war between Brūtus and Octāvĭus, Rhāscȳpŏlis attached himself to the former, and his brother Rāscus embraced the interest of Octāvĭus, as he had formerly done that of Cæsar.

Rhēdŏnes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca. The Rhēdŏnes were one of those nations reckoned *inter Armoricas civitātes*.

Rhēnus, i, *m.* the *Rhine*, a celebrated river of *Europe*, which takes its rise in mount Adŭla, *St. Gothard*, which some make *St. Bernard* (*Rhaeticarum Alpium inaccesso ac præcipiti vertice ortus.* Tacit.), in the country of the *Grisons*, passes Lăcus Brigantinus, *v.* Lăcus Vĕnĕtus, the *Lake of Constance*, afterwards through Acronius, *Lake Inferior*, or, the *Lake of Zell*, and continues to run nearly W. until it reaches *Basil*, when, taking a southern direction, it becomes the boundary between Gāllĭa, *France*, and Germānia, *Germany*, then between the latter country and Belgium, the *Netherlands*. At *Schenk*, or *Schenken Schans*, the *Rhine* sends off its left-hand branch, Vāhālis, the *Waal*, or, the *Wahl*, and, after running a few miles farther north, it divides into two streams, of which the one to the right hand had the name of Flevo, *v.* Flevus, *v.* Flevum, the *Yssel*, and the other that of Helium, the *Leck*. Lăcus Flevo, the *Zuyder Zee*, was so called from Flevus, the *Yssel*, spreading into that sea or lake before its waters are lost in Oceănus Germānicus, the *German Sea*. The *Yssel* and the *Leck*, or the *Wahal*, with the *German Sea*, formed Bătāvĭa, *v.* Bătăvĭa,

rather, Insŭla Bătavōrum, the *United Provinces*, or, *Holland*. The course of the *Rhine* may be estimated at 600 miles. Pliny calls that part of the *Atlantic Ocean* which is to the N. of the mouths of the river, Septemtrionālis Ocĕănus. *Trans Rhēnum*, beyond the *Rhine*, *i. e.* on the eastern side of the *Rhine*. Rhēnus, i, *m.* an inhabitant on the *Rhine*, a German. *Adj.* Rhēnānus, a, um. Trānsrhēnānus, a, um, of the other side of the *Rhine*.

Rhēnus, i, *m.* the *Reno*, a small river of Ităllĭa, *Italy*, which rises in Apēnnīnus, the *Apennines*, and falls into the most southern channel of Pădus, the *Po*. In a little island formed by the *Reno*, about two miles from Bŏnōnĭa, *Bologna*, Octāvĭus, Antony, and Lĕpĭdus met, and entered into that infamous compact, called the Second Triumvirate. This inconsiderable stream, which Silĭus Itălĭcus calls *parvus*, must not be confounded with the river described in the preceding article.

Rhŏdănus, i, *m.* the *Rhone*, a large and rapid river of *Europe*, which has its source in *Mount la Fourche*, near *St. Gothard*, in the canton of *Uri*, not more than two leagues south from that of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, passes Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*, five leagues below which it disappears between two rocks for a considerable way, rises again, flows with great rapidity in a southern direction, and discharges itself by three mouths into that part of the *Mediterranean*, formerly called Gāllĭcus Sĭnus, the *Gulf of Lyons*. The largest of these mouths, in the age of Pliny, was called Măssălĭoticum, the other two were much less, and had the common name of Lĭbўca; although each was also known by a distinct appellation. *Hispānĭ̄nse ōstium*, denoted the western, or the one next to Hĭspānĭa, *Spain*, and Mĕtăpīnum, that in the middle. The course of the *Rhone* is about 400 miles, during which it falls 5400 feet. In Strabo's time, it was navigable a good way up; but its mouths are now so full of rocks, brought down from the mountains by its impetuous current, that no ship can enter them. The *Rhone* is largest in summer, and is at its greatest height soon after the longest day. This is most probably occasioned by the heat of the sun melting part of the snow on the *Alps*, during the summer months. Rhŏdănītis, ĭdis, of the *Rhone*, with relation to a female, or to a noun feminine. *Adj.* Rhŏdănĭcus, a, um.

Rhŏdus, i, *f.* *Rhodes* (1 syl.) an island in the *Mediterranean Sea*, about twenty miles distant from the coast of Dōris, a district in the south-west of Asia Minor, *Natolia*. It was known by a number of names, of which Plinius mentions nine, Ophiūsa, Astĕria, Æthrea, Trīnăcria, Cŏrўmbĭa, Pœessa, Atabyria, Macaria, and Oloessa (l. 616.). The soil of *Rhodes* is uncommonly fertile, and produces all kinds of delicious fruits. The wines of this island are highly valued. It is subject to the Turks, and like the other countries under that despotic government, is but thinly peopled, and ill cultivated. The colossal statue of Apŏllo, seventy cubits high, and esteemed one of the wonders of the world, stood near the entrance to the harbour. The head represented

the sun, and one hand held a light-house. Chares, a native of *Rhodes*, planned this astonishing figure, and spent twelve years in the execution. An earthquake destroyed the work of that ingenious artist, when it had only stood about sixty-six years. The brass of it is said to have loaded nine hundred camels. The capital of *Rhodes* is of the same name, and was, at one time, a place of considerable trade. Several illustrious men were natives of this city. M. Tūllĭus Cĭcĕro, and C. Jūlĭus Cæsar, among many eminent Romans, studied at *Rhodes*. *Clāra Rhŏdos* (Hor. Od. I. 7, 1.). *Inh.* Rhŏdĭi, orum (*sing.* Rhŏdĭus, i), *m.* the Rhodians, were distinguished by their learning and politeness, but in the days of Juvenal were inactive and effeminate, hence he calls them unwarlike (ĭmbĕlles Rhŏdĭi) Sat. VIII. 113. *Adj.* Rhŏdĭus, Rhŏdĭăcus, a, um, *et*, Rhŏdĭensis, is, e. *Rhŏdĭa classis* (Ov. Met. XII. 574). *Rhŏdĭum opus*, the colossal statue of Apŏllo (Mart. I. 71.).

Rōma, æ, *f.* *Rome*, one of the most celebrated cities of antiquity, stood on the banks of Tĭber, the *Tevere*, which, after Pădus, the *Po*, is the largest river in *Italy*, about 15 miles (16,000 paces Plin.) from the sea. Sallust says, that the Trojans were the builders and first inhabitants of *Rome*; and Solīnus, that the Greeks, after the Trojan war, by the advice of a noble captive, Rōmē, founded this city, to which they gave her name. Livy, however, and most of the other historians who have given any account of *Rome*, inform us, that Rōmŭlus, from whom he derives the name, laid the foundation of this city on Mōns Pălātīnus, 15th April, 753 B. C. From a very small beginning it gradually increased, until its circumference, according to Pliny, was not less than twenty miles. After the lapse of many years, *Rome* became the capital of Itălĭa, *Italy*, and, at the commencement of the Christian era, the known world was in subjection to that gigantic power. It was divided into twenty-four regions or wards, had seven great, and thirteen smaller, aqueducts, thirty-seven gates, and six hundred and forty-four towers on the walls. To ascertain its population, when in the height of power, is perhaps impossible; but it did not probably fall much below four millions. The emperor Constantine, in the year 328, transferred the seat of government from *Rome*, to Byzāntĭum, called from him *Constantinople*, and from that period the magnificence and grandeur of the former began to decline. During the next century, it fell into the possession of the barbarians who invaded and overran that extensive but feeble empire. In the year 800, Charlemagne gave *Rome*, with a considerable extent of the circumjacent country, into the hands of the Pope. The power of this city again revived, under a very different form. It became the seat of an Ecclesiastical Tyranny, not much less extended, and still more oppressive than its former domination. The anathĕmas of the Pope, for some centuries, were more dreadful than the Roman legions had ever been; and his mandates, however iniquitous and despotic, were more slavishly obeyed than the decrees of the emperors, when

Rome was in the zenith of its power. The reformation which Martin Luther began in Gĕrmānĭa, *Germany*, in the year 1517, was the first attack on the oppressions and usurpations of the popish clergy. Since that period, the empire of superstition has continued to decline. The mandates of the Pope became less awful, and his spiritual jurisdiction was first questioned, and then denied. In proportion as the protestant religion was embraced, the authority of the Pope was diminished. For a century past, he has been more powerful as a temporal than as a spiritual prince. The power of the Pontiff which Buonaparte had annihilated, and the lands of the church which the rapacity of that usurper had seized, have been restored by the sovereigns of *Europe*, who united against French conquest and domination.

The walls of modern *Rome* are supposed to contain nearly the same extent of ground as the ancient. Pliny makes the walls of ancient *Rome* thirteen Roman miles, which included the seven hills; the present are twelve and three-fourths English miles. On the west of the *Tevere* they are mostly brick, and, at intervals, have projecting towers, of which some are round, and others quadrangular, and enclose a space of about five square English miles of which only about one square mile and a half is occupied by buildings, the rest is chiefly market gardens. In population, the modern city is greatly inferior to that of ancient *Rome*. In 1817 the inhabitants amounted to one hundred and fifty-three thousand. The seven hills on which it was first built, can scarcely be distinguished, from the low grounds being almost filled up with the ruins of the ancient streets and houses. The country around it is nearly desert, which renders the air unwholesome, particularly during the summer months, and the neglect of agriculture occasions an immense accumulation of filth in the city. No city in the world, 30 years ago, excelled, or even equalled, *Rome*, for the multiplicity of fine fountains, noble buildings, curiosities, antiquities, sculptures, statues and paintings. But the French, during the revolutionary war, overran the whole of *Italy*, and according to their uniform custom, but contrary to the practice of civilized warfare, carried every excellent piece of painting, statuary, and sculpture, which could be removed, to *Paris*. By the treaty of 1815, these were all to be restored; but whether the lawful owners have recovered the whole, without diminution or injury, has not yet been made public. From *Rome* being built on seven hills, it was called *Urbs Sēptĭcōllis*; from being the seat of universal empire, *căput rērum, ūrbium princeps, dŏmĭna, rēgīna, ōrbis trĭūmphāti căput*, &c. and from the Romans being a nation of soldiers, *Māvortis urbs*. The inhabitants, Rōmāni, ōrum (*sing.* Rōmānus, i,) *m.* the Romans, were originally from Alba Lōnga, a city of Lătĭum, built by Ascănius 1152 B. C. They gradually extended their conquests, first, over the neighbouring states, and then over the whole of *Italy*. One nation after another submitted to their victorious arms, until no country deserving their notice remained to be added to the empire.

Luxury and wickedness, after many ages, destroyed all love of liberty and of their country. A universal corruption of morals was followed by effeminacy and cowardice. The proud Romans, who had long given laws to the nations, sunk in indolence and dissipation, fell at last, after many ineffectual struggles, an easy conquest to the Goths, under Ălărĭcus (Alaric), who overran the whole of *Italy*, ravaged their territories, pillaged their cities, and gave up their boasted capital (August 24, 409), to be plundered for five days by the savage hordes who fought under his standard. Barbers first brought to *Rome* by P. Tĭcĭnĭus Mena 300 B. C. He took them from *Sicily* (Plin. II. 107.). Before that the Romans were unshaven (Ib.). *Adj.* Rōmānus, *et*, Rōmānĭcus, a, um. Rōmānēnsis, *et*, Rōmānĭēnsis, is, e, brought or imported to *Rome*; not of frequent occurrence in classic authors. Rōmānitas, ātis, *f.* Roman empire. *Adv.* Rōmānè, according to the Roman manner or custom.

Rōscillus, i, *m.* a son of Adbucillus, who had long held the chief sway among the Allŏbrŏges. Rōscillus and his brother Ægus were men of great bravery, and their services were highly beneficial to Cæsar during his wars in Gallĭa, *France.* They afterwards deserted him and joined Pompey, because he had blamed them for fraud, both with respect to the Gallic cavalry under their command, and with respect to the returns which they made to him of the number of their troops.

Rōscĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Rōscĭi, *m.* a lieutenant-general, to whom Cæsar gave the command of the 3d legion, which he was to march into the territories of the Essŭi.

Rūbrĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcii Rūbrĭi, *m.* a Roman of senatorian dignity, who was taken prisoner along with many others at Cŏrfīnium, *Perino.*

Rūfus (Lūcĭus Vibūllĭus), Lūcĭi Vibūllĭi Rūfi, *m.* a Roman of senatorian dignity, a zealous friend of Pompey, who was first made prisoner at the taking of Cŏrfīnium, *q. v.* and afterwards in Hīspānĭa, *Spain.* Cæsar having twice granted him his liberty, thought that, in consequence of these acts of kindness and of his standing high in Pompey's esteem, he was a proper person to negotiate between them. It is probable that neither party was sincere in desiring peace, and the result corresponded with the wishes of these ambitious rivals, who were anxious to decide the contest by the sword.

Rūfus (Mārcus), Mārci Rūfi, *m.* a quæstor, who attached himself to Cæsar during the Civil war, and had the command of 12 ships at Aquĭlārĭa.

Rūfus (P. Sūlpĭcius), Pūblĭi Sūlpĭcii Rūfi, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, to whom he gave the charge of the port in Gallĭa, *France*, from which he sailed for Brĭtānnĭa, *Britain*, and a garrison sufficient to protect it during his absence.

Rŭtēni, orum, *m.* a people of Aquĭtānĭa, on Tārnis, the *Tarne.*

Rūtĭlĭus, *v.* Rŭtĭlĭus (Lùpus), Rutilĭi Lŭpi, *m.* a lieutenant-general

of Pompey in Achāĭa, a district of *Greece*, who, to secure that province, resolved to fortify the Isthmus of *Corinth*.

Rŭtĭlius (M. Sĕmprōnĭus), Mārci Sĕmprōnĭi Rŭtĭli, *m.* an officer of Cæsar, who had, with T. Lăbĭēnus, the joint command of the two legions which that general ordered to march into the territories of the Sēquăni.

S

Sābīnus (Caius Cālvĭsius), Caii Cālvĭsĭi Săbīni, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army, whom he sent into Ætōlĭa, a district of Græcĭa, *Greece*, with five cohorts and a few men.

Săbīnus (Quīntus), Quīnti Săbīni, *m.* an officer whom Cæsar sent into Achāĭa with part of his forces.

Săbīnus (Q. Titūrius), Quīnti Titūrĭi Săbīni, *m.* a lieutenant-general in Cæsar's army. He and L. Aurūncŭlēius Cōtta had the command of the troops which were stationed among the Mĕnăpĭi, and in other parts of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca. When in their winter quarters on the frontiers of the Ebūrōnes, the artful stratagem of Ambiorix, king of half of that tribe, to cut off these officers and their two legions succeeded, through the credulity and obstinacy of Săbīnus. A few of the private soldiers escaped the sword of the Gauls. See Cōtta. This officer is sometimes called simply Titūrĭus, or Săbīnus.

Sābis, is, *m.* the *Sambre*, a river of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, which has its rise in what is now called *Picardy*, runs N. E. and after passing by *Landrecy*, *Maubeuge*, *Thuin*, and *Charleroy*, falls into Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, near *Namur*.

Săbūrra, æ, *m.* a præfect of Jŭba, king of Mauritānĭa, *Morocco* and *Fez*, who contributed to the destruction of Cūrio and his army, but was afterwards defeated near Utica by Sitius, and himself killed about the time Cato fell in that city by his own hands.

Săcrātivir (Mārcus), Marci Săcrātiviri, *m.* one of Cæsar's officers, a native of Căpŭa, who was killed at Dȳrrachĭum, *Durazzo*.

Sadāla, æ, *m.* the son of Cŏtys, king of Thrācia, *Romania*, who was sent at the head of 500 cavalry to Pompey.

Sălōna, æ, *v.* Sălōnæ, arum, *f.* a maritime town of Illȳricum. The emperor Dioclesian was a native of this city, to which he retired after he resigned the purple, built a magnificent palace, of which no vestiges now remain, and spent the remainder of his life in peace and tranquillity. A small village near the site of Sălōna, preserves the name. *Spalatro* stands near the place which once was occupied by this ancient city.

Sămărŏbrīva, æ, *f.* *Amiens*, a town of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, on the south bank of the river Sămăra, the *Somme*. It was afterwards called Ambiānum, from its inhabitants; hence the present name.

Sāntŏnes, um, *rar.* Sāntŏni, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, to the north of the river Carāntŏnus, the *Charente*. Their chief

town was Mĕdĭōlānum, afterwards Sāntŏnes, now *Saintes*. *Adj.* Sāntŏnĭcus, a, um. Sāntŏnĭcus Ocĕănus, the *Bay of Biscay*

Sārdĭnĭa, æ, *f.* *Sardinia*, an island in the *Mediterranean*, to the south of Cŏrsĭca, about 140 miles in length, and 70 in breadth, which contains nearly 420,000 inhabitants. Strabo (Lib. V.) makes it 220 miles long, and 98 broad. Some of the ancient geographers were still farther from the truth. The air was reckoned unhealthy; on which account the Romans made it a place of exile. The soil is very fruitful in corn; but, in modern times, ill cultivated. It also produces oil and wines. *Inh.* Sārdi, orum (*sing.* Sārdus, i), *m.* the Sardinians, were, at one period, sold for slaves at *Rome* in such numbers, that *Sardi* became a general appellation for worthless and contemptible men. *Adj.* Sārdŏnĭcus, Sārdŏnĭus, Sārdōus, a, um, *et*, Sārdĭnĭēnsis, is, e. *Sārdōa herba*, an herb like smallage. Whoever eats this herb, becomes almost instantly subject to involuntary laughing and grinning (*Sārdŏnĭus risus*), which terminate in death.

Sarunetes, ium, *m.* a people who lived near the sources of Rhēnus, the *Rhine* (B. G. IV. 10.). Here the common copies have Nāntŭātĭum, although the territories of the Nāntŭātes was in the eastern extremity of Lacus Lemānus, the *Lake of Geneva*.

Sātūrnus, i, *m.* Saturn (Eng.), the son of Cœlus and Tĕrra, married his sister Rhēa, *v.* Rhĕa, who is frequently called Ops, and Cȳbĕlē. He was the younger brother of Tītan, from whom he obtained the kingdom of the world, on condition he brought up no male children. In consequence of this agreement, Saturn devoured his sons as soon as they were born. Rhēa, *v.* Rhĕa, grieved at the loss of her children, at last devised means by which she was enabled to conceal the births of Jūpĭter, Nĕptūnus, and Plūto. Tītan, having obtained information of this breach of the treaty, commenced hostilities against Saturn, whom he dispossessed of the crown, and put in prison. Jūpĭter, on reaching manhood, made war on Tītan, defeated him, and restored his father to the throne. Being exasperated at his father's cruelty to his children, or unjust suspicions of his aspiring at the sovereignty, Jūpĭter took up arms against Saturn, and expelled him from his dominions. To escape the fury of his son, Saturn fled to that part of Ităĭia, *Italy*, called *Lătium*, from his *concealment*, a small maritime district of *Italy*, south of the *Tevere*, became joint sovereign with Jānus, king of that country, and governed with such moderation, that the golden age is said to have been under his reign. Besides giving laws to the Italians, he taught them to plant trees, to engraft, to cultivate the soil, to acquire wealth, and to retain it. Ancient authors differ greatly with respect to the accounts both of the character and fate of Saturn. Not a few assert, that he voluntarily resigned his crown to Jūpĭter, and retired to *Italy*. According to some, he invented the *Scythe*, and, according to others, with that instrument his son Jūpĭter mutilated him, and that it fell on the island *Sicily*, which from that circumstance received the name of Drĕpănum, the Greek word for

a *scythe*. There are other accounts of him at variance with all these; but consistency or uniformity is seldom found in fiction or fabulous history. Sātūrnus is god of time, and represented as an old man holding a scythe in his hand, and a serpent with its tail in its mouth, emblematical of the revolution of the year. Sātūrnĭa, æ, Jūno, the daughter of Saturn, who is also called Sātūrnĭgĕna, æ. Sātūrnālĭa, ĭum, *v.* orum, *n.* feasts of Saturn, which continued three days, when slaves were on an equal footing with their masters. *Adj.* Sātūrnĭus, *et*, Sātūrnīnus, a, um. *Păter Sātūrnĭus*, the Saturnian father, *i. e.* Jūpĭter. Sātūrnĭa Tēllus, Sātūrnĭa arva, Sātūrnĭa regna, &c. *Italy*, from Saturn being king of Lătĭum.

Scæva (Căssĭus), Căssĭi Scævæ, *m.* a centurion whose shield, at Dÿrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*, was pierced in 230 places in one day. For his bravery, Cæsar gave him 200,000 asses, and raised him from the eighth rank of centurions to be the first centurion of the legion, or *Prīmĭpĭlus*. Lucan has given his character, Phar. VI. 144, seqq.

Scāldis, is, *acc.* im, *v.* in, *m.* the *Escaut*, oftener the *Scheld*, or the *Scheldt*, a river of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, which takes its rise about 15 miles south of Camerăcum, *Cambray*, in the province of *Picardy*, runs north, and dividing into two branches, *Wester Scheldt*, which separates *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and falls into the *German Sea* near the island *Walcheren*, and *Ooster*, or, *Easter Scheldt*, which passes *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards between the islands *Beveland* and *Schowen*, below which it is lost in the *German Sea*. The latter was most probably the original channel. The former was only a small stream, which Otho I. enlarged in the tenth century. From him, it was often called *Fōssa Othōnis*. Several changes have taken place in the mouth of the river, in consequence of the levelness of the country, and the encroachments of the sea. Its course does not exceed 120 miles in length. The *Scheldt* at *Antwerp*, about 38 miles above *Walcheren*, is 1200 feet broad and 22 deep; so that ships of great burden can come up to the quay, and, by means of canals cut through the town, vessels are brought to the very doors, for the purposes of loading and unloading. Ships of the line can sail to *Rupelmonde*, five miles above *Antwerp*, and without their guns and stores to *Dendermonde*, about twenty miles above that city. Cæsar erroneously makes it a branch of Mŏsa, the *Meuse* (B. G. VI. 33.).

Scīpĭo, ōnis (Pūblĭus Cōrnēlĭus S. Nāsīca), Pūblĭi Cōrnēlĭi Scīpĭōnis Nāsīcæ, *m.* adopted son of Quīntus Mĕtĕllus Pĭus, on which account he assumed the name of Q. Cæcĭlĭus Mĕtĕllus Pĭus Scīpĭo, but commonly called Mĕtĕllus Scīpĭo. He was candidate for the consulship with Hypsæus and T. Annius Milo, in the 54 B. C. They carried on their canvass with such violence, that Cn. Pŏmpeius Magnus was elected sole consul, with the view of repressing their enormities. On the death of Jūlĭa, Cæsar's daughter, Cn. Pompeius married Cŏrnēlĭa, daughter of Mĕtĕllus Scīpio, who was the colleague of his son-in-law in the consulship

during the last month of the year already mentioned. The senate, at the suggestion of Mĕtellus Scīpio, passed a decree, ordering Cæsar to disband his troops before a certain time, otherwise he would be declared an enemy to the state. This vote of the senate was improved into a pretext for the civil war. Scīpio commanded the centre of the army at the battle of Phārsālĭa, and returned afterwards with Căto to Afrĭca. Cæsar defeated him at Thāpsus, and the ship in which he was attempting to fly into *Spain*, being taken by one of Cæsar's, he slew himself. To him Eutropius alludes, VI. 23.

Scrībōnĭus Lĭbo, Scrībōnĭi Lĭbōnis, *m.* often called simply Lĭbo, the friend and relation of the father-in-law of Sextus Pŏmpeius. Mārcus Octāvĭus and he commanded the Liburnian and Achaian fleet in the civil war. Lĭbo was one of Pompey's confidential friends.

Scūtum, i, *n.* a shield; a part of the defensive armour of the Roman infantry, which they wore on their left arms to protect their bodies against the arrows, darts, and other missile weapons thrown by the enemy. It consisted of thin pieces of wood joined by plates of iron, and covered with thick skin or hide, from which the name is probably derived (σκυτος, corium). The most common form was oval, extending to 4 feet in length and 2½ in breadth. When a soldier had not his shield he was said to fight *nudo corpŏre*. *Adj.* Scūtātus, a, um.

Sĕdūlĭus, i, *m.* the prince and commander of the Lĕmŏvīces, who was slain at Alēsĭa, *Alise*.

Sēdūni, orum, *m.* a nation on the south bank of Rhŏdānus, the *Rhone*, to the east of Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*. They opposed Hānnĭbal near the very summit of Alpes, the *Alps*, when he crossed these lofty mountains to invade Ităla, *Italy*. Their capital was afterwards called Cīvĭtas Sēdūnōrum, now *Sion*. It is probable that, in consequence of their inhabiting so very uncomfortable a country as *Great* or *Little St. Bernard*, they would frequently send out colonies in quest of milder climates and more fertile districts. Hence we find tribes of this name in different places.

Sēdūsĭi, orum, *m.* a nation of *Germany*, on the N. E. bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*. Their country was watered by Mœnus the *Maine*.

Sĕgni, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca who lived in the vicinity of Sĭlva Ardŭēnna. A small town, *Sinci*, or, *Signei*, points out the place which they once inhabited.

Sĕgŏnax, ācis, *m.* one of the four kings who reigned in Căntĭum, *Kent*, at the time Cæsar invaded *Britain*.

Sĕgōntĭăci, orum, *m.* a British nation who lived on the south of Tămĕsis, the *Thames*. They appear to have been subject to Cassivellaunus, at the time Cæsar attempted to add this island to the Roman empire. The scholar must not suppose that they were inhabitants of Sĕgōntĭum, *Caernarvon*, opposite to *Anglesey*, on

the strait which separates that island from the main land. Cæsar did not penetrate so far into the country.

Sĕgūsĭāni, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, to the W. of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*. Their country was traversed by Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, towards the source of that river.

Sēmprōnius, i, (see Rŭtĭlus).

Sĕnātus, ûs, *v.* i, *m.* the Senate, or chief council of the Roman State. This institution, so celebrated in ancient history, owed its establishment to Rōmŭlus, who is generally considered the founder and first king of *Rome*. To assist him in framing a code of laws, by which his subjects might be governed, and to act as his counsellors in all matters of importance, he chose 100 of the principal citizens, who, on account of their age, were called *Sĕnātōres*, and from their paternal care of the state, *Pātres*. After the admission of the Sabines to the rights and privileges of Roman citizens, Rōmŭlus, it has been supposed, incorporated 100 of the nobility of that nation with the senate. This addition would have rendered the number of the senators, 200, which is in direct opposition to the authority of Livy, who maintains that the original appointment continued without alteration until Tūllus Hōstīlĭus increased it to 200 after the destruction of Alba Lōnga, 665, B. C. In the reign of Tărquĭnĭus Prīscus, the senate consisted of 300 members, which remained unaltered for a long period of time. After the expulsion of Tārquĭnĭus Sŭpērbus, 164 new senators were chosen to supply the places of those who had fallen victims to the cruelty of that tyrant. These newly elected senators were, at first, called *Cōnscrīpti*, to distinguish them from the old senators, *Pātres*, among whom they had been *enrolled*. But this distinction was not long observed, and *Pātres cōnscrīpti*, instead of *Pātres* et *Cōnscrīpti*, soon became a common appellation of the whole senate.

Sūlla, to gratify his abettors in oppression and murder, admitted many new members, and thereby increased the senate to about 400. From this period, the dignity of that venerable body began to decline. During the civil wars, characters the most abandoned and infamous, were raised to senatorian dignity. Whilst Jūlĭus Cæsar tyrannised over the state, the senators were not fewer than 900; and in the early part of the reign of Augustus they may be estimated at 1000. The object of this prince was to lessen the power of the senate; and with that view he reduced its members to 300; but this diminution giving rise to well-founded complaints among the nobility, and of course tending to render him unpopular, he agreed to fix the number at 600. Of how many members the senate consisted under the succeeding emperors, history gives no precise information.

In the early ages of the Roman state, the senate was composed of men distinguished either for their skill and bravery in war, or for their knowledge and ingenuity in the arts of peace. Its members were originally chosen by the kings, and, after their expulsion, by the consuls, who possessed that privilege, till it was transferred,

after the lapse of some years, to the censors, who, from their office, were better qualified to elect men most deserving of a seat in that august assembly. Senators were sometimes, though rarely, elected by an assembly of the people; and, only in one instance, after the battle of Cānnæ, a Dictātor was appointed to fill up the places of those who had fallen in that memorable engagement. In the early ages of the Roman State, Patricians only were admitted into the senate; but afterwards both Equĭtes and Plebeians were allowed to aspire at that honour. At what age the laws permitted a man to be elected a senator seems uncertain. Those chosen by Rōmŭlus were, in general, as the name imports, old men. To this, however, his successors seem to have paid little attention; for Roman history affords instances of men being appointed members of the senate, before they had attained their 25th year.

The offices which procured admission into the senate, were those of Quæstor, Edile, Prætor, and Consul. In the first ages of the state, the Romans boasted of their poverty; and indigence did not exclude merit from a seat in the senate. But when war had enriched the citizens, and luxury began to prevail, a law was passed, prohibiting every person from that honour, whose fortune was under 800,000 *Sēstērtĭa*, which, taking the *Sēstērtĭus* at one penny three farthings and three fourths of a farthing, are equal to £6458 : 6 : 8 sterling. During the republic, senators were not allowed to exercise any trade, nor to add to their wealth by merchandise. Augustus passed a law, ordaining the fortune of a senator to be not less than 1200 H. S.; and to those who were at that time in the senate, and not in the possession of that sum, he supplied the deficiency.

The Censors had the power to degrade a senator, if his fortune had fallen below the legal sum, or, on his being convicted of any thing flagitious or immoral; the disgrace was intimated by omitting his name *(præterīre)*, in reading over the list. This, however, seldom happened; and future good behaviour entitled him to be again restored to the senate.

Senators enjoyed many particular marks of honourable distinction. They wore the *Tŭnĭca Lātĭclāvĭa*, or waistcoat with a broad stripe of purple sewed to it in the front, and a kind of half-boots or buskin, ornamented on the fore part of the foot with a silver crescent or buckle in the form of a C. At solemn festivals, they wore the *Prætēxta*, and they alone had a right to feast publicly in the capitol. At all public spectacles, a particular place, called *orchēstra*, was allotted for them, on which they sat in curule chairs. Whenever business of any kind rendered travelling necessary, their expenses were defrayed out of the public treasury; and provisions for themselves and their attendants were always ready prepared on the road, by the time they were expected to pass. The latter privilege was, in general, termed a *free legation*.

While *Rome* was governed by kings the right of convoking the senate belonged solely to them; but, after their expulsion, to the

consuls, dictator, master of the horse, military tribunes, and tribunes of the people. Its members were anciently summoned by a public officer, called *viātor*, because he called the senators from the country; in cases requiring despatch, by a public crier, or herald; and, in later times, by an edict published some days before, appointing the time and place of meeting. If a senator did not attend, and could not give a sufficient excuse for his absence, he was fined; unless above the age of 65, when attendance became voluntary. Except on those days in which the Cŏmĭtĭa were held, ordinary meetings of the senate were on the Kalends, Nones, and Ides of every month, which was called *Sĕnātus lēgĭtĭmus*. When summoned for the despatch of any business on other days than those above-mentioned, the phrase was *Sĕnātus indictus*. On particular occasions, the senate met in the open air; but most commonly in temples or places consecrated by the Augurs, that their deliberations might be rendered more dignified and solemn. When audience was given to foreign ambassadors, especially to those of enemies, or to their own generals, who claimed the honour of a triumph, or consulted on any other subject, because being invested with military command, the laws did not allow them to enter the city, the senate assembled without the walls in the temple either of Apŏllo, or Bĕllōna. The seats of the senators are supposed to have been benches of a long form, probably varying in length according to the number which they were designed to hold. The consuls sat in the first row; then, the other magistrates according to their superiority; and last of all, the senators, who, at the time, held no office in the state. It was necessary for the magistrate who had called the meeting, to offer a sacrifice, and take the auspices before he entered the house, at which time all the senators, out of respect, rose up. If the auspices proved unfavourable, or had not been properly taken, the senate was adjourned till another day.

No business could be brought before the senate, without the permission of the consuls, except by the tribunes of the people, who, by interposing their negative *(vĕto)*, could not only stop the debates, but prevent any motion from being carried into a decree, *Sĕnātūs cōnsultum*, *v. dēcrētum*. The senators were originally called upon to deliver their opinions, according to their seniority; but, after the institution of the censorship, the *Prīnceps Sĕnātūs*, or he whose name stood at the top of the censor's list, was first consulted, and, after him, those of consular dignity, each, in his respective order. In the time of Cĭcĕro, the consuls elect enjoyed this precedency; and in that of Cæsar, the consul had a power to confer the honour of speaking first for a year, on any person he pleased.

The senators delivered their opinions standing, and, in general, though not always, addressed themselves to the whole house, by the title of *Pātres Cōnscrīpti*. Every member possessed the privilege of speaking as long as he pleased. It is not therefore wonderful that individuals, having a particular interest to serve, or favour-

ite object in view, often protracted their speeches beyond the tenth hour (see Hōra), after which no new reference could be made; nor could a decree be passed after sun-set. When unnecessary prolixity, or irrelevant discussion had exhausted the patience of the senators, they drowned the voice of the speaker by their noise, and other marks of disapprobation, which generally compelled him to silence.

If different opinions had been advanced and seconded, the consul, or presiding magistrate, put the original motion to the vote. The house then divided, each party retiring to a different side. This mode of proceeding was called, *pedibus in alicujus sententiam īre*, and the senators *Pĕdārii*. Some, however, have maintained, perhaps without good authority, that the senators, to whom this appellation was given, had a power of voting, but not of speaking. After the division the numbers were counted, and of the party which was greatest the consul said, *Hæc pars major esse vidētur*. On the matter being finally determined, a *Sĕnātūs cōnsultum* was drawn up, and signed by the principal members; but if 400 whom it required to constitute a quorum in the days of Augustus, were not present, or the decision not ratified by the tribunes, it was called *Sĕnātūs auctōrĭtas*, which was not valid unless it passed into a consultum, *v.* decrētum.

The decrees of the senate were rarely reversed. Every one was at liberty to express his dissent, when they were under debate, (*re integrâ*); but on being determined, it was the interest, as well as duty, of every member to acquiesce in the opinion of the majority, and to support the law of the state.

When the business was finished, the president dismissed the senate, and the decrees passed were carried to *Tābulārium*, where the public registers were kept. They were sometimes engraved on tables of brass; and, on particular occasions, they were inscribed in golden letters on columns of silver. Of the former kind several still remain.

The government of the state might be said to be almost wholly vested in the senators. They were the guardians of religion, and the interpreters of the laws. They distributed the public money at pleasure, settled the provinces, nominated their ambassadors, appointed thanksgivings, could decree the title of king to any prince, and postpone assemblies of the people. It was their duty to inquire into public crimes and acts of treason, and to see that justice was properly administered. Their jurisdiction, except in creating magistrates, and in making laws relating to the people, scarcely knew any bounds. Their power was remarkably conspicuous in civil dissensions, or in dangerous conjunctures, when they had recourse to that solemn decree, called Ultimum, *v.* Extremum, *Ut consules dărent operam, ne quid detrimenti respublica caperet*, by which the consuls were invested with absolute power.

The majesty of the senate rose and sunk with the liberties of *Rome*. During the tranquil period of the republic, it was certainly one of the most venerable assemblies recorded in history.

Increase of wealth produced luxury, and the patriotic Roman was lost in the sensual voluptuary. To gratify a desire of splendour and of unbounded profusion, recourse was too often had to means equally repugnant to love of country, and to regard for morality. Dignity of character disappeared in sordid selfishness, votes became venal, and the will of a tyrant, the only rule of decision. Cæsar's success on the plains of Phārsālĭa opened the door of the senate to the meanest, and most worthless of the people, nor from that period did the stern patriot, or virtuous citizen covet a seat in what was once the supreme Council of the state. It continued to languish under the emperors, until finally abolished by Justinian in the sixth century. Sĕnātor, oris, *m.* a senator, a member of the senate. *Auctōrĭtas Sĕnātŭs*, the judgment of the senate, not ratified by the sanction of the tribunes. *Sĕnātūs cōnsūltum*, *v. dēcrētum*, a decree of the senate. *Adj.* Sĕnātōrĭus, a, um, of or belonging to a senator; senatorian.

Sĕnŏnes, um, *m.* a powerful and warlike nation of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, who lived on Sēquăna, the *Seine*, about 70 miles above *Paris*.

Sēptĭmĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Sēptĭmĭi, *m.* a tribune of the soldiers, sent along with Achĭllas, by Ptŏlĕmæus, king of *Egypt*, to murder Pompey, in whose army, during the war against the pirates, he had been a centurion. (See Pōmpeius). Lucan mentions him as one of the body guard of the Egyptian king; and describes him as a character suited for the execution of such an iniquitous purpose.

Sēquăna, æ, *f.* the *Seine*, a river of Gāllĭa, *France*, has its source in the province of *Burgundy*, runs in a N. W. direction, and falls into that part of the *Atlantic* called Frĕtum Brĭtānnĭcum, the *British Channel*, at *Havre de Grace*. The course of this beautiful and picturesque river extends to 250 miles. *Paris*, the capital of *France*, originally a fort on a small island in the *Seine*, above 120 miles from the sea, now stands on both sides of this river, over which there are, in that city, 12 bridges.

Sēquăna, æ, *f.* a district of Gāllĭa, *France*, bounded on the E. by Mōns Jūra, *Mount Jura*, which separated it from the country of the Hĕlvētĭi, now *Swisserland;* on the N. by Mount Vŏgĕsus, *Vauge*, which divided it from that of the Leuci; on the W by the country of the Ædŭi and Lĭngŏnes; and on the S. by that of the Ambārri and Allobrŏges. Divitĭăcus asserted to C. Jūlĭus Cæsar, that the territory of the Sēquăni, in richness of soil, surpassed the whole of Gāllĭa (B. C. I. 31). *Inh.* Sēquăni, orum (*sing.* Sēquănus, i), *m.* the Sequans, headed one of the factions of the Gallic states, and the Ædŭi the other. The Sēquăni having long been inferior to the Ædŭi, prevailed on Arĭŏvistus to espouse their interest. By his assistance, they defeated their rivals in several battles, put all their nobility to death, deprived them of a part of their territory, and obliged them not only to give hostages, but also publicly to swear, they would not adopt any measures against the Sēquăni. Cæsar, on his arrival in *Gāllĭa*, restored the Ædŭi to their former ascendency over the states of that country. According

to Eutrŏpĭus, the Sēquănī were first called Hēlvētĭi (VI. 17.). *Adj.* Sēquănus, *et*, Sēquănícus, a, um. *Sēquănus ager*, the territory of the Sēquăni, or Sequans.

Sĕrāpĭon, ōnis, *m.* an Egyptian who had been ambassador at *Rome*, was sent by Ptolemy with a message to Achīllas, when he was marching the king's forces against Cæsar then in Alēxāndrīa. Dĭōscŏrĭdes was joined in the commission with him. Achīllas refusing them a hearing, put Sĕrāpĭon to death, and allowed the attendants of Dĭōscŏrĭdes to carry him off, supposing that he was mortally wounded.

Sērgĭus. See Gālba.

Sērtōrĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Sērtōrĭi, *m.* a Roman who carried on a war in Cēltĭbērĭa against the Romans (B. C. I. 61.). It is not improbable that this is the person described in next article. the L. having crept into some manuscript by the carelessness of the transcriber.

Sērtōrĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Sērtōrĭi, *m.* a Roman general of distinguished merit and bravery, who served his first campaign under Mărĭus against the Teutŏnes and Cīmbri. Unable to bear the sight of so many of his murdered countrymen, and being proscribed by Sūlla, he forsook Mărĭus, fled to *Spain*, and carried on a long and successful war in that country. He contributed greatly to civilize the natives of *Portugal*, and of the west of *Spain*, till then almost unknown to his countrymen, by establishing schools, and educating the children in the literature of *Rome*. The Romans sent two of their best generals against him; but their arrival, for a considerable time, added only to the splendour of his victories. It is impossible to say how long his bravery and military skill might have successfully resisted the Roman legions, had he not, at last, been put to death by the treachery of Pērpēnna, who was one of his chief officers. In proof of the high esteem in which his military talents were held, may be mentioned the conduct of the Tarūsātes and Vŏcātes, who, in the third year of the Gallic war, sent to *Spain* for auxiliaries against Crāssus, one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, and appointed them commanders, who had fought in that country, during the continuance of the war, under the standard of this brave general. Q. Sērtōrĭus, in point of clemency, generosity, affability, and military valour, is one of the greatest characters recorded in the annals of *Rome*. Tăcĭtus informs us that Sērtōrĭus, like Hānnĭbal, lost the sight of an eye (Hist. IV. 13.).

Sērvīlĭus (Pūblĭus S. Isaurĭcus), Pūblĭi Sērvīlĭi Isaurĭci, *m.* a Romon nobleman who was Cæsar's colleague in the consulship in the 50 B. C. He conquered the Isauri, a people of Cilĭcia, on which account he received the surname of Isaurĭcus

Sēsūvii, orum, *m.* a people of Gallĭa Cēltĭca, who, although not named *inter Armŏrĭcas cīvĭtātes*, must either have been included under that denomination, or possessed an adjoining district (B. G. II. 34.). It is proper to add, that the readings in the

chapter just referred to are various and that in the writings of no ancient geographer does this word occur.

Sextius (Pūblius S. Băcŭlus), Pūblii Sextii Băcŭli, *m.* a centurion of the first rank in Cæsar's army, in the Gallic wars.

Sextius (Titus), Titi Sextii, *m.* one of the three lieutenant-generals whom Cæsar sent to augment his army, in the sixth year of the war in Gāllĭa, *France*.

Sibūzātes, um, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, whose country lay along Atur, the *Adour*. Of their history nothing is known. Their capital, in the 3d or 4th century, bore their name, now *Sobusse*.

Sicilĭa, *v.* Sicanĭa, æ, *f.* (the unmarked vowels, except the final one, are doubtful), *Sicily*, an island in the *Mediterranean* to the south of *Italy*, between 36° 40′ and 38° 20′, N. Lat. and 12° 13′ and 15° 55′, E. Long. It is of a triangular form, and in circumference about 415 miles. The population of *Sicily* in modern times is estimated at 1,200,000, and its superficial extent is 10,000 square miles. The latter name is said to be derived from *Sicani*, a Spanish nation, whose name may be referred to the river, on the banks of which they lived (Sil. Ital. XIV. 34.), and which Thucydĭdes supposed was afterwards called Sĭcŏris, the *Segre*, who invaded the southern part of *Italy*, and, being driven from it, took possession of *Sicily*; and the former from their general Sicŭlus. Some ancient authors maintain that the Sicani, and Sicŭli were not the same people, and did not settle in *Sicily* at the same time. They assert, that the first are of Spanish, and the last of Italian, origin. It was anciently called *Triquetra*, and *Trinacrīna*, *v.* *Trinacrīna*, *æ*, *f.* from its triangular figure. Of this island Virgil makes the ancient name Vūlcānĭa from Vūlcānus having his forges in mount Ætna (Æn. VIII. 422.). The promontories, in which the three sides terminate, are, on the W. Lĭlybœum, *Cape Boco*, on the S. East, Pachȳnus, *Cape Pasaro*, and on the N. East, Pĕlōrus, *Cape Farro*. The distance between Lĭlybœum and Pachȳnus is 160 miles; between Lĭlybœum and Pĕlōrus 196, and between Pĕlōrus and Pachȳnus 115. According to Ovid, the giant Tȳphōeus was buried below *Sicily*, his feet under *Cape Boco*, his right hand under *Cape Farro*, his left under *Cape Pasaro*, and his head under Ætna. This island is in general mountainous; but it has some beautiful verdant plains. Mount Ætna, *Monte Gibello*, near the E. coast, about 50 miles S. of Pĕlōrus, is the largest volcano in the world. Frĕtum Sicŭlum, the *Strait of Messina*, which separates this island from *Italy*, was an object of terror to the ancient mariners; but it is now passed without anxiety. There is no danger unless when the winds and current are contrary. Some modern travellers and geographers maintain, that Chărȳbdis is not a whirlpool, but a place where the waves are greatly agitated by pointed rocks. It is not above 500 feet at its greatest depth. Sicĕlis, ĭdis, *et*, Sicanis, ĭdos, *f.* Sicilian, with relation to a female, or to a noun feminine. *Sicĕlĭdes Mūsæ*, the muse of pastoral poetry; because Thĕŏcritus, the first writer of pastoral poetry, was a native of

Sicily (Virg. Ec. IV. 1.). *Adj.* Sicŭlus, *et*, Sicănĭus, a, um, *et*, Sicilĭēnsis, is, e. *Sicănĭus sinus* the Bay of Syracūsæ (Virg. Æn. III. 692.). *Sĭcŭla tellus*, *Sicily* (Virg. Æn. I. 34.).

Sĭcŏris, is, *acc.* im, *m.* the *Segre*, a river of Hīspānĭa, *Spain*, which rises in the *Pyrenees*, is joined by Cīnga, the *Cinca*, near Ilērda, *Lerida*, and empties itself into Ibērus, the *Ebro*, after a course of 40 miles. From Lucan, it appears to be a slow running river, *Stagnans: placĭdis perlabĭtur undis, &c.*

Sĭgāmbri, *v.* Sўgāmbri, *et*, Sĭcāmbri, orum, *m.* a German nation, who lived on the E. bank of the *Rhine*, to the S. of the river Rura, the *Roir*. Two thousand of them assembled to plunder and extirpate the Ebūrōnes, at the time Cæsar invited the Gauls and Germans to that barbarous deed. Martial says, they wore their hair plaited, and tied in a knot. *Adj.* Sĭcāmbrĭus, a, um.

Sīgnĭfer, ĕri. See Aquĭla.

Sĭlānus (Mārcus), Mārci Sĭlāni, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, whom he ordered to levy troops for the war in Gāllĭa, *France*.

Sĭlĭus (Tĭtus), Tĭti Sĭlĭi, *m.* an officer whom P. Crāssus sent to the Vĕnĕti, *q. v.* to procure grain and forage with Vĕlānĭus. But the Vĕnĕti seized them in expectation of regaining their hostages by this measure.

Sŏtĭātes, ĭum, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, whose country extended along Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, and whose chief town was Sŏtĭātum, *Sos*. Their territories formed part of what was afterwards called Nŏvēmpŏpŭlāna, bounded by the *Garonne*, the *Pyrenees*, and the *Bay of Biscay*. Adcāntŭānnus, was the chief man amongst them for many years.

Spīnther, ēris, *m.* a surname of the Lēntŭli.

Spīnther (Lēntŭlus), Lēntŭli Spīnthĕris, *m.* a Roman of senatorian dignity, who, with several others of the same rank, was brought before Cæsar, after he had fled from Ascŭlum Pĭcēnum, and set at liberty. He was killed during the civil wars.

Stăbĕrĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Stăbĕrĭi, *m.* the governor of Apŏllōnĭa, at the time Cæsar advanced against that town. Being unable to prevail on the inhabitants to oppose that general, Lūcĭus Stăbĕrĭus fled privately out of the town, and escaped.

Sŭĕssĭōnes, *et*, Suessĭōnes (4 syl.), um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, whose country was bounded on the S. by Mātrŏna, the *Marne*. Their capital Augūsta, afterwards Suessĭōnes, now *Soissons*, stands on Axŏna, the *Aisne*. Although a brave and powerful nation, they were obliged to submit to the arms of Cæsar.

Sŭēvi, *v.* Suevi (2 syl.), orum, *m.** a nation of Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, who inhabited a large tract of country (*Suevia, æ, f.*) lying between Albis, the *Elbe*, and Vistŭla, the *Vistula*, on the northern side of Silva Hērcўnĭa. They made many inroads on the Roman territories under the Emperors. Lucan calls them

* Propertius makes Suevi a dissyllable, and Claudian a trisyllable.

flavi, from their having, in general, *reddish* hair, which their name is likewise said to signify. *Adj.* Suevus, *et*, Suevĭcus, a, um. Mărĕ Suevĭcum, the *Baltic Sea*, called also Sĭnus Cŏdānus.

Sūlla (Lūcĭus Cŏrnēlĭus), Lūcĭi Cŏrnēlĭi Sūllæ, *m.* a Roman of Patrician rank, who served at first under Mărĭus. His activity and address contributed greatly to bring the Jugurthan war to a successful termination. Mărĭus became at last jealous of Sulla's merit; hence originated that quarrel between them, which was productive of the most enormous cruelties, and contributed to the final extinction of Roman liberty. Being sent to Asĭa to restrain the power of Mĭthrĭdātes, though under a different pretence, he proved himself both a brave soldier and an able general. On his return, he displayed his military talents to great advantage in the Social war. So strongly were his soldiers attached to him, that when two tribunes were sent to take the command of his army, and give it to Mărĭus, they stoned them to death. Mărĭus, in revenge, put Sulla's friends in the city to the sword, upon which, he marched to *Rome*, and compelled Mărĭus to fly. The horrid proscription now began. A price was set on the head of Mărĭus, but he effected his escape. Sūlla then set out against Mĭthrĭdātes, defeated his armies under different generals, and concluded a peace with him on very advantageous terms. He allowed his army to live after the Asiatic manner, which first unnerved the hardy soldiers of *Italy*. Mărĭus and Cĭnna having butchered many of Sūlla's friends in *Rome*, he returned to *Italy* to revenge their death. On his arrival, his conduct was marked with clemency and moderation; but no sooner were his enemies wholly in his power, than he committed the most enormous and barbarous acts of cruelty. Desire of revenge was a stronger passion in the mind of Sūlla than love of power. After glutting his vengeance with the blood of thousands, and governing with despotic authority for three years, he resigned the sovereignty, and lived undisturbed as a private citizen. He died in great torment of the *morbus pedicŭlāris*, in the 60th year of his age, about 78, B. C. The perpetual intoxication to which he had recourse to avoid the horrors of remorse, contributed to hasten his death. To Sūlla must be conceded the intrepidity of a brave soldier, and the talents of an able general; but his character as a monster of cruelty, cannot be held in too great abhorrence. *Adj.* Sūllānus, a, um.

Sūlla (Pūblĭus). See P. Cŏrnēlĭus Sūlla.

Sūlmo, ōnis, *f.* *Sulmona*, a town of the Pēlĭgni, on the east side of Apēnnīnus, the *Apennines*, of which Ovid was a native. *Inh.* Sūlmōnēnses, ium. *Adj.* Sūlmōnēnsis, is, e.

Sūlpĭcĭus (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Sūlpĭcĭi, *m.* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals. Q. Tūllĭus Cĭcĕro and P. Sūlpĭcĭus were stationed among the Ædŭi, at Căbĭllo, *v.* Căbĭllōnum, *Chalons*, and Mătĭsco, *Mascon*, on Arar, the *Saone*. These two officers were intrusted with the care of provisions.

Sūlpĭcĭus (Sĕrvĭus), Sĕrvĭi Sūlpĭcĭi, *m.* a senator who attended

Jŭba at his entry into Utĭca, after the destruction of Cūrĭo and his army.

Sȳrĭa, æ, *f.* a very extensive country of Asĭa, the boundaries of which are not precisely ascertained by ancient geographers. Taken in its largest sense, Sȳrĭa was bounded by the *Mediterranean* on the W.; by Arăbĭa on the S.; by Euphrātes on the E.; and by Mount Taurus on the N. It was divided into a number of districts, of which the most considerable were, Pălæstina, Jūdæa, Phœnīcĭa, Băbȳlōnĭa and Mĕsŏpŏtămĭa, *Jezirah*. It was reduced to a Roman province by Pompey. *Inh.* Sȳri, orum (*sing.* Sȳrus, i), the Syrians. Sȳrus is often used to signify a slave, from the number sent from Sȳrĭa to *Rome*. Sȳrissa, æ, a Syrian woman. *Adj.* Sȳrĭăcus, Sȳrĭătĭcus, Sȳrĭcus, *et*, Sȳrĭus, a, um.

T

Tămĕsis, *v.* Thămĕsis, is, *m.* the *Thames*, one of the largest rivers of *England*, rises in *Cotswold hills*, in the western extremity of *Gloucestershire*, runs eastward, and, after passing through *London*, falls into the *German Sea*. With respect to commerce, this is the first river in the world. It is navigable about 130 miles, and the tide flows up as far as *Richmond* in *Surrey*, which, taking the course of the river, is 70 miles. A canal upwards of 30 miles long, completed in 1789, joins the *Thames* with the *Severn*. By means of canals too, a communication is opened not only with the *Trent*, but also with the *Mersey*. Cæsar is generally supposed to have crossed this river at *Coway Stakes*, 7 or 8 miles above *Kingston*; but Horsely seems to be of opinion, that he forded it near that town. The water of the *Thames* is esteemed exceedingly wholesome, and is fit for the longest voyages, during which it will work itself perfectly fine.

Tārbĕlli, orum, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, whose country extended along the sea-coast, to the territories of the Cŏcŏsātes, from Pyrēnæi Montes, the *Pyrenees*. Their capital was Aquæ Augūstæ, *Aqs*. *Adj.* Tārbĕllĭcus, *et*, Tārbĕllus, a, um. Tārbĕlla Pyrēnē, from the Tarbelli possessing part of that range of mountains.

Tārcōndārĭus Cāstor, Tārcōndārĭi Cāstŏris, *m.* the grandson of Dējŏtărus, king of Gāllo-Græcĭa, *v.* Gălātĭa, who, with Donilāus, sent 300 men to Pompey.

Tārrăcīna, æ, *f.* *Tarracina*, a town of the Vōlsci, in Lătĭum, a few miles distant from the sea, and S. of Ufens, the *Aufente*. *Inh.* Tārrăcīnēnses, ium (*sing.* Tārrăcīnēnsis, is).

Tārrăco, ōnis, *f.* *Tarragona*, a large town and sea-port of *Spain*, about 30 miles N. of Ibērus, the *Ebro*. During the dominion of the Romans in that country, it was a place of great strength, and gave name to the northern division of *Spain*, Prōvincĭa Tārrăcōnēnsis. It was destroyed by the Goths and Moors. The harbour is safe, but only capable of receiving small ships. *Inh.* Tārrăcōnēnses, ium. *Adj.* Tārrăcōnēnsis, is, e.

Tarūsātes, ium, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa. The Tārbēlli were between them and the *Bay of Biscay*. Their name is recognised in *Teursan*, or, *Tursan*, once their chief city.

Tāsgētĭus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the nation of the Cārnūtes, whose forefathers had possessed the sovereignty of that state. Cæsar, on account of his fidelity and merit, raised him to the throne of his ancestors; but his countrymen put him to death in the third year of his reign.

Taurŏis, ēntis, *acc.* ta, *f.* Cæsar calls it a fortress of the Māssĭlĭēnses, and as *Taurŏēntis pōrtus* occurs in ancient authors, it must have been a maritime town. It was about 12 miles from Māssĭlĭa, *Marseilles*, and nearly at the same distance from the modern town of *Toulon*.

Taximagūlus, i, *m.* one of the four kings, or princes, who reigned over Cāntĭum, *Kent*. They seem to have all been under the power of Cassivĕlaunus.

Tēctŏsăges, um, *et*, Tēctŏsăgi, orum, *m.* a very valiant people of Gāllĭa, *France*, a branch of the Vōlscæ, near Mōntes Pȳrēnæi, the *Pyrenees*. A tribe of the Tēctŏsăges, leaving their country, either from want of ground, or from hope of plunder, marched along Dānūbĭus, the *Danube*, crossed Hēllēspōntus, the *Dardanelles*, penetrated into Asĭa Mĭnor, *Natolia*, and, according to Livy, seem to have conquered that country. They afterwards separated into three tribes, the Tŏlĭstŏboii, the Trōcmi, and the Tēctŏsăges. To the first, the coast of Hēllēspōntus, the *Dardanelles*, was assigned; to the second, Iōnĭa and Ætōlĭa; and to the Tēctŏsăges, the inland arts of Asĭa Mĭnor. They settled on the bank of the river Hălys, and levied tribute from all the Asiatics to the west of mount Taurus, *Kīzil-ermark*. The country, which they inhabited, was, from them, called *Gāllogræcĭa*, contracted *Gălătĭa*, to the inhabitants of which, the apostle Paul addressed one of his Epistles.

Tēnchthĕri, orum, *m.* a people of *Germany* on the river Rhēnus, the *Rhine*. Their country was bounded on the north by that of the Sĭgāmbri.

Tērrasĭdĭus (Tĭtus), Tĭti Tērrasĭdĭi, *m* one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals, whom he sent into the country of the Esubĭi. Some copies read *Lēxŏvĭi*, others Unēlli.

Tēstūdo, ĭnis, *f.* a wooden tower used by the Romans for protecting the soldiers, when employed in undermining the walls of a town, or in battering them with the ram (see Aries). It was erected of wood, and covered with hides, earth, or any other kind of substance which is with difficulty set on fire. The name must have been derived either from the roof, resembling the back of a tortoise (*Tēstūdo*), or from its strength in affording the soldiers both covering and protection, as the shell does that fish.

When the soldiers of a company advanced to an assault, they frequently stood close together, and formed a shade or screen of their shields, to protect their bodies against the missile weapons thrown by the enemy from the walls. This defence they also

called *Tēstūdo*, but it must not be confounded with the tower or mantelet just described. *Tēstūdo* is also used by the poets to denote the lyre; from the first having been made of the shell of a sea tortoise. *Adj.* Tēstūdĭnĕus, Tēstūdĭnātus, *v.* Tēstūdĭnĕātus, a, um, of, or like, a tortoise, arched like a tortoise shell; vaulted.

Teutŏmătus, i, *m.* the son of Ollŏvĭco, king of the Nitĭŏbrĭges, who joined Vērcĭngĕtŏrix in the Gallic wars with a great number of his own cavalry, and those whom he had hired from Aquītānĭa.

Teutŏni, orum, *v.* Teutŏnes, um, *m.* a German nation, who inhabited *Zealand* and *Funen*, islands at the entrance of Mărĕ Sŭēvĭcum, *v.* Sĭnus Cŏdānus, the *Baltic*. In conjunction with the Cĭmbri, they invaded the territories of *Rome* (B. C. 109), defeated the Roman army commanded by both consuls, and killed 80,000 of them. Seven years after that unsuccessful battle, C. Mărĭus, in his second consulship, met them at Aquæ Sēxtĭæ, put 200,000 to death, and took 60,000 prisoners. Some time after, he engaged these fierce Barbarians on Athĕsis, the *Adige*, and left 140,000 dead on the field of battle, which put a final period to that dreadful war. These numbers are most probably exaggerated, since it is not easy to imagine how so great an army could be supported at that remote period, when agriculture was, in *Germany*, and some of the neighbouring countries, almost wholly neglected. Besides, a conquering army is more apt to magnify than diminish the enemy's loss, and the account of these defeats has been transmitted by Roman historians. *Adj.* Teutŏnĭcus, a, um.

Thēbæ, arum, *f. Theva* (Greeks), Thebes (1 syl. English), the capital of Bœōtĭa, which stood on the banks of Ismēnus, and is said to have received this name from Thēbē, the daughter of Asōpus, a relation of Amphīon. But both the date of its foundation, and the name of its founder, are uncertain. *Theva* was first governed by kings, many of whom were remarkable for their misfortunes. It became a republic about 1190, B. C., and retained that form of government until destroyed by Alexander the Great. It was rebuilt by Cāssānder about twenty years after, and fell under the power of the Romans, 146, B. C. The modern town contains about 300 houses, and is, in circumference, about 2½ English miles. Thēbăis, ĭdos, *f.* of Thēbæ or Bœōtĭa, with relation to a female, or to a noun feminine. *Adj.* Thēbăĭcus, a, um, *et*, Thēbānus, a, um, Theban or Bœotian.

A celebrated city of this name, now *Habou*, stood on the west bank of Nīlus, the *Nile*, and was the capital of Ægȳptus Sŭpĕrĭor, Upper *Egypt*, or the most southern division of that country, which was, from it, frequently called *Thēbăis*.

Thĕŏphănes, is, *m.* a native of Mĭtȳlēnē, who wrote a history of Pompey's transactions, for which he was presented with the freedom of the state, and a large sum of money. Cæsar says, that

in the most important affairs, Lĭbo, L. Lūcceius (3 syl.), and Thĕŏphănes, were the chief advisers of that illustrious Roman.

Thĕrmus, i, *m.* a prætor, who, with five cohorts, fled from Igŭvĭum, *Gubio*, on the approach of Cūrĭo, with three cohorts, whom Cæsar had sent to take possession of that town.

Thĕssălĭa, æ, *f. Thessaly*, a district of *Greece*, bounded on the N. and E. by Eurīpus, the *Strait of Negropont*; on the S. by Mĕgăris and Attĭca; and on the W. by Phōcis. The present population is estimated at 3000; and in ancient times it had mines of all kinds of metal, but principally of gold. *Thessaly* and the eastern parts of Bœōtĭa, are, says a late traveller, the most fertile districts of *Greece*. *Inh.* Thĕssăli, orum (*sing.* Thĕssălus, i), *m.* the Thessalians. *Adj.* Thĕssălĭcus, a, um.

Thūrĭi, orum, Thūrĭæ, arum, *v.* Thūrĭum, i, *n.* anciently Sȳbăris, a sea-port town of Lūcānĭa in Itălĭa, *Italy*, on Sĭnus Tărēntīnus, the *Gulf of Tarento*, built by a colony of the Athenians, among whom were Hērŏdŏtus and Lȳsĭas. *Inh.* Thūrīni, orum. *Adj.* Thūrīnus, a, um. *Thurīnus ager*, the country of the Thūrīni.

Tĭbĕrĭus, i. See Nĕro.

Tĭbūrtĭus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Tĭbūrtĭi, *m.* a centurion, who was wounded at the time Lăbĭēnus was conversing across Apsus, the *Aspro*, to Cæsar's men, who were speaking in favour of peace.

Tĭgŭrīnus Pāgus, one of the four cantons or districts, into which Hēlvĕtĭa, *Swisserland*, was divided, according to Cæsar; and it comprehended the modern cantons of *Zurich*, *Schwitz*, *Schaffhausen*, and the lands of the *Abbey of St. Gal.* *Inh.* Tĭgŭrīni, orum.

Tĭtus, i, *m.* a common prænomen among the Romans.

Tŏlōsa, æ, *f. Thoulouse*, or, *Toulouse*, a town of Aquītānĭa, beautifully situated on the north bank of Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, over which it has a noble bridge, and the royal canal joins that river a little below the town. Tŏlōsa was one of the most flourishing cities of Gāllĭa, afterwards the residence of a Roman colony, and, at a later period, the metropŏlis of the Visogoths. Ausōnĭus calls it Pāllădĭa, either from its being a seat of learning, or from its olive groves, or from the worship of Mĭnĕrva. The modern town is large, but not regularly built. It contains a university, several academies, and 50,000 inhabitants. *Inh.* Tŏlōsātes, ium. *Adj.* Tŏlōsas, as, as, *et.* Tŏlōsānus, a, um. *Tŏlōsas cāsĕus*, cheese of *Toulouse*, *i. e.* bad cheese. There was a city of this name in *Spain*.

Tōrquātus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Tōrquāti, *m.* an officer in Pompey's army during the Civil war. He was governor of Orĭcum, *Ric*, in which he had a guard of the Pārthīni. The inhabitants of the town declaring for Cæsar, he made an unconditional surrender to that general, who preserved his life. He appears to have continued for some time with Cæsar, from whom he received every mark of respect and esteem. He afterwards crossed into Afrĭca, joined Scĭpĭo, and fell at the same time with that noble Roman, and Dămăsippus. Cĭcĕro, in his Brūtus, has drawn the

character of this eminent man in the following terms: "He was a man of general and elegant literature, though somewhat metaphysical and abstruse. The powers of his memory were astonishing; and the dignity and beauty of his language were of the highest order. All these qualities derived an additional splendour from the dignity of his deportment, and the spotless integrity of his life." *Adj.* Torquātus, a, um.

Trālles, ium, *v.* Trāllis, is, *f.* *Sultan-hisar,* a town of Lȳdĭa, called also Euanthia, from the number of its flowers, stood on the north bank of Mæānder, the *Meinder.* *Inh.* Trāllĭāni, orum. *Adj.* Trāllĭānus, a, um.

Trānspădānus, a, um, north of Pădus, the *Po,* because *beyond* the *Po,* with relation to *Rome.* Trānspădāni, orum, *m.* people who lived beyond, or north of, the *Po.*

Trĕbĭus (Mārcus T. Gāllus), Mārci Trĕbĭi Gālli, *m.* an officer sent by Cæsar to the Cūrĭŏsŏlītes, to procure provisions.

Trĕbōnĭus (Caius), Caii Trĕbōnĭi. *m.* a tribune by whom the first triumvirate were enabled to get the law passed which granted Gāllĭa to Cæsar, Sȳrĭa to Crāssus, and *Spain* and *Africa* to Pompey, for five years. He served as a lieutenant-general under Cæsar in the Gallic wars. He was afterwards city Prætor *(Prætor Urbānus),* proconsul of *Spain,* and consul for three months. Although he owed all his preferment to Cæsar, he entered into the conspiracy which was formed against his life. The senate conferred on him the province of Asĭa after the assassination of that ambitious and unprincipled general. He was killed at Smȳrna by Dŏlābēlla. *Adj.* Trĕbōnĭānus, a, um.

Trēvĭri, orum (*sing.* Trēvir, ĭri), *m.* the Trevirians, a nation of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, between Mŏsēlla, the *Moselle,* and Sīlva Ardŭĕnna. Their chief city, Augusta Trevĭrōrum, afterwards from its inhabitants, Trēvir, now *Triers* or *Treves,* stands on the east bank of the *Moselle,* over which it has a large bridge. *Treves* is one of the most ancient towns in *Europe;* but is thinly inhabited, and not well fortified. *Adj.* Trēvĕrus, *et,* Trēvĕrĭcus, a, um.

Trĭārĭus (Caius), Caii Trĭārĭi, *m.* a noble Roman, who is said to have advised Pompey to order his men to receive Cæsar's charge without moving out of their place. He had been a lieutenant-general of Lūcūllus against Mĭthrĭdātes, and was killed during the Civil war.

Trĭbŭci, *v.* Trībŏci, orum, *et.* Trībŏces, um, *m.* the Tribocians, a people, originally of German extraction, who settled in the east of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, near Rhēnus, the *Rhine.*

Trĭbūni, orum (*sing.* Trībūnus, i), Plēbis, Tribunes of the people; Plebeian Magistrates, whose duty it was to defend the Commons against the severity of usurers, the oppression of the great, and the infringement of their liberties by the senate or consuls. To procure a remission of debts, and redress of certain grievances, the plebeians quitted the city 493, B. C. and refused to return until their request was granted, and magistrates from among themselves appointed, to protect them from cruelty and oppression for

the time to come. The number of Tribunes at first was only two, afterwards five, and in the year 456, B. C. it was augmented to ten, which continued ever after, without alteration.

As the office of the tribunes was chiefly to redress the wrongs of the people, the election at first would necessarily be restricted to their own order. The great power which they afterwards enjoyed, induced Patricians to sue for the office. Previously to their becoming candidates, it was necessary they should be adopted by a Plebeian family, a degradation to which many of the nobles submitted. A law was (139, B. C.) passed, restricting the election of tribunes of the people to those of senatorian dignity, which seems to have regulated the election during the continuance of that magistracy.

The tribunes were at first chosen at the *Cŏmĭtĭa Cūrĭāta*, and from the year 470, B. C. at the *Cŏmĭtĭa Trĭbūta*. A peculiarity in the election of these Plebeian magistrates is deserving of notice. None of the former tribunes, or of the magistrates then in office, presided, but he, who was first chosen of the ten new tribunes, placed himself at the head of the Cŏmĭtĭa, until his nine colleagues were elected. The first tribune having been created on 10th December, custom or law fixed that day for their induction in future. No particular dress distinguished these magistrates from the other citizens; but their persons were sacred. When out of doors, a *Vĭātor* preceded them, and every person rose, as a mark of respect, when they passed. In administering justice, they did not sit on a Tribunal, but on benches. For a considerable time after the appointment of this office, it was so very humble, that tribunes were not even accounted magistrates, or permitted to enter the senate—honours which the increase of power afterwards secured them. Supported by the commons, and ambitious of great influence in the state, they aspired at authority incompatible with Roman privileges. They put a negative on the decrees of the senate, prevented the collection of the revenues, the creation of magistrates, and the proceedings of all the courts of law. Nor did their claims stop here. Their interference kept the consuls from leaving *Rome* to take the command of their provinces, arrested the course of justice, and rendered the sentence of the other magistrates void. They sometimes forced a victorious general to descend from his triumphal car, and even ordered the consuls to be imprisoned. To make laws binding on their constituents might have been tolerated, since the remedy was in their hands; but they claimed the power of holding and dismissing the senate, of fixing the length of time any member, even the consuls, should speak, of commanding silence, and of hindering the censors to fill up the vacancies which occurred in that illustrious assembly. This extravagant power of the tribunes could only be resisted two ways; either by procuring one of themselves to oppose the rest, or by investing the consuls with the authority of a dictator. From their number, the former mode would, in most cases, be easily accomplished, and therefore was more commonly resorted to. The

other colleagues might bring the opposers to trial before the people, for interposing their negative; but matters were seldom carried to that height. The law restricted the jurisdiction of the tribunes to *Rome*, and one mile around. They could not be a single night out of the city, except at *Fĕrĭæ Lătīnæ* (a festival celebrated on the Alban Mount, by the Romans and Latins in proof of their friendship), or when sent to any particular place by the senate or people. In that case, they enjoyed, wherever they went, the same authority as in *Rome*.

It cannot be denied that the turbulence of the tribunes greatly agitated and embroiled the state, and gave birth to more violent animosities and contentions between the nobility and the commons, than those they were created to allay. The love of power and aggrandisement stimulated them to aspire at authority and dignity which the senate strenuously resisted. In most instances the rights of the commons formed the ostensible plea, but on gratifying their own vanity, they consented readily that the other should be withdrawn. To their exertions, however, the plebeians were indebted for admission into the senate, and all the offices of state. Luxury, which corrupted the morals of the Romans and overturned the constitution, converted the tribunes from being guardians of the rights of the commons, to be the creatures of the wealthy, and the tools of the ambitious. Jūlĭus Cæsar nearly annihilated the power of these magistrates, which they had most unlawfully prostituted to his aggrandisement. Augustus artfully procured that office for himself, and, from the date of his election, may almost be reckoned the abolition of the tribuneship. Still it continued, though a nominal office, to the time of Constantine, by whom it was finally suppressed. Trĭbūnātus, ûs, *m.* the office of a tribune; the tribuneship. *Adj.* Trĭbūnĭcĭus, *v.* Trĭbūnĭtĭus, a, um.

Trĭbūni, orum (*sing.* Trĭbūnus, i), mĭlĭtum, Tribunes of the soldiers; officers in the Roman army, who had the command of a division of a legion. To take care of the works and camp, to communicate the watchword to the guards, and to give judgment in certain cases, formed the duty of the military tribunes. Their office, in some measure, corresponded to that of colonel in the British army. Rōmŭlus first appointed the tribunes, to whom he gave that name from their being only *three* in number, one out of each *tribe*. But afterwards, each legion had six tribunes. The right of nomination belonged first to the kings, then to the consuls, or dictators, and, at a later period, to the people. To prevent dissension, the consuls and people agreed to share the right between them; hence those chosen by the former were called *Rutili* or *Rūfŭli*, from Rutilĭus Rūfus, who passed a law conferring the power of election on the consuls; and those chosen by the latter *Cŏmĭtĭāti*, from their appointment by the votes of the people at the Cŏmĭtĭa. To mark their rank, they had the epithets *Lātĭclāvĭi*, or *Angŭstĭclāvĭi*, from the distinguishing badges of the senators and knights. Some, however have supposed that these

epithets were applied not to those who were of senatorian, or equestrian rank, but to those who were made tribunes with the view of being admitted into these orders.

Trĭnŏbāntes, um, *m.* a nation of ancient *Britain*, inhabiting the counties now called *Essex* and *Middlesex*. Cassivellaunus was their king at the time Cæsar invaded this island.

Tubĕro, ōnis, *m.* a partisan of Pompey. The most important occurrence in his life was the accusation of Ligarĭus, whom Cĭcĕro defended in a speech still extant.

Tūlĭngi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bĕlgĭca, whose territories were adjoining to those of the Hĕlvĕtĭi and Latobrŏgi. The Tūlĭngi and Latobrŏgi are not mentioned by Strābo, Pom. Mela, or Pliny; hence a difference of opinion has arisen with respect to the geographical position of these ancient nations.

Tūllĭus (Quĭntus T. Cĭcĕro). See Cĭcĕro.

Tūllus (Caius Vŏlcātĭus), Caii Vŏlcātĭi Tūlli, *m.* an officer in Cæsar's army in the Gallic wars, to whom he gave the charge of guarding the bridge, which he had made to pass the *Rhine*, after he had broken down about 200 feet of it on the German side.

Tŭrŏnes, um, *v.* Tŭrŏni, orum (*sing.* Tŭrŏnus, i), *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, on the banks of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*, about 140 miles from the sea. Their name is perpetuated by the modern appellation of the country, *Touraine*, and their city *Tours*, anciently Tŭrŏnes.

Tūrpĭo (Antĭstĭus), Antĭstĭi Tūrpĭōnis, *m.* a man of uncommon strength in Pompey's army, who challenged to single combat any one of all Cæsar's forces. Q. Pōmpōnĭus Nĭger, a Roman knight, accepted the challenge; but the result of the contest is not recorded.

Tuticānus (Felginas T. Gāllus), Felginātis Tuticāni Gālli, *m.* (some copies read Fūlvĭus Tuticānus Gāllus), a Roman knight who fell in the attack which Cæsar made on Pompey's lines at Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*.

V

Văhălis, is, *m.* the *Wahal*, or, *Waal*, the left branch of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*, which runs by *Nimeguen* and *Tiel*, and joins Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, at the island of *Voorn*, and falls into the *German Sea* below the *Breil*.

Vălĕrĭus (Caius V. Cabūrus), Caii Vălĕrĭi Cabūri, *m.* a chief man among the Gauls in Prōvĭncĭa, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, whose original name appears to have been Cabūrus. On being made a Roman citizen by C. Vălĕrĭus Flāccus, he, as was usual, took the name of his patron.

Vălĕrĭus (Caius V. Dŏnŏtaurus), Caii Vălĕrĭi Dŏnŏtauri, *m.* a nobleman of the Hēlvĭi, whose father Cabūrus was at the head of the state. The Hēlvĭi having engaged in war with their neigh-

bours came to an engagement, in which they were defeated, and C. Vălĕrĭus Dŏnŏtaurus was left among the slain.

Vălĕrĭus (Caius V. Flăccus), Caii Vălĕrĭi Flăcci, *m.* a noble Roman, who conferred the freedom of the city on C. Vălĕrĭus Cabūrus.

Vălĕrĭus (Caius V. Prŏcillus), Caii Vălĕrĭi Prŏcilli, *m.* the son of C. Vălĕrĭus Cabūrus, was the chief man in Prōvincĭa, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*. Cæsar, on account of his knowledge of the Gallic language, sent him and M. Mēttĭus to hold an interview with Arĭŏvīstus, king of *Germany*. On the ambassadors arriving at the camp of that prince, he, in the hearing of his whole army, called out that they were spies, and, without allowing them to speak, put them both in chains. After the army of the German king was totally routed, in the pursuit, Cæsar himself fell in with C. Vălĕrĭus Prŏcillus, who informed his general that lots had been thrice drawn in his presence, whether he should be burned alive on the spot, or reserved for another time; and that he had been saved by the favour of the lots.

Vălĕrĭus (Lūcĭus V. Præcōnīnus), Lūcĭi Vălĕrĭi Præcōnīni, *m.* a Roman lieutenant-general, whose army was defeated and himself killed in Aquītānĭa, before the invasion of Gāllĭa, *France*, by Cæsar.

Vălĕrĭus (M. V. Orca), M. Vălĕrĭi Orcæ, *m.* a Roman, on whose appointment to the command of Sārdĭnĭa, *Sardinia*, the Cărălītāni (*i. e.* the inhabitants of Cărălis, *Cagliari*, the capital of that island) expelled from their city Cōtta the governor, who fled to *Africa*. He was the person to whom Cĭcĕro addressed the XIII. book of his Letters.

Valētĭăcus, i, *m.* a nobleman of the nation of the Ædŭi, who, after having enjoyed the supreme magistracy among his countrymen, appointed his brother, Cŏtus, to succeed him in that office. But both the nomination and succession were contrary to the laws and practice of the state. See Cŏtus.

Vāngĭŏnes, um, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, on the west bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*. They were originally from Gērmānĭa, *Germany*, and, at one time, had probably lands on both sides of that river. Their chief town was Borbetŏmăgus, now *Worms*.

Vārēnus (Lūcĭus), Lūcĭi Vārēni, *m.* a centurion in the legion, which was stationed among the Ædŭi, commanded by Q. Cĭcĕro. He disputed pre-eminence in courage with T. Pūlfĭo without the camp, when that legion was, at the instigation of Arĭŏvīstus, attacked by the Ebūrōnes, Atuatĭci, Nērvĭi, and their allies and dependants. Both, in that combat, displayed uncommon intrepidity, slew a number of the enemy, and returned unhurt within the entrenchments. But the merit of the two rivals was so very equal, that it could not be decided to whom the palm of victory was due.

Vārro (Mārcus Tĕrēntĭus Vārro), Mārci Tĕrēntĭi Vārronis, *m.* was, in the early part of his life, a lieutenant-general in Pompey's army, and served under him in the piratical war, in which he

gained a naval crown. He favoured the interest of that general in the civil war, but after the defeat of Pĕtreius (3 syl.) and Afrānĭus, he became reconciled to Cæsar, and spent the remainder of his life in literary pursuits. He was a perfect master of the Latin language, and possessed extensive information respecting the antiquities both of *Greece* and *Rome*. His writings, says Quinctilian, contributed more to the knowledge, than to the eloquence of his countrymen. To him Cĭcĕro, with whom he lived in habits of intimate friendship, dedicated his Academic Questions. He was the most learned and voluminous of all the Roman authors, and wrote no fewer than 490 vols. of which his three books on Agriculture, three (the 4th, 5th, and 6th,) on the Latin language, and 7th, 8th, 9th, *De Analogia*, only remain. Even of these, some are far from being complete. He was proscribed by the Triumviri in his 84th year, but the friendship of Fūfĭus Kălēnus preserved him. Cæsar resolved to form as large a collection as possible of the literary works, both of the Greeks and Romans, and assigned to Tĕrēntĭus the care of purchasing and putting them in order. He died at the age of 88. Eutrŏpĭus calls him M. Varro, VI. 20.

Vārus (Pūblĭus Attĭus), Pūblĭi Attĭi Vāri, *m.* the Prætor in Africa, at the commencement of the civil wars. His name occurs frequently in the writings of Cĭcĕro. *Adj.* Attĭānus, a, um.

Vārus (Sĕxtus Quīnctĭlĭus). See Quīnctĭlĭus.

Vārus, i, *m.* the *Var*, a rapid river of Itălĭa, *Italy*, which takes its rise in the *Alps*, runs south, and falls into the *Mediterranean*, a little to the west of Nĭcēa, *Nice*. It divided Lĭgŭrĭa from Prōvĭncĭa, afterwards Gāllĭa Nārbōnēnsis.

Vătīnĭus (Pūblĭus), Pūblĭi Vătīnĭi, *m.* a lieutenant-general in Cæsar's army. M. Antōnĭus, C. Trĕbōnĭus, and P. Vătīnĭus had the joint command of four legions stationed in Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca. He was an active and zealous friend of Cæsar in the civil war. When tribune, he got the law passed, granting Gāllĭa, *France*, and Illўrĭcum, *Dalmatia*, for five years, to Cæsar, through whose interest he afterwards obtained the prætorship, and the consulship for the last three months of the year, 46, B. C. After Cæsar's death, he was governor of Illўrĭcum, but resigned it to Brūtus. Cālvus accused him of bribery at the end of his prætorship, and Cĭcĕro, to whom he had ever been an inveterate enemy, undertook his defence. From Catullus he appears to have been a man of uncommon depravity. *Adj.* Vătīnĭānus, a, um. *Vătīnĭānum odium*, the violent hatred which Vătīnĭus bore to Cālvus which became proverbial among the Romans.

Ubĭi, orum, *m.* the Ubians. a people of *Germany*, whose territories were on the bank of the *Rhine*, opposite to the Sĭgămbri. Agrĭppa settled them on the west of that river, and, according to Tacitus (XII. 27.), from his daughter Agrĭppīna being born in one of their towns, called them Cŏlōnĭa Agrĭppīnēnsis, *v.* Agrĭppīnēnses. Their chief city, Ubĭōrum oppĭdum, *Cologne*, is large and elegant, and gives name to the electorate in which it is situated.

Vĕlānĭus (Quīntus), Quīnti Vĕlānĭi, *m.* sent by Cæsar with Sīlĭus to procure corn from the Vĕnĕti, who detained them in order to

recover the hostages whom they had given to that general.

Vĕlauni, orum, *m.* a small tribe in Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, on the sources of Lĭgĕris, the *Loire*. Their chief city was Anderitĭum, now *Javoli*, or, *Javoux*.

Vĕlĭtes, um, *m.* the light armed infantry of the Roman legions, selected from young men who were distinguished by their agility, the vigour and lightness of their bodies. Their arms were seven javelins, each four feet long, pointed with iron, which easily bent, and therefore could not be thrown back by the enemy, either with readiness or effect. They wore likewise a Spanish sword, formed either to thrust or cut. Their heads were protected by helmets, and their bodies by a round buckler, about three feet in diameter. The Vĕlĭtes rode behind the horsemen, and were trained to mount and dismount with great expertness. When the cavalry came within a weapon's cast from the enemy, the Vĕlĭtes alighted, formed quickly, and advanced in line against the enemy's horse, discharged their javelins with great fury, by which they frequently threw them into confusion, and numbers fell. To this new expedient the Romans had recourse in the 213, B. C. and from that period it became an established regulation, that every legion should have Vĕlĭtes. The honour of the invention has been attributed to Q. Nævĭus, a centurion (Liv. XXVI. 4.).

Vēllaunŏdūnum, i, *n.* *Beaune*, a town of the Sĕnŏnes, about 55 miles south of Lŭtētĭa, *Paris*.

Vēllŏcāsses. See Bēllŏcāssi.

Vĕnĕti, orum, *m.* a nation in the west part of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, whose chief town was Vĕnĕtĭa, æ, *f.* Their country was bounded on the W. by that of the Corĭsŏpĭti; by the sea on the S.; on the E. by the river Erĭus, the *Vilaine*, which separated them from the Nānnētes; and on the N. by the territories of the Rhēdŏnes, and Cūrĭŏsŏlītes. Another nation of this name, originally, says Livius, from Pāphlăgŏnĭa, lived in the north of *Italy*, near the mouths of Pădus, the *Po*; but they are not mentioned in the writings of Cæsar. *Adj.* Vĕnĕtĭcus, a, um.

Vĕrāgri, orum, *m.* a people who lived in that part of Prōvĭncĭa, now called *Dauphiné*, on the south bank of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, and Lăcus Lĕmānus, the *Lake of Geneva*.

Vērbĭgĕnus, i (*sc.* pāgus), *v.* Urbĭgĕnus, i, *m.* one of the four divisions of Hēlvĕtĭa, *Swisserland*, including the cantons of *Friburgh* and *Bern*, with the districts of *Neufchatel* and *Vallengin*. It was so called from the principal city Ŭrba, *Orbe*, which stood on a river of the same name, which falls into the *Lake of Yverdun*, or, *Neufchatel*.

Vērcĭngĕtŏrix, ĭgis, *m.* the son of Cēltĭllus, chief among the Arvērni, was an inveterate enemy of the Romans. To expel the invaders and to secure the independence of his country, he formed a number of the states of Gāllĭa, *France*, into a confederacy, although in that patriotic measure, his father's brother Gobanitĭo, and the other nobles of the Arvērni opposed him. His valour and generous disregard of personal safety and advantages, demand approbation; but after a very brave and vigorous resistance at Alēsĭa, *Alise*, he was obliged to submit to Cæsar, who, according

to Dion, led him in triumph through the streets of *Rome*, and then barbarously caused him to be put to death.

Vĕrgasĭllaunus, i, *m.* one of the Arvĕrni, and a relation of Vĕrcĭngĕtŏrix. He was one of the four generals chosen by the Gauls, at the time they entered into a confederacy to maintain their independence, and free themselves from the slavery of the Romans; but was made prisoner in the flight of bis countrymen after the taking of Alēsĭa, *Alise*, by Cæsar's troops.

Vĕrgōbrĕtus, i, *m.* the title of the supreme magistrate among the Ædŭi, who was created yearly, and had the power of life and death over his countrymen. During his office, he could not go beyond the boundaries of the state.

Vĕrŏmāndŭi, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, between the Nĕrvĭi and Suessĭōnes. Their chief town was Augusta Veromanduorum, *St. Quentin*, on the right bank of Sămăra, the *Somme.* Like most of the other nations of Gāllĭa Bēlgĭca, they were originally from Gĕrmānia, *Germany.*

Vĕrtĭco, ōnis, *m.* a nobleman of the Nĕrvĭi, who was in Cĭcĕro's camp, when attacked by the Ebūrōnes, and prevailed on a slave to carry a letter to Cæsar, communicating information of that event.

Vĕrūdōctĭus, i, *m.* one of the Hēlvĕtĭi. He and Nāmēĭus were at the head of the embassy sent to Cæsar, requesting permission to march through Prōvĭncĭa, afterwards called Nārbōnēnsis, *Languedoc, Provence*, and *Dauphiné.*

Vĕsōntĭo, ōnis, *f. Besancon*, the chief town of the Sēquăni, on the east bank of the river Dūbis, the *Doux*, which, Cæsar says, "nearly surrounds the whole town, as if described by a pair of compasses; a mountain of great height occupies the remaining space, which is not more than 600 feet, where the river ceases, so that the foot of the mountain on each side reaches the river. A wall drawn round this forms the citadel, and joins it to the town." *Besancon* is divided by the *Doux*, or, *Doubs*, into the Upper and Lower town. Of the former little remains but the castle. Population said to be about 2,500.

Vĕspĭllo (Lŭcrētĭus), Lucrētĭi Vĕspĭllōnis, *m.* He and Mĭnŭcĭus Rūfus had, by an order of Lælĭus, the command of eighteen ships at Orĭcum, *Ric*, in the civil war.

Vĕttōnes, *v.* Vĕctōnes, um, *m.* a nation of Hĭspānĭa, *Spain.* The Lūsitāni were between them and Mārĕ Atlāntĭcum, the *Atlantic Ocean.* Their country included *Estremadura* and part of *Leon.* They had a famous breed of mares which the ancients believed to be impregnated by the west wind. This fiction is beautifully sung by Virgil and Sĭlĭus Italĭcus.

Vibo, ōnis, *f.* a city of the Brūttĭi, anciently Hippo, built, according to Străbo, by the Locrians, who called it Hippōnĭum, which the Romans took from the Brūttĭi, and gave it the name of Vibo Vălēntĭa. It was pleasantly situated on Mārĕ Infĕrum, and adjoining were some beautiful meadows, where, that ancient geographer says Proserpine came from *Sicily* to gather flowers. The harbour at Vibo was built by Agăthŏcles, king of *Sicily.* *Adj.* Vibōnēnsis, is, e. Sĭnus Vibōnēnsis, *Gulf of St. Euphemia.* *Vibōnēnsis ager*, the territory of Vibo.

Vīĕnna, æ, *f. Vienne* in *Dauphiné*, the capital of the Allŏbrŏges, on the east bank of Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, and *Jere*, about thirteen miles south of Lūgdūnum, *Lyons*. It was in ancient times a seat of learning, and called by Martial *Pulchra Vĭĕnna*. The walls of *Vienne* are said to be four English miles. *Inh.* Vīĕnnēnses, ium (*sing*. Vīĕnnēnsis, is), *m*.

Vĭgĭlĭa, æ, *f.* a watch, the time a Roman soldier remained on guard during the night. The first watch *(prīma vĭgĭlĭa)* commenced with the setting of the sun, and continued till half the time between sun-set and midnight had elapsed; the second watch *(secūnda vĭgĭlĭa)*, till midnight; the third watch *(tĕrtĭa vĭgĭlĭa)*, from that period till half the time to sun-rise had passed; and the fourth watch *(quārta vĭgĭlĭa)*, till the sun began to appear above the horizon. The watches were announced by a centurion, and each contained three Roman hours; but these corresponded with British hours only at the two Equinoxes. See Hora. Minuter portions of the night were, *Vĕspĕra*, the evening, *i. e.* from sun-setting to *Crĕpŭscŭlum*, twilight; *prīmæ tĕnebræ, v. prīma fax*, the beginning, or commencement of darkness; *Concŭbĭum, v. Cōncŭbĭa nox*, bed-time; *Intēmpĕsta nox*, late at night, or far on in the night; the dead of night; *Ad mĕdĭam noctem*, towards midnight; *Mĕdĭa nox*, midnight; *de mĕdĭā nocte*, after midnight; the turn of the night; *Sub galli cantum, v. galli cantu*, at cock-crowing; *Gāllĭcĭnĭum*, does not occur in any classical author; *Cāntĭcĭnĭum*, end of cock-crowing; and *Dīlūcŭlum*, the dawn.

Other words and phrases nearly synonymous with some of these, are frequently met with: *Sub noctem*, at, or, near night; *primā nocte*, at the beginning of night; *multā nocte*, or, *de multā nocte*, when much of the night is past; *ad, v. in multam noctem*, till late at night; until night was far advanced, &c.

Vīnĕæ, arum, *f.* a mantelet *or* shed, used by the Romans for protecting the soldiers in besieging towns. It consisted of four upright posts, upon which was fixed a roof of hurdle or wicker-work. Above the hurdles were spread raw hides, a little earth, &c. to protect it from fire. It is probable, that strong beams would support the roof, otherwise stones and other heavy materials thrown from the walls would have destroyed the hurdles, and rendered it no protection to the soldiers at work under its cover. The size of the Vīnĕæ would differ according to circumstances. In general they were 16 feet long, 8 feet broad, and 7 feet high. The whole rested upon wheels, so that it might be easily moved. Plŭtĕus did not materially differ in form from Vīnĕæ, and was used for the same purpose.

Vīrdŭmărus, *v.* Viridŏmărus, i, *m.* one of the Ædŭi, more distinguished by political influence, than by noble birth. Cæsar, at the request of Divitĭăcus, raised him to the highest dignity in the state. He and Epŏrĕdŏrix were rivals for the supreme authority, and on that account the one supported the interest of Cŏtus, the other of Cōnvĭctŏlitănis.

There was a king of the Gauls of this name, who, according to Prŏpĕrtĭus, boasted that he was the son of Rhēnus, the *Rhine*.

M. Claudĭus Mārcĕllus, the Roman general, slew him with his own hand, and consequently obtained *Spŏlĭa opīma*. If the poet just mentioned be correct, the Gauls, at that time, fought from chariots, which were roofed, or covered above.

Viridŏvix, īcis, *m.* the leading man among the Unēlli, who headed a powerful army in an attack on Săbīnus, one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals then stationed among them; who defeated Viridŏvix by an artful stratagem.

Ulcilles Hīrrus, Ulcillis Hīrri, *m.* one of Pompey's officers. Flying from Cămĕrīnum, *Camerino*, he fell into the hands of Vibūllĭus, who joined his troops to the army which he was then raising for Cæsar.

Unēlli, orum, *m.* a people of Gāllĭa Cēltĭca, on the N. W. of what is now called *Normandy*. Their country was bounded on three sides by the sea. Their chief town was Corĭāllum, *Gouril*. Off the coast of the Unēlli, lay the islands of Cæsărēa, *Jersey*, Sārnĭa, *Guernsey*, and Redūna, *Alderney*, which have long been in possession of the British.

Vŏcātes, ium, *m.* a people of Aquītānĭa, supposed, by some, to be the same with Vasātes, whose territories lay on the south bank of Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, about ninety miles from the mouth of that river.

Vŏcĭo, ōnis, *m.* a king of the Nōrĭci, to whose sister Arĭŏvīstus was married.

Vŏcōntĭi, orum, *m.* the Vocontians, a nation of Gāllĭa, *France*, on the banks of a small stream called Drūna, the *Drome*, which falls into Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, about 100 miles from the mouth of that river. Dīa, *Die*, appears to have been their chief town, which is not very great, but the See of a bishop, under the archbishop of Vĭēnna, *Vienne*, and contains 3000 inhabitants. Others make Văsco, *v.* Vasĭo, *Vaison*, their capital. It was destroyed by the Saracens, in the sixth century. The present town stands on a hill, is watered by the *Ouvese*, and overlooks the plain, on which the ruins of the old city are still visible. *Adj.* Vŏcōntĭus, a, um.

Vŏgĕsus (also written Vŏsĕgus, *v.* Vŏgĕtus), i, *m.* *Vauge*, or, *Voges*, is a branch of mount *Jura*, stretching in a northern direction, in which are the sources of Arar, the *Saone*, Mŏsa, the *Meuse*, and Mŏsĕlla, the *Moselle*. Its greatest height, *Donnon*, is about 400 toises above the level of the sea, and its length 50 leagues.

Vōlcæ, arum, *m.* a numerous and powerful nation of Gāllĭa, between Gărūmna, the *Garonne*, and Rhŏdănus, the *Rhone*, divided into the Arĕcŏmĭci and Tēctŏsăges, *q. v.*

Vōlcātĭus Tūllus, Vōlcātĭi Tūlli, *m.* an officer, who, according to Cæsar, sustained, at Dȳrrăchĭum, *Durazzo*, with three cohorts the charge of a whole legion.

Vŏlūsēnus (Caius), Caii Vŏlūsēni, *m.* an officer whom Cæsar sent with a galley to survey the coast of *Britain*, opposite Gāllĭa, and to acquire as correct information as he could, respecting the harbours and landing places, previous to his sailing against that islan

Urus, i, *m.* a kind of wild ox, found, in ancient times, in Silva Hĕrcȳnĭa, *q. v.* According to Cæsar and Pliny, the Urus was remarkable for strength and swiftness. The latter states, that this

animal was called by the illiterate, Būbălus, a proof that it bore a considerable resemblance to an ox.

Usĭpĕtes, um, *v.* Usĭpĭi, orum, *m.* the Usipians, a people of Gĕrmānĭa, *Germany*, on the right bank of Rhēnus, the *Rhine.* Like the other people of that country, they had *yellow* hair (Martial VI. 60.).

Utĭca, æ, *f.* an ancient and celebrated city of Afrĭca Prōprĭa, *Tunis*, near the mouth of the river Bāgrăda, the *Megrada*, founded by a colony of Phœnicians, about 287 years before Carthage, from which it was only about seven miles distant. In greatness and magnificence, Utĭca was next to Carthage, and after the destruction of that city, was the capital of the country. It is famous for the death of Căto (*Catōnis morte nobĭlĭs* Plin. 5. cap. 4.), who either on hearing of the death of Scĭpĭo, or, on being shut up within its walls by Cæsar, put an end to his life there. Hence he was called *Căto Utĭcēnsis*, to distinguish him from Căto the Censor. *Inh.* Utĭcēnses, ium, who, after the third Punic War, were made citizens of *Rome.* *Adj.* Utĭcēnsis, is, e.

Vūlcānus, i, *m.* Vulcan (Eng.), the god of fire, and the patron of all artists who wrought in iron and metals. Of this name several occur in ancient authors. Cĭcĕro mentions four; the first was the son of Cœlus, who had by Mĭnĕrva that Apŏllo whom historians make the protector of *Athens*; the second, the son of the *Nile*, whom the Ægyptians called Opas, and considered as their tutelary god; the third, the son of the third Jūpĭter and of Jūno; and the fourth, the son of Mēnălĭus, who possessed Insŭlæ Vūlcānĭæ, the *Lipări, or*, the *Liparēan islands*, which lye between *Sicily* and *Italy.* The third appears to have been the Vulcan worshipped by the Romans, whom some asserted to be the son of Jūno only; hence called Jūnōnĭgĕna. He was uncommonly deformed, on which account his father threw him down from heaven. The injury which he received from his fall on the island Lēmnos, *Lemno*, an island in Mărĕ Ægēum, the *Archipelago*, sacred to him, is said to have rendered him lame ever after. The particular spot, which he first touched, is remarkable, according to popular belief, for producing a particular kind of earth, *Lēmnia Tĕrra*, or, *Tĕrra sigillāta*, which was supposed to cure the bite of serpents, and poisoned wounds. The Cyclops were his workmen, whose forges were in mount Ætna, where they made thunderbolts for Jūpĭter, and arms for the other gods. Apŏllŏdōrus calls the Cyclops, Hărpes, Brŏntes, and Stĕrŏpes; Homer and Hēsĭŏdus, Arges, Brŏntes, and Stĕrŏpes; and Virgil, Brŏntes, Stĕrŏpes, and Pўrăcmon. Vūlcānus is often used by the poets as synonymous with *ignis*. From mount Ætna, this god is called *Ætnæus*; from Lēmnos, *Lēmnĭus*, or, *Lēmnĭus păter*; from being lame, *Tărdĭpes*; and from presiding over fires and metals, *Hephaistos, Chrysor, Callopodion*, and *Mulcĭber*, or, *Mulcĭfer*. Vūlcānĭa, ĭum, *n.* festivals in honour of Vulcan. His appearance, as depicted by the ancients, was generally that of a blacksmith, when working at the anvil. *Adj.* Vūlcānĭus, a, um, *et*, Vūlcānālis, is, e.

FINIS.

Extracts from different CRITIQUES *on Mr.* DYMOCK'S *School Editions of* CÆSAR *and* OVID.

"This book has slowly found its way to us from Glasgow, more slowly indeed than we could have wished; both from the merit of the author, and from the utility of the book.

"As the judgment of MR. DYMOCK, who is an experienced teacher, has decided upon writing his notes and illustrations in English, we conclude that the book is intended for the younger scholars; and certainly without such assistance, Cæsar, though very commonly given to them, must be extremely difficult. For more advanced pupils, we should prefer Latin notes. Certain it is, however, that the comments in this book, as they stand at present, exhibit a most remarkable specimen of editorial diligence. Not a word or phrase, on which a doubt can possibly arise, is passed by in the marginal notes; while the Index gives illustrations more at length, chiefly on historical and geographical subjects. It is principally, therefore, though not exclusively, an Index of names, and the modest description of it in the title does not convey an idea of all its merits. Thus, under *Senatus*, we find an able sketch of the powers and fortunes of the Roman Senate. Under *Clepsydra*, not only a history of the invention, but remarks philosophically accurate, on the original defects, and modern improvements of that instrument. Under *Annus*, we have a learned account of the improvement of the Calendar; and scientific terms in general are illustrated with knowledge and judgment. Besides this, every word and name in the Index has the marks of quantity affixed, to determine the pronunciation. MR. DYMOCK, some time ago, printed extracts from Ovid's Metamorphoses, on a similar plan," &c.

British Critic, Vol. XLII. p. 300.

"In MR. DYMOCK'S School edition of Cæsar, more elucidation is compressed within smaller compass than can often be found in an edition of any author."

British Critic, Preface to XLII. p. 20.

"This edition of Cæsar has many recommendations of the kind in question. The Index supersedes the use of a classical dictionary; the explanatory notes are clear and serviceable; and the text is, for the most part, correctly printed from Oudendorp; with the exception, indeed, of some verbal alterations from other authorities. On the whole, we consider MR. DYMOCK as having rendered a service to the cause of classical instruction, by enabling the youthful student to advance with greater rapidity and certainty in the honourable pursuits of sound erudition."

Monthly Review, N. S. Vol. LXXVIII. p. 208.

"Mr. JOHN DYMOCK, of the Grammar School of Glasgow, has lately, in this view, done an important service to the literary world, by the publication of the most correct editions of the *Decerpta* from the Metamorphoses of Ovid, and of Cæsar's Commentaries of the

Gallic and Civil wars. Each of these has gone through two editions. They are modestly entitled "for the use of the Glasgow school:" but we will not hesitate to add, that their use may be extended to the views of the most accomplished scholar, &c.

"The text seems to be the most correct that has ever been offered to the public.

"But we now come to state the great and leading circumstance in the value of these publications—and it consists in the extensive and learned notes which accompany each; forming for Cæsar about one-third of the volume, and for Ovid, one-half.

"The notes are in the English language. Those on the Commentaries embrace a correct geographical account of all the places which are mentioned by Cæsar; historical and biographical accounts of all the personages that appear upon the stage of the world, during that eventful period of the Roman history; together with occasional notices of Roman antiquities. We can hardly conceive any edition of the Commentaries more complete, or more useful to the classical scholar.

"Mr. Dymock's notes on Ovid form a most valuable addition to ancient lore As his Constituent Classic may be considered as the Grand Institute of Greek and Roman Fable, so these notes may be held to constitute a complete Code of Heathen Mythology. They form indeed a *Pantheon*, which is beyond question the more unexceptionable, and the more valuable to youth, in this important respect, that, whilst it contains every information that regards the history of the immortals of Olympus, no expression, or idea, tending to indecency, is, on any occasion, admitted.—Sufficient praise cannot be given to Mr. Dymock for his delicacy in this respect.

"In these notes, the topography of classic ground is described in a way that has not, and could not have been done before. Mr. Dymock enjoyed in this respect, an advantage which had not occurred before to many.—The state of Western Europe, as is well known, precluded British travellers, for many years past, from visiting that part of the continent.—They, accordingly, directed their excursions to Anatolia, Turkey in Europe, and the Islands of the Archipelago, the celebrated scenes of classic history and poesy.

"From this circumstance, we possess, at this moment, more information, with regard to the topography of these interesting regions, than we ever before had it in our power to obtain.—Mr. Dymock has judiciously taken advantage of this important information; and his notes on Ovid contain notices of history, geography, and Mythology, which may be new even to the learned.

"Both works are neatly printed, and do credit to the University Press of Glasgow."

Scots Magazine, *No.* 157. *p.* 45, 46.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;

AND SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO., LONDON:

SOLD ALSO BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

English Reading, Grammar, &c.

Dr M'Culloch's Series of Class-books.

THIS series of Schoolbooks is intended for the use of Seminaries where the Preceptor follows the analytical mode of tuition, and makes it his business to instruct his Pupils in the *meaning* of what is read as well as in the *art of reading;* and the five, of which the titles are here given, will be found to serve the double purpose of introducing the Scholar by easy gradations to the pronunciation of the English language, and of providing him with a *kind* of reading adapted to interest and exercise his opening faculties.

In the introductory Books, the Lessons are arranged on the principle of familiarizing the Pupil with the more common sounds before embarrassing him with varieties and anomalies; so that he may be taught the laws of English Orthoëpy in a gradual order of development suited to his tender capacity. In the FIRST BOOK, all that is attempted is to make him acquainted with the powers of the *long* and *short* vowels, and the *primitive* sounds of the consonants. Words in which the letters have other than their simple sounds are reserved for BOOK SECOND. And it is not until he has proceeded to the THIRD BOOK, when he may be supposed able to read a simple lesson with tolerable facility, that he is introduced to words in which an arbitrary combination of vowels and consonants is found.

The important object of exercising the juvenile mind, by means of Lessons on useful and interesting subjects, is steadily kept in view throughout *all* the books of the series; but it is especially provided for in the "Lessons" and the "Course of Reading." In *these*, but particularly the last mentioned, will be found, in addition to a copious selection of Miscellaneous Pieces both in prose and in verse, an extended series of Scientific Lessons, in which the principal facts in Mechanics, Astronomy, and Natural History, are presented in a form adapted to the practical business of Education. Elliptical Lessons also, intended to serve as an exercise to the ingenuity and sagacity of the Pupil, are occasionally interspersed; and both works have appended to them a copious List of Latin and Greek Primitives, in order that the Pupil may have all the facilities for understanding his mother tongue which a previous acquaintance with its roots can supply.—It may be added, that each book is preceded by "Directions" relative to the mode of teaching it, as well as by other Tables and Lists calculated to assist in the process of instruction.

I.

A FIRST READING-BOOK; containing the Alphabet, and Progressive Lessons on the Long and Short Sounds of the Vowels. By J. M. M'CULLOCH, D.D., formerly Head-Master of Circus-Place School, Edinburgh. 7th Edit. 18mo. 1½d. sewed.

A

II.

M'CULLOCH'S SECOND READING-BOOK; containing Progressive Lessons on the Pronunciation of Double Consonants and Diphthongs, and on the Middle and Broad Sounds of the Vowels. 7th Edition. 18mo. 3d. sewed.

III.

M'CULLOCH'S THIRD READING-BOOK; containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises on the more difficult Words and Sounds occurring in them. 7th Edition. 18mo. 10d. bound in cloth or leather.

"These little works [the First and Second Books] present the difficulties of reading very gradually, and are among the best that have been published.—This [the Third Book] is a very good collection of small pieces for young readers.—The book is well got up, and uncommonly cheap."—*Westminster Review.*

IV.

M'CULLOCH'S SERIES of LESSONS in Prose and Verse, progressively arranged; intended as an Introduction to the "Course of Elementary Reading in Science and Literature." To which is added, a List of Prefixes, Affixes, and Latin and Greek Primitives, which enter into the Composition of the Words occurring in the Lessons. 14th Edition. 12mo. 2s. bound.

"This is an exceedingly good selection for young persons. Many interesting extracts from recent authors in prose and verse are given; and the work well deserves the encouragement it has received. It is well got up, and very cheap."—*Westminster Review.*

V.

M'CULLOCH'S COURSE of ELEMENTARY READING in Science and Literature, compiled from Popular Writers; to which is added, a copious List of the Latin and Greek Primitives which enter into the Composition of the English Language. Illustrated by 40 Wood-cuts. 11th Edition. 12mo. 3s. bound.

CRITICAL NOTICES of Dr M'Culloch's Series of Educational Works.

"The point which distinguishes Dr M'Culloch's educational books from others that fall under our notice, is their originality. By which word we do not mean, a mere novelty of arrangement, often only change and sometimes worse; nor an apparent simplicity or brevity, which is gained by amputations or omissions; but a clearer, more distinct, and more effective principle of instructing, gained by studying the nature of the subject the author proposes to teach, and then developing it without regard to what others may have written or taught.—This was the character of Dr M'Culloch's unpretending English Grammar; and this too is the character of the little books before us, which form in themselves a complete library for teaching to read. The series commences with the Alphabet, and closes with a Reader; which, when the pupil has mastered, he may be considered a proficient in his art. The lessons in the *First Reading-Book* are framed to get over, as well as may be, an anomaly in our language, which, while it possesses thirty-nine sounds, expresses them by twenty-six characters. The author therefore has selected his examples with a view to exemplify only the simple sounds of the letters—the long and short vowels, and the primitive consonants most in use. In the *Second Book*, the pupil is conducted successively to exercises 'on double con-

sonants, on diphthongs, on the middle and broad sounds of the vowels, and on single consonants such as *c* and *g*, which have two different sounds.' The *Third Book* takes him to exceptions, or at least to arbitrary combinations of vowels and consonants; after which the tyro is supposed capable of proceeding to a *Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse*, where the progressive principle is in action, though not obtruded. The series is completed by *A Course of Elementary Reading in Science and Literature*, selected not only with a view to exercise the pupil in the sounds and meaning of words, but for the purpose of storing his mind with as much knowledge as desultory lessons of this kind can convey.—In recommending these books, it must not be conceived that we recommend them as likely to save trouble to the teacher, or to operate by witchcraft on the pupil. At their first introduction they will require some care on the part of the master, as well as the exercise of some patience, to enable the pupils to profit by the lessons. But this once done, their foundation is sound, and their progress sure. And let both parents and teachers bear in mind that these are the only means to acquire real knowledge. Many empirics are abroad recommending various easy roads to languages and the other sciences. In mere superficial accomplishments, where failure is of small importance, their schemes may be tried; but in matters of daily use we must submit to laborious practice if we aim at ready skill."—*Spectator.*

"Within the compass of these five volumes, Dr M'Culloch has presented to parents and teachers a perfect cyclopædia of the most interesting, instructive, and sound description, adapted to all stages of the educational process.—It is not only our conscientious belief, but the opinion of many intelligent teachers, that this series of schoolbooks is the cheapest and most complete ever offered to the world; and we strongly recommend it to the attention of the clergy, teachers, and other guardians of education throughout the empire."—*Church Review.*

"These works compose an admirable series of schoolbooks, framed upon a rational plan, adapted, in their several forms, to the different grades of learners. They are a decided improvement upon the improved methods of tuition."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"We may assert, without fear of contradiction, that a series of books more admirably and philosophically contrived to lead the pupil from the elements of speech to the farthest point which the aid of an instructor can avail him in reaching, does not exist in the English language."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal.*

"The First, Second, and Third Reading Books are destined no doubt to be as generally introduced into schools as the two larger ones have been. Science, intimate acquaintance with the powers, capacities, and habits of the opening mind, a generous and high-toned sympathy with the rising generation, and an enthusiastic as well as constant striving to improve his species, are features which are stamped on the very tiniest efforts of Dr M'Culloch."—*Monthly Review.*

"We have devoted not a little time to the perusal and examination of these books, and from what we have seen of their excellence, hesitate not to recommend them to general attention, as highly adapted to promote the end they have in view. They deserve the very widest circulation, were it for nothing else than the clear and able manner in which he has subjected to analysis the whole art of teaching English, from its commencement to its close; but we state only a negative sort of praise in saying this much—it is their moral, their Christian character that we chiefly look to—a character which will command and continue to maintain a rank among the standard books of education commonly in use, to which few others, if any, will ever attain."—*Church of Scotland Magazine.*

Opinions equally favourable have been expressed by numerous other periodicals throughout the empire.

VI.

M'CULLOCH'S MANUAL of ENGLISH GRAMMAR,

Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical Mode of Tuition. 8th Edit. 18mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

The object of this volume is to furnish a School-Grammar of the English tongue, sufficiently scientific in its principles and comprehensive in its details, to meet the exigencies of the present improved methods of Elementary Teaching. An attempt is made to exhibit the various branches of the science, not only in their proper order, but in their due and relative proportions; and the Work will be found much more full than any other

in a department which has of late justly attracted the particular attention of Teachers—the Derivation of the language.

"This work shows ability and research, and is by no means to be classed with the school grammars which appear in shoals."—*Westminster Review.*

"No schoolbook has of late been more wanted than a Manual of English Grammar, adapted to the improved methods of teaching, and treating the subject not as an art but as a science. Most of the text-books in common use are either so meagre as to be in a great measure unintelligible, or so full of erroneous views as to have a tendency rather to perpetuate inaccuracies of language than to preserve its purity; while all of them have been compiled on the false principle that it is the business of the grammarian to prescribe arbitrary rules for the expression of thought, instead of merely collecting the usages of speech and writing, and from these deducing their general principles. It was therefore with the greatest pleasure that we saw the announcement of this little work by Dr M'Culloch, whose experience as a public teacher, success as a compiler of schoolbooks, and varied and extensive learning, were the surest pledges that he would bring to the composition of it the necessary practical and philological knowledge. We regard this Manual of English Grammar as decidedly the best book of the kind in the language."—*Presbyterian Review.*

"We have not the least hesitation in saying that this is by far the best Manual of English Grammar at this moment extant. It is decidedly at once more full, more complete, and more judicious than any similar work with which we are acquainted. Into each of the departments new modes of illustration have been introduced, and in every instance these are singularly happy and judicious. Those that embrace Etymology and Derivation, in particular, are executed in a most masterly manner."—*Scotsman.*

"We can with confidence bestow on this elegant little volume our best recommendation. The author has an intimate acquaintance, not only with the construction and the peculiar laws of our language, but with the philosophical principles on which these laws are founded, and hence he has been enabled to introduce into his work a great variety of important improvements in the classification and arrangement of the various parts, and in fact so to re-model the whole Science of Grammar as to present it in an original and highly advantageous form."—*Belfast News Letter.*

KEY to M'CULLOCH'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR. *In preparation.*

VII.

M'CULLOCH'S PREFIXES and AFFIXES of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE; with Examples. To be committed to Memory. New Edition. 18mo. 2d. sewed.

VIII.

M'CULLOCH'S ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION and SPELLING. *In preparation.*

RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By ALEXANDER REID, A. M., Head-Master of the Circus-Place School, Edinburgh. 4th Edition, revised. 18mo. 6d. bound in cloth.

In order to make the Rudiments of Grammar, which are designed for the use of Elementary Classes, concise, simple, and of easy application, each sentence contains only one fact or principle; the general rules are printed in larger type than the notes and exceptions; and the principal and auxiliary verbs are inflected first separately and afterwards in combination.

"The definitions are written in very clear and intelligible language, and the rules are simplified and stated in the fewest possible words, in Mr Reid's Rudiments, which may be put into the hands of children as a safe and early introduction to the more extensive and often less instructive treatises, called grammars."—*Atlas.*

"Viewed as a text-book for elementary classes, this little manual is singularly concise, simple, and of easy application. It is designed as an introduction to M'Culloch's Grammar, and other works on the same subject, for which it seems admirably adapted. In point of cheapness, it cannot be surpassed, and we cordially recommend it to teachers as a work of intrinsic merit, peculiarly fitted for junior scholars."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal.*

"When the pupil has made acquaintance with this tiny volume, into which a great mass of matter is pressed by a very clear arrangement, he will be well prepared to enter upon a more elaborate and philosophical inquiry, and to venture into the more abstruse paths of knowledge that lie beyond."—*Court Magazine.*

"This is decidedly a valuable grammatical compendium. From its convenient size and cheapness, we consider it exceedingly well adapted for the use of our schools in general, more particularly our country schools; and we doubt not our parochial teachers will, while they avail themselves of so useful a work, confer no inconsiderable benefit on the community by introducing it extensively into practice. Mr Reid's Grammar embraces all the essential and leading principles, leaving the illustration to be suggested by the teacher's own taste and judgment."—*Dumfries Times.*

REID'S RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH COMPOSITION; designed as a Practical Introduction to Correctness and Perspicuity in Writing, and to the Study of Criticism: with copious Exercises. 3d Edition, revised. Royal 18mo. 2s. bound in cloth.

This little work is intended as a sequel to the ordinary text-books on Grammar; and, it is hoped, will be found useful in teaching such as are their own Instructors, or have time for only a school education, to express their ideas with sufficient perspicuity and taste for their purposes in life; while to those who are to have the advantage of making higher attainments in learning, it will serve as a practical initiation into the critical study of the English language and literature.

"There is the same correctness, the same conciseness and simplicity, in this little guide to the writing of pure English as in Mr Reid's Rudiments of Grammar, his Geography, and other works intended for the use of the young. Its plan and arrangement are excellent."—*Metropolitan Magazine.*

"The author has rendered a very acceptable service to letters by this unpretending work, which no respectable school should be without, and which may be advantageously read for correction and improvement of style even by many who fancy they have nothing to learn in the art of composition."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"A useful little work, which cannot be too strongly recommended to heads of schools and persons engaged in private tuition."—*Athenæum.*

"This is really an admirable work, well conceived and skilfully executed. It seems to us to contain all that is really necessary for the student of English Composition,—beginning as it does with the common rules of grammar, and carrying him onward to that point, beyond which his style can be improved only by the general improvement of his intellect and increase of his knowledge."—*Scotsman.*

"One of the most useful compendiums that we know. It will not only be serviceable in schools, but to those young persons, who, not having had the advantage of an early education, wish to improve themselves."—*Wesleyan Methodist Mag.*

KEY to RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By the same Author. Royal 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound in cloth. ***Just Published.***

The Rudiments and the Key may also be had bound together, price 5s. 6d.

REID'S (Alexander, A. M.) DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE; containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers: To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an Accented List of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. 1 thick vol. 12mo. *Will be ready in July*, 1844.

Sessional, Normal, and Parochial Schoolbooks.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL FIRST BOOK. 16th Edition. 18mo. *Reduced in price.* 2d. sewed.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL SECOND BOOK. 13th Edition. 18mo. 1s. half-bound.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL COLLECTION. 11th Edition. 12mo. *Reduced in price.* 2s. 6d. bound.

INSTRUCTIVE EXTRACTS. 6th Edition. 12mo. *Reduced in price.* 3s. bound.

FIRST ELEMENTS of ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 2d Edition. 18mo. 2d. sewed.

HELPS to the ORTHOGRAPHY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. 3d Edition. 18mo. 4d. sewed.

ETYMOLOGICAL GUIDE to the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. 3d Edition, greatly enlarged. 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

OLD TESTAMENT BIOGRAPHY. 13th Edition. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

NEW TESTAMENT BIOGRAPHY. Stereotype Edition. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

CATECHISM of CHRISTIAN INSTRUCTION. By the Rev. ROBERT MOREHEAD, D. D. 18mo. 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

CATECHISM of GEOGRAPHY. By HUGH MURRAY, F. R. S. E. 7th Edition. 18mo. 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

CATECHISM of ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By ROBERT CONNEL. 3d Edition. 18mo. 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

CATECHISM of the HISTORY of ENGLAND. By PETER SMITH, A. M. 6th Edition. 18mo. 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

CATECHISM of the HISTORY of SCOTLAND. By W. MORRISON. 5th Edition. 18mo. 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

CONCISE and FAMILIAR EXPOSITION of the LEADING PROPHECIES regarding MESSIAH. 3d Edition. 18mo. 4d. sewed.

EXPOSITION of the DUTIES and SINS pertaining to MEN. 12mo. 6d. sewed.

SACRED HISTORY, in the Form of Letters. In Seven Vols 18mo. *Reduced in price.* 2s. each, neatly half-bound.

ALPHABET and SPELLING LESSONS, printed on nine large sheets with a bold type, 1s. per set, or pasted on boards, 5s. 6d.

THE ENGLISH LEARNER; or, a Selection of Lessons in Prose and Verse, adapted to the Capacity of the Younger Classes of Readers. By THOMAS EWING, Teacher of Elocution, Geography, History, &c. 12th Edition. 12mo. 2s. bound.

"The intrinsic beauty of many of these extracts is well calculated to form the taste of juvenile readers; and Mr Ewing, we think, has judged properly in introducing them to an acquaintance with some of the most admired specimens of contemporary eloquence and poetry. The Learner is intended as an introduction to a larger compilation, entitled 'Principles of Elocution.'"—*Edin. Weekly Journal.*

EWING'S PRINCIPLES of ELOCUTION; containing numerous Rules, Observations, and Exercises, on Pronunciation, Pauses, Inflections, Accent, and Emphasis; also, copious Extracts in Prose and Poetry; calculated to assist the Teacher, and to improve the Pupil in Reading and Recitation. 26th Edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bd.

"Ewing's 'Principles of Elocution' appears to us to be an excellent book of its kind. Its materials are gathered with a tasteful hand from every period of our literature, and comprehend a wide range of authors, from Shakspere to the Poets whom we are still able to number among the living. There is also a great and pleasing variety in the subjects chosen—their classification is good; and we are not surprised at perceiving from the titlepage now before us, that a thirteenth edition [now a twenty-sixth] has been called for in five years from the first publication."—*Quarterly Journal of Education.*

RATIONAL READING LESSONS: or Entertaining Intellectual Exercises for Children. With a Key. By the Author of "Diversions of Hollycot, or the Mother's Art of Thinking," "Nights of the Round Table," &c. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A capital and well considered book for beginners. The author of this volume is a practical philosopher amongst children, and has tested in every way every possible mode of reaching their hearts and understandings. She has thoroughly succeeded, and this little book may be regarded as a boon to children of the tenderest age."—*Atlas.*

"An excellent selection of reading lessons upon all sorts of subjects likely to interest children, arranged in the elliptical manner, and with (in a pocket in the cover of the book) a 'Key' containing the omitted words."—*Westminster Review.*

LESSONS in READING and SPEAKING; being an Improvement of *Scott's Lessons in Elocution.* By WILLIAM SCOTT, the original Compiler. 29th Edition. To which is prefixed, An Outline of the Elements of Elocution. By J. JOHNSTONE. 12mo. 3s. bound.

DR HARDIE'S EXTRACTS, for the Use of Parish Schools. 12th Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

A PRONOUNCING SPELLING-BOOK, with Reading Lessons in Prose and Verse. By G. FULTON and G. KNIGHT. 17th Edition. 12mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

SCOTT'S BEAUTIES of EMINENT WRITERS (Oliver and Boyd's improved Edition): Selected and arranged for the Instruction of Youth in the proper Reading and Reciting of the English Language; containing an Outline of the Elements of Elocution, Biographical Notices, &c. By J. JOHNSTONE. In 2 vols 12mo. Vol. I. 2s. 6d.; Vol. II. 2s.; or both bound together, 4s.

FULTON'S improved and enlarged Edition of JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY, in Miniature: To which are subjoined, Vocabularies of Classical and Scriptural Proper Names; a concise Account of the Heathen Deities; a Collection of Quotations and Phrases from the Latin, French, Italian, and Spanish Languages; a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events; and a List of Men of Genius and Learning; with a Portrait of Dr Johnson. 20th Edition. 18mo. *Reduced in price.* 2s. 6d. richly embossed.

Geography, Astronomy, and History.

STEWART'S COMPENDIUM of MODERN GEOGRAPHY; with Remarks on the Physical Peculiarities, Productions, Commerce, and Government of the various Countries; Questions for Examination at the end of each Division; and Descriptive Tables, in which are given the Pronunciation, and a concise Account of every Place of importance throughout the World. 7th Edition, carefully revised and enlarged. Illustrated by Ten New Maps constructed for the Work, and an Engraving showing the Heights of the principal Mountains on the Globe. 18mo. 3s. 6d. richly embossed.

"This excellent schoolbook contains as much accurate and valuable information as many volumes of twice its size and price. Indeed, in the latter respect, it is matched by few productions of the press, even in this age of cheap books. A handsome volume of upwards of three hundred very closely-printed pages, strongly bound, and containing ten well-executed maps, has never before, we think, been offered to the public for so small a sum. It is a work, moreover, which, while its explanations are well adapted to the capacity of youth, bears throughout the marks of patient and careful research in a very superior degree to most schoolbooks. We would particularly recommend to attention the descriptive tables appended to the general account of every country, which are drawn up with extraordinary neatness, and in such a manner as to comprehend really a wonderful quantity of information in a very small space. Taken altogether, they serve the purpose of a Gazetteer of all the principal places in the world, with a short description of each, and, what is extremely useful and important, the correct or customary pronunciation in all cases in which any doubt or difficulty can be felt. Teachers as well as pupils will feel grateful to the author for this part of his labours."—*Athenæum.*

"What an admirable elementary book—how elaborate, and yet how simple; how precisely exact, and still how abounding; how superfluously crowded, we had almost said, with details interesting as they are important."—*Monthly Review.*

"We cannot speak in too favourable terms of the admirable arrangement of this work."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"A more compact, carefully compiled, and useful volume has seldom fallen under our observation. It is illustrated by ten maps, excellently executed, considering their size; and, with its judicious descriptive tables, combines, in some measure, the advantages of a Gazetteer with a Geographical Grammar."—*Examiner.*

RUDIMENTS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY; with an Appendix, containing an Outline of Ancient Geography, an Outline of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Use of the Globes, and Directions for the Construction of Maps. By ALEXANDER REID, A. M., Head-Master of the Circus-Place School, Edinburgh; Author of "Rudiments of English Grammar," &c. With a large Map of the World, and illustrative Plates. 4th Edit., revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. bound in cloth or leather.

In the Rudiments of Geography, which have been prepared for the use of younger Classes, and to supply the place of larger and more expensive works in schools where only a limited portion of time can be devoted to this branch of education, the names of places are accented, and are accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event; and to the several Countries are appended notices of their Physical Geography, Productions, Government, and Religion.

"We willingly recommend this little work to all who take an interest in education. It is the production of an experienced and judicious teacher, and contains a greater quantity of well-selected information than we recollect to have seen elsewhere in the same compass. The brief outlines of Ancient and Sacred Geography give it an additional value."—*Presbyterian Review.*

"The want of a *cheap* elementary work on Geography has been long felt, but is now ably supplied in the present Manual, which is introductory to the text-books of Stewart, Ewing, and others, and particularly adapted for younger classes. Mr Reid has successfully illustrated the various subjects connected with this important branch of education, and in the notices appended to the several countries has displayed both taste and judgment. The cheapness as well as completeness of Mr Reid's Geography, together with its great superiority to any similar work, cannot fail to recommend its adoption in the schools throughout the British dominions, and to secure for it a passport to public favour."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal.*

"In announcing Mr Reid's Geography, we hesitate not to state that it claims, in an eminent degree, our unqualified approbation."—*Dumfries Courier.*

REID'S OUTLINE of SACRED GEOGRAPHY; with References to the Passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable Places are mentioned; and Notes, chiefly Historical and Descriptive. 6th Edition, revised. With a Map of the Holy Land in Provinces and Tribes. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

"It ought to become a manual in all our parochial and sabbath schools."—*Presbyterian Review.*

"Brief as this manual is, we know of no system of Sacred Geography, even incorporated in larger works, in following which the teacher may conveniently combine so much of the history and geography of the scriptures. The notes which are appended to the Outline are full of interest, and admirably executed."—*Scottish Guardian.*

MURPHY'S CLASSICAL ATLAS, with a Memoir on Ancient Geography. Comprising 21 Maps, drawn and engraved from the best Authorities, viz. Orbis Veteribus Notus, Orbis secundum Strabonem, Britannia, Hispania, Gallia, Germania, Vindelicia, Italiæ Pars I., Italiæ Pars II., Macedonia, Græcia extra Peloponnesum, Peloponnesus, Insulæ Maris Ægæi, Asia Minor, Oriens, Armenia, Syria, Palæstina, Africa, Mauritania, Numidia and Africa Propria, Ægyptus. Sq. 16mo. Coloured outlines. 3s. 6d. half-bound.

"It is admirably adapted for general use in public seminaries."—*Dublin University Magazine.*

MURPHY'S BIBLE ATLAS: A Series of 24 Maps, illustrating the Old and New Testaments; comprising the World on Mercator's Projection, the Settlements of Noah's Descendants, the Journeyings of the Israelites, Palestine or the Holy Land, Maps of the Tribes, Plans of the Temple and City of Jerusalem, Journeys of Jesus Christ, Countries traversed by the Apostles, Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, and Greece, Places mentioned in the Bible, &c. With Historical Descriptions. Square 16mo, half-bound. Coloured outlines, 2s. 6d.; full-coloured, 3s.

"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures." —*Witness.*

"This work is admirably fitted for a schoolbook."—*Edinburgh Observer.*

MURPHY'S MAPS of the HOLY LAND, Journeyings of the Israelites, and the Travels and Voyages of St Paul; with Historical Descriptions. 8vo. 6d. sewed.

MURPHY'S MAP of the JOURNEYS of OUR LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST; with an Historical Description. 2d. sewed.

REID'S ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY; with an INDEX, containing upwards of 5000 Names, being those of every important Place laid down in the Maps, and specifying the Countries in which they are situated, and also their Latitude and Longitude. NEW EDITION, with three additional Maps, viz. Hindostan, United States and Canada, and Palestine. Beautifully coloured, and neatly half-bound in morocco, price only 7s.

This Atlas has been prepared chiefly with the view of supplying the demand occasioned by the increasing attention paid to the study of Geography in Parochial and other Elementary Schools; and it is offered to the Public at a price which places it within the reach of many who have hitherto been prevented, by the want of a cheap Manual, from cultivating that interesting and useful branch of education. Very great labour has been bestowed upon the Index: it contains the Name of every important place laid down in the Maps, and, besides the Number of the Map in which each place is to be found, mentions also the Country in which it is situated. The Names of Places are accented according to the best authorities on the subject, or according to the analogy of similar words, either in the language of the country in which the places are situated, or in the English language. In short, no exertions have been spared to combine cheapness of price with convenience of form and size, distinctness of delineation in the Maps, and accuracy in every department of the Work.

"This Atlas, which is marvellously cheap considering its execution, is intended for the use of parish and elementary schools. The coloured maps are clear, neat, and accurate; there is an elaborate and copious index, which might fitly accompany a far dearer work."—*Tait's Magazine.*

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this Atlas to be a most invaluable manual for all who wish to acquire a knowledge of geography. The minute accuracy and the beauty of the engraving, as well as the attractive manner in which the Maps are coloured, cannot be too highly commended. The index possesses new and important features, and will prove highly useful; answering in some degree the purposes of a gazetteer."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal.*

EWING'S SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY, on a new and easy Plan, from the latest and best Authorities; including also the Elements of Astronomy, an Account of the Solar System, a variety of Problems to be solved by the Terrestrial and Celestial Globes, and a Pronouncing Vocabulary containing all the Names of Places which occur in the Text. 16th EDITION, *greatly improved and enlarged.* 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound; or with Nine Maps, 6s. 6d.—*Just published.*

Advertisement to the New Edition.

In preparing the present edition for the press, every effort has been made to render the details in strict accordance with the advanced state of geographical knowledge. With this view, while the original plan and arrangement of the work are rigidly preserved, the whole has been subjected to a scrupulous revision, much of the descriptive portion has been entirely re-written, and, where necessary, extended. In compliance with the wishes of many intelligent teachers, the Vocabulary at the end is now greatly enlarged, so as to comprise every name mentioned in the work; and besides indicating the pronunciation according to the best authorities, it contains the population of every country, city, and important place throughout the world, with a brief account of the principal mountains, rivers, &c., thus presenting several of the more valuable features of a Gazetteer. Altogether, the present edition of this popular school-book may be confidently recommended as one of the most comprehensive works on Geography ever offered to the public.

"We think the plan of Mr Ewing's Geography is judicious; and the information, which with much industry he has collected in his Notes, cannot fail to be extremely useful, both in fixing the names of places more deeply on the pupils' memory, and in storing their minds with useful knowledge; while, by directing their attention to the proper objects of curiosity, it lays a broad foundation for their future improvement."—*Blackwood's Magazine.*

"The extraordinary success of Mr Ewing's book is just what its merits had a right to expect. It is one of the very best systems of Geography, for the adult as well as the young, that we ever saw constructed. The plan is clear, simple, and comprehensive; the scientific portion of it especially, so far from being set forward in that difficult form which might deter the beginner, is admirably calculated to attract his attention and reward his pains."—*Dublin University Magazine.*

"We have examined this work with care, for the sake of our children, and can speak with decision both as to its plan and execution. We doubt not that it will always remain a standard work."—*Evangelical Magazine.*

"We rejoice to find that an extensive and increasing sale justifies the praise which we bestowed on a former edition of this useful work."—*Athenæum.*

"This work is much more full than usual in its details, which are better classified than in the ordinary school-books, and is one of the best of its kind."—*Westminster Review.*

EWING'S NEW GENERAL ATLAS; containing distinct Maps of all the principal States and Kingdoms throughout the World. NEW EDITION, including the most recent Geographical Discoveries, with PRELIMINARY ILLUSTRATIONS by HUGH MURRAY, F. R. S. E. *Greatly reduced in price.* Royal 4to, half-bound: plain, 9s.; coloured outlines, 10s. 6d.; full-coloured, 12s. 6d.

"We can very confidently recommend Mr Ewing's Atlas as by far the most elegant and accurate which we have seen on a similar scale."—*Blackwood's Magazine.*

"As a companion to his Geography, Mr Ewing has published an Atlas, which, for elegance, accuracy, and distinctness, we do not hesitate to pronounce superior to any we have seen on a similar scale."—*American Journal.*

GIBSON'S ETYMOLOGICAL GEOGRAPHY; being a Classified List of Terms and Epithets of most frequent Occurrence, entering, as Postfixes or Prefixes, into the Composition of Geographical Names. Intended for the Use of Teachers and advanced Students of Geography, and as a Reference Book in Geographical Etymologies. 2d Edition. 3s. 6d. bound.

ELEMENTS of ASTRONOMY; adapted for Private Instruction and Use in Schools. Illustrated by Fifty-six Engravings on Wood. By HUGO REID, Lecturer on Natural Philosophy. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

"This is by far the best manual of Astronomy with which we are acquainted. Mr Reid is evidently a man of real science, and has done what no other compiler of similar books has done—he has begun at the beginning. The mathematical part of the book is clear and comprehensive, and the 'results' are detailed in an able and lucid manner."—*Church of England Quarterly Review.*

"Until this little volume fell into our hands, we never saw any thing like a scientific schoolbook on the subject of astronomy.—The 'Elements' before us give as much mathematical information as is absolutely necessary to understand the outlines of astronomy, without going into those technical details which can only be required by the practical astronomer."—*The Churchman.*

"We willingly recommend Mr Reid's volume as one of the best of the kind we have met with. The careful teacher in his school, or the self-teacher in his study, if our recommendation should lead them to procure the book, will thank us for it."—*Methodist Magazine.*

ELEMENTS of UNIVERSAL HISTORY, on a New and Systematic Plan; from the Earliest Times to the Treaty of Vienna. To which is added, a Summary of the Leading Events since that Period. For the Use of Schools and of Private Students. By H. WHITE, B. A., Trinity College, Cambridge. One thick volume 12mo. 8s. 6d. elegantly bound.

This work is divided into three parts, corresponding with Ancient, Middle, and Modern History, and again subdivided into centuries, so that the various events are presented in the order of time; while it is so arranged that the annals of each country may be read consecutively. To guide the researches of the Student, the work contains numerous synoptical tables, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners at the great chronological epochs.

"The *Elements of Universal History* is entitled to great praise: the writer has taken a firm grasp of his subject, he exhibits a just estimate of things, and separates, by typographical divisions, the narrative of events from the commentary upon them."—*Spectator.*

"We consider this the most complete and valuable compendium of general history for the use of the young that we have yet seen."—*Tait's Magazine.*

"This work has been compiled with care and skill; and is a useful addition to the list of schoolbooks."—*Athenæum.*

"The great merit of this work is, that it comprehends a wide range of historical knowledge within a short compass. The accuracy of the author's information is unquestioned, as it has been collected with great labour from original authorities, and the skill with which he has digested his various materials into order has given unity to the whole."—*Edinburgh Courant.*

"This is an able treatise—at once clear, correct, and comprehensive."—*Scotsman.*

"This is a most excellent and valuable work,—one of the best, clearest, and compactest epitomes of general history, ancient and modern, that we have met with."—*Edinburgh Advertiser.*

ELEMENTS of GENERAL HISTORY, Ancient and Modern. To which is added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. With Two Maps. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, late Lord Commissioner of Justiciary in Scotland, and formerly Professor of Civil History and Roman Antiquities in the University of Edinburgh. A New Edition, corrected and improved: complete in one volume thick 24to. 4s. cloth.

SIMPSON'S HISTORY of SCOTLAND, from the Earliest Period to the Accession of Queen Victoria. To which is added, An Outline of the British Constitution; with Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 24th Edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. embossed.

The simple fact that twenty-four large impressions of this work have been thrown off, bears sufficient evidence to the high estimation in which it is held by the public. With a view to increase its utility, various improvements were made on the twenty-first edition; among the most important of which was the re-composing of the more ancient part of the narrative by a distinguished writer, whose works have thrown great light on the annals of Scotland. A similar process has been adopted with regard to the remainder of the volume, a large portion having been written anew, and the whole carefully corrected. A valuable chapter has been added, which brings down the record of public events from the death of George IV. to the reign of Victoria; and the chapter on the British Constitution has been completely remodelled.—These improvements, it is hoped, will be considered at the same time valuable in themselves, and well calculated to facilitate the study of Scottish history. The publishers therefore trust that the work, which is not enhanced in price, will be considered worthy of an increased degree of approbation; and the volume having been stereotyped, the uniformity of all subsequent editions is secured.

SIMPSON'S improved Edition of Dr GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of ENGLAND, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Death of George II.; with a Continuation to the Accession of Queen Victoria. To which is added, an Outline of the British Constitution; with Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 15th Edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. richly embossed. *Stereotype Edition.*

SIMPSON'S improved Edition of Dr GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of ROME; with Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. To which are prefixed, the Geography of Ancient Italy, Roman Antiquities, &c., and a Vocabulary of Proper Names accented. With a Map of Ancient Italy. 12th Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. richly embossed.

SIMPSON'S improved Edition of Dr GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of GREECE; and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section; with Chapters on the Geography, Manners and Customs, &c., of the Greeks; and a Vocabulary of Proper Names accented. Illustrated by a Map of Ancient Greece. 8th Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. richly embossed.

CRITICAL NOTICES of Mr Simpson's School Histories.

"These are neat and cleverly-edited reprints of very popular schoolbooks."—*Athenæum.*

"To the master who wishes his pupils to be readily acquainted with what all should know, and to the parent who is anxious that his children should learn history through an honest and impartial medium, we recommend Simpson's editions of the Histories of Greece, Rome, England, and Scotland."—*Literary Chronicle.*

STEWART'S improved Edition of Dr GOLDSMITH'S Abridgment of the HISTORY of ENGLAND, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Death of George II.; with a CONTINUATION to the Commencement of the Reign of George IV. To which are subjoined, copious Exercises. 9th Edition. 12mo. *Reduced in price.* 4s. bound.

STEWART'S STORIES from the HISTORY of SCOTLAND. 18mo. 3d Edit. Frontispiece and Vignette. *Reduced in price.* 2s. bound in cloth.

Penmanship.

BUTTERWORTH'S YOUNG WRITER'S INSTRUCTOR. 4to. 7s. 6d. sewed.

COPY LINES REDUCED IN PRICE.

BUTTERWORTH'S COPY LINES; 35 Sorts. Each 4d. sewed.
INTRODUCTION to PENMANSHIP. By J. WEIR. 6d. sewed.
RANKINE'S ROUND TEXT SPECIMENS of WRITING. 6d. sd.
RANKINE'S SMALL HAND SPECIMENS of WRITING. 6d. sd.
FINDLAY'S COPY LINES; 3 Sorts. 4d. each, sewed.

Arithmetic and Mathematics.

LESSONS in ARITHMETIC for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, &c.; Author of "A Key to Ingram's Mathematics," &c. A New Edition, revised. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

"An excellent little compendium for teaching Arithmetic."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"It contains much fundamental information clearly expressed, a variety of useful tables, and some progressive and well-arranged exercises on the rules of Arithmetic up to the Rule of Three."—*Spectator.*

A KEY to LESSONS in ARITHMETIC. By the same Author. New Edition. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

THE PRINCIPLES of ARITHMETIC, and their Application to Business explained in a popular Manner, and clearly illustrated by simple Rules and numerous Examples. By ALEXANDER INGRAM, Author of "A Concise System of Mathematics," &c. 23d Edition. 18mo. *Price only One Shilling bound.*

"No other initiatory book with which we are acquainted possesses so many and such strong claims upon all who are employed in the business of education."—*Edinburgh Weekly Journal.*

"The arrangement is scientific,—the rules are perspicuous and simple,—the numerous exercises are well chosen to elucidate those rules, and to exemplify the arithmetic of actual life,—the results are remarkably accurate,—and last, though not least, the price is so trifling as to place it within the reach of all classes of the community."—*Edinburgh Evening Post.*

"In this small volume there are more than eleven hundred examples, and many of these so judiciously chosen as to call forth the learner's thinking powers, and thus improve his mental faculties, as well as fit him for the active business of life.—It possesses all that an introductory work should have, and at the same time has nothing redundant."—*Dumfries Courier.*

A KEY to the PRINCIPLES of ARITHMETIC; containing Solutions at full length of all the Exercises in that Work. By the same Author. 4th Edition, revised and improved. By JAMES TROTTER. 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

MELROSE'S CONCISE SYSTEM of PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, certain and contingent; Artificers' Measuring, &c. Revised, greatly enlarged, and adapted to Modern Practice. By ALEXANDER INGRAM and JAMES TROTTER. 20th Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

The Publishers again submit this work to public notice, not merely as an introduction, containing the most simple and useful Principles of Arithmetic, but as a complete treatise, comprehending every thing necessary for enabling the pupil to become master of this valuable science. The various Rules are so arranged as to reflect light on each other. Many new and easy methods of calculation are introduced, not to be found in any other work; and the unprecedented number and variety of questions subjoined to each section will afford a singular facility to the teacher in conducting his scholars, and to the pupils themselves in understanding and applying the rules.—Every attention has been paid to the accuracy and neatness of the work; and the publishers confidently hope, that it will be found possessed of every quality requisite in a text-book.

A KEY to MELROSE'S ARITHMETIC; containing Solutions at full length of all the Exercises in that Work. By ALEXANDER INGRAM. 6th Edition, revised and improved. By JAMES TROTTER. 18mo. *Reduced in price.* 3s. 6d. bound.

HUTTON'S COMPLETE TREATISE on PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC and BOOK-KEEPING. Edited by ALEXANDER INGRAM. A new Edition, with many important Improvements and Additions; including new Sets of Books, both by Single and Double Entry, exemplifying the Modern Practice of Book-keeping. By JAMES TROTTER. 12mo. *Reduced in price.* 2s. 6d. bound.

TROTTER'S EDITION of HUTTON'S PRACTICAL BOOK-KEEPING. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. half-bound.

This publication has been issued to supply a want long felt in our Schools and Academies. It is composed on correct mercantile principles, embodies all the modern improvements, and is sold at a moderate price.

ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA; for the Use of Schools and Private Students. By JAMES TROTTER, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy; Author of "A Manual of Logarithms," "Key to Ingram's Mathematics," &c. 12mo. *Nearly ready.*

THE ELEMENTS of EUCLID, viz. the first Six Books, together with the Eleventh and Twelfth; and also the Book of Euclid's Data. By ROBERT SIMSON, M.D., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. A New Edition, carefully revised and corrected; to which are annexed, Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, by JOHN DAVIDSON, A.M. 8vo. 9s. bound.

INGRAM'S CONCISE SYSTEM of MATHEMATICS, in Theory and Practice. With many important Additions and Improvements. By JAMES TROTTER, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, &c. 6th Edition. In one thick volume 12mo, containing 520 pages, and illustrated by 340 wood-cuts. 7s. 6d. bd.

This work is unquestionably the cheapest Manual of Mathematics yet given to the public. Several of its sections are so complete in theory and minute in practical details, that if printed with a moderately-sized type and published separately, they would each cost more than the whole price at which the volume is now offered. The completeness of the work, indeed, will at once appear from the subjoined

ABSTRACT OF CONTENTS.

Algebra.
Plane Geometry.
Intersection of Planes.
Practical Geometry.
Plane Trigonometry.
Spherical Trigonometry.
Mensuration of Surfaces & Solids.
Conic Sections.
Surveying, Gauging.
Specific Gravity.
Practical Gunnery.
Mensuration of Artificers' Work.
Strength of Materials.
Logarithms of Numbers.
Logarithmic Sines, Tangents, &c.
Natural Sines and Tangents.
Areas of Circular Segments.
Squares, Cubes, Square Roots, Cube Roots, &c. &c.

"This is one of the most comprehensive works extant. As a general text-book it is superior to most works, and much more portable and cheap than any we could name."—*Westminster Review.*

"This is perhaps, taking every thing into the account, the best book of its kind and extent in our language—at least we are not acquainted with a better. It contains every thing essential for the student of Elementary Mathematics, expressed most luminously, and with that proper medium of exposition equally removed from verbose amplification and obscure brevity. The arrangement too of the subjects merits praise, and the tables annexed to the end are beautifully, and, as far as we have been able to examine them, correctly printed. It is high but hardly exaggerated praise, to say of this little manual, that it comprehends nearly as much mathematics, that is, as many useful mathematical facts, as the three-volume course of Dr Hutton. It has our entire approbation."—*New Monthly Magazine.*

"It is certainly one of the most comprehensive manuals which have ever been drawn up either for schools or private students; none of the latter of whom, we apprehend, although even left without a master, will find any thing wanting in it which the title authorizes him to expect. We have, indeed, met with no other work of the kind which is at the same time so complete, various, and accurate, on the one hand,—and so cheap, and in every way commodious, on the other."—*Athenæum.*

"We consider this book to be, in point of practical utility, unrivalled, and earnestly recommend it to the notice of our numerous readers, as the fittest work we have seen for being put into the hands of students in Mensuration."—*Mechanics' Magazine.*

"We have carefully examined this valuable work, and find it throughout excellently calculated for the purposes stated in the title. The matter is well selected and judiciously arranged; the practical rules are given with great clearness, and the illustrations prove the thorough knowledge of the late excellent author in all the practical details of this important branch of education. It is neatly and correctly printed, and, what we consider of importance in a work of this description, is remarkably cheap."—*Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal.*

ALSO,

A KEY to INGRAM'S CONCISE SYSTEM of MATHEMATICS, containing Solutions of all the Questions prescribed in that Work. By JAMES TROTTER. 4th Edition, *Reduced in price.* 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

A MANUAL of LOGARITHMS and PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS; for the Use of Students, Engineers, Navigators, and Surveyors; comprising Tables of Logarithms of Numbers, Logarithmic Sines and Tangents, Natural Sines and Tangents; Barometric Tables for calculating the Heights of Mountains; and various others used in Navigation, Surveying, &c. With an INTRODUCTION, containing an Explanation of the Construction and Use of the Tables; also a great Variety of Formulæ for Compound Interest and Annuities, Mensuration, Mechanics, and Plane and Spherical Trigonometry. By JAMES TROTTER. 12mo, 4s. 6d. half-bound.

"This work contains a great number of tables used in the mathematics, natural philosophy, and mensuration; with a long introduction explanatory of the use of the tables, and including an epitome of mensuration and trigonometry. It is a portable, useful, and cheap work."—*Westminster Review.*

"A concise and lucid treatise, which will be highly valuable to students, and which, for the sake of its formulæ, will be equally useful to engineers and practical mechanics."—*Atlas.*

Works by Sir John Leslie, K. H.

THE PHILOSOPHY of ARITHMETIC. 2d Edit. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

RUDIMENTS of PLANE GEOMETRY, including GEOMETRICAL ANALYSIS and PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. 8vo. 5s. bound in cloth.

ELEMENTS of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, Vol. I. MECHANICS and HYDROSTATICS. 2d Edit. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

DESCRIPTION of INSTRUMENTS, designed for extending and improving Meteorological Observations. With Engravings. 8vo. 2s. cloth.

PNEUMATICS. A full Treatise on the Mechanical Properties of AERIAL FLUIDS; with a Description of PNEUMATIC MACHINES, and an Account of the Applications of the Principles of Pneumatics to the Arts, and to the Explanation of the Phenomena of Nature. By HUGO REID, Lecturer on Natural Philosophy. Foolscap 8vo, with 70 Engravings on Wood. 2s. cloth.

"Written with that comprehensive clearness which distinguishes the scientific productions of Mr Reid."—*Spectator.*

"The treatise is one of the most comprehensive and practical ever written on the subject."—*Britannia.*

MATHEMATICAL and ASTRONOMICAL TABLES, for the Use of Students in Mathematics, Practical Astronomers, Surveyors, Engineers, and Navigators; preceded by an Introduction, containing the Construction of Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, their Application to Navigation, Astronomy, Surveying, and Geodetical Operations; with an Explanation of the Tables; illustrated by numerous Problems and Examples. By W. GALBRAITH, M. A. 2d Edit. 8vo. 9s. boards.

CHRISTISON'S MATHEMATICAL TABLES; consisting of the Logarithms of Numbers, Logarithms of Sines, Tangents, and Secants, Natural Sines, and various other Tables useful in Business and in Practical Geometry; together with Tables of Compound Interest, Probabilities of Life, and Annuities. Carefully revised and corrected. 8vo. 4s. 6d. boards.

Latin, Greek, &c.

Edinburgh Academy Class-books.

THE acknowledged merit of these initiatory Schoolbooks, and the high reputation of the Seminary from which they have emanated, supersede the necessity of any lengthened notice on the part of the publishers.

The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *List of Anomalous Verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation, not only of every *word*, but also of every *difficult expression* which is found in the Works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The "Outlines of Modern Geography" have been compiled from the best and most recent Authorities, and skilfully adapted to the present state of the science. They will be found to comprise an unusual amount of *accurate topographical* and *statistical information*. In compiling the "Outlines of Ancient Geography" the Author has drawn his materials from the Classical Writers themselves, and has produced a work, which, for lucid arrangement and accurate detail, is perhaps unequalled. His object has been, as much as possible, to fix the locality of places in the mind of the Pupil, by associating them with the historical events with which they are connected. The "Selections from Cicero" embrace those portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic Tuition.

I.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY RUDIMENTS of the LATIN LANGUAGE, with Alterations, and an Appendix. 8th Edition, enlarged and greatly improved. 12mo. 2s. bound.

II.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY LATIN DELECTUS; with a copious Vocabulary, containing an Explanation of every difficult Expression which occurs in the Book. 6th Edit. 12mo. 3s. bd.

"This Delectus is as good a work of the kind as we have seen. The vocabulary is very full and good."—*Westminster Review.*

The *Edinburgh Weekly Journal*, in reviewing the work, thus closes a comparison between Dr Valpy's Delectus and that of the Edinburgh Academy:—"When we take into consideration that the sentences are more equally progressive and better selected, and present us at the same time with a choice collection of the beauties of the Roman authors, we cannot hesitate to affirm, that the Editor of the Edinburgh Academy Latin Delectus has given to the public an initiatory schoolbook infinitely superior to that of Dr Valpy, and calculated to imbue the youthful mind with a love of classical learning; while it removes altogether the obstacles which have hitherto rendered the attainment of that elegant accomplishment difficult and repulsive."

III.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY RUDIMENTS of the GREEK LANGUAGE. 5th Edition, enlarged. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

"This Grammar has challenged the warmest encomiums of the best scholars both in England and Germany. The anomalies of the Greek verb and the epochs of the Greek language are more fully and clearly traced in this little volume than in any single work extant. It contains the condensed essence and final results of Greek philology, from the Alexandrian scholiasts down to Richard Bentley and the latest editor of Stephens."—*Manchester Chronicle.*

IV.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY GREEK EXTRACTS, chiefly from the Attic Writers; with a copious Vocabulary. 4th Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

V.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY OUTLINES of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. 7th Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

VI.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY OUTLINES of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. 5th Edition, improved. 12mo. 3s. bound.

"The Edinburgh Academy 'Outlines of Geography' approaches the standard of a perfect schoolbook. In the combination of accuracy, comprehensiveness, systematic arrangement, and cheapness, it can scarcely be surpassed; and whoever takes the pains to compare it in each of these particulars with the popular work of the late excellent Bishop Butler, cannot fail to recognise its immeasurable superiority."—*Manchester Chronicle.*

VII.

M. T. CICERONIS OPERA SELECTA. In Usum ACADEMIAE EDINENSIS. *Ex Editione J. C. Orellii.* Or, SELECTIONS from the WORKS of CICERO. For the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. 2d Edition, thoroughly revised. 18mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

This Volume, which has been printed chiefly from the text of *Orelle*, contains Seven Orations,—"De Lege Manilia," "In Catilinam" IV., "Pro Milone." "Pro Archia;" the "Brutus, sive de Claris Oratoribus;" the Treatises "De Senectute" and "De Amicitia;" the "Somnium Scipionis;" and nearly *fifty* pages of Letters. In selecting the Letters care has been taken to present the Pupil with as great a variety as the limits of the Volume would permit. It will accordingly be found to contain, besides Letters from Cicero himself, others also from Cæsar, Antony, Pompey, Brutus, Cassius, Cato, Coelius, Matius, Sulpicius, Galba, &c.; thus forming a model of Latin epistolary correspondence.

VIII.

SELECTA e POETIS LATINIS; being Selections from Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Catullus, Persius, Lucan, Martial, Juvenal, &c. For the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. 12mo. 5s. handsomely bound. *Just published.*

"An extensive, well chosen, and well printed selection from the Latin Poets for the use of schools."—*Athenæum.*

IX.

HOMER'S ILIAD. Pure Greek. With Index. Two vols in one. 12mo. 6s. bound.

*** May also be had with the Latin Translation, by Dr Clarke, 2 vols, 10s. bd.

GREEK TESTAMENT, with Griesbach's various Readings, and the Elliptical Words at the foot of the Page. By W. DUNCAN, E.C.P. 12mo. *New Edition.* 4s. 6d. bound.

This Edition is printed without the CONTRACTIONS, and was carefully corrected by the late Mr Smith of Eyemouth, and the late Mr Dickinson, and was afterwards edited by Mr Duncan.

FERGUSON'S GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES on the Moods, Tenses, and Syntax of the LATIN LANGUAGE, carefully revised; with Notes, and a Vocabulary containing all the Words that occur in the Work. 7th Edition. 18mo. 2s. bound.

KEY to GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES. 18mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

Dr Hunter's Latin Class-books.

THE long experience and justly-merited celebrity of Dr Hunter as an acute philologist, a profound classical scholar, and a successful Professor for upwards of sixty years to a degree almost unprecedented in this country, enable the Publishers to recommend these works with the utmost confidence. The editions now issued surpass all former impressions, both in cheapness and in elegance.

The author of the article Grammar, in the new edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica, thus bears witness to the great acquirements of Dr Hunter :—" We are bound to confess, and we make the acknowledgment with pleasure, that the present essay is only a slight extension of the prelections of the very learned and celebrated JOHN HUNTER, LL. D., Professor of Humanity in the University of St Andrews."

Of Dr Hunter's Virgil the *Edinburgh Review* speaks in these terms :—" The Preface, which may be considered as a specimen of Dr Hunter's talents of annotation, contains a considerable number of very interesting discussions.—We may safely recommend this as one of the most correct editions of Virgil that has yet been offered to the public.—We do not know, indeed, that it contains a single typographical error ; and, in the reading and punctuation of the text, it is sufficient to say, that *Professor Heyné* has publicly declared it to be superior to any that he had previously examined."

I.

RUDDIMAN'S RUDIMENTS of the LATIN TONGUE; with an Appendix on the Moods and Tenses of the Greek and Latin Verb. Edited by JOHN HUNTER, LL.D., formerly Professor of Humanity, afterwards Principal of the United College of St Salvator and St Leonard, in the University of St Andrews. 8th Edition, carefully revised, and enlarged by an Additional Appendix, containing the Rules for Gender and Quantity from Ruddiman's Grammar, with a Synopsis of the Rules of Scanning and the Different Metres. 12mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

II.

HUNTER'S RUDDIMAN'S LATIN GRAMMAR. 12mo. 4s. bound.

III.

HUNTER'S SALLUST. 3d Edition, with numerous Interpretations and Notes. 18mo. 2s. bound.

In presenting another Edition of Sallust for the Use of Schools, the Publishers beg leave to state, that, while the text and punctuation of the late Editor, the learned Principal Hunter, have been strictly adhered to, the work is now illustrated by numerous Interpretations and Notes, which they confidently hope will be found greatly to augment its value in the estimation of every intelligent Teacher.

IV.

HUNTER'S VIRGIL; carefully revised, according to the best Readings, and illustrated by Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 6th Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

V.

HUNTER'S HORACE; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 5th Edition. 18mo. 3s. bound.

VI.

HUNTER'S LIVY'S HISTORY, BOOK XXI. to XXV., (The First Five Books of the Second Punic War); with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. 7th Edition. 12mo. 4s. bound.

Miscellaneous Latin Class-books.

The following approved Latin Works have from time to time been carefully revised.

FIRST COURSE of LESSONS in LATIN READING, GRAMMAR, and COMPOSITION; with the Classical Authorities, and a Dictionary; forming a complete Latin Library for Beginners. By the Rev. JAMES MACGOWAN, late Master of a Classical and Commercial School, Liverpool, and THOMAS MACGOWAN, Surgeon, Manchester. 6th Edition. 18mo. 2s. bound.

MACGOWAN'S SECOND COURSE of LESSONS in LATIN READING and GRAMMAR; or, Second Part of First Lessons in Latin Reading, selected from the Classics, and arranged under the respective Rules of Syntax; with a new and highly improved Latin Grammar, a Dictionary, and a Course of Exercises; forming a complete Latin Library for Beginners. 3d Edit. 18mo. 3s. bound.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN DELECTUS. By GEORGE FERGUSON, A.M., one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy; Author of the "Edinburgh Academy Latin Delectus," "Edinburgh Academy Latin Rudiments," &c. 12mo. 2s. bound.

"It may safely be recommended for general use in every scholastic establishment."—*Britannia.*

"It will prove an excellent introduction to what may be termed the minor classics."—*Atlas.*

NEILSON'S EUTROPIUS et AURELIUS VICTOR; with Vocabulary enlarged. 4th Edition. 18mo. 2s. bound.

With the Vocabulary is incorporated a Geographical Index or brief Gazetteer; to which is prefixed a Translation of Gerard Vossius' Account of Eutropius.—So well has Eutropius imitated the style of the purer ages of the Latin tongue, that he has, by the consent of competent judges, a place amongst the classic authors; and his Compendium of Roman History is allowed to be the best that can be put into the hands of boys, previous to their entering on the higher and more difficult authors.

MAIR'S INTRODUCTION to LATIN SYNTAX. A New Edition; with improved English Readings, Additional Notes, an English and Latin Vocabulary, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, Author of "A Compendium of Modern Geography." 18mo. 3s. bound.

STEWART'S CORNELIUS NEPOS; with Marginal Notes, a Chronological Table, and a Roman Calendar; a Vocabulary, containing all the Words that occur in the Work, with their various Significations, and an accurate Reference to the Passages in which any Peculiarity of Translation is required; and an Index of Proper Names. 16th Edition. 18mo. 3s. bound.

CORDERII COLLOQUIA; a New Edition, carefully corrected, with the Quantities marked; and containing a Vocabulary *of all the Words that occur in the Text.* By the Rev. GEO. MILLIGAN. 18mo. 2s. bound.

DECERPTA ex P. OVIDII NASONIS METAMORPHOSEON LIBRIS; with English Notes, and a Mythological, Geographical, and Historical Index. By GEORGE FERGUSON, A. M. 2d Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

The object of the Editor has been to furnish Teachers with an edition of a long-established schoolbook, adapted to the present state of classical scholarship, and to the system of teaching now pursued in our burgh and parochial schools.

"The explanatory notes and very copious index to these selections will render 'Ovid' far more intelligible and entertaining to the young scholar than he has hitherto been. The work is very well got up, and remarkably cheap."—*Westminster Review.*

DYMOCK's Improved Edition of SALLUST; with copious Marginal Notes, and an Historical and Geographical Index. 9th Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

"A very neat and cheap edition, containing a few explanatory notes, and a very full geographical and historical index, which must render it of great service to the student."—*Westminster Review.*

DYMOCK'S CÆSAR; with Notes and Index of Proper Names. 16th Edition. 12mo. 4s. bound.

LIVY'S HISTORY, Book I. to V. With English Notes and Index, by WILLIAM M. GUNN, one of the Masters of the High School, Edinburgh. New Edition, greatly enlarged and improved. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

BEZA'S LATIN TESTAMENT, carefully corrected by ADAM DICKINSON, A.M. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

Beza's translation of the New Testament into Latin continues to preserve its reputation as the most correct and closest to the original of any that has hitherto appeared.

DUNCAN'S CÆSAR, with Index by JOHN CHRISTISON, and four Maps. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

VIRGIL DELPHINI, edited by WILLIAM DUNCAN, E.C.P. New Edition. 8vo. 11s. bound.

To this Edition is added a complete Metrical Key, *Clavis Metrica Virgiliana*, also a Geographical, Historical, and Biographical Index in English; the *Index Verborum* has undergone a careful and critical revision.

AINSWORTH'S DICTIONARY, ENGLISH-LATIN and LATIN-ENGLISH; carefully revised, corrected, and compared with the best Authorities; to which are now first added, a complete List of Latin Abbreviations, and other important and useful Tables, by WILLIAM DUNCAN, E. C. P. 8vo. Stereotype. *New Impression.* 10s. 6d. strongly bound.

GIBSON'S FRENCH, ENGLISH, and LATIN VOCABULARY. 12mo. 2s. bound in cloth.

French.

A NEW FRENCH GRAMMAR, with EXERCISES. By F. A. WOLSKI, Master of the Modern Language Department in the High School of Glasgow, and Teacher of the French Language and Literature at Queen's College.—*In preparation.*

This work will present a complete system of the mechanism of the French language. The author having for about nine years conducted Classes in the High School of Glasgow, and of late at Queen's College, has every reason to flatter himself, that his work will meet with the approbation of the intelligent Teacher, as being the fruit of experience and practice, and not the offspring of mere theory and fancy.

HALLARD'S GRAMMAR of the FRENCH LANGUAGE: In which its Principles are explained in such a manner as to be within the reach of the most common Capacity. New Edition. 12mo. 4s. bound.

KEY to HALLARD'S FRENCH GRAMMAR. 12mo. 4s. bd.

SURENNE'S NEW PRONOUNCING FRENCH PRIMER: or, First Step to the French Language: containing a Vocabulary of Easy and Familiar Words, arranged under distinct Heads; and a Selection of Phrases on Subjects of the most frequent Occurrence. The whole intended as an Introduction to the "New French Manual." 6th Edition, revised. Royal 18mo. 1s. 6d. hbd.

SURENNE'S NEW FRENCH MANUAL and TRAVELLER'S COMPANION; containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a copious Vocabulary; a Selection of Phrases; a Series of Conversations on Tours through France, Holland, Belgium, Germany, and Switzerland; with a Description of the Public Buildings, Institutions, Curiosities, Manners, and Amusements, of the French Capital, &c.; also, Models of Epistolary Correspondence, and Directions to Travellers. To which are added, the Local Statistics of Paris, Tables of French and British Monies, Weights and Measures, &c. With Three Maps. 7th Edit. Royal 18mo. 4s. half-bound.

"English holiday travellers, about to visit France, with but a slight knowledge of the language, could not do better than put this work in their pockets. They would find it practically of the greatest use, as it relates to all the objects of such excursions."—*Westminster Review.*

CHAMBAUD'S FABLES CHOISIES, by SCOT; with Vocabulary, considerably improved and enlarged, by G. WELLS, A.M. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. bound.

BUQUET'S NOUVEAU COURS de LITTERATURE; ou, Répertoire des Chefs d'Œuvre de Corneille, Racine, Voltaire, Molière, La Fontaine, Fénélon, Barthélemy, &c.; suivi des Commentaires de Laharpe, et précédé d'un choix des plus beaux Morceaux, en Prose et en Vers, des plus célèbres Ecrivains Français. A l'Usage de l'Académie d'Edimbourg. 4th Edition, revised and considerably enlarged. 12mo. *Reduced in price.* 6s. bound.

"A very useful work for schools."—*Westminster Review.*

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

THE BIBLICAL STUDENT'S ASSISTANT; containing References to Works on Doctrinal and Practical Theology, with occasional Notes: together with an Index to 4000 Texts of Sermons by eminent Divines. By CLERICUS. Royal 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Although this work is especially designed for Clergymen, and those preparing for the Ministry, it will also be found useful to all who are desirous of procuring the best helps to the study of the Sacred Volume.

INTRODUCTORY BOOK of the SCIENCES. Adapted for the Use of Schools and Private Students. In Two Parts. Part I. Physical Sciences. Part II. Natural Sciences. By JAMES NICOL. Illustrated by 105 Engravings on Wood. Royal 18mo. 1s. 6d cloth.

This work is intended to present a short and connected Outline of the more important branches of the Physical and Natural Sciences, with a view of their general principles and the more remarkable phenomena of the Material Universe.

"We have been no less delighted than instructed with the accuracy, elaboration, simplicity, and clearness of the matter of this modest and useful volume. It is full of useable knowledge admirably selected, arranged, and set forth. . . . . As a book for schools, or for the parlour, its elegance, solid worth, and cheapness render it superior to any recent issue of the kind."—*Glasgow Citizen.*

"It cannot fail to prove acceptable to teachers."—*Glasgow Guardian.*

"We have been surprised at the amount of information, well arranged and concisely expressed, which this volume contains, and it will be found well adapted for schools or private students."—*Inverness Courier.*

"Well adapted either to academies or private persons."—*Church and State Gazette.*

"We recommend it particularly for the use of schools, and at the same time we suggest that the student of any age may find in it a valuable acquisition."—*Cork Examiner.*

OLIVER & BOYD'S CATECHISMS of ELEMENTARY KNOWLEDGE; elucidating the more simple Principles of Literature, Science, and the Arts; with appropriate Embellishments. Neatly printed in 18mo. Price of each, 9d. sewed, or 1s. bound.

SCIENCE.

Astronomy, by Hugo Reid.
Chemistry, by Hugo Reid.
Heat, by Hugo Reid.
Geology, or Natural History of the Earth, by Jas. Nicol.
Natural History of Man, by Jas. Nicol.
Natural Philosophy, Part I., by Geo. Lees, A. M.
Natural Philosophy, Part II., by do.
Political Economy, by Dr Murray.
Works of Creation, by P. Smith, A.M.
Zoology, by Dr Hamilton.

LITERATURE.

English Grammar, by Rev. G. Milligan.
English Composition, by R. Connel.
Elocution, by William Roberts.
French Grammar, by Jas. Longmoor.
Latin Grammar, by Rev. G. Milligan.
Greek Grammar, by Rev. G. Milligan.

GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, &c.

Geography, with Problems on the Use of the Globes, by Hugh Murray, F.R.S.E.
History of England, by P. Smith, A.M.
History of Scotland, by W. Morrison.
British Constitution, by a Member of the Faculty of Advocates.
Christian Instruction, by Dr Morehead.

scitum iri p. 105